

The plumber and sanitary houses : a practical treatise on the principles of internal plumbing work, or the best means for effectually excluding noxious gases from our houses / by S. Stevens Hellyer.

Contributors

Hellyer, S. Stevens

Publication/Creation

London : Batsford, 1893.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/bav3wwwe>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



DVLCE



WATER
AIR 
LIGHT.



DOMVM



S. S. H.

Formerly



Presented by

The Author

Nov

18 98



22101795768

NOTE This book is incomplete pages 257-272
being missing.

The work is of interest historically and is
to be kept in the Library's historical
collection.

Formerly

THE ROYAL SANITARY INSTITUTE LIBRARY
90, Buckingham Palace Road, London, S.W.1.

Class No. *E310*

Acc. No.

This book is returnable on or before the last date Marked below.

11 DEC 1948

16 JUL 1954

THE ROYAL SOCIETY
for the Promotion
OF HEALTH
LIBRARY

HISTORICAL



With the Author's Comments

THE
PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.

Formerly

ROYAL SANITARY INSTITUTE

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. Books may be borrowed by Fellows, Members and Associates personally or by a messenger producing a written order. The person to whom books are delivered shall sign a receipt, for them in a book provided for that purpose.

2. Books may be sent through the post, or by some equivalent means of carriage, upon a written order. All charges of carriage to the Institute shall be defrayed by the borrower.

3. A borrower may not have more than three volumes in his possession at one time.

4. A borrower will be considered liable for the value of any book lost or damaged while on loan to him, and if it be a separate volume, for the value of the whole work rendered imperfect.

Marking or writing in the volumes is not permitted, and borrowers are requested to call attention to damage of this character.

5. Books may be retained for 28 days. Periodicals may be retained for 14 days. Applications for extension of the loan period must be made in writing before its expiry. No book may be kept longer than 3 months.

New books will not be lent until after the expiration of one month from the date of their having been received by the Institute. The current number of a periodical may not be borrowed.

6. Borrowers retaining books longer than the time specified, and neglecting to return them when demanded, forfeit the right to borrow books until the volume or volumes be returned, and for such further time as may be ordered.

Any borrower failing to comply with a request for the return of a book shall be considered liable for the cost of replacing the book, and the Council may, after giving due notice to him, order the book to be replaced at his expense.

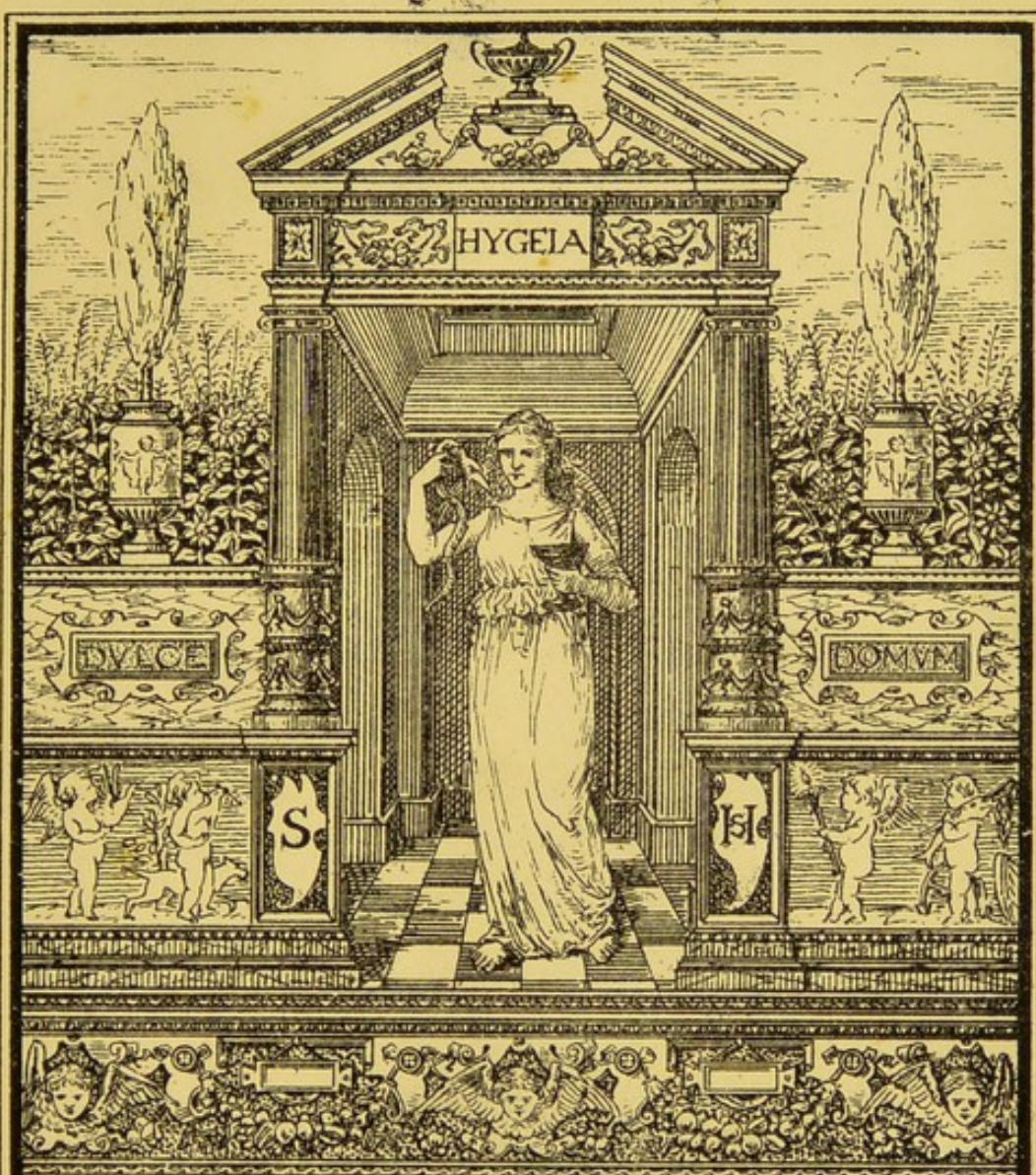
No volume may be reissued to the same borrower until at least seven days have elapsed after its return, neither may it be transferred by one borrower to another.

7. Books may not be taken or sent out of the United Kingdom.

8. Volumes returned through the post must be securely packed in a box, or otherwise protected.

Parcels should be addressed:

~~THE ROYAL SANITARY INSTITUTE,~~
90, BUCKINGHAM PALACE ROAD,
LONDON, S.W.1.



The Plumber and Sanitary Houses.

FIFTH EDITION, 1893.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE *on the* PRINCIPLES of Internal Plumbing Work, *or the* Best means for effectually excluding NOXIOUS Gases from our Houses.

BY

S. STEVENS HELLYER,

Author of "Lectures on Sanitary Plumbing," and "Principles and Practice of Plumbing."

LONDON :

B. T. BATSFORD, 52, HIGH HOLBORN.

(All rights reserved.)

2 630 840

M16365

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	weIMOmec
Call	
No.	WA 671
	1893
	H 47p

DEDICATION.



To the
DESIGNERS AND BUILDERS OF HOUSES,
HEAD-WORKERS AND HAND-WORKERS,

THIS LITTLE WORK
IS,
WITH ALL DUE RESPECT,

Inscribed

BY THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

S. STEVENS HELLYER.



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

PAGE

H.R.H. the Prince of Wales and plumbing—Positions of water-closets— Bad state of things—Cisterns, water contaminators—Dust-bins— Means for remedying such evils—Errors in trapping—Traps self-cleans- ing—House drains disconnected from sewers—Disconnection of waste- pipes and soil-pipes—Water flushings—Vestry Boards and valve-flaps —Ventilation of pipes—Sanitary works and workmen—Want of Government aid—Visitor from another planet, to our armies and navies, to Hyde Park and the slums of London—The wonderful atmosphere—Bad smells preventible—Poor men's houses—Cost of making houses healthy—Houses unfit for occupation—Cutting out bad plumbing—Grand mansions and bad drainage—Woman's rights— Testing plumbing and drains	I
--	---

CHAPTER II.

UNTRAPPED WASTE-PIPES AND SOIL-PIPES; OR, THE NECESSITY OF TRAPS.

Untrapped pipes—Waste-pipes get foul—Waste-pipes, ventilators to the house—Untrapped waste-pipes illustrated—Local Government Board —Closets without traps—Trapless closets	15
---	----

CHAPTER III.

THE ADVANTAGES OF TRAPS.

Well-sealed traps exclude bad air—Traps condemned in ignorance—Cess- pool traps—Traps upon soil-pipes—Traps used for a long period— Experiments with traps, illustration—Traps and sewer gas—Dr. Car- michael on traps—"The Engineering Record," New York	27
--	----

CHAPTER IV.

TRAPS FOR HOUSE PLUMBING.

Traps doorways to drains—Arch-offenders, the Bell-trap and D-trap— Traps legion—Materials for making traps—Joints of traps with pipes, illustrations—Traps close to the fittings—Self-cleansing traps, princi- ples of—Traps exposed to frost—Lead traps—Caps and screws in traps—Bell-trap—Antill's trap—D-trap—Illustration of an old D-trap	
--	--

	PAGE
—Old D-traps—D-traps made by apprentices—Evil of a dip-pipe inside the body of a trap—"Narrow-band" D-trap—"Helmet" D-trap—"Eclipse" trap—"V-dip" trap—"Soil-pipe" trap—"Anti-D-trap"—Round-pipe traps, "S" and "Half-S"—The "Du Bois" trap—Waring's "Check-valve" trap—Buchan's ditto—The "Bower" trap—Table, showing the number of flushes required to cleanse various traps	35

CHAPTER V.

TRAPS FOR DISCONNECTING WASTE-PIPES AND SOIL-PIPES.

"Triple-dip" trap—"Mansergh" trap—Gulleys—Dean's trap—Field's collecting trap—Drain-interceptors for waste-pipes and R.W. pipes—Rain-water shoes and access pipes—Air-shafts—Open traps in cold countries—"Soil-pipe disconnectors"—"Combination soil-pipe traps"	62
---	----

CHAPTER VI.

TRAPS FOR DISCONNECTING DRAINS FROM SEWERS AND CESSPOOLS.

Drain-disconnection—Interception and disconnection often used synonymously—"Manhole" drain-syphon—"Croydon" syphon—Buchan's trap—Weaver's trap—"Drain-sentinel"—Channel pipes—"Ventilating drain-syphon and sewer-interceptor"—Traps for pipe-shafts—Cast-iron drain-traps	80
--	----

CHAPTER VII.

GREASE TRAPS.

Grease from scullery sinks—Grease and soakage cesspools—Grease and the pumping up of sewage—Grease and water-supply by pumping—Scullery remote from cesspool—Drains choked with grease—Bad joints to drain-pipes and grease—Grease-traps dispensed with—Amount of grease and sand caught in grease-traps—Daily cleansing—Traps get very foul—Flush-out grease-traps—Grease-traps for fixing outside the house—Ditto inside the house	91
--	----

CHAPTER VIII.

THE LOSS OF SEAL IN TRAPS, AND TRAP-VENTILATION.

Traps with broken seals—Ignorance in selecting traps—Ignorance in venting traps—Mechanical traps—Obstructionists' traps—The seal of a trap all-important—The syphonage of traps—Syphon traps easily syphoned—D-traps difficult to syphon—D-traps ventilated in 1865—Tiers of traps ventilated in 1872—Experiments with traps—Messrs. Philbrick & Bowditch's experiments in America—Traps vented from the crown of the outgo—Col. Waring's experiments—The author's experiments—Apparatus used in testing the various traps—Results of the testing—Water forced out of traps—Traps unsealed by syphonage and momentum—High buildings and traps—Loss of water-seal by evaporation	103
---	-----

CHAPTER IX.

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SANITARY APPLIANCES.

Economy in the concentration of sanitary fittings—Ill-considered positions for sanitary appliances—Advantages of concentrating closets, etc.—Country mansions—Planning and drainage—Apartments for sanitary appliances—Cisterns and their wastes—Self-cleansing appliances—Disconnection of clean-water wastes and rain-water pipes from dirty-water wastes and from soil-pipes—Rooms in which sanitary appliances are fixed to be well lighted and ventilated—The old way of draining a house—The number of houses in the Metropolis—Table of references to Plate IX. 143

CHAPTER X.

SOIL-PIPES.

Chases for pipes — Sizes of soil-pipe—A stack of 3-in. soil-pipe with six closets upon it illustrated—Advantages of small soil-pipes, sizes of soil-pipe in Paris, sizes of soil-pipe in buildings of very great height—Traps fixed without anti-syphoning pipes—Results of tests with traps fixed in very high stacks of soil-pipes, the stacks illustrated—The tests prove that traps should be vented—Experiments with an anemometer to see the quantity of air sucked down into a soil-pipe by discharges from closets fixed on various floors—Large size soil-pipes to prevent syphonage and the corrosion of such pipes—The kind of soil-pipe to use—Lead pipe compared with cast-iron pipe—Difficulty in making sound or reliable joints with iron pipe—Durability of lead pipe—Strength of cast-iron pipe—Wrought-iron soil-pipe—Caulked lead joints—Stoneware soil-pipe—Zinc soil-pipe—Positions of soil-pipes—Strength of lead soil-pipe—Joints and tacks to lead soil-pipe 148

CHAPTER XI.

THE VENTILATION AND DISCONNECTION OF SOIL-PIPES.

Ventilation—Pipes full bore—Experiments for ventilation—Soil-pipes open at top and bottom—Air-cleansing—Ignorance in terminating a ventilation-pipe—Pipes disfiguring a building—Disconnection of soil-pipes from drains—Thousands of pipes have been disconnected—One trap made to disconnect several pipes—Disconnection dispensing with a ventilation-pipe—Advantages of disconnection—Care in fixing disconnection-traps—Mica-valves—Escape-pipe for bad air—Soil-pipes ventilating the drain—Fresh-air inducts 171

CHAPTER XII.

WATER-CLOSET ROOMS AND WATER-CLOSET SEATS.

The rooms in which closets are fixed—Positions of closets—Lofty rooms—Ventilation of W.C. apartments—Tiled walls—Sound walls—A

dangerous closet—A sanitary closet—Walls, ceiling, and floor of	PAGE
W.C. rooms air-tight—Closet seats and enclosures	186

CHAPTER XIII.

WATER CLOSETS :—PAN CLOSETS.

Imperfect closets—How to test the efficiency of closets—Unwholesome closets not remedied by a new basin—Pan-closets and valve-closets—The pan-closet a favourite closet still with some—An old pan-closet illustrated	193
---	-----

CHAPTER XIV.

WATER CLOSETS (*continued*) :—VALVE CLOSETS.

Best closets—The "Optimus" valve-closet—Advantages of valve-closets—Simple closets and capillary attraction—Closets with only one seal—Description of a valve-closet—The overflow-pipe of the "Optimus" closet—Valve-closets without overflows—Overflows with shallow seals, etc.—A simple closet preferable to a poor kind of valve-closet—Water-closets used as slop-closets—Table-top "Optimus" water-closet and slop-closet combined—Separate slop-tops—Water-waste-preventers and valve-closets—Pedestal closets used as urinals—An enclosed closet better suited for ladies' use than a pedestal closet—Gentlemen's valve-closets—How to use a private closet as a urinal—The Pedestal "Optimus" valve-closet	199
---	-----

CHAPTER XV.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*) :—TABLE-TOP WATER-CLOSETS AND SLOP-CLOSETS COMBINED, FOR FIXING UPSTAIRS FOR THE MAID-SERVANTS, AND FOR PLACES WHERE THE VALVE-CLOSET COULD NOT BE AFFORDED.

Table-top Hygienic water-closet and slop-closet combined—Basin and trap in one piece, nothing get inside the enclosure—Connections of closets with soil-pipes, lead traps, and earthenware traps—Soldered joints—Cement joints—Caulked lead joints—Flanged joints—Elastic closet-cement joints—Water-supply to the closets	224
--	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*) :—INEXPENSIVE WASH-DOWN CLOSETS—BASIN AND TRAP IN TWO PIECES.

The old-fashioned hopper-closet—All closets should be sanitary—Cheap sanitary closets—The conical-shaped hopper—Poor water-supply—"Begg's" and "Sharp's" closet-basins—"Hygienic" closet with whiteware trap—Ditto with lead trap—Syphon flushing-cisterns	229
--	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*):—PEDESTAL WASH-DOWN CLOSETS AND TRAPS; OR THE PEDESTAL CLOSET WITHOUT ENCLOSURE: FOR GENTLEMEN'S USE AND FOR THE COMMON CLOSET.

Pedestal closets made in a great variety of shapes—Ornamental closets difficult to clean—The Pedestal "Hygienic" Wash-down closet—Connections of closets with soil-pipes and drains—Syphon flushing-cisterns to the "Hygienic" closets—The "Hygienic" Wash-down closet easier cleansed than the Wash-out kind of closet—Seats to Pedestal closets . 235

CHAPTER XVIII.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*):—FIRECLAY PEDESTAL CLOSETS FOR ROUGH USAGE AND EXPOSED POSITIONS AND THE PRISON CLOSET.

Fireclay Pedestal "Hygienic" Wash-down closet, for standing against the action of frost—Fireclay "Jar" closet for rough usage, for fixing in prisons, police courts, asylums, workhouses, and such-like places—Connections with soil-pipes and drains—Flushing-cisterns exposed to frost 243

CHAPTER XIX.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*):—CLOSETS ISOLATED FROM THE FLOOR AND SIDE WALLS: FOR PRIVATE USE AND FOR HOSPITALS, ETC.

The Pedestal kind of closet not suited for certain positions—Pedestal closets used as urinals—Closet floors—Closets free from the floor—"Bracket Hygienic" closets—Improved flushing of the "Hygienic" Wash-down closets—Marble or slate floors—Tier of bracket closets—The Fireclay "Corbel" closet 247

CHAPTER XX.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*):—VARIOUS CLOSETS.

The "Vortex" closet—The "Dececo" closet—The "Wash-out" closet—The "Water-battery" closet—The demerits of Wash-out closets—The "Trapless Twin-basin"—The "Trapless" closet—Trough water-closets—The "Syphon" closet-trough 255

CHAPTER XXI.

CLOSET SAFES AND THEIR OVERFLOWS.

Safes not necessary to Pedestal closets—Safes under enclosed closets—Lead safes or trays—Whiteware safes—Old methods of fixing safe-wastes—The more modern method—The proper method 268

CHAPTER XXII.

SLOP-SINKS AND THEIR WASTES.

Slops and water-closets—Slop-closets and water-closets combined—Many ways of fitting up slop-sinks—The "water-shoot" slop-sink—Housemaids' sinks and slop-sinks combined—Nursemaids sinks—Flushing-rim slop-sinks—Draw-off sinks and slop-sinks combined—Traps and waste-pipes—The Prof. McHardy hospital slop-sink—The disconnection and ventilation of slop-sink wastes 272

CHAPTER XXIII.

BATHS AND THEIR WASTES.

Baths in English houses—Baths in kitchens—Baths in bedrooms—Best baths—Baths without enclosures—Baths enclosed—Shallow baths—Size and shape of bath—Baths of copper, tinned iron, cast-iron, porcelain, and marble—Combination baths—Baths emptied quickly for flushing drain—Waste-valves—Waste-pipes—Safes to baths—Overflow-pipes to safes—Errors in treating overflows—Secret overflows—Detachable overflows—Water-supply to baths—Danger of water-contamination with inlet connection below water-line of bath 288

CHAPTER XXIV.

LAVATORIES AND THEIR WASTES.

Lavatories may become offensive—Proper places for lavatories—Lavatories in dressing-rooms—Variety of lavatories—Secret overflows—Accessible overflows—Quick-waste lever-valve—Trumpet plugs—Fireclay lavatory—Iron waste-pipes—Branches for expansion and contraction—"Angle" lavatory—"Oblong" lavatory—"Newcastle Street" lavatory—Plug connections—Elbow-room lavatory—Sinkings for soap—Traps and waste-pipes—Disconnection of wastes—Ranges of wash-basins—Errors in trapping and branching 306

CHAPTER XXV.

SINKS AND THEIR WASTES.

Lead-lined sinks—Copper-lined sinks—Slate sinks for washing vegetables—Nursemaids' sinks—Butlers' sinks—Overflows to sinks—Gratings and plug-and-washers—Traps and wastes to sinks 318

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE SCULLERY AND ITS SINKS AND THEIR WASTES.

The scullery—Brick grease-traps—Scullery sink as found in a house in the West-end—Slate bins—Vegetable washers—The general sink—Copper sinks—Draining-boards—Crevice for filth—Traps and wastes—The "flush-out" grease-trap—Flushing-tank—Hog-shoot 323

CHAPTER XXVII.

URINALS AND THEIR WASTES AND SERVICES.

Urinals in private houses—Urinal places, light and air—Urinal stalls—
 Urinal basins—Ranges of urinals—Syphon urinals—Backs and
 divisions—Floors—Lip urinal—Wide-fronted basins—Detachable
 down-pipes—Billiard-room urinal—Water-supply to urinals . . . 332

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE DISCONNECTION OF WASTE-PIPES, SOIL-PIPES, AND DRAINS.

Disconnection of pipes outside the house—Clean-water wastes and over-
 flows—Dirty-water wastes—Errors in disconnection—Waste-pipes
 emptying into gulleys—Rain-water-heads and gutters—Disconnection
 of drains from sewers—Valve-flaps—Manholes—Disconnecting-traps
 inside a house—Cast-iron traps 342

CHAPTER XXIX.

HOUSE-DRAINS AND THEIR VENTILATION.

Evil of untrapped drains—Drains under floors—Subways—Drains kept in
 sight—No drains inside detached houses—Good drains—Stone-
 ware pipes—Cement joints—Composition joints—Trenches—Water-
 tests—Iron drains—Size and fall of drains—Drainage plans of a
 town and a country house—Manholes—Surface traps—Ventilation of
 drains—Ventilating-pipes—Pipes stopped up with back-wash—Ditto
 with rust—Bad positions of terminals 356

CHAPTER XXX.

WATER AND ITS STORAGE.

Pure water—River water—Pond water—Flow and return circulation—Well
 water—Rain water—Place of storage—Water contamination—Water
 absorbs air—Service-box contamination—Water-closet supply-valves
 —Cistern-water contaminated by bad arrangement and bad plumbing
 —Overflows and wastes to cisterns—Cisterns for storing potable
 waters—Communicating-pipe from Company's main—Tin pipe—Tin
 pipe encased with lead—Tin pipe encased with iron—Illness often
 wrongly attributed to bad drainage instead of bad water—Filters—
 Boiled water—Testing water—On the action of water upon lead . . . 376

CHAPTER XXXI.

WATER-SUPPLY TO WATER-CLOSETS.

Water of the first importance—Water delivered by Companies' mains—
 Flimsy fittings—Water limited—Water-closets treated as if they
 were deodorisers—Water-closets want cleansing—A good supply of

	PAGE
water necessary—Closet-traps imperfectly cleansed—Closets badly used—Rising-mains—Constant supply—Intermittent supply—General supply—Pipe freezing—Supply by valve-and-regulator apparatus—Seat-action supply—Water-waste preventers.	401

CHAPTER XXXII.

RAIN-WATER.

Underground storage—Overhead storage—Rain-water filter—Rain-water pumped up for house use—Connections of rain-water drains with soil-drains—Rain-water separated from soil-drain where sewage is used for irrigation—Access to the bottom of rain-water pipes—Rain-water pipes inside a house—Rain-water heads and pipes	420
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXIII.

VENTILATION OR COWL-TESTING, BUT NOT AT KEW.

Ventilation and the atmosphere—Cowls and cowl-testing—Experiments with an anemometer—Cowls <i>versus</i> open pipes—Blow-downs—Up-currents—Various experiments with various cowls	426
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXIV.

HAND-WORKERS.

Skill and industry—Competition—Trades unions—Head-workers and hand-workers—Plumbers' "mates"—Certificate of Merit	448
---	-----

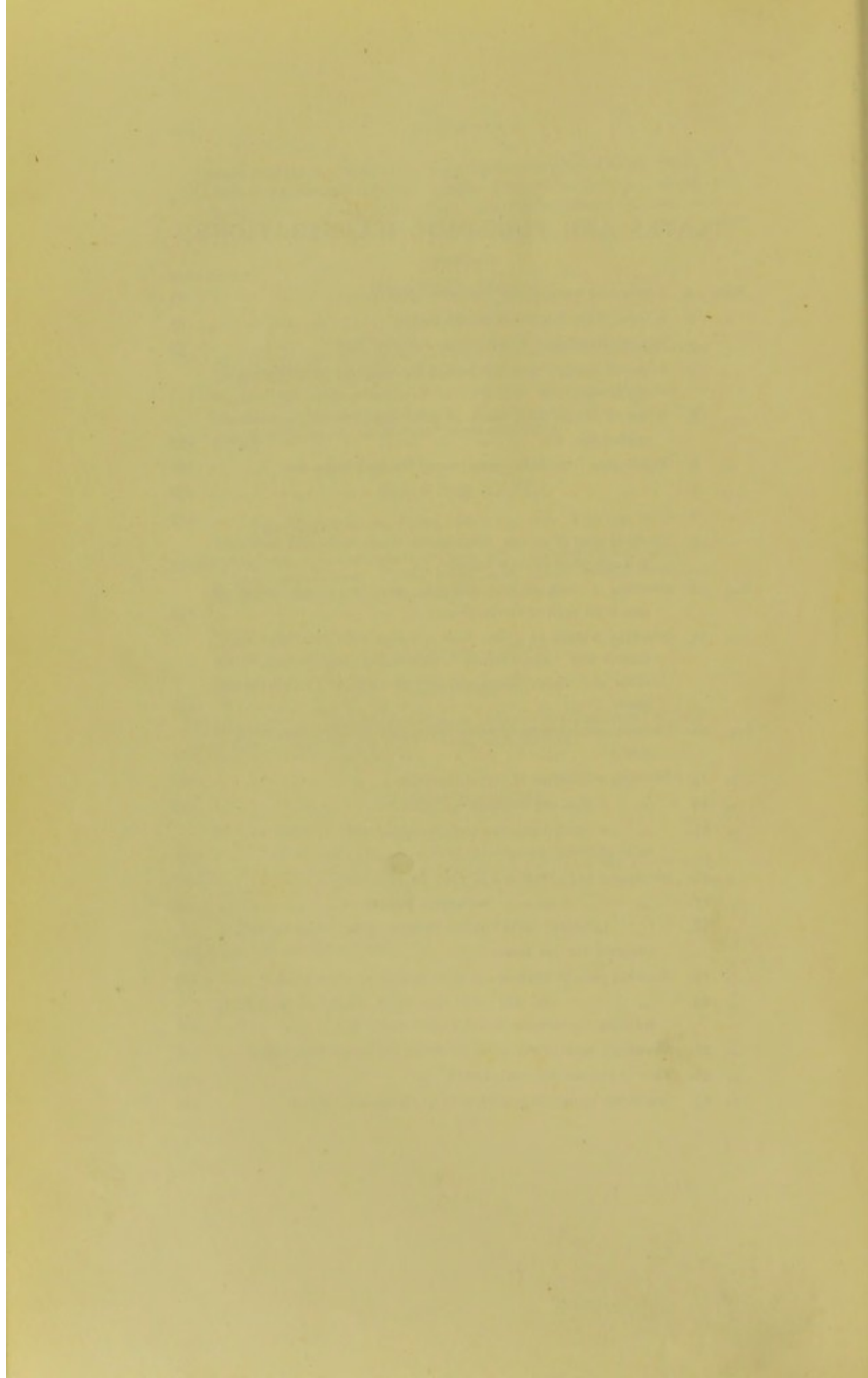
CHAPTER XXXV.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

Nature of domestic sanitation—Co-operation of the public needed—Plumbing errors—City and Guilds of London Institute Examinations—Plumbers properly qualified—"The Plumbers' Company" and registration of plumbers—Apprenticeship—Landlords and tenants—Tables showing sizes and weights of pipes, etc.	454
--	-----

PLATES AND FULL-PAGE ILLUSTRATIONS.

	FACING PAGE
Plate 1. Untrapped waste-pipes—bad arrangement	25
„ 2. A view of the interior of an old D-trap	44
„ 3. Four views of the “Combination soil-pipe trap”... ..	79
„ 4. A tier of closets on a stack of 3-in. soil-pipe—experiments for syphonage, etc.	123
„ 5. A tier of closets on a stack of 3-in. soil-pipe—experiments for syphonage, etc.	127
„ 6. Water-pipe from bath—trap testing for syphonage, etc.	128
„ 7. „ „ „ „ „ „	132
„ 8. „ „ „ „ „ „	135
„ 9. Showing tiers of closets, combination sinks, baths and lavatories in a supposed country house	146
„ 10. Showing a stack of lead soil-pipe, with two closets branched into it on each of eleven floors	154
„ 11. Showing a stack of 4½-in. lead soil-pipe with ten “Optimus” closets and “Anti-D-traps” upon it, viz., two on each of the lower and upper floors and one on each of the intervening floors	156
„ 12. Showing sundry ways of fixing soil-pipes—tacks, joints, and lead mas'ks	170
„ 13. Showing ventilation of w.c. apartments	186
„ 14. „ a w.c. and lavatory	190
„ 15. „ a stack of 4-in. lead soil-pipe with a range of four bracket closets branched into it on each of three floors	252
„ 16. Showing a bath fixed in a kitchen for poor families	288
„ 17. „ „ „ well-fitted bath-room	292
„ 18. „ lavatory, with shelf, looking-glass, and enclosure recessed for the knees	310
„ 19. Showing plan of house-drain in an imaginary terrace house	363
„ 20. „ „ the soil and rain-water drains of a country mansion as executed about twelve years ago	366
„ 21. Showing a view of the pipes on which the cowls were tested	428
„ 22. View of the various cowls tested	432
„ 23. Certificate to certain plumbers of 21, Newcastle Street	450



PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

By the favour of a generous public the Fourth Edition sufficed but for a year or two to meet the demands for this work. At the time of its exhaustion it was too early a moment for revision, and reprints have therefore been issued from time to time as needed. In the winter of 1890-91 an attempt would have been made to bring the book up to date but for a serious illness of the author, and the hours before and after business of the major part of the year 1891 were largely consumed in writing one of the Technological Handbooks for Messrs. George Bell and Sons, of Covent Garden.

With the exception of the following chapters, which remain as they originally appeared, viz., the "Introductory" chapter, the chapters on "Traps" and "Trap-ventilation," "Water and its Storage," "Cowl-testing," and the chapter to "Hand-workers," the matter has been very largely re-written, and many illustrations have been added, which it is hoped will enhance the value of the work.

NEW-HOLME,

January, 1893.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

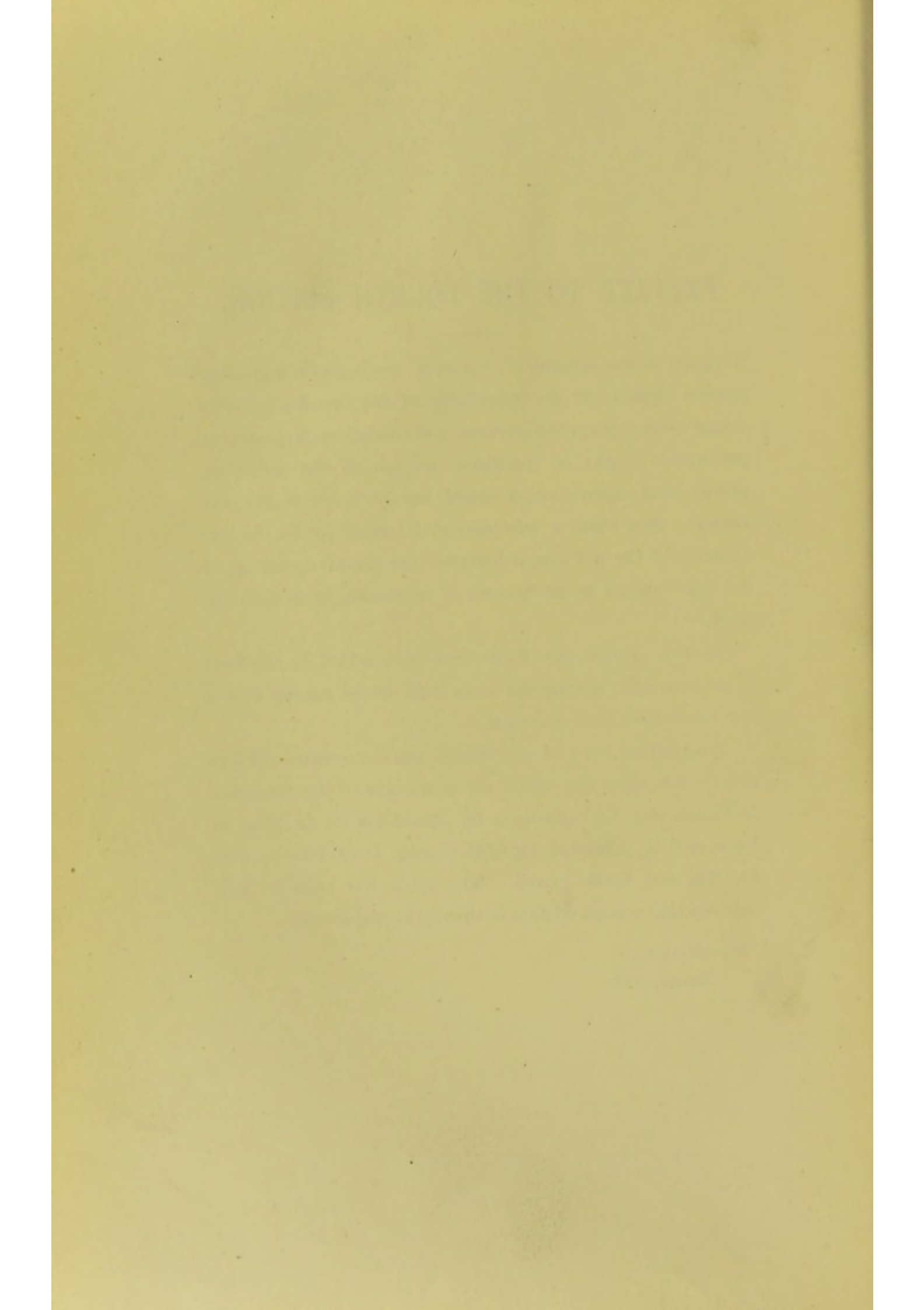
TO keep all the particulars of a work dealing with a growing science right up to the knowledge of the last five minutes would need a perpetual re-issue, and though such persistent publication might be profitable enough to the publisher, printer, and papermaker, it would hardly be so to the purchasers. But when a new edition is called for by the exhaustion of the old one, it becomes the peculiar privilege of the poor author to revise and, if necessary, to add to his work.

In this edition new matter has been added in the form of an appendix, leaving the work itself intact, except that a few errors have been corrected.

An advance copy of this edition has been translated into the French language, under the patronage of La Chambre Syndicate des Entrepreneurs de Plomberie de la Ville de Paris, and is published by MM. Andre, Daly Fils, et Cie., 51, Rue des Écoles, Paris. The work has been so well received that a fresh edition is already in preparation.

NEW-HOLME,

January, 1887.



PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THIS work, with the exception of the chapters on "Cowl-testing" and "Hand-workers," has been entirely re-written, whilst many new chapters have been added, some of them to call special attention to certain errors of principle and practice in the modern method of plumbing and draining a house. A lengthy chapter has also been added on the important subject of "The Loss of Seal in Traps, and Trap-ventilation."

For greater ease in opening the folding plates, the size of the book has been enlarged; whilst to prevent its becoming cumbersome, the size of the type has been reduced.

No detail has been considered too small to dwell upon, for if he who takes care of his pence is pretty sure to take care of his pounds, so he who takes care that he is right in the detail will take care that he is right in the whole.

A farmer knows that however well hedged in his cornfield may be, it will not be safe against the ravages of stray beasts if only one gap is left. And we have learnt that however well considered and well planned the plumber's work and drainage of a house may be, it will not be perfectly sanitary with a defect here and there in the workmanship or appliances.

During the last few years many improvements have been made by inventors and manufacturers in various sanitary appliances—improvements small perhaps in themselves, yet great in their results. A man's life is said at times to "hang on a thread." At such times a "little defect" in the water-closet arrangement—a poor kind of closet, or a closet poorly flushed, an uncleansed or an unsealed trap, an unsound jointing of a "fixture" with its waste-pipe or soil-pipe, or the exhalations from badly positioned ventilating-pipes of soil-pipes, or drains—may be quite sufficient to "eat" that thread away. Or a glass of water drawn from a cistern contaminated with sewer-air (from its juxtaposition to ventilating terminals from soil-pipes or drains), or his food cooked in water drawn from closet-cisterns, or from uncleansed cisterns—cisterns which have never had their contents entirely changed from the time they were fixed—may be quite sufficient to carry the poor patient to that bourne whence no traveller returns.

That this book has imperfections no one is more conscious of than myself; but it may be some apology to say that it has been written in the tired hours after busy days.

NEW-HOLME, BROMLEY, KENT,

January, 1884.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THERE are a "thousand gates to death!" Few are wider, or open more readily, than those in our own homes, when unlocked by noxious gases or bad air from drains, etc.

How many deaths have been caused by a polluted water-tank, a brick cesspool, a foul drain, a diseased water-closet trap, a bottled-up soil-pipe, a sink "*bell*"-trap! Is not the very name ominous, and ought it not rather to be called a "death-bell-trap?" At any rate, it sets the death-bell ringing occasionally.

All England was alarmed some time ago when it heard one of these gates to death rattling upon its hinges, and threatening at every moment to fly open—under the influence of one of the evils enumerated above—for a royal prince to pass through. Another puff of bad air, and who knows how wide the gate would have opened?

"Shut this gate," is the gratuitous advice given to passengers as they ride along on our railways, and look out upon the broad acres. But both the *hard* seated and the *comfortably* seated observers of this advice alike ride on, careless of the notice, for they cannot touch the gates, even with their longest fingers, and the gate that is open for any stray beast to go through must be open still.

But the gates of which I speak can be reached, and shut too, by every house-maker, if he will but take the trouble and precaution. To aid him in this most *wholesome* work, and to help him to put a padlock upon such gates, is the aim of the writer in this little treatise.

In every house a water-closet may be considered a necessity, and a slop-sink a convenience. By English people lavatories and baths, fitted up with hot and cold services, would, I suppose, be considered a luxury. Well, so is a bed, but few John Bulls would care to sleep without one, if they could at all manage to buy it. And where

cleanliness is valued, and the funds are at all elastic, a bath should be provided in every house. Of course it is not necessary to have hot water laid on to it, but in case of illness it is a good provision, and the comfort of it in the winter is worth one or two decorated ceilings.

But this treatise is not to show the comforts and conveniences of such sanitary fittings as have just been referred to, but to prove that it is possible to have all these things, without the smallest fear of making them *inlets* for foul air or noxious gases, and, in fact, that if the principles laid down in the following pages are strictly adhered to, there will be *no* foul air in any of the soil, waste, or drain-pipes to escape into our houses, for a constant stream of fresh air will always be passing through the whole of the pipes.

Under the old system these sanitary conveniences generally *advertised themselves*, especially in hotels and places of that kind; and all that one had to do in such buildings was to follow the scent, like a hound after a fox, by the dictates of an organ which is very useful, but which one does not care to abuse in such a way, for, to say the least, it is an offensive way of following up a thing.

It is, then, from no desire to "ventilate" the writer's thoughts, or to "*air*" his ideas in print, but to give the public the benefit of his experience—an experience gained by a thorough examination of the working of the *old way* of doing these things, and by many practical and costly experiments on the *new way*, as laid down by the following principles, that the author has written this treatise.

It may be worth while to say that these principles have been thoroughly tested, and that the internal plumbing work in some of the most important houses in the kingdom has been carried out upon these principles with a complete success.

For any imperfections in this little work, the writer's apology is that his pen is quite new, and his ink is unused to travel in such a channel. But go ye forthe, ye lyttle booke, and do ye work of *ventilation*, if not in the minds of the people, at least in the pipes and drains of their houses.

21, Newcastle Street, Strand,
London, 1877.

PREFACE AND INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE first edition of this book was made larger than was at first intended, not because booksellers, like bakers, count thirteen to the dozen, but because the Author wanted some little time to elapse before issuing a second edition. In this, however, he is agreeably disappointed, for the book, having found favour with the public, is already in need of a reprint. The chief fear in this re-issue is that, as the book has grown so much larger, holders of the original copies will be somewhat dissatisfied, especially as the price of the new copies has been but little increased, though the cost of reproduction has been considerably enhanced by the additional illustrations. The family tailor must often be puzzled to know when to turn the youth into a man. His coat cuts into as much cloth as the father's, yet he dare not charge the father's price for it—poor goose!

This treatise was dedicated to *head-workers* and *hand-workers*, hoping to gain the audience of both classes, and to stimulate all concerned—and that surely is every house-dweller—to take greater interest in Sanitary Plumbing. No house is safe for a human being to live in—much less, therefore, to become his *home*—where the plumbing-work (or house-drainage) is in an *unsanitary* state. Call in the surveyor before taking a house by all means; but call in an expert—the sanitarian—and medical* man, too, if need be, to certify that the house is in a perfectly sanitary condition, and then take possession, and make it “Home, sweet Home.”

What a happy day it will be when the *hygiene* of a dwelling-house, as well as the style of its architecture, shall receive its due consideration, when the three most essential, and at the same time the most inexpensive, things in the world shall be let freely into our homes: when *pure air* shall be made to circulate, not only through

* The shoemaker should stick to his last.

every room and cupboard in the house, but through every waste-pipe, soil-pipe, and drain; when *light*, the revealer, shall be made to shine into every corner of a dwelling, to shame dirt and filth away; when *pure water* shall be made to flow through every draw-off cock in the house; and when the want of these hygienic essentials shall "no more hurt nor destroy" in homes of peasant or king.

The public are largely indebted to medical men and civil engineers for taking up this question, the greatest of the age; not only because of the knowledge that such men, *when they have studied the subject*, can bring to bear upon it, but also because they can seriously and conscientiously advise householders to "put their drains in order" whenever they find them defective: whereas a sanitary engineer cannot at all times do this without creating a suspicion that he has selfish interests to serve.

There is no lack of wisdom in the sanitary world now, for a host of "sanitary engineers" have sprung up, like the 500 Clan Alpine warriors of Roderick Dhu, at a moment's notice. It is true they have been following other professions all their life; but a "fresh door is open here, and "Right about face!" is the order of the day, which they gladly obey, and turn in to "fresh fields and pastures new."

The writer has been trying to trace the course of the first edition of this book, and he is saddened to find that whilst it has circulated very freely among *head-workers*, it has only sparingly passed into the hands of *hand-workers*. He believes this is not because the latter class cannot afford to buy the book—for less than one day's wage would purchase a copy—but because many of the old plumbers do not take sufficient interest in their work to make it sanitarily perfect. They have bottled-up soil-pipes, waste-pipes, and drains, all their "professional" lifetime, or only ventilated these in a half-inch way; they have "united" pan-closets to D-traps ever since they used the "cloth;" and now they stand unmoved by the wants of the time, unmoved by the charms of Hygeia, and cry, "What the plumber hath joined together, let no sanitarian pull asunder." No! better destroy than divorce such generating evils—at any rate, it is quite time they were extinct. No doubt, if they were sent in pairs—the pan-closet and D-trap, not the old-fashioned plumber and his mate—to Dr. Darwin, it would help him in his evolution theory, for the one must have grown out of the other.

The writer does not want to make a profit out of the *knowledge*

seeking hand-worker (for, like the majority of men, his means are but small); on the contrary, the author is anxious to help him; and therefore any dozen plumbers clubbing together and buying a dozen copies of this volume shall receive them at *two-thirds* of the published price.

The plumbing-work at Marlborough House, Buckingham Palace, and in scores of noblemen's and gentlemen's houses in various parts of the country, has been reconstructed on the principles laid down in the first edition of this book, and further shown and illustrated in this second edition.

This second edition consists of an Appendix of six chapters, in which the subjects treated of in the previous edition are dealt with in greater detail; whilst a topic of much importance, on which nothing was written in the other edition, has here been fully considered—viz., *Cowl-testing*.

The knowledge of Sanitary Plumbing is spreading rapidly, both in England and America; though in each country it is chiefly levelling downwards. In the latter country, the bad principles of internal plumbing are not so thoroughly ingrained in the plumber as in the former country, and are therefore more easily eradicated. But while the claim to greater theoretical knowledge, with the desire to increase that knowledge, might be given to the American plumber, the claim to greater practical skill must be yielded to the English plumber—that is, as far as the writer is a judge.

It is, of course, of very great importance that the man who *plans* a work—the *head-worker*—should thoroughly understand what he plans; but it is equally important that the man who *does* the work—the *hand-worker*—should understand it too; not only the practical part of what he has to do, but the theoretical part also; for during the progress of the work, *he* will be ever on the *spot*, and if his eyes are open, he will see (especially if it be Sanitary Plumbing) many little things which will help or mar the whole thing, just as these things are treated *per se*: whereas the head-worker, the man who planned the thing, will often only revisit the work, Rip-van-Winkle-like, when all is changed, when the chief work is all hidden over and *in situ*. Then, *Educate the hand-worker!* should be the cry of all who wish for true progress in sanitary matters.

In this busy age, when the swiftness of time can only be checkmated by labour-saving inventions; when printer, postman, and

telegraph-boy combine to give the worker no rest ; anything that saves time is of value. Therefore the writer has added largely to the illustrations in this second edition, whilst he has added but little (in comparison) to the letter-press ; knowing that a five minutes' study of any well-illustrated scheme will give the student a better understanding of it than an hour's reading, for a *page* of illustrations is worth a *book* of description.

The main object of this book is to illustrate and explain how Plumbing and House Drainage may be made sanitarily perfect. If, in doing this, the Author has largely illustrated his own Sanitary Appliances, it is because he is best acquainted with them, and from no desire to shut the door upon other "Fittings" which may be equally good.

August, 1880.

THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

HARPER'S Monthly Magazine, in reviewing my "Lectures on the Science and Art of Sanitary Plumbing," states that H.R.H. the Prince of Wales said, when slowly recovering from the fever that so nearly proved fatal to him, "If I were not a Prince, I would be a plumber." The serious illness of His Royal Highness (perhaps from bad plumbing) has done more for the advancement of the knowledge of the principles of sanitary plumbing than any work he could have accomplished by being a member of the craft. For, since his illness, architects, civil engineers, medical men, sanitary engineers (a new profession), and the general public—greatly encouraged by the Press—have been turning their attention to House-plumbing and Drainage, and wherever they have turned, from the mansion to the cottage, they have found the laws of health ignored. And if George Smith had been alive, he would have found, from the discoveries made in this direction, another argument in favour of his theory, "that civilisation and knowledge of the arts is rather retro- than progressive, that Adam and Eve were perfect in all science, literature, and art, and ever since their time we have been steadily forgetting." Certainly we had forgotten (if we ever knew) how to get rid of sewage and house-refuse from our homes without endangering the health of the inhabitants.

Positions of
Water-closets.

We had become so "civilised" that, for luxurious ease and privacy, instead of a common privy at the bottom of the garden, or a general water-closet outside the house, a "place of convenience" for the use of visitors and members of the family had to be formed to every suite of rooms, as well as on every floor inside the house, no matter where. Any dark hole, corner, cupboard, place or recess next a living room or bed-room, or even in a bed-room if it could be screened from sight, was considered a fit place to "stick" a water-closet in. And it generally happened that the only spare places to be found for these "conveniences" were in the middle parts of the house,* where only borrowed light, if any at all, could be given them, and where the effluvia from them could only escape by passing into the adjoining apartments. A favourite place for the servants' water-closet was (alas! still *is*, with some people) close to the larder or kitchen, so that the odour from it could easily reach the food and contaminate it.

Bad
appliances.

And what appliances were (and *are*) used for getting rid of the soil! It is almost a wonder, if bad smells are so deadly as some would have us believe, that anybody is alive to tell the tale.

Bad state of
things.

In a very large percentage of houses examined during the last ten years, the basements (under the floors, and out of sight, though not out of scent) have been found to be nothing less than huge privies:† the *untrapped*‡ drains, conductors of cesspool or sewer-air into the houses; the house-drains, from falling the wrong way,§ or from want of proper con-

* In a fine old mansion in Norfolk, I found a water-closet so remote from the external walls of the house, that I had to take the ventilating shafts (inlet and outlet) from above the roof, using about 130 feet of 6-inch pipe, for making the water-closet anything like fit for use. The closet was not allowed to be abolished, for it was treated by the owner as an heirloom.

† As much as forty cartloads of sewage have been taken out from under the basement floor of some houses, from drain leakages, brick cesspool traps at the feet of soil pipes, and disused wells, where the sewage has leaked into them.

‡ To sit upon a water-closet with an untrapped drain, and an untrapped soil-pipe—unless such conduits are "disconnected," as in the modern method—means practically to sit over a cesspool or sewer, no matter how far away such receptacles may be from the water-closet; and the greater the distance, the greater the risk in using such places.

§ Drains are often found with a fall *towards the house*, instead of towards the sewer.

nection with the sewer, or, from their great size*, elongated cesspools; the waste-pipes and soil-pipes, from want of ventilation, noxious gas-holders—except where they have been eaten through by such gases, and ventilate themselves into the house; the sinks, dirt-collecting places; the water-closet apparatus, excrement-containers; the traps under the sinks, baths, water-closet safes, lavatories, and water-closets, as well as to the soil-pipes and drains, filth-collection boxes.

And what shall be said of the cisterns for supplying the “fittings” just enumerated, apart from the poorness of the supply of water to such places? Placed where no servant or anybody else can get at them to properly clean them out, and where the water cannot help getting contaminated, they are to be found in very large numbers, even to-day, where the effluvia from water-closets, the foul air from ventilating pipes, the exhalations from dust-bins, the vitiated air in bed-rooms, can reach them; fixed as they are, in water-closets, cupboards under stairs, in sculleries, under bed-room floors,—where not only the drainings from floor-washings, but an accident with a chamber-utensil would also drain into them,—and in all sorts of out-of-the-way places. And the water is not only contaminated by cisterns being badly placed, but also from the method of supplying the water-closet apparatus, viz., on the service-box or cistern-valve principle. And the cistern, with its water contaminated in the way we have just seen, is made to supply the drinking-water tap, the draw-off tap for potable purposes, the kitchen boiler, the hot-water circulation, and the water-closets and urinals, without the slightest attempt at separation.

Cisterns,
Water con-
taminators.

Then there are the dust-bins or dust-holes for the house refuse—places that might often be called fever beds. Every kind of abomination is to be found in them at times, from rotten eggs to dead cats. On lifting the covers from such places, the stench is often strong enough to pollute the air over a large area.

Dust-bins.

* It is not at all an uncommon thing to find a 16-inch pipe-drain, where a 6-inch would be ample size; and it may be said to be a general thing to find 9-inch drains where 6-inch, if not 4-inch, would be the better size.

The bad air from such unsanitary appliances and defective arrangements circulates freely over the house, impregnating carpets, draperies, &c., and pervading the whole house with an unhealthy atmosphere. For, as a rule, there is no attempt at ventilation in such house; *i.e.*, no special means are provided for the ingress of pure air, and the egress of vitiated air.

Means for
remedying
such evils.

The means taken for remedying this state of things, where the sanitary expert is called in to make the house wholesome, may vary somewhat in details, but the leading sanitarians are now more or less agreed upon the general principles which should be adopted to make a house sanitarily perfect. In the early history of this great reform in House-plumbing and Drainage, dangerous "little learnings" were brought to bear upon such matters, and many grave errors have been committed, and, alas! are still being committed, in the name of sanitary reform. Rome was not built in a day, nor is the knowledge of sanitary plumbing gained in an hour.

Errors in
Trapping.

Take the case of traps *versus* no traps. Some finding that traps were of value for shutting out bad smells, in their ignorance doubly trapped, and, in some cases, even trebly* trapped, their pipes. Others, finding that the traps in general use either formed themselves into "collection-boxes," or "cesspools," or were little better than sham traps, and knowing that the small water-seal of a trap fixed upon *un*-ventilated sewage-carrying pipes will not prevent noxious gases from passing through it, tried to do away with traps altogether, except in connection with the drain, and so fixed (and still fix!) waste-pipes and soil-pipes—sometimes in very long lengths—*without* traps, leaving the house exposed to the bad air generated by foul matter decomposing in such pipes.

* In a country mansion I examined in 1884, I found several of the water-closets in the central part of the house with *three* traps to them! One to the closet itself, the basin and trap being in one piece: one, a lead trap, immediately under the closet; and one, a drain, or brick-trap at the foot of the soil-pipe, though in many cases the soil-pipe was not more than 10 feet in length, and without ventilation. The space between the closet-traps was *vented* in one or two cases with a $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch pipe, taken into a furnace flue, but in others this vent-hole was made to serve as the overflow-pipe from the closet-safe.

It was a great step forward when traps which admit of being easily and thoroughly cleansed by small water flushings were first used; but unfortunately such traps have been largely fixed without ventilation, and the protection which ought to have been gained from them has often been only a mockery, for the discharges sent into them and their pipings, from want of efficient ventilation, have often unsealed them by syphonage, and thereby rendered them valueless.

Traps
self-cleansing.

Another great advance towards a better state of things was made when the house-drain was "disconnected" from the sewer (or cesspool), and a "self-cleansing" water-trap substituted for the valve-flaps; * for whilst the flap, by its weight, impeded the flow of water or passage of matters through the drain, it was of little or no value for keeping out the sewer air.†

Sewers
disconnected.

The *disconnection* of all pipes for the removal of "dirty water" and sewage, where they enter the house, may be considered as the key to sanitary (that is to say, wholesome) plumbing and drainage; it literally opens all such pipes to the purifying atmosphere *outside* the house. But if we want perfection in sanitary matters, and to exclude noxious gases effectually from our houses, we must not rely too much upon the disconnection of waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains; for though such pipes may be completely cut off from the sewer or cesspool, as well as from one another, they may, by bad trapping, bad arrangement, and bad appliances, become generators themselves of foul gases.

Disconnection
of Pipes.

The value of good water-flushings through all such pipes *at the time they are fouled*, (*i.e.*, used) cannot be over-estimated, and this can be done by proper appliances without any appreciable difference in the total consumption of water, the water being sent into the fittings and pipes in copious flushes, instead of continuous dribblets; so water companies need not

Water-
flushings.

* Many Vestry Boards in London even now insist upon valve-flaps, whether the drain be trapped or not.

† My assistant made an inspection of a large number of flaps in one of the London sewers, but he did not find *one* perfectly sealed.

be alarmed. Three gallons of water sent through a water-closet in four or five seconds would be of greater value for keeping a water-closet and its belongings wholesome than three times that quantity dribbled into it at the rate of one gallon in fifteen seconds, or in the general sluggish way of supplying such fittings with water. And fifty gallons of water discharged into a drain by one of Mr. Rogers Field's "annular syphons," would be of greater value for cleansing the drain than a thousand gallons of water sent into it in driblets. In this well-watered island home of ours, where there is a greater scarcity of sunshine than of rain, and where the separate system does not exist, there should not be a foul drain anywhere; for at the head of each drain, in cottage, mansion, or palace, either in a town, city, or country, a cistern to hold about fifty gallons of water could be fixed, or a tank holding twice or thrice that quantity could be built, and the rain-water (or as much of it as could be spared) collected and discharged, automatically, by one of these annular syphons into the drain at the rate of from two to four gallons per second.

Ventilation.

Then there is the ventilation of waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains. How badly this is often done; for the ventilating pipes used are not only insufficient in size, but they are often wrongly placed, *i.e.*, they leave long lengths of piping or drainage unventilated. And their "outlets" or terminals are often so placed that they conduct the bad air coming from such pipes through a doorway, window, dormer, skylight or chimney right into the house, or into a cistern where it can contaminate the drinking-water.

Sanitary Works visited.

It would be a valuable help towards the correction of errors in sanitary matters, if sanitarians met sometimes, and visited each other's works when in progress, and it would at the same time give a stimulus to the workmen engaged upon such works to do their work faithfully; but in the present rush of things there seems to be no leisure for anything outside one's ordinary duties and engagements.

It is an astounding thing that while the nations of the civilised world use up the resources of their countries in training soldiers and sailors in the art of war, teaching them how to *protect* life and property from the ravages of war, they do comparatively nothing to teach the people—to teach plumbers, the professions and the trades concerned—how to make healthy homes, that is, to *save* life from the diseases arising from filth and badly-drained houses.

Want of
Government
aid.

The nations do not look at these things as they ought. The people have gradually grown up into such a state of things that their inconsistencies are not noticed. How would such a state of things strike a visitor, say from another planet? One would like such a visitor of the Carlylean type (if there be such in other worlds) to visit our own shores, and for the Commander-in-Chief and the First Lord of the Admiralty to take him to our military academies and naval schools, to our arsenals and dockyards, and show him England's great apparatus for *protecting* this "tight little island" from the ravages of war. And then one would like this visitor passed on to the Home Secretary and the First Commissioner of Works for a time, to see what the State is doing to *save* the life of her sons from the illnesses incident to bad plumbing, bad drainage, and ignorance of the laws of health; to see her splendid institutions, her magnificent sanitary science halls, where willing students may perfect themselves in the knowledge of *sanitary* plumbing and drainage, &c.

Visitor from
another
planet.

Visit to the
armies and
navies.

One would also like to take this visitor to Hyde Park, on an afternoon in the London season, and show him the *élite* of society, the groups of grandly-dressed people, the fine horses, the magnificent equipages and their powdered "fixtures"—the gaily-coloured, motionless footmen standing up behind—the "strings" of grand carriages, the *rolling* wealth; and then to take him to the one-room lodgings of the London poor—rooms bare of everything except children, dirt, and poverty; to the "rookeries" of St. Giles's; the slums of Lambeth and Whitechapel; to the stinking holes

Visit to
Hyde Park.

The slums of
London.

in cellars and garrets, where half-starved parents and children exist and grow up together as rabbits in holes. How shocked and disgusted such a visitor would be with the sights he would see, and the smells he would "feel," and what an article he would be able to write to the *Nineteenth Century*, "On the Blessings of Christianity and Civilization; the brotherhood of men, as witnessed in this the greatest and wealthiest metropolis in the world."

Atmosphere.

What a wonderful thing the atmosphere is, to receive the bad air exhaled from millions of foul places in this metropolis, and yet not to be deadly to breathe,—the bad smells coming from unwashed feet and unwashed bodies of men, women, and children; from filthy rags and dirty linen; from beastly houses and areas; from putrefying house-refuse in dust-bins and dust-holes; from filth-collecting cesspool-traps, gullies and sewer gratings; from ventilating-pipes to uncleansed waste-pipes, soil-pipes, drains and sewers; from gas-escapes in leaky gas-pipes; from a thousand-and-one other sources in the "1,607 miles of streets" in the metropolis.*

Bad smells preventible.

It is not too much to say that nine-tenths of the bad air now sent into the London atmosphere would be prevented by the proper sanitation of each house and its occupants.

Before an English ship can sail out of any port on our British coast, it must be pronounced sea-worthy by a fully qualified and experienced surveyor under the Government, and the captain who is to steer the vessel, as well as the officers and engineers, must each and all hold certificates as to their fitness for their respective positions. But *any* place enclosed within four walls, and roofed, or even semi-roofed over, may be inhabited, however dangerous to the health of the occupants it may be, and *anybody*, whether qualified or not, may plan the sanitary arrangements of a house, and *anybody* may do the plumber's work and drainage.

Poor men's houses.

The poorest of men and women, whatever else they may lack, should never lack healthy houses to live in, and it ought

* Taken from the Metropolitan Board of Works' return in 1881. No official return has been given since, but it is considered by the London County Council that about 2,000 miles would be the number up to August, 1892.

to be the care of the rich, whether the Government of the country aids in this matter or not, to see, for their own sakes if for no higher reason, that the dwellings of the poor are made wholesome. The poor have no power or means to do this themselves.

The execrable arrangements provided for the very poor are a disgrace to our country. One wonders how landlords can take the rents of such hovels. The money must surely burn holes in their pockets, at times. One is glad he is not a landlord when he sees such miserable places, and thinks of the sanitary (!) arrangements belonging thereto.

In this commercial age, everything (except bric-à-brac, dress, and high living) becomes a question of cost. It may therefore be encouraging to those who invest their money in house property, as well as to house-owners and builders of houses generally, to know, that when building a house it costs little more, with good planning and simple appliances, to make it wholesome, as far as the plumbing and drainage are concerned, than to make it unwholesome on the old or ignorant order of doing the plumber's work and drainage. The houses "run up" here, there, and everywhere, in our London suburbs, by Tom, Dick, or Harry, for the classes who have little or no knowledge of building, or house sanitation, and who have but little choice in selecting *where* their home shall be, ought to have this redeeming feature about them, however ugly, ill-designed, and badly-constructed they may be, viz., that they are *safe to live in*, as far as the internal plumbing and drainage are concerned.

Cost of
making houses
healthy.

It is all very well to blame architects for bad buildings and bad drainage, but what have architects to do with nine-tenths of the dwelling-houses erected, especially in the "suburbs?" As to the thousands of "villas," the terraces, and the rows of houses down the side-streets, closer to each other than peas in a pod, and about as diversified; the chances are, such buildings have never been entered by an architect, and the only good thing about them has probably been copied, without the smallest acknowledgment: for we live in an age of

such peculiar morality, that ideas (the produce of the mind) may be stolen with impunity, whilst a turnip stolen out of a field will send the thief to prison. In some cases, perhaps in many, the speculative builder has given an architect's assistant a few guineas for a "bit of an elevation, and a plan or two," and his other houses have been copied from his first production with a slight modification here and there, a little alteration in the door-knocker or chimney-pot.

Houses unfit
for occupa-
tion.

When a house is found to be unfit for occupation—and there are tens of thousands in this metropolis alone—the Law ought to step in, and either compel the owner to make it healthy, or to let the occupants go out, free of rent, and put a sealed padlock on the front door. What a demand this would create for padlocks!

It is better to have fewer sanitary "fittings," to have only one sink and one water-closet, and the latter would be better *outside* the house, rather than have several such "fittings" and "conveniences," where the cost would be too great to make them and their belongings sanitarily perfect.

Cutting out
bad plumbing.

To cut out the plumbing and drainage of a house, and re-construct such work, may become a costly affair, but not so costly, perhaps, as having to take a sea voyage, or going to Cannes, to recruit one's health after an illness caused by not cutting them out. It is better to pay a drain-doctor than a grave-digger; and it surely is more satisfactory to one's self to pay one's money away, than that one's executors should pay it away for one. There are scores of houses in England where the plumbing and drainage are allowed to remain in a very bad state, because of the expense; and yet, a vase off one of the mantelpieces or sideboards, or a picture out of the gallery or dining-room, would pay for putting the house in perfect sanitary order. A man made strong objections, not long ago, to the writer to having his drainage put right, and directly afterwards made an offer of nearly a thousand pounds for a very little table to stand in one of his drawing-rooms.

In mansions with marble tessellated pavements in the halls and corridors, polished oak flooring in all the best rooms, with costly decorated walls and ceilings everywhere, with grand paintings hanging upon every wall, with marble statuettes standing in every niche in the "grand" staircase, and at every corner of the terraced walks, with large stables filled with hunters—the writer has heard the owners of all this whistle to the tune of "Hang the drainage, let it be!" when he has told them that their fine house is honeycombed with bad drainage, and that it is not safe to live in.

Grand
mansions and
bad drainage.

There is great talk in some quarters about "Woman's Rights;" this is one of them, to see that the house is kept clean and wholesome. Once a week the mistress of the house, or her representative, should go over the whole house, and look into every water-closet, sink, housemaid's closet, cupboard, scullery, and servants' bed-room, as well as into the dust-bin or dust-hole. Such periodical inspection of houses would be a great stimulus to servants to keep them clean. Where this is done, and the sanitary appliances and arrangements of the house are perfect, the air inside the house will be just as pure as that outside, and much sickness will be prevented.

Woman's
Rights.

Testing Plumbing and Drainage.—Just a word on the testing of waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains, to see that they are both air-tight and fluid-tight. The *peppermint test* is a ready means of showing certain defects in the sanitary state of a house; but it is not always sufficiently convincing, especially to those who have to be convinced against their will. Not long ago, we wanted to prove to a house-owner that the drain which ran through the house was faulty. Some peppermint had been sent into the drain from the outside, through a soil-pipe, and the scent of it was coming through the drain quite strong enough to show that it was defective; but as the letting of the house depended upon the soundness of his drain, neither he nor his surveyor would admit that he smelt it; and as two noses could smell it on behalf of the would-be-tenant, and two could not on behalf

Peppermint
test.

of the would-be-landlord, the cabman who had brought some of the visitors to the house, and who was waiting outside, was brought down into the basement and asked if he noticed anything. "Yes, a smell of peppermint!" But it should not be left to the arbitration of noses to settle the soundness or unsoundness of a drain, especially when the sense of smell would be influenced by the conflicting interests of the contending parties. It is better, therefore, to apply a more decisive test, such as the smoke test or water test, so that the pipes and drains may be *shown* to be sound or unsound—for "seeing is believing."

Smoke and
water tests.

With the smoke test, by the use of a good apparatus, a pipe or drain can generally be pretty readily charged with smoke, and any defect or defects traced as easily as it is to trace which chimney the smoke is issuing from when only one fire is lighted in the house; but though the smoke test is so much stronger and better than the peppermint test (appealing as it does to two senses, sight and smell), it is not so powerful or so effectual as the water test. It is often necessary to employ both methods, especially to all doubtful drains inside a house; for no drain which has not been tested with water can be pronounced to be absolutely sound, however smoke-tight it may appear. Therefore, all drains inside a house and round about a house should be tested with water, which they should hold like bottles without leaking. With a peppermint test a piece of solid excrement or congealed grease may have covered a small defect in the pipe or drain for the nonce, and made the drain appear sound, though in reality it was unsound. And this may also be the case with a smoke test, but no such accidental and temporary stoppage would prevent a water test from showing any defect, however small, either of air-tightness, or fluid-tightness, in a soil-pipe, waste-pipe, or drain.

In examining a house a short time ago, where the drainage had been recently overhauled and pronounced perfect, I noticed a very faint sewage smell on going into a room near the foot of a long stack of soil-pipe. I had this piece of drainage stopped up, and two tests made with peppermint, putting about an ounce of Mitcham oil of peppermint each

time into a can of boiling water and pouring that down the soil-pipe from its ventilating outlet above the roof. A can or two of hot water was then thrown down after it to carry it well through the pipe and piece of branch drain. But so well was the drain and its junction with the soil-pipe concreted over, that no *trace* of peppermint was noticed for nearly an hour, but on attempting to charge the soil-pipe (which was built in the wall, and plastered and papered over) with water, the pipe could not be filled. The water leaked through the jointing of the soil-pipe with the drain, and through defects in the lower part of the piping, as fast as it could be poured into it, from a water-closet fixed on the third floor, and from water-cans emptied into it on the second floor, where a water-closet had been taken up for the purpose.

A very curious thing happened some time ago in testing with prepared smoke-paper some drains which ran underneath a country mansion. An offensive smell was noticed near a doorway inside a wing of the house; the drain was opened up outside the walls of the house, and a hole made in the branch-drain running under this part of the house (the main drain being blocked off), for the nozzle of the tubing from an "Asphyxiator" to enter. The smoke was then driven into the drain as rapidly as possible. I watched the door-jambs, hoping to see the smoke come through somewhere, but nothing came out for some little time, and then only a little smoke. I could not understand this, but on walking about the house, I found clouds of smoke coming from a chimney into one of the best rooms, quite in another wing, and about 100 feet distant. The room was too full of smoke for anybody to get to the chimney for some time, but standing up in the chimney, about three or four feet above the chimney-breast, was a 4-inch iron ventilating-pipe taken from the head of the soil-drain right into the chimney! The curious part of the smoke-test was, that the smoke, instead of coming through where we supposed a defect to exist (and which was ultimately found to be a large defect) in the chief branch-drain, and only six or seven yards from the point where the smoke was introduced, travelled

Curious test
with smoke.

through a minor branch for a length of about forty yards, and delivered itself into the chimney. But who would have expected to find a drain-ventilating-pipe standing up in a chimney in a mansion only *re-built* about twelve years ago? The smoke not only came into the room, but it poured out of the chimney in volumes; and my belief is, that if we had not burnt a large quantity of prepared smoke-paper, and had not sent the smoke very rapidly into the drain, we should not have found this drain air-pipe out, especially if there had been a fire in the room at the time, or the chimney had had greater drawing power.

I conclude these introductory remarks by stating, not only as my opinion but as my experience, that more filth is often found in a single water-closet and trap badly constructed than could be found in the whole plumbing and drainage of a large house, if well considered and well constructed on a proper system of drainage.

CHAPTER II.

UNTRAPPED WASTE-PIPES AND SOIL-PIPES; OR THE NECESSITY OF TRAPS.

Untrapped pipes—Waste-pipes get foul—Waste-pipes acting as ventilators—Specimens of untrapped lavatories, sinks, baths, &c.—Untrapped water-closets.

IT is almost incredible, after all that has been said and written about sanitary plumbing, that such "fittings" or "fixtures" as sinks, lavatories, and water-closets, or even baths, can be fixed—unless under most exceptional circumstances—*without* traps. Such "fittings," however, are still being fixed, especially in London and its suburbs, though in decreasing numbers. The men who fix these "fittings," or direct them to be fixed, are quite content if the discharging ends of the waste-pipes from them are left open to the atmosphere, *i.e.*, are "disconnected" from the drain, no matter what the size or the length of the pipings may be, so long as the "outlet" is within measurable distance of the "inlet." They do not seem to know that such waste-pipes may become in time as foul as the drains from which they have been "disconnected;" that, in fact, they may become *drains* in themselves; or they would surely trap them off from the house, and not treat them as if nothing but clean water had to pass through them. Nor can they know that such waste-pipes become *ventilators*, or they would never allow pipes which carry off the suillage of a house to bring in also its fresh (?) air.

That waste-pipes from such "fittings" become foul is readily proved by putting the nose over their "inlets;" or where the sense of smell is defective, or obstinate (as is not unfrequently the case with owners when wanting to let or sell their houses), by tying a sponge or white pocket handkerchief to a thick piece of copper wire, and pulling it through the piping.

Untrapped
pipes.

Waste-pipes
get foul.

This fouling is easily understood when we consider what is sent into such waste-pipes. Take the case of a lavatory or housemaid's sink. The hands are here freed from all kinds of dirt; and at times a great deal of soap is needed to make them clean. A plug or valve is opened by the person using the lavatory, and the soapy water is made to *drain* itself away without any attempt to wash out the waste-pipe, or even to rinse the basin. The soap-suds dry and decompose upon the waste-pipe, and the bad air coming from this passes freely into the house, either through the waste-plug or valve (B, Fig. 1) or, when this is shut, through the overflow-arm (C). This fouling of the waste-pipe is sometimes augmented, for the writer has proved to more than one householder (by putting a heated poker into the pipe for intensifying the smell) that chamber-utensils, etc., are emptied at times into lavatory basins and sinks—butlers often treat their sinks as badly—and that, too, in houses whose rental has exceeded a thousand pounds a year. Unfortunately, where there is any willingness to wash out the basin, or sink, and the waste-pipe after usage, the appliances are ill-adapted for giving the pipe an efficient flushing; for the plugs-and-washers or waste-valves are often only equal in their bore to about *one-sixth* of the area of the waste-pipe, and are therefore much too small to allow any water to pass from the sink or basin into the waste-pipe in a body large enough to be of value as a cleansing-force. And the supply of water to lavatories is often so poor (having to come in through a $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch supply-valve, bib-cock or urn-cock, with but little pressure, that is, head of water) that, in this busy age, no one can spare time to refill a basin for the purpose of rinsing out its waste-pipe.

If waste-pipes from "washing-up" sinks, pantry-sinks, and lavatories get foul, waste-pipes from slop-sinks, scullery-sinks, urinals, and water-closets—being conductors of more offensive matter—must also get foul. Experience proves that *all* pipes conveying "dirty" water and excremental matters get foul; for, sooner or later, no matter what flushing appliances may be adopted, they get insufficiently flushed out with clean water *at the time they are used*, and the offensive matters passed

through them are allowed not only to stain, but to dry and corrode upon the pipe. Let the sceptical reader, if there be one, cut out a piece of a waste-pipe or soil-pipe (an untrapped pipe, if he prefers), the one he thinks the sweetest in his house, and fixed on the principles we are now examining, and when he has got the piece of pipe in his hand, let him put his finger inside and "scrape" it round, and then let this anti-trap man put his stained finger to his nose, and say how he would like ten, fifty, or a hundred feet of that kind of piping sending its offensive matter into the rooms of his house.

We have seen how waste-pipes from sinks, lavatories, etc., become foul; and it will not take many words to show how, when untrapped, they become *ventilators*. Such pipes being open right through, like chimney-shafts, and having their upper part in warmer and more rarefied air (being inside the house) than their lower part, become great conductors of air into the house, especially when many fires are going and in the night-time, and also in cold weather, when the doors and windows are shut. This can be easily tested,* by holding a lighted taper over their "inlets"—*i.e.*, their connections with the sink or lavatory, etc.,—or by a more ready way still, by placing the nose or the back part of the hand over them; or a more scientific test can be made by placing an anemometer over the grating of the sink, or the plug-hole of the lavatory, etc., and registering the lineal feet of air coming through, though some air would pass in unregistered. This, of course, varies very much with circumstances, but the writer has registered thousands of feet (lineal) per hour as having come through such pipings. The atmosphere coming thus into the house, and taking with it the bad air, perhaps disease-germs from decaying matters in the waste-pipe, cannot be pure and must be unhealthy, especially for invalids and sleeping persons.

Waste-pipes
as ventilators.

The writer knows of many cases where complaints of bad smells have been made, and where serious illnesses have

* A very ready test is to put a smouldering rag, or piece of smoke-paper, under the discharging-end of an untrapped pipe, and see the fumes come through the piping into the house.

arisen, through such bad treatment of waste-pipes; and as the practice of fixing untrapped pipes is still common even under the direction of men who would be offended if they

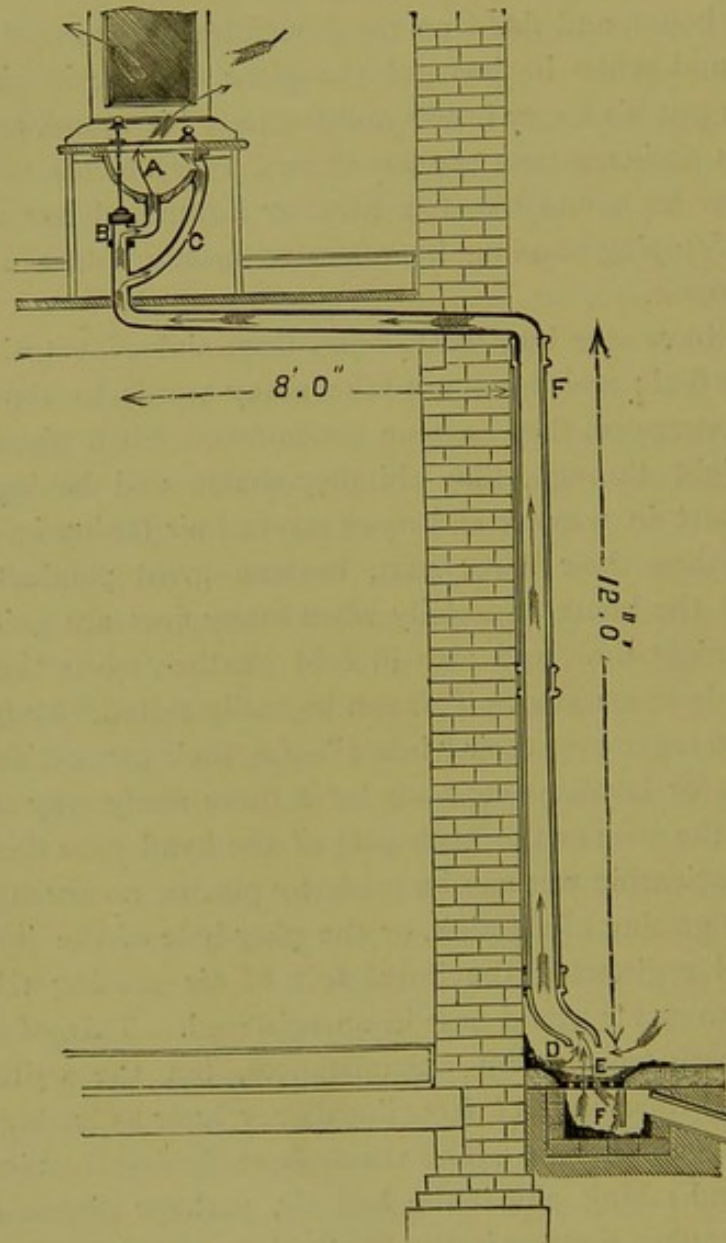


FIG. 1.—Untrapped Lavatory Waste ;—a bad arrangement.

were not called sanitarians, he illustrates here a few out of the very many cases which have had to be remedied.

Fig. 1 shows a lavatory, fixed in a dressing-room of a country mansion, with a long length of untrapped waste from it, discharging over a large gulley-trap. The water-way from

the basin, A, into the waste-pipe, through the waste-valve, B, was only equal to the area of a half-inch pipe, but the "horizontal" waste was a two-inch lead pipe, and the vertical waste, F, 4-inch cast-iron pipe. The gulley, F, was so

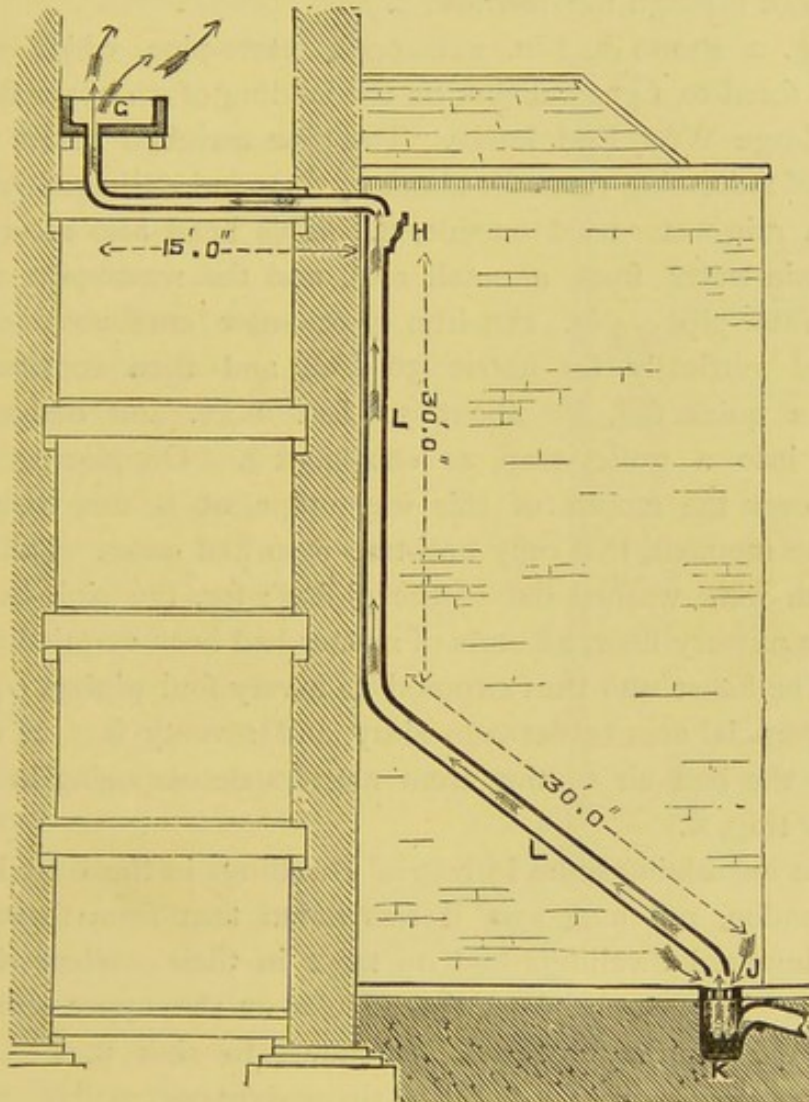


FIG. 2.—Untrapped Sink Waste ;—a bad arrangement.

large that no amount of water sent through the lavatory would have cleansed it. The contents of this gulley, when stirred up with the end of a walking-stick, gave forth a most offensive smell, and the bad air from this, as well as that coming from the splashings at the foot of the pipe, D, and from the foul waste-pipe itself, passed freely enough into the dressing-room and over the house, though no doubt it was

mixed with the atmosphere which went in with it through the discharging-end of the waste-pipe, at E. The servants were supposed to keep the waste-valve, B, closed; but closed or not, the bad air from the pipe would find ready access to the room through the overflow, C.

Fig. 2 shows a 2-in. untrapped waste-pipe, which was found fixed to a general sink on the landing of an upper floor of a large West End house. The pipe travelled under the floor of a dressing-room for about 15 feet, and delivered itself into a rain-water-head outside, H. This head also received the rain-water from a small roof, and the waste-pipe and rain-water-pipe—4-in. cast-iron pipe—now combined, descended vertically for about 30 feet, and then continued, with a quick fall, for about 30 feet more, and delivered itself into a gulley-trap, as shown at J. On placing the nose over the mouth of this waste-pipe, at G, one wished, for the moment, that only anti-trap men had noses. Pailfuls of filth were washed out of the piping; for, the sink being on the nursery floor, all sorts of matter had been emptied into it. The house was thus exposed to a very foul piping, equal in superficial area to between sixty and seventy feet, as well as to the bad air coming from matters decomposing in the gulley trap, K.

On examining some Industrial Dwellings in the East End of London, not long ago, it was found that from three to four hundred dwellings had no traps in their scullery sink-wastes. The wastes from these sinks on the upper storeys branched into main-wastes, as shown to sink G, Fig. 3; and these stack-pipes, L, emptied themselves over gulley-traps, as shown at T. The wastes from the sinks on the ground floor, H, also discharged over gulley-traps outside an external wall of the building, as shown at P. To keep out the very offensive smell coming into the rooms through these untrapped wastes, in some instances rags were placed over the sink-gratings with a brick to keep them down; in others the gratings had been knocked out and the wastes corked up; and in one, the grating of the sink-waste had been soldered over, and the water-closet turned into a sink, as well as a

w. c. The surface of the ground in the yards adjacent to the waste-discharges was in a filthy state from the splashings from the waste-pipes; and in some cases where pieces of paper had washed over the gully grating, the mess was two or three inches deep. The arrows in the drawing show how such pipes act as ventilators.

With untrapped waste-pipes there is not only the danger of getting disease germs into the house, from organic matter decomposing in uncleansed pipes, but there is the additional risk of getting drain air through them as well, for such pipes are often made to discharge over bell-traps, as shown at D, Fig. 261; and a bell-trap, as everybody ought now to know, cannot be depended upon for an hour to keep its seal. In a house where such an arrangement was recently rectified, a gentleman

lost his child, and when his doctor told him the death had been caused by bad drainage, he could not understand it, as he had had "all the waste-pipes *disconnected* from the drain," etc.; but on examining the house, the bath-waste was found to have no trap in it, and to discharge over a *bell-trap* outside the house; but the bell-trap was unsealed, and the bad air coming through it from the drain travelled readily enough up the bath-waste and into the house. In a similar case, the other day, it was proved to a clerk of the works

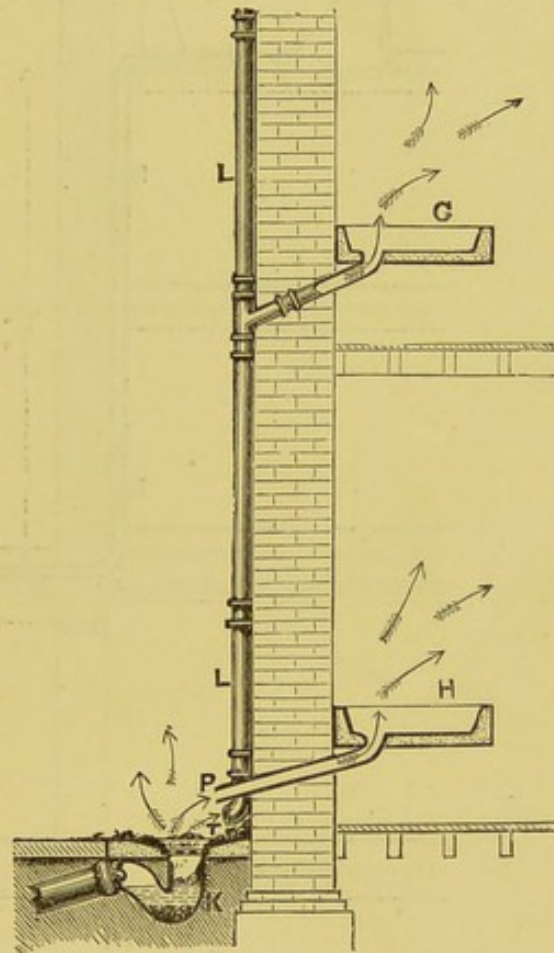


FIG. 3.—Untrapped Wastes ;—a bad arrangement.

of the old school how valueless such traps were, and how readily the air in the drain passed through them and

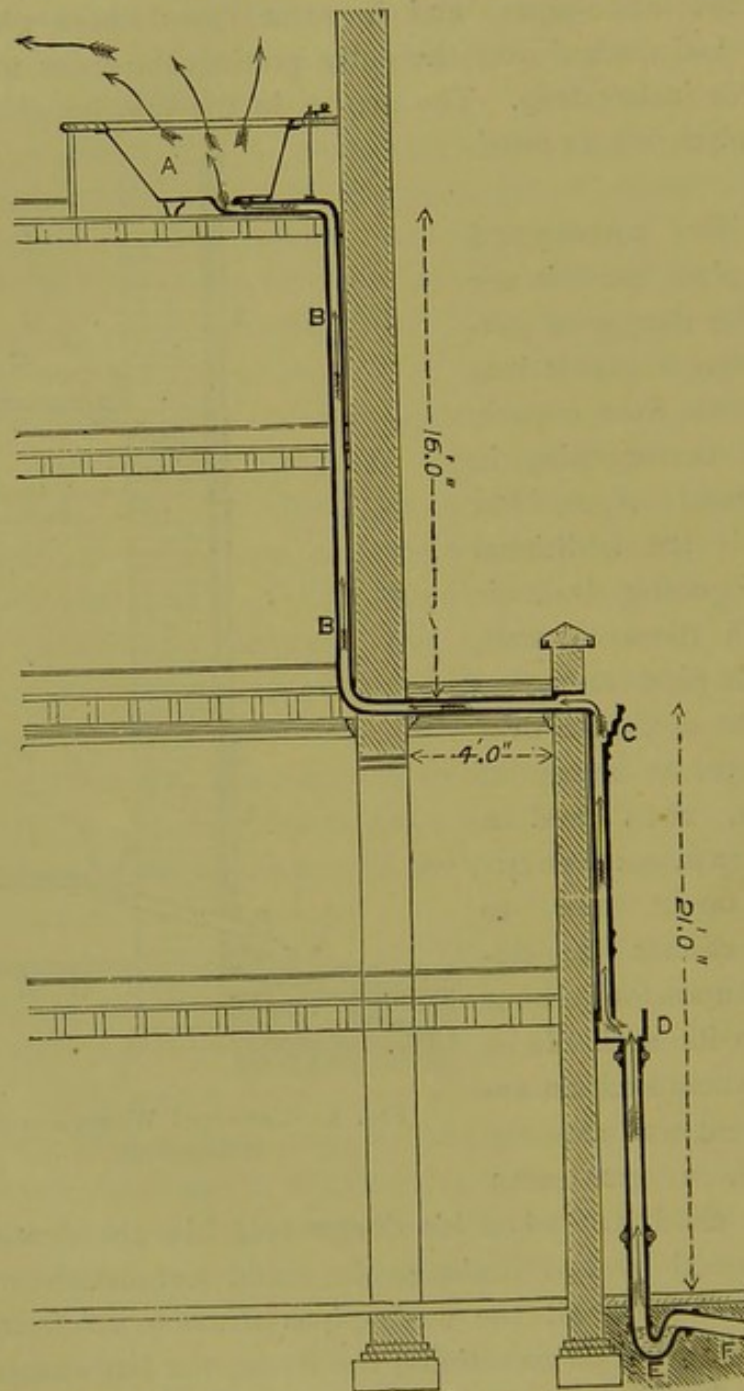


FIG. 4.—Untrapped Bath Waste ;—a bad arrangement.

through any untrapped pipe discharging over them into the house. A little peppermint put into a can of boiling water and poured into the drain, though at a considerable distance

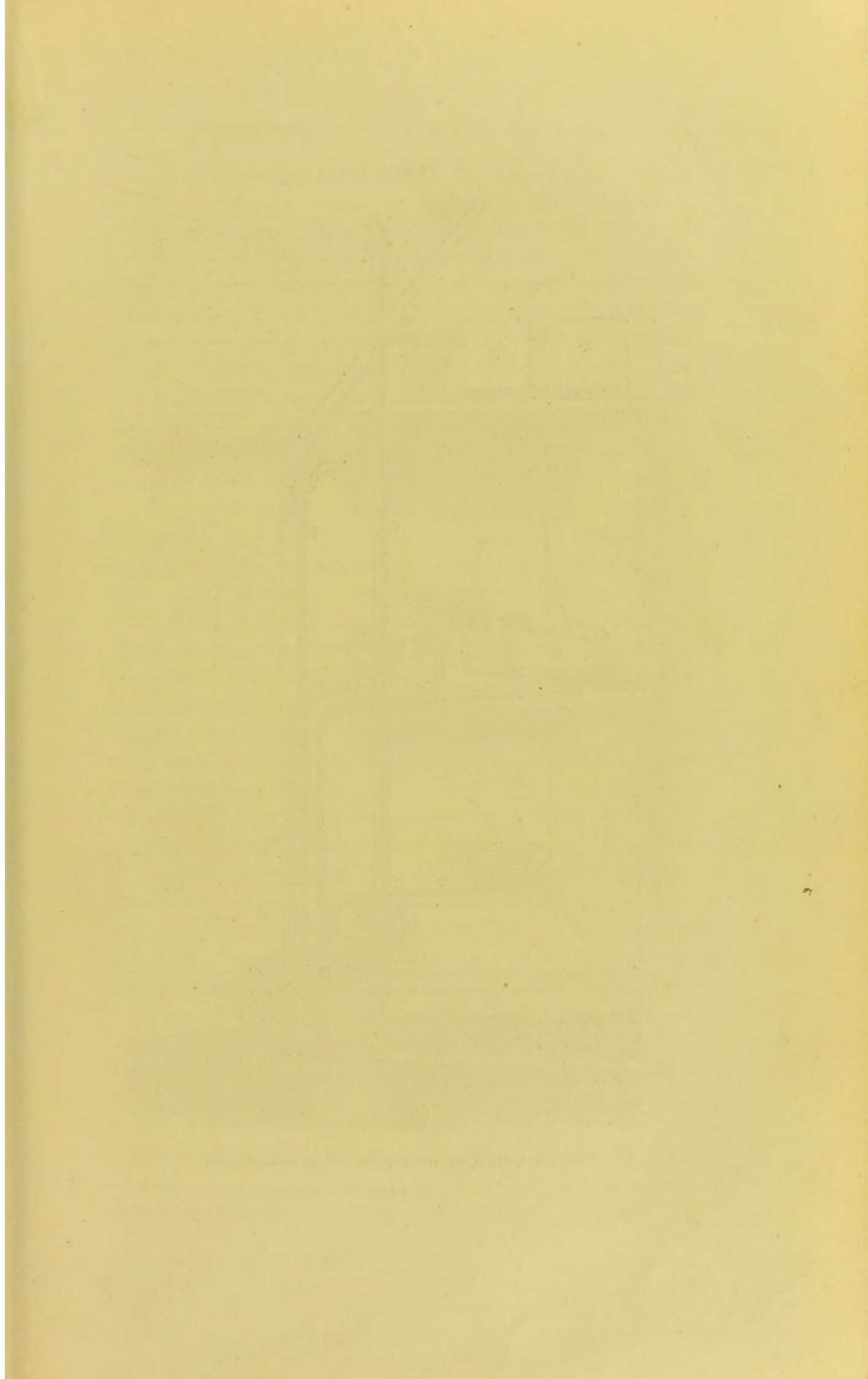


PLATE I.

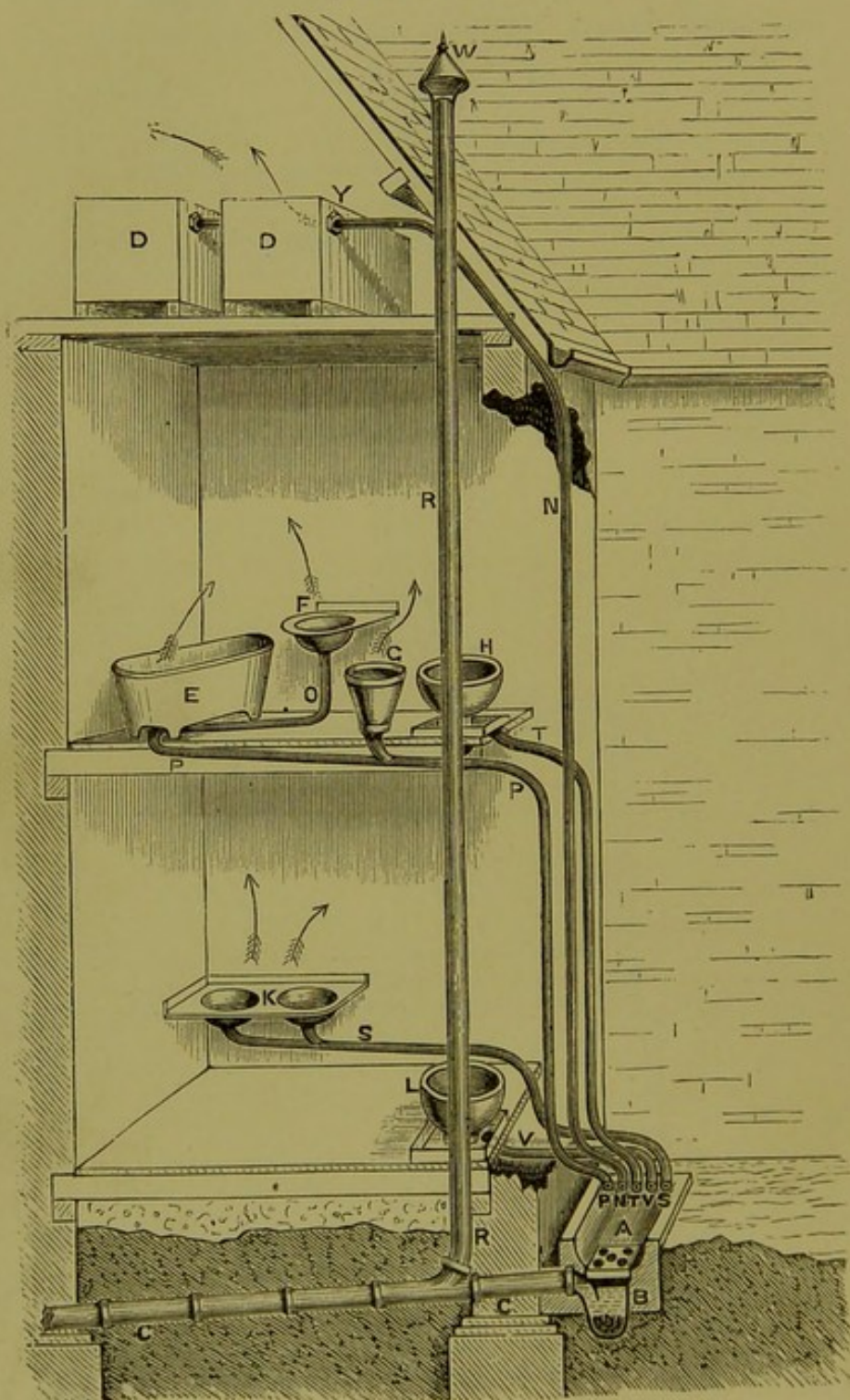


FIG. 5.—Untrapped Waste-pipes ;—bad arrangement.

from such traps, will soon satisfy the most sceptical on this point.

Fig. 4 shows a bath, with a long length of untrapped waste from it. The bath, A, was much used for the family washings, and as the wastes, B, C, and D, were large, and the way into them very small (through the bath-waste valve), the pipe became foul, and the bad air coming from the decomposing soap-suds in the pipe passed freely into the house. The householder would not believe this, until a bit of burnt rag (for want of a better means) was put into the head, at C, and the fumes thereof disclosed themselves to his nasal organ where he was standing in the bath-room.

A gentleman, an amateur sanitarian, living in a nice Local board country house, thought he could not do better than follow the rules laid down by the Local Government Board for "disconnecting" the waste-pipes in his house, but he soon found bad smells in various parts of the house. The drawing, Fig. 5, Plate I, illustrates what was found. The waste-pipes from bath, E, lavatory, F, and slop-sink, G, and from the double lavatory, K, as well as the overflow pipes from the two cisterns, D, and water-closet safe, T, were all collected together outside the external wall, and made to discharge into an open stone channel, A, *without* traps, as shown at P, N, T, V, S. The "five-holed" trap, B, had often become covered over by the filth coming from one or more of these waste-pipes, and the ground outside the stone channel * was completely saturated with decomposing matters. The waste-pipes, P and S, from the slop-sink and lavatories, had become very foul, and as they were not trapped in any way, the bad air coming from matter decomposing inside them found an easy passage through the "fittings" to the house, as shown by the arrows. The bad air also coming from the filth collecting around the discharging ends of these pipes, and in the stone channel, found a ready entrance through the overflow-pipes, T, V, to the house, as well as through the overflow-pipe, N, to the drinking-water stored in the cisterns, D. Other defects were found,

* This channel is shown quite clean in the drawing, but as a rule it is generally very dirty from the splashings from the waste-pipes.

but having little bearing upon the subject of traps are not referred to here.

Untrapped Water-Closets.—In "Lectures on Sanitary Plumbing," my opinion is given *in extenso* on the evils of fixing water-closets without traps, and I have illustrated there the several modes in which these evils arise. I do not, therefore, enlarge on this question here, but simply repeat what appeared in an earlier edition of this work.

W.C.'s with-
out traps.

When water-closets are fixed *without* traps, the house is only "protected" from the soil-pipe air, and perhaps drain air too, by a mechanical valve or plug (fixed somewhere on the outlet of the water-closet basin) which at times *must* get out of order. When this occurs, what is there in the water-closet apparatus to prevent the noxious gases escaping into the house? Again, water-closets are often used by careless people who pull the discharging-handle (if they pull it at all) in such a way as to catch some of the solid excrement, or paper, under the basin-plug or valve. In such cases, this plug or valve is imperfectly sealed, and the water not only leaks out of the basin—leaving it dry for the next user of the closet—but the air in the soil-pipe, whether it be what is called "sewer-gas" or not, *finds an easy passage*, through such imperfect sealing of the valve, *into the house*.

Trapless
closets.

A *tier* of trapless closets may, in the way just referred to, become more or less *air-feeders*, and help, in their little but stinking way, to satisfy the demands for air made by the several fires on the various floors of the house. For the top of the soil-pipe being open to the atmosphere would allow the colder and heavier air outside in winter to push its way through the pipe—notwithstanding the strongest upcast cowl that could be put upon it—to the warmer and lighter air inside the house; and the drawing power of the several fires would help to pull the air through such defective valve-sealings as we have just been considering.

CHAPTER III.

THE ADVANTAGES OF TRAPS.

Well-sealed traps exclude bad air—Traps condemned in ignorance—A cesspool trap—Traps on soil-pipes—Traps largely used, and for a long period—Experiments to see the value of “water-seals”—Traps and sewer-gas—Dr. Cai-michael’s experiments with traps—The Sanitary Engineer.

BY fixing well-sealed self-cleansing traps under the various sanitary fittings, *i.e.*, between the “fitting”—be it a bath, sink, urinal, lavatory, or water-closet—and the waste-pipe or soil-pipe, the house is protected from any air, good or bad, moving or standing in such pipes, as well as from any particles coming from decomposing excremental matter left in the piping or drain through inefficient flushing, provided that the pipes on which such traps are fixed are properly ventilated. The water-seal of an efficient trap will prevent the passage of air through it, though under considerable pressure. Nor will the strongest fire or rarefied air inside a house draw any air through a well-sealed water-trap; therefore, traps must be of great advantage.

Traps of value.

Traps have been condemned by many persons inexperienced in sanitary plumbing, because of the bad smells invariably found in connection with plumbing and drainage works done on the old methods. Finding bad smells in water-closets, &c., &c., such persons have erroneously concluded that the smells have come *through* the *water-seal* of the trap from the regions below. The truth is, that traps having very poor water-seals have often been used, and that no means have been taken for preventing the loss of what little seals they may have had. Then again, the traps used in thousands of instances have been of a non-cleansing kind, and so, collecting and holding their filth, have become small cess-

Traps condemned in ignorance.

pools, giving forth in themselves a stink which might well be attributed to drains and sewers.

Cesspool
traps.

Many instances might be given to show that efficient water-traps are of great value for keeping out the most powerful sewage smells. In a country mansion, some few years ago, the people were driven away from the house by the horrible smell which came out of a 4-in. air-pipe, fixed at the head of the drain. The smell from this pipe, in a line with the wind, was most execrable even at a distance of 100 feet from it. The drain had been carried into a huge cesspool *without* a trap. The owner would not allow a proper disconnection of the drain with the cesspool, nor would he allow the drain to be ventilated ; that is, he would only allow this one air-pipe to be upon the drain. The clerk of the works, who had left the house for about a year, was sent for to explain the cause of this horrible smell, and he came to me for advice. I told him that if his master was stupid enough to store up sewage in such a way, and would not allow the drain to be properly "disconnected" and ventilated every 100 feet or so, he should, at any rate, trap off the cesspool. This he did, and there has never been any bad smell noticed from the air-pipe since. This is only to show that traps are of value for keeping out bad smells.

Traps upon
soil-pipes.

As a further proof that traps are of great value for keeping out soil-pipe air, it may be stated that the author has often had several valve-closet apparatus taken up for repairs in large buildings, where they were fixed on a stack of very old soil-pipe, leaving the *traps only* to protect the house from the soil-pipe ; and, though such closets have been away for several days together, he has never known that anybody has detected the slightest offensive smell as having passed through any of the traps. Yet no stack of soil-pipe, or even waste-pipe, could be left for half an hour *without* a trap, in such a case, without becoming an offence to everybody in the house.

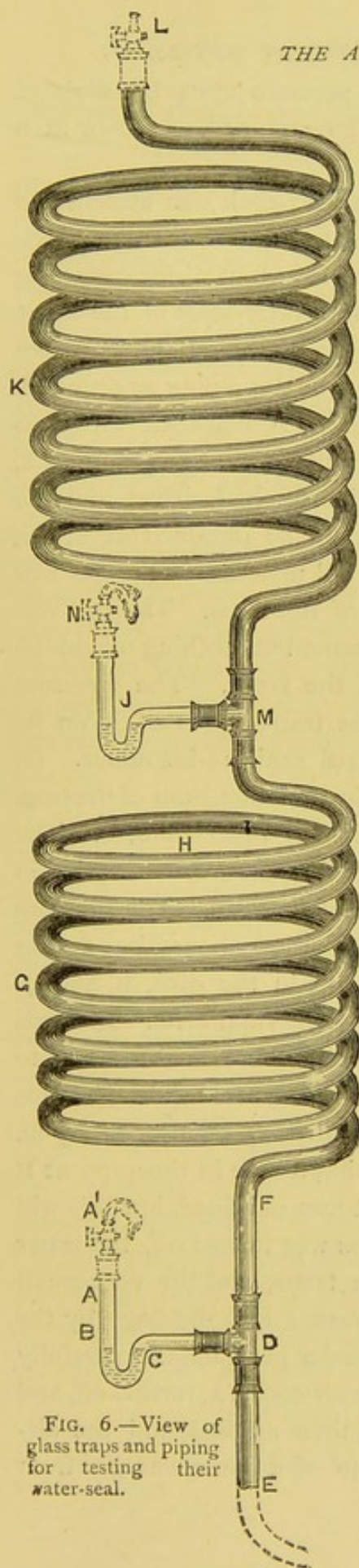


FIG. 6.—View of glass traps and piping for testing their water-seal.

If traps had not been valuable for keeping out bad smells in waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains, they would never have been used for so long a period as they have been, nor would they have been so widely and so generally used in all civilised countries for such purposes. My own impression is that if *self-cleansing* traps had *always* been used, and such traps had been made, by proper ventilation, etc., to maintain their seals against syphonage, momentum, and evaporation, traps would never have been condemned at all. A trap with a water-seal of a depth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. or more, is of much greater value for resisting noxious gases, etc., in pipes than many people suppose. I will give here the results of a few experiments out of many which I have recently made to see the value of water-seal-traps.

Used for a long period.

Two glass traps (made in the shape of the well-known half S-trap) 1-in. bore, and having a water-seal $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. deep, were branched into a very long length of 1-in. lead piping, as illustrated in Fig. 6. About 120

Glass traps for experiments.

Piping.

the piping, and to throw greater pressure upon the seals of the traps, one trap being fixed under each coil, as shown at B and J.

Air-cocks.

For some of the experiments an air-cock was attached to the "inlet" of each trap, as shown at N, and over the air-cock was fastened an india-rubber bag, as shown at A', for collecting any air, should any pass through the water-seals of the traps. An air-cock was also fixed on the top of the piping, as shown at L, for opening or closing this part of the piping as required.

Gas test.

(a.) A test was made with gas. A half-inch pipe was laid on from the gas-main, and connected to the piping at E, and the gas turned on. When the gas had driven out the air in the piping, and a light could be obtained at L, the cock at L was turned off, and the full pressure of the gas was then thrown upon the water-seals of the traps. The gas was allowed to remain on for forty hours, but nothing could be traced as having passed through the traps. The pressure upon the "standing-water" of the trap depressed it on its outlet side, C, gradually until it had sunk $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., about. Of course as the water was depressed in the outer limb of the trap, C, it was correspondingly raised in the inner limb, B. The highest point registered during the forty hours was $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. in the "inlet," B, above the water-line of the trap. The pressure of the gas varied, of course, during the forty hours, but during the daytime the water was kept up in the dips, B and J, about an inch-and-a-quarter above its normal level. Towards evening the company increased the pressure in the mains to about fourteen-twentieths, and the water rose up in the dips accordingly, standing at times as already mentioned, $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. above its normal level. By pricking a hole in the pipe at H with a very fine pin, a very fine jet was obtained, but this will be well understood. When the gas was turned off, the water returned to its normal level in the traps, and the very small quantity of air which had been pressed into the bags by the water rising up in the dips, when under pressure, was carefully squeezed back again, and the little air-cocks, A, turned off, and the bags removed. A light was then applied, and the air-cocks, A and N, opened, but no sign of a flame was got from

either trap,* though on squeezing the little air out of the bag into the dip of the lower trap it depressed the water an eighth of an inch.

(*b.*) Another test was made with prepared smoke-paper. Smoke test.
The smoke was driven into the piping at E by an Asphyxiator, and when the whole of the piping was well charged with smoke, the air-cock L, on the top of the pipe, was turned off, and a pressure strong enough to raise the water an inch in the dips of the traps was put upon the seals, but though the smoke was applied in this way for half-an-hour, not a particle passed through the water-seal of either trap. Nor could the smallest smell of this strong-smelling smoke-paper be noticed by keeping the nose for a considerable time over the dip of the trap, at A, the small air-cock being removed for the purpose. Nor was anything collected in the bag over the other trap. A very fine thread of smoke was obtained by pulling the pin out of the pin-hole, H.

(*c.*) A precisely similar test to the last was made, but with Peppermint test.
peppermint. Nearly an ounce of oil of peppermint was put in two lots into the Asphyxiator, and as much of this as possible was sent into the piping; but though the pipe was kept well charged with this for half-an-hour, no trace of peppermint could be found as having passed the water-seal of either trap. By removing the pin from the fine pin-hole at H, the room was soon filled with this powerful odour.

(*d.*) Another test was made later on, precisely similar to the Ether test.
last, but using ether instead of peppermint. A small sponge well saturated with ether was put into the Asphyxiator, and the pungent smell from this was sent into the piping at E, as before, but no trace of this could be detected on the inlet sides, A, of the water-seals of the traps, though my assistant, on opening the air-cock L, and putting his nose over it, drew

* Since this experiment, I have kept the gas upon the water-seal of the trap, C, direct, for two months together, without being able to get a particle of gas in the india-rubber bag, A'.

back as if he had discovered dynamite on the point of exploding.

Ammonia
test.

(e.) Other tests were made with ammonia and assafoetida, in a way similar to the last, but in no case was anything sent through the water-seals of the traps. By pumping in air with an air-pump the water would be sent right out of the traps, as a matter of course, but that is not the point under consideration; the question is: Of what value is a water-trap for keeping out bad smells in waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains? And my opinion is, that when the plumbing work is carried out on the principles laid down in this work, the water-seal of a trap will exclude noxious gases from our houses.

Traps and
sewer gas.

To what extent traps may be of value for keeping out "sewer gases" in *unventilated* pipings, the writer leaves to chemists to determine, though he would consider a house unsafe to live in which was only "protected" from the soil-pipe, drain, and sewer as well, by the water-seal of a single trap, fixed under a "sanitary fitting" inside the house, especially when the "sewer gases" were under pressure. But where the sanitary arrangements are carried out on the principles laid down, there would be no sewer gases under pressure in any of the soil-pipes or waste-pipes, for not only would such pipes be *disconnected* from the drain, but the drain itself would also be "disconnected," as well as trapped off from the sewer; and the pipes and drains being properly ventilated, both at their receiving and discharging ends, a constant stream of fresh air would be passing through them. Besides, all the traps, waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains being made of a *self-cleansing* size and character (and receiving good water flushings), would have no place or lodgment for filth to collect in to generate "sewer-gases."

Traps fixed under the various sanitary fittings inside or outside our houses ought only to be wanted to answer the purpose of air-screens or air-guards, and never treated as impassable barriers to what are called "sewer-gases," especially when under pressure. They should be made to stand like a

sentinel between the "sanitary fitting" (be it bath, lavatory, draw-off-sink, pantry-sink, washing-up-sink, urinal, slop-sink, or water-closet) and the waste-pipe, or soil-pipe—even when such pipes are cut off, that is disconnected, from the drain, and ventilated—to guard the house from the air in, or travelling through, such pipes. It is worth while, however, to notice this fact: that though the writer has seen hundreds of old lead D-traps, with their *upper* portions—the parts above the "standing water"—eaten through, he has never seen one where the sewer-gas has eaten through it *below* the level of the water-line, except where the whole trap has perished through age. And though he has also seen many old lead "round-pipe" traps eaten through on the soil-pipe side of the water-seal, he has never seen one eaten through by noxious or sewer gas on the *house* side of the seal, nor below its water-line. Some may say "Yes, when sewer gas has passed through the water-seal of a trap, it has not much difficulty in making its way into the house." But in a well-constructed valve-closet it has; for there is the basin-valve and the seal of the overflow trap to keep it out. But the fact that sewer gases eat their way through the lead top and "outgo" of the trap, instead of passing at once through the water-seal, proves that water is of value in keeping out even sewer gas. An important contribution on the value of traps has been made by Dr. Carmichael. He read his paper, "An experimental investigation into the trap and water-closet system, and the relation of the same to sewage products, gaseous and other," at the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, on the 18th of February, 1880. Dr. Carmichael says:—

Dr. Carmichael on traps.

"Water-traps are, therefore, for the purpose for which they are employed, that is, for the exclusion from houses of injurious substances contained in the soil-pipe, perfectly trustworthy. They exclude the soil-pipe atmosphere to such an extent that what escapes through the water is so little in amount, and so purified by filtration, as to be perfectly harmless; and they exclude entirely all germs and particles, including, without doubt, the specific germs or contagia of disease, which, we have already seen, are so far as known distinctly particulate."

THE SANITARY ENGINEER, a paper which is doing a great amount of good in the sanitary world, and which should

have a large circulation in England, as well as in America, in its issue of January 25th, 1883, says :—

“The results obtained by Dr. Carmichael are sustained by the experiments of Dr. A. Wernich, of Berlin, reported in a paper entitled ‘Die Luft als Trägerin Entwicklungsfähiger Keime,’ which was published in the *Archiv f. Path. Anat. u. Physiol.*, Berlin, 1880, Vol. 79, p. 424, and also reported in a different form in No. 179 of the *Sammlung Klinischer Vorträge*, edited by Volkmann, and published at Leipzig in 1880, with the title ‘Ueber verdorbene Luft in Krankenräumen.’

“A brief summary of the results obtained by Dr. Wernich is given in the number of this journal for May 1st, 1880, page 210.

“The results of Carmichael and Wernich were still further confirmed by the results obtained in the very careful and extensive series of investigations made for the National Board of Health, under the direction of Prof. Raphael Pumpelly, of the U. S. Geological Survey, and reported in Supplement No. 13 of the National Board of Health Bulletin, dated April 16, 1881. On page 22 of this Supplement it is stated as the result of the series of experiments detailed that ‘At normal summer temperatures no germs were given off from the decomposing liquids whenever their surfaces remain unbroken, even though in some of the experiments the air was continuously conducted over them in a slow current. When the surfaces of the liquids were broken, however, by the bursting of bubbles, germs were invariably given off and the sterilized infusions infected.’ It is a question whether at higher temperatures germs may not be given off from putrefying liquids.

“Miguel, in the *Annuaire Meteorologique de Montsouris* for 1878, page 540, says that in the evaporation of putrid liquids at temperatures of 104°-112° F. germs are given off, but this is yet doubtful, and such results are probably due to the drying of a film at the edge of the liquid and the subsequent detachment of fragments of this film by the air current. Such high temperatures are, however, never observed in sewer air.”

CHAPTER IV.

TRAPS FOR HOUSE-PLUMBING.*

Importance of good trapping—Material for traps—Traps independent of the "fitting" or fixture—Junction of the trap with the waste or soil-pipe—Trap to each "fitting"—Principles of self-cleansing traps—Lead-traps—Screw-caps in traps—Bell trap—Antill's trap—D-traps—Narrow-band D-trap—Helmet trap—"Eclipse" trap—"Mansion" trap—Lead soil-pipe trap—"Anti-D-trap"—Beard and Dent's trap—Du Bois trap—Traps with check-valves—Bower traps—Table showing the relative value of various traps against fouling.

Efficient traps of the utmost importance.—It is impossible to exaggerate the importance of having efficient traps to the various sanitary appliances inside our houses, for what are they but *doorways* to the waste-pipes and soil-pipes, and when such pipes are not intercepted from the drains, then to the drains as well? † We have seen in a previous chapter how foul such pipes may become, and we have now to see what kind of traps should be used for trapping them off from the house. The "dip," or water-seal, of a trap may be considered as the door, and if by such doors we cannot shut off these pipes they become worse than useless, for traps having defective dips would not only expose the house to the perhaps deadly attacks of noxious gases coming from any organic matter decomposing in the pipes, but would themselves attack the house by not air-sealing the foul matters they had caught.

Traps,
doorways.

Perhaps no sanitary "fitting" wants more care in selecting than a trap, for if it be either faulty in construction or bad

* See Chapter VIII., on "The Loss of Seal in Traps."

† In thousands of cases in London, as well as elsewhere, the water-seal of a trap, though fixed under a "fitting" *inside* the house, is the only "protection," not from the drain only, but also from the sewer or cesspool besides, for it is only here and there that the drains are "disconnected" from these lower regions.

in principle, or both, it will soon become the foulest thing in or about the house. And when once it has become foul, not all the waters of all the water companies combined would make it perfectly clean again, especially if it is only allowed to *dribble* into it two gallons at a time—the quantity graciously allowed by most companies for “washing” (?) out closets and their belongings.

Arch-
offenders,
Bell trap and
D-trap.

Take, for instance, the two arch-offenders, the Bell trap and the D-trap—used still by the hundred. Shade of Hygeia! Could anything be less adapted for sanitary uses, more ill-considered, and less sound in principle? The Bell trap is only of very questionable value when the *top* is *down* and the trap full of water; but who ever saw the top “down” and the trap full of water? As for the D-trap, no man living ever saw a wholesome one after it had been in use for half a year. And yet, D-traps with the accumulations, not of half a year only but of a score of years, are breathing out their venomous filth by the half-dozen or more in thousands of mansions and houses throughout England: people are too wise to use D-traps in Scotland and America.

Traps legion.

The material of which traps should be made.—I am not about to discuss the merits or demerits of each individual trap now in use, for their name is legion, nor to consider at any length the material of which traps should be made; but I must remark that the material for traps for fixing inside the house should be of such a kind as can be easily and securely jointed to the waste-pipe or soil-pipe, with which it should be *perfectly united*, for any defect here—*i.e.*, in the jointing of the trap to the pipe—would allow any bad air in the pipe to escape through it into the house. And where the pipe (waste-pipe or soil-pipe) did not discharge into the open air, but was connected directly with the drain, without an intercepting trap of any kind, then any noxious gases in the drain could travel up the pipe into the house, through the defective jointing of the trap with the waste-pipe or soil-pipe.

Lead.

Further, as lead is the best material for waste-pipes and soil-pipes (as I hope to show under the head of “soil-pipes,” Chapter X.), so it is also the best material for traps

for all the sanitary appliances and "fittings" *inside* our houses, not only because of its special fitness for soundly jointing to waste-pipes and soil-pipes of lead, but also on account of its smoothness, non-corrosiveness, and durability.

In yards, areas, and out-door positions, where the trap is connected directly with the drain-pipe, and where a defect in the jointing would not be so dangerous to health as if it occurred inside the house—though no drain would be *perfect* which had an unsound joint in it—there is nothing better than stoneware. And as the drain-pipe is of the same material, the connection with the trap can be better made. Moreover, these traps are clean, smooth, non-corrosive, and very durable; but such traps should always be carefully examined, to see that they are made with a proper water-dip; as a general rule, they are *insufficiently dipped to be of any value as a trap*. Stoneware.

Such perishable material as zinc should never be used for making traps; and cast-iron and earthenware traps should never be fixed to any appliance inside a house where the jointing to the pipes from them cannot be soundly and durably made. Zinc.

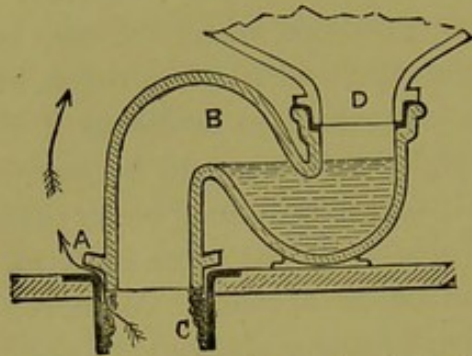
All traps fixed inside a house should be separate and *independent* of the "fitting," be that what it may, which is to be fixed upon them, and be made *fixtures* in a very complete way with the soil- or waste-pipe to which they are to be attached.

And then, when the "fitting" gets out of order, whether water-closet, urinal, slop-sink, or whatever the fitting may be, it can be removed for repairs without interfering with the trap, or exposing the house to the waste-pipe, soil-pipe, or drain.

But when the trap forms a part of the "fitting," and is in "one piece" with it, it cannot be removed for repairs without exposing the soil-pipe, and perhaps drain as well, to the house, leaving it, in fact, in free and open communication with the soil or waste-pipe on which the fitting was fixed.

But there is another and stronger reason why the trap should be independent of the fitting. The junction of the "fitting" or sanitary appliance with the trap is not so important as the junction of the trap with the waste-pipe or soil-pipe, for the latter being on the drain side of the water-seal of the trap would allow any bad air or noxious Jointing with pipes.

gases in such pipe to escape through a defective jointing into the house, as shown by the arrows in the drawing, at A, Fig. 7, and F, Fig. 8; whereas the former, being on the house



"Fittings" in one piece.

FIG. 7.—Section of trap, showing bad jointing with soil-pipe.

side of the trap, D, Fig. 7, would still, in case of a defect, leave the house protected by its water-seal. The jointing of a trap with a waste-pipe or soil-pipe is, therefore, of the utmost importance.*

When any "fitting" or sanitary appliance—be it a water-closet, urinal, or slop-sink—and trap are all in *one piece*, and the material of which it is made is earthenware, or cast-iron, how is it possible

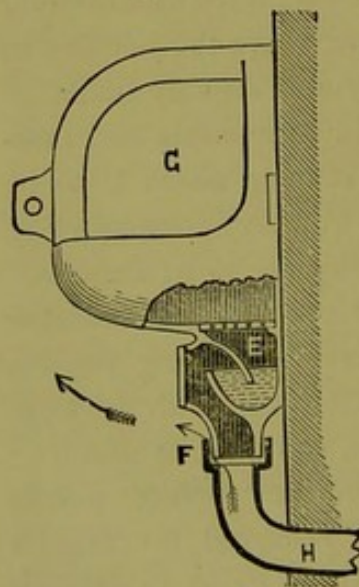


FIG. 8.—Urinal basin and trap in one piece, showing defective jointing with its waste.

to make a perfect and *durable* connection with a soil or waste-pipe which is of another material? The ordinary way of making such connections is by a cement joint, made of putty, or white or red lead, or almost anything; but such a joint is always *breakable*. A rough cleansing of the apparatus, a shaking of the floor, or a little sinking of the building, and the connection is broken and the house left exposed to the air in the soil or waste-pipe, without any protection as far as the trap is concerned. But if the connection does not get broken in this way, the cement in time dries up, and leaves the joint

unsound, and the evil is that this joint may remain unsound for some time before it is discovered: for it is not like a water-leak in a pipe, it is only an air-escape, and you cannot find it out as they find out gas leakages; you know there is an un-

* See Fig. 146.

pleasant smell, but you cannot trace it with a light, but only in the way a dog turns up a rabbit—by the nose.

In thousands of cases where water-closets are in one piece of earthenware, or where earthenware traps are jointed to lead and cast-iron soil-pipes, defective jointings would be found on examination, and there would be very little difficulty in proving this to householders, where such "fittings" exist, if they would allow a smoke or peppermint test to be made in their soil-pipes. The writer knows of several deaths and many serious illnesses through using closets and traps which could not be soldered, or perfectly and durably jointed, to waste-pipes and soil-pipes.

EVERY SANITARY "FITTING" SHOULD HAVE ITS OWN TRAP.—No sanitary appliance—"fitting" or "fixture"—inside a house should be without a trap, which should be of lead, for reasons already given, so that it may be *soldered* to the lead waste-pipe or soil-pipe; or where cast-iron pipe is used instead of lead it should be soldered to a brass ferrule, or thimble-piece, and this ferrule should be well caulked, with spun yarn and lead, into the socket of the cast-iron branch-pipe.

The trap should be as close to the "fitting" as possible, to prevent any length of waste-pipe from being untrapped on the house side of the pipe, as it is sure, sooner or later, to get corroded, and become (more or less) offensive. Whatever unpleasant smell of air there may be in a pipe may as well be made to blow away through the air-pipe outside the house, and this can always be done by keeping the trap close to the "fitting," and ventilating the waste-pipe or soil-pipe.

Trap close to
"fitting."

There may be nothing terribly injurious in leaving a *short* piece of waste-pipe or soil-pipe untrapped, provided that the discharging end of such pipe does not discharge over an untrapped drain, or gulley-trap, where, if it did not become foul itself, it might become a conductor of foul air into the house. And there is nothing terribly injurious, I suppose, in going into a room filled with stale smoke from a dozen cigars and old pipes a few hours after the smokers have left the room; and yet, who would care to live or sleep in such a room?

Short pipes.

WHICH TRAP TO USE.—The kind of trap must, to some extent, depend upon circumstances. When a trap is likely to remain in disuse for some months together, as in country mansions, it ought to have a greater *dip*, or water-seal, to allow for evaporation, than a trap in daily use.

Self-cleansing
traps.

The most important thing in a trap is its self-cleansing powers—*i.e.*, that every part of the inside of a trap shall be washed by its own action in the passage of the water through it.

In "Lectures on the Science and Art of Sanitary Plumbing," I have laid down the principles on which traps should be constructed, and being unable to improve upon what is written there, it is here copied *in extenso*.

"PRINCIPLES OF 'SELF-CLEANSING' TRAPS.

"(1) The trap should be free from all angles, corners, and places where filth could accumulate and generate noxious gases.

"(2) A free way should be made for the discharges to pass through the trap without breaking their form, *i.e.*, the traps should be like a round pipe, so made or bent as to form a water-seal of about 1½ or 2-in. deep.

"(3) The body of the trap, for fixing in 'horizontal' pipes or drains, should be smaller than its inlet, so as to hold as small a quantity of water as possible, consistent with the position in which it will be placed and the work it will have to do, to admit of easy changing every time a flush of water is sent through it.

"(4) The minimum size* trap should be used consistent with circumstances, but governed to some extent by the size of the waste-pipe or drain on which it is fixed, and the flush of water likely to be sent into it.

"(5) The water-way into a trap for fixing to flat-bottomed vessels with a grating over its mouth should be larger than its body-part, or than the waste-pipe with which its outlet may be connected, so as to be able to send efficient water-flushes through the trap to cleanse it and its waste-pipe. (See Figs. 36 and 37 showing such traps) or the plumber can easily cone a piece of lead pipe, for receiving a larger grating or plug-and-washer, and solder this to the inlet of a syphon-trap. When the trap is much smaller than the waste-pipe, no good flushes can be sent through such piping to cleanse it.

"(6) The inlet or mouth of the trap should be so arranged that the water-flushes shall fall upon the 'standing water' of the trap with a vertical pressure, so as to drive everything foreign out of the trap, and to entirely change its previous contents.

* A trap, though of a self-cleansing form, may become a little cesspool if the size is greater than can be cleansed by an ordinary flush of water from the "fitting"—wash-hand-basin, sink, or water-closet—on which it is fixed.

"(7) The inlet side of all traps fixed upon drains outside the house should be open to the atmosphere, so that any bad air rising from foul matter decomposing in the trap, or coming through it from the drain or sewer, may readily pass into the open air, or be largely diluted with fresh air before passing into any waste-pipe, soil-pipe, or drain discharging into such traps.

"In cold countries, where the water standing in such traps would be liable to freeze in severe frosts, the mouth of the trap should be sealed over, and the foot-ventilation or air-induct should be taken into the waste-pipe, soil-pipe or drain, some little distance away from the standing-water of the trap, to prevent the cold air currents playing upon it and freezing it.* In this country, in sheltered places, there is little or no risk, and if the trap (for disconnecting waste-pipes, soil-pipes, or drains) is kept well down into the ground in exposed places, there is no danger from frosts, though in severe frosts it is well to throw a little straw over the gratings of such traps. During the severe winter of 1880-81, out of hundreds that I have had fixed, I only heard of one such disconnecting trap being frozen; and scores of them have their standing water within fifteen inches of the ground level."

Traps exposed
to frost.

The traps which may be used with safety.—Any trap which in its action is self-cleansing, and is sufficiently water-locked to allow for evaporation, and to prevent "blow-downs" † or back-draughts from coming through, may be used with safety, if of a smooth and non-corrosive nature, and always provided that the trap can be made to maintain its water-seal by proper ventilation against syphonage, etc.

Lead traps.—When the trap is made of lead, it should be equal in substance to lead weighing 7-lbs. or 8-lbs. to the superficial foot, according to circumstances; in no case should it be less than equal to 6-lb. lead; and where any

* Another advantage is gained by keeping the air-induct pipe some little distance up (say 15-in.) from the bottom of a trapped soil or waste-pipe; for when a full and rapid discharge of water is sent into a soil or waste-pipe, it does not get away as fast as it enters, but accumulates in the bottom of the pipe, and, rising up in the pipe, would readily flow into the foot-ventilating or air-induct pipe if kept too low down, and foul it, and perhaps stop it up, with the discharges sent through the main piping.

† In gusty weather, where stacks of soil-pipes and waste-pipes are of full size right throughout, and are open at their upper and lower ends to the atmosphere (as they always should be), there is often a great "blow-down" of air in them. The writer has not only seen the water-seal of a trap broken, when fixed on the upper floors, but he has also seen traps entirely unsealed by the gusts of air which have blown down through a soil-pipe with an open end. A good cowl fixed on the tops of such pipes corrects this by preventing such a down-current of air through them.

quantity of hot water is likely to pass through, it should not be *less* than 8-lb. lead.

Caps-and-screws in traps in case of stoppage.—Traps with movable screw-caps in them, as Figs. 30 and 31, for unstopping them or the pipes on which they are fixed, are always very convenient when fixed to sinks and lavatories, etc., but to traps fixed under water-closets they are of no value, for the hand can always get down to the trap through the basin. When a trap has a "cap-and-screw" attached to it, care should be taken to see that this cleansing screw-cap is *below* the water-dip, and on the *house side of the trap*, i.e., it should be under the level of the water in the trap. Where this cannot be done, through insufficiency of room or any other cause, then the cap-and-screw should be fixed on the *inlet* side of the trap, and never on the outlet or drain side, except when the trap itself is *outside the house*. The screw-cap will need to be taken off occasionally, to cleanse the trap; but unfortunately you cannot depend upon everybody, and though it may be screwed up all right at one time it may not be at another; then, if this screw-cap is on the *drain* side of the trap, any air in the drain will work its way through this imperfect connection into the house. This may go on for some time before it is discovered where the foul air is coming from. But when the screw-cap is *under* the water, it is not only below any air in the pipe, but it is in a place that would show at once if it were not perfectly sound. And when it is on the inlet or house side of the trap, if it is not quite tight, the evil would not be so great as it would be if fixed on the drain side of the water-seal.

Bell-trap.—The "bell-trap" is one of the oldest traps now in use. It is generally employed for trapping off waste-pipes to sinks, and for surface drainage, but it is *worse than useless*. The small pipe, Fig. 10, which stands about half-way up in the body of the trap, and which forms the dip, obstructs the free passage of the water through the trap, and makes the lower part, *b*, a receptacle for dirt, which ought to pass into the waste-pipe without any obstruction.

Again, there is no room for any body of water to pass through this trap: a glance at the Section, *c*, Fig. 10, will show this. This sluggishness in emptying might have done very well in an age when time was of little value, and the people treated years as we do days. But it will not do now for servants to wait half-an-hour for a sink to empty itself through a bell-trap. And they take care not to do this; for they soon remedy this evil by pulling or knocking off the "bell-grate." But the remedy then becomes worse than the disease; for by removing the grate they have virtually

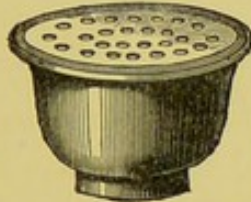


FIG. 9.—Bell-trap.

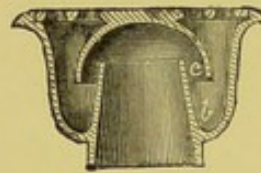


FIG. 10.—Section.

destroyed the trap, and exposed the drain to the house, and the cold, nasty air from the drain soon makes its way into the warmer atmosphere of the house.

Apart from all this, a bell-trap is imperfect; for the water-dip, as a rule, is only about three-eighths of an inch—perhaps, in some cases, it may be a little more; therefore, the slightest back draught or "puff" of air in the drain or waste-pipe soon enters the house, or the water in the trap soon evaporates and leaves it uncharged.

Antill's Patent Trap.—Fig. 11. This is a great improvement upon the bell-trap, and by the arrangement of its water-dip it remains as much trapped with the grating off as on. But it is far from what a water-trap should be: the water-dip is insufficient to shut out any strong current of air in the waste-pipe, and from the peculiarity of its construction it is not self-cleansing; any sediment getting into the compartment A, Fig. 11, is almost sure to remain there, and the compartment B cannot be got at to be cleaned out, and the covering over this compartment makes a lodgment for

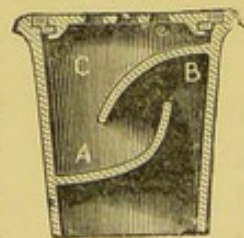


FIG. 11.—Section.

grease and dirt; also there is no free passage for water to pass through the trap quickly. The partitions are soldered with a copper-bit, and the lead is too thin to last long.

D-trap.—This old-fashioned trap is a great favourite with some plumbers, and is still in pretty general use, notwithstanding all that has been said against it. It is difficult to understand why plumbers should like this trap, except it is

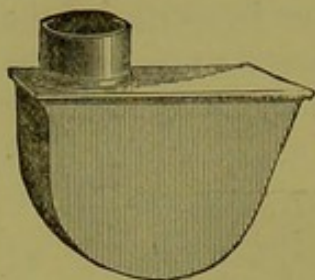


FIG. 12.—D-Trap.

that having so much to do with them—as undertakers with dead bodies—they think little or nothing at all about the thing. If anybody (but a plumber) could see the *inside* of this trap after it has been in use under a water-closet, say for half-a-dozen years, he would be disgusted with the sight, and would cer-

tainly prohibit its use in any house of his own. And yet, many plumbers, though they have seen the inside of a hundred traps, go on fixing them as a matter of course, and would, if they could, rise out of their very graves to fix yet another.

Dip, position
of.

The dip-pipe, *a* (see Section, Fig. 13), goes down more than

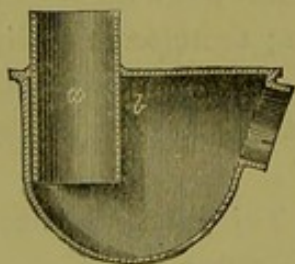


FIG. 13.—Section.

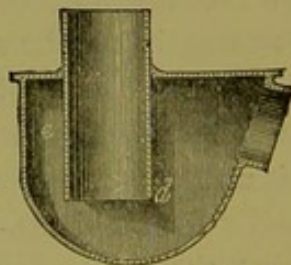


FIG. 14.—Section.*

half-way into the body of the trap, and is made to dip into the water from half an inch to an inch and a half, according to the ideas of the maker. This dip-pipe, entering so far into the trap, forms a sort of collector for all kinds of filth upon its *outer side*, where it is *impossible* to get at it to clean it away. Moreover, this trap, from its peculiar construction, is

* This is a section of a D-trap which was made by a plumber from the country between thirty and forty years of age.

PLATE II.

THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.

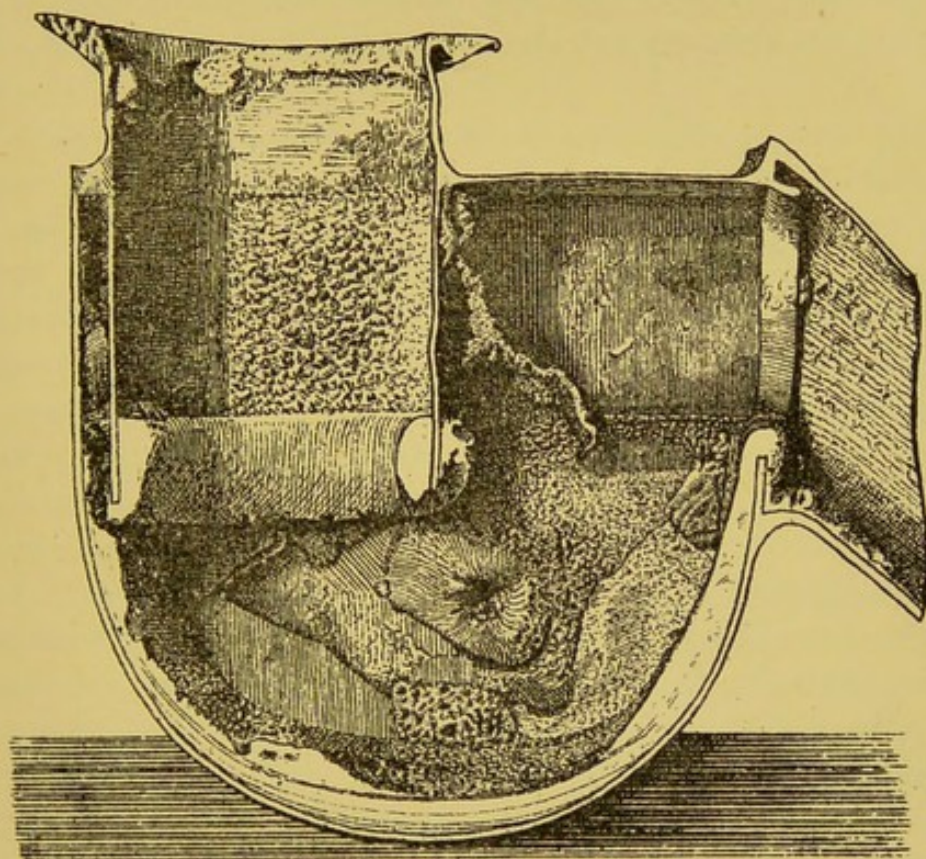
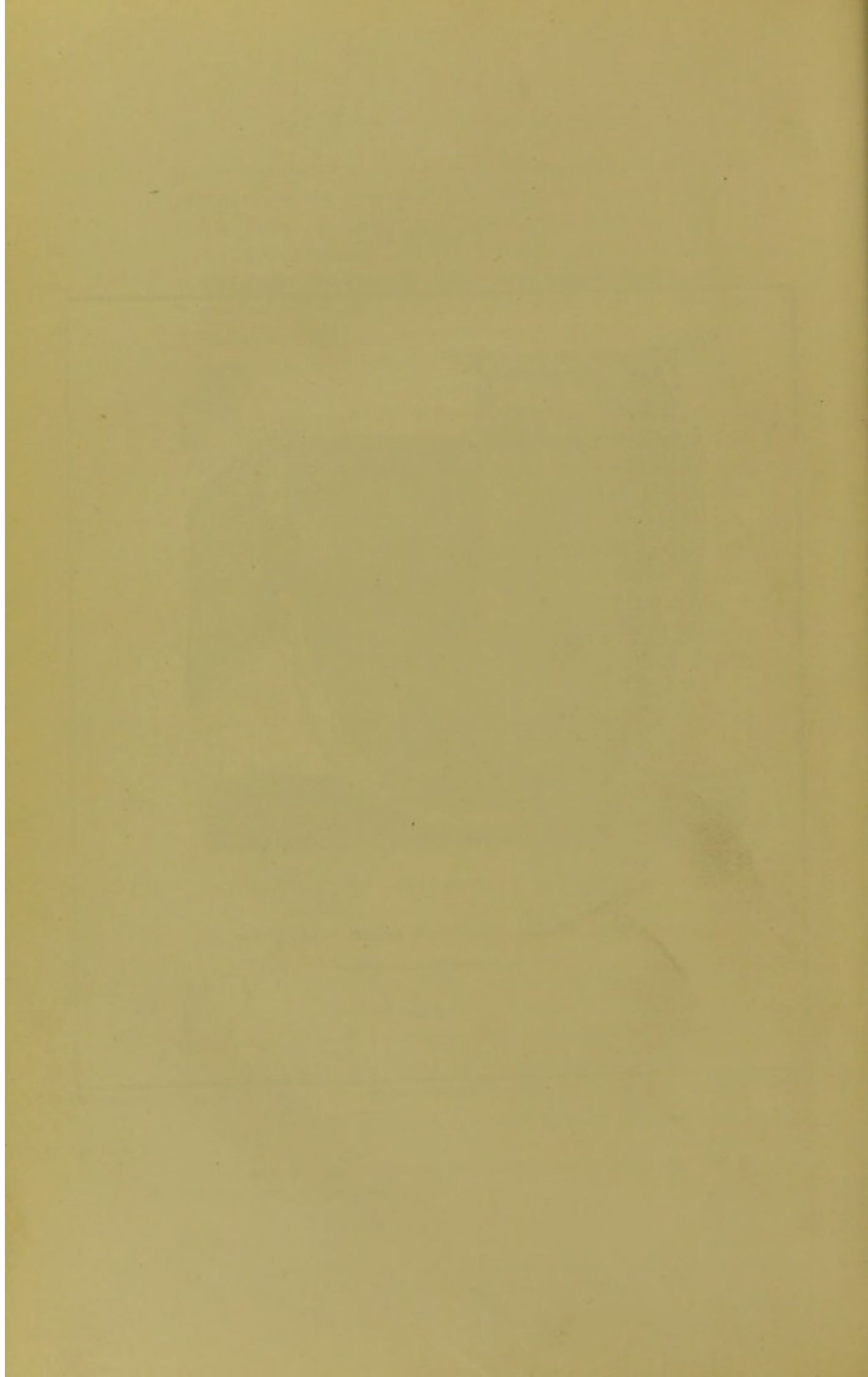


FIG. 15.

A View of the interior of an old D-trap.



full of corners and places for filth to accumulate in, without any chance of its ever being washed out; for with the utmost desire to cleanse such a trap, it is impossible to get at part *b*, Fig. 13; and round on the *outer side* of the dip-pipe (next the top part of the trap) and the space between the dip-pipe and band of the trap, *e*, Fig. 14, with any kind of brush or cleansing instrument; so that whatever collects about the inside of a trap of this kind must remain to corrode and make it foul.

The writer has seen more *old* D-traps, perhaps, than any man living; but he has never yet seen one fit for any position—except, perhaps, to put *under the sink of iniquity*, wherever that may be. He knows that he is *considered* to have too strongly condemned the D-trap in the first edition (pp. 9-12), but only by those who are wedded to it, and who, having noses, smell not; so he has had a faithful drawing made of an *old* D-trap,* and, unless such noseless people have eyes which see not, he thinks a sight of it, as shown in Plate II. without any *colouring*, will convince them that, after all, an old D-trap is a foul and filthy thing.† If this is not enough to teach them better than to use them again, they are like Romeo, in a very different sense—past help, past cure, past hope. One thing is certain, that the day of the D-trap is over, and that it is literally “going to the *pot*”—where we have consigned thousands during the last twenty years.

There is much ignorance displayed by some plumbers in fixing the *dip-pipe* in this trap, which often gives rise to another evil: Instead of fixing it close to the “band” of the trap, as shown in Section, Fig. 13, they fix it an inch or so away, as shown by Section, *e*, Fig. 14, and thus diminish the passage-way, *d*, to the outlet, and at the same time give more room for

* The trap shown in Plate II. has been drawn with great care, and faithfully represents a *general view* of the *inside* of an *old* D-trap. Scores of such traps come into our stores every month; but the trap from which this view is taken was cut out of a block of buildings where there are scores more just like it.

† The internal surface of a 9-in. D-trap, Fig. 13, is equal to about 3-ft. 6-ins. and there is no possibility of cleansing this when it has become fouled; whereas in the “Anti-D-traps,” Fig. 28, the surface is only about 16-ins. sup. (leaving out the “outgo,” in each case), and the whole of this surface is easily washed by a fair flush of water.

filth to aggregate round the pipe between the dip and the band, *e*. Again, the dip-pipe is either not fixed far enough down into the trap, or it is fixed too far down. When the dip is not low enough, it gets insufficiently water-trapped, and allows any air in the waste or soil-pipe to blow through it into the house; but when the dip-pipe is too far down in the trap, it obstructs the free passage of the discharge and stops up the trap.

Made by
apprentices.

But these evils of the dip-pipe do not, of course, occur when the trap is made by a skilled plumber; but unfortunately everybody, not excepting apprentices, is set to work making up D-traps when there is nothing else to do, and so the trap may be right or wrong, as it happens.

The usual size D-trap for fixing under water-closets measures 9-in. from the "top" to the "band;" but some

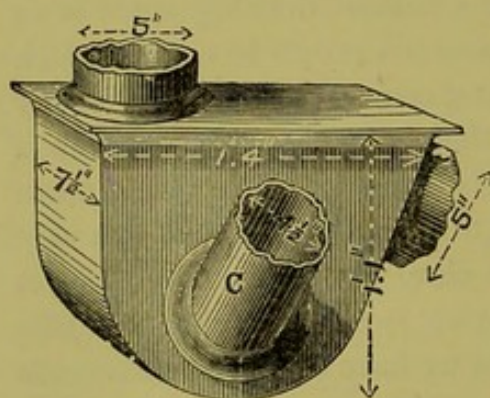


FIG. 16.—View of a 13-in. D-trap.

plumbers make their traps on the principle that it is impossible to have too much of a "good thing." On examining the sanitary arrangements of a nobleman's house about the year 1883, I found a 13-INCH D-trap fixed under a water-closet on the chamber-floor. This trap is illustrated in Fig. 16,

and its sizes are engraven upon it. A $4\frac{1}{2}$ -inch pipe, C, was soldered to the "cheek" of the trap to receive the overflow-pipe from the cistern which supplied the water-closet, and into this cistern—to save pumping at times—a rain-water pipe from the roof was taken. The trap is still in the writer's possession. It holds just two gallons of water up to its proper water-line (!) but it takes $4\frac{3}{4}$ gallons of water to quite fill the trap. The smaller-sized D-traps, 6-in., 7-in., and 8-in., are used for fixing under sinks,* baths, and lavatories, etc.

* Only a very little while ago I came across a 12-in. D-trap, with a 7-in. band, $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bore dip-pipe, a 6-in. cap-and-screw, and a 6-in. outgo, which had been fixed under a sink so recently as 1887.

There is another evil, perhaps as great as any mentioned before in connection with the principles on which D-traps are made. And this evil applies also to all traps having their dip-pipes *inside* the body of the trap. An extract from the "Lectures on Plumbing" deals with this:—

"*The evil of a dip-pipe inside the body of a trap.*—It is important also to notice the evil of having a dip-pipe inside a trap, for the dip-pipe becoming defective—from age, want of ventilation in the soil-pipe branch, or any other cause—would not show itself; *i.e.*, the dip-pipe, standing inside the walls of the trap, as in a box, would not show a water-leak, for any water escaping through a defect in the dip-pipe would fall inside the trap.

But though no evil would arise from a leakage of water, great danger may come from a defect in the dip-pipe, for soil-pipe air would then find an easy passage to the house, above the water-lock of the trap, as shown by the arrows in Fig. 17. This illustration is taken from an old D-trap, recently cut out from under a valve-closet. The dip-pipe, right round, above the water-line of the trap (equal to about 12-in. by 4-in.), is eaten away in large holes, as shown in the illustration at B.

The cheeks are also eaten through, and two or three holes are eaten through the top. This old D-trap shows clearly enough that serious evils may arise from using traps with dip-pipes inside them, for though the defects in the cheeks showed a water-leakage, and called attention to the trap, the dip-pipe, though more defective, and to all appearances of much earlier date, showed no such defect, for the water which escaped through its holes fell inside the walls of the trap and disclosed nothing."

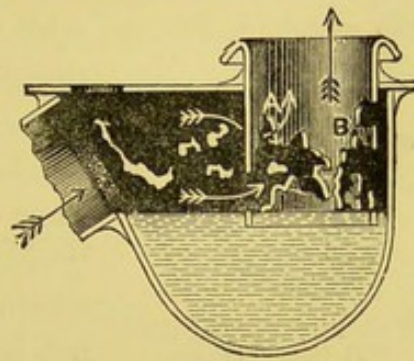


FIG. 17.—Internal view of an old D-trap, showing the dip-pipe eaten through.

The best place for all such traps is the melting-pot when it is seven times heated.

"*Narrow-band*" D-trap.—This is certainly an improve-

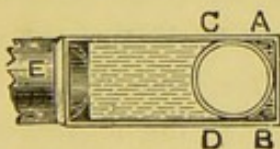


FIG. 18.—Plan of the "Narrow-band" D-trap.

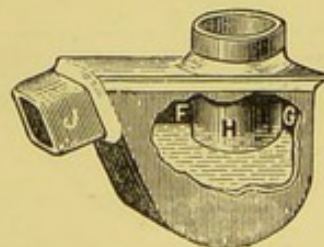


FIG. 19.—View.

ment upon the old form of D-trap, but it is *not* self-cleansing, as will be readily seen by a glance at the two illustrations,

Figs. 18 and 19, taken from the Author's "Lectures." The only difference between this trap and the well-known D-trap is, that the "cheeks" of this trap are brought closer to each other; but all the other evils of the old form of D-trap are to be found in this "narrow-band" or improved D-trap. As I have criticised this trap at length elsewhere, nothing more is said about it here.

The "Helmet" D-trap.—A view of this trap is given in the woodcut, Fig. 20, with the "cheek" broken away to show

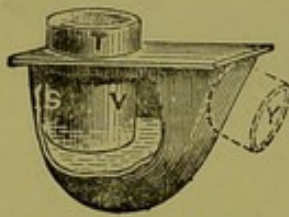


FIG. 20.—View of the "Helmet" D-trap.

the dip-pipe inside the trap. The trap is made by machinery, in cast lead, and the bottom (or band) is rounded, as shown in the illustration. It is an improvement upon the old form of D-trap, whether hand-made or machine-made; but being a box kind of trap, it is an accumulator of filth, and it has also

the evil of having its dip-pipe inside its body.

"Eclipse" trap.

Fig. 21 shows a longitudinal vertical section of the *patent cast-lead "Eclipse" trap*, with an internal view of the dip-

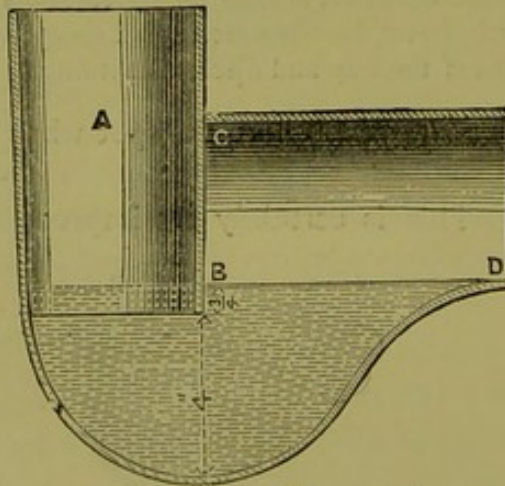


FIG. 21.—"Eclipse" trap, section.

pipe. Why the patentees have called this trap the "*Eclipse*" the writer fails to see, except that they mean by it that they now intend to have nothing more to do with "d's," and so drop this letter out at the *end* of the word "*eclipse*," as they have done at the *beginning* of the word *trap*. The title is misleading in more

senses than one, as the trap is *eclipsed* in more senses than one. It is pretty considerably eclipsed when under a water-closet, for instance, and still more so when fixed (as it

generally would be) between the floor and ceiling. But let us examine this trap a little. In the second edition of this work, the insufficiency of its water-seal was pointed out, which was then only three-quarters of an inch. And though the seal has been increased by lowering the dip-pipe, A, as much, perhaps, as the moulds will allow, it is still insufficient to make it a good trap, apart from its other evils. Surely the inventors cannot consider an inch "dip"—if it is as much—a sufficient water-lock for a trap of that form that is to *eclipse* all other traps.

Again, the trap is *not* self-cleansing. The *outer side* of the circular partition, or dip-pipe, which goes down into the body of the trap, and which forms the water-lock just referred to.



FIG. 22.—Plan.

from B to C, Fig. 21, and E to F, Fig. 22, would rarely, if ever, get thoroughly washed, though it would often get *splashed* with such offensive matter as passed through the trap.

Again, the two recesses, E and F, between the top of the trap and the level of the standing-water would become collecting-places for filth, and when once they have become foul, how will they get cleaned? The water sent down into the trap would not turn sharply round the dip at E and F, and go up to the underside of the top of the trap to C, with any scouring process to clean away the filth collected there, but would pass out of the trap at once, at D. A further evil is that the "standing-water" on the "outgo" side of the trap, from B to D, Fig. 21, is too large, as it is about two-thirds larger than the area of the inlet, and so does not stand a proper chance of being driven out at each flush of the closet. (See Plan, Fig. 22, showing this.)

The writer also considers it a mistake to have formed this dip-pipe or *circular partition*, E F, Fig. 22, which is to shut out

the soil-pipe air from the house, *inside* the trap, especially as the trap, being a kind of *box*, would not disclose either an air-leakage or a water-leakage in the partition, which at times might occur through a flaw in the casting; and in such a case, any bad air in the soil-pipe would have an easy access to the *house side* of the water-seal of the trap.* But notwithstanding all the writer has said about this trap, he considers it cleaner than the old-fashioned D-traps.

"*Mansion*" water-closet trap or "*V-dip*" trap.†—This trap, a view of which is given in Fig. 23, and a section in Fig. 24, is just the same in principle as Beard and Dent's "patent

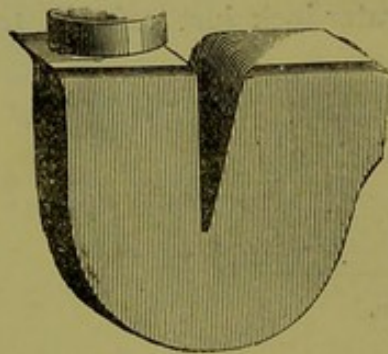


FIG. 23.—View of a "Mansion" trap.

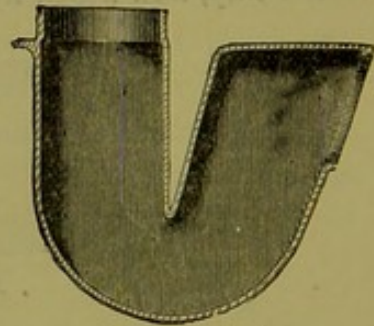


FIG. 24.—Section.

cast-lead trap." It differs from it in this: that whilst the "patent cast-lead trap" is a *round-pipe* trap, this is a *square-pipe* trap, with a square "outgo," though it may be made with a *round* outgo. And the former is made by machinery without solder, and the latter by hand with soldered angles.

Any plumber
can make it.

This trap, in any size, can be made by any skilled plumber, with lead of any substance to suit the purpose for which it may be required. But the weight of the lead should never be less than 6-lb., and 7-lb or 8-lb. lead should be used for water-closet traps, and never less than 8-lb. for hot-water wastes.

To prevent the trap holding too great a body of water, it should be made as small as possible; that is, it should only

* See page 47, on the evils of dip-pipes being inside the walls of a trap.

† As this trap is not so self-cleansing as the "Anti-D-trap," and is more expensive, it should never be used.

be made just large enough for the "outlet" of the water-closet or slop-sink to enter its "inlet" or dip. It should be so constructed that the water-dip, or seal, should never be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. Grave errors have been committed in making this trap too large to be kept wholesome by ordinary flushings, and also by giving it too small a seal.

Finding, many years ago, that Beard and Dent's 4-inch "patent cast-lead trap" could not be depended upon to

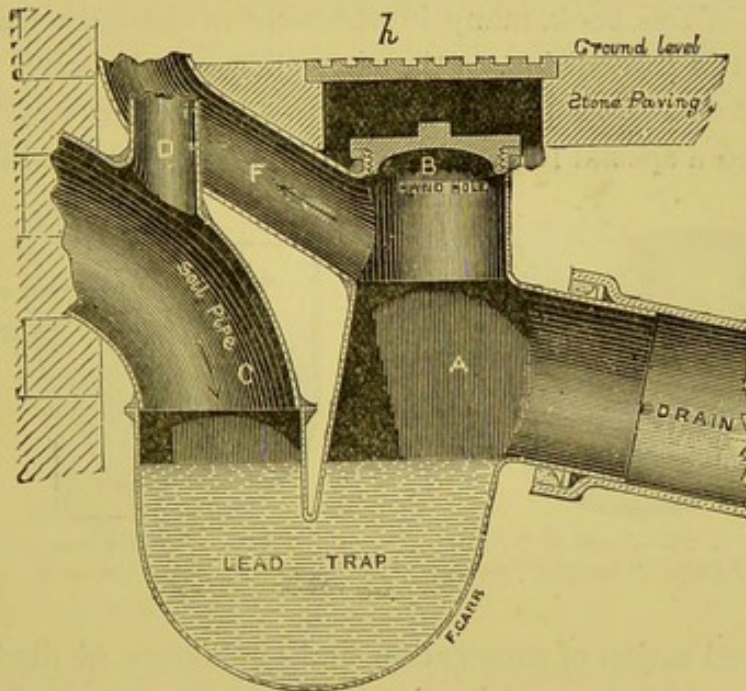


FIG. 25.—Section of a lead soil-pipe trap.

maintain its water-seal, when fixed under a *valve-closet*, used also as a slop-closet or slop-sink, with *large* "outlets," and refusing to use the D-trap on account of its uncleanness, the writer introduced into his works this "V-dip" trap for valve-closets and slop-sinks, though this trap—in much larger sizes—has been in use by one or two plumbers for nearly thirty years. He has found, however, that this trap is not self-cleansing, though it is much easier flushed than the D-trap. Filth collects in the four angles of the square dip-pipe, especially in the part above the water-line; but as no vestige of excremental or other matters sent into a trap should find a lodgment in any part of it, he has abandoned the use of this trap for some years.

This trap, in somewhat various forms, but on the same principle, has been largely fixed by us at the bottom of soil-pipes, for trapping them off at the drains; but only one form is given here, and this is of value for showing about the first stage of giving *foot-ventilation* (D, Fig. 25) to soil-pipes, in or about the year 1872. As such rapid strides have been made in the mode of intercepting, or disconnecting, soil-pipes and waste-pipes from drains, since the publication of the first edition of this book, many illustrations of soil-pipe traps are omitted in this edition, as they have become obsolete.

Patent cast-lead "anti-D-trap."—A year or two ago I designed a special form of "round-pipe" trap, to reduce the

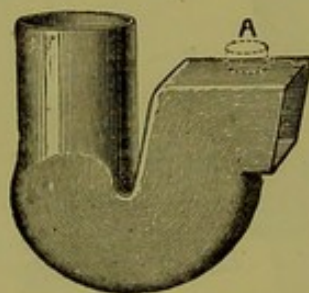


FIG. 26.—View of "Anti-D-trap," "Largest" size.

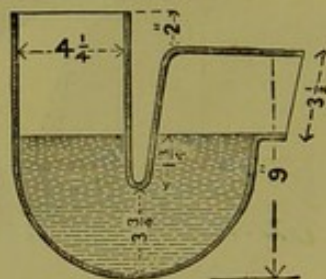


FIG. 27.—Section.

combined action of momentum and syphonage of discharges sent through a trap, giving it also a greater depth of water-seal, to allow for a little loss of water either by syphonage or evaporation.

The configuration of the trap is clearly shown by the drawings Figs. 26 to 31. This trap is made in *four* sizes, but I consider that the "largest" size, Figs. 26 and 27, is never wanted, for the "medium" size (Figs. 28 and 29) is large enough for any water-closet or slop-sink. The "largest" size is never used now on any works of which I have the direction.

These traps are made of pure pig-lead without solder of any kind. The two larger sizes are of a substance equal to sheet-lead 8 lbs. to the superficial foot, and the smaller sizes, Figs. 29A, 30, and 31, are equal to 9-lb. lead.

These traps have a water-seal $1\frac{3}{4}$ -in. deep, and the size of each trap is given in the drawings.

The "medium" size "Anti-D-trap" (Figs. 28 and 29) is the most "self-cleansing" water-closet trap with which I am acquainted. It holds only two pints and a half of water, and the entire contents of this trap are changed* by an ordinary flush of water from the water-closet under which it may be fixed; and this is more than can be said of nine-tenths of the traps now in use under water-closets.

When fixed upon a properly-ventilated soil or waste-pipe—having its branch also ventilated—it cannot be unsealed by a discharge of the largest body of water, from a slop-pail or other vessel, that can be passed through a water-closet or slop-sink, no matter on what floor such fittings may be

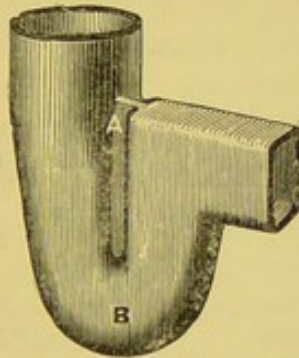


FIG. 28.—View of "Anti-D-trap,"
"Small" size, for valve-closets, etc.

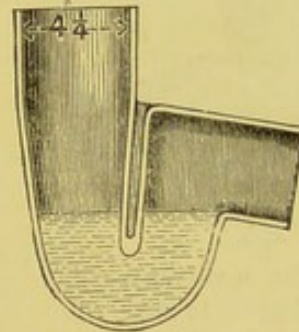


FIG. 29.—Section.

fixed nor the height at which they may stand above the trap. Nor can the seal of this trap be broken when fixed upon a stack of soil or waste-pipe, provided that the branch on which it is fixed is properly ventilated, by any discharge of water sent into or through the main piping, either from a higher or lower level than that on which the trap is fixed—*i.e.*, the trap cannot be syphoned in properly ventilated soil-pipes and waste-pipes, nor can it be unsealed by the momentum of any discharge of water sent through it, whether from a slop-pail or any other vessel. (See trap syphonage, Chap. VIII.)

On usage, every part of the inside of this "anti-D-trap" is scoured out by friction, and as will be seen by a glance at the illustrations, Figs. 28-31, there are no places where anything can accumulate and become foul. To ensure a thorough

* See Table, p. 61.

cleansing of the lower part of the trap, the water-way under the throat or dip is reduced in size, as shown by the figured dimensions, Section Fig. 29.

One of these "medium" size "anti-D-traps," Fig. 28, fixed under a valve-closet in my offices, has been used for several years by about a dozen clerks, and it has never shown any sign of stoppage, and it is just as clean now as it was after the first day or two's usage,*—this is readily seen by looking into it through the glass "windows" placed in its sides for taking observations. Another of these traps has been fixed under an "artisan" water-closet for the workmen's

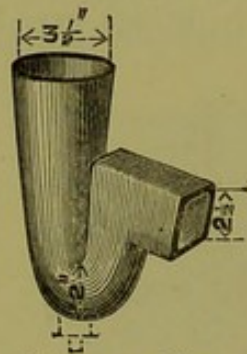


FIG. 29A.—View of $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. to 2-in. Anti-D."



FIG. 30.—View of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," with enlarged mouth.

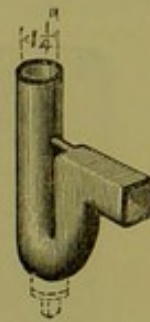


FIG. 31.—View of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap."

use for about the same time, and though this closet has been used by a large number of men, and has received the usual treatment workmen's water-closets get, it is just as wholesome now as it was just after it was fixed, and it has never been stopped up; and this is the result wherever these traps have been fixed.

The "smallest" size "anti-D-trap," $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., Figs. 30 and 31, is specially constructed for fixing under *quick-waste* lavatories, baths, etc., and in places where there is likely to be great syphoning action, from discharges sent through the trap itself, or through the waste-pipe on which it may be fixed, as this form of trap is found to retain its water-seal under every condition, when properly ventilated. (See loss of seal in traps, Chap. VIII.). As this trap only holds one-quarter of a pint of water, its contents are very readily changed by a very small

* In some alterations made last year (1891), this trap was cut out, and notwithstanding that it had been in use for ten years, it was found quite clean and perfect.

flush of water sent through it. Fig. 30 is intended for baths and sinks, and Fig. 31 for lavatories.

"*The patent cast-lead trap.*"—These traps are perfectly self-cleansing. They are made out of the best soft pig-lead, and are as smooth inside and out as pipe made by hydraulic pressure. The substance of the lead is regulated, but the strength is equal to sheet lead, 7lb. and 8lb. to the superficial foot.

This trap is made in two shapes, to fit "horizontal" and vertical wastes from it; and in sizes from 4-in. to 1½-in., as the clear diameter of the water-way through the trap.

It consists simply of a round pipe cast into the shape somewhat of a reaper's hook in the one case, as Figs. 32 and 34; and in the other, somewhat of the letter S, as Fig. 33. Figs. 32 and 34 are known in the trade by "P" or "Half-S," and Fig. 33 by "S."

A cap-and-screw are attached to the smaller-sized traps, as shown in Sections, Figs. 33 and 34, for cleaning-out purposes,

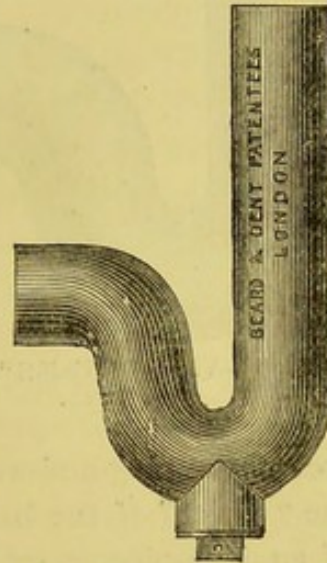


FIG. 32.—View of a "Half-S" trap.

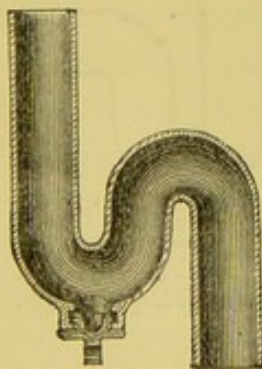


FIG. 33.—Section, "S"-trap.

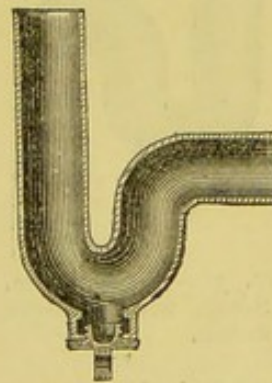


FIG. 34.—Section, "Half-S"-trap.

and for unstopping the waste-pipes on which they are fixed when necessary. The 4-in. trap, Fig. 35, can always have a cap-and-screw soldered to it when fixed in places where the

hand cannot be put into the inlet, or the dip part of the trap ; but this can generally be done.

The small sizes are especially adapted for trapping off baths, sinks, and lavatories. The writer considers that the 2-in.

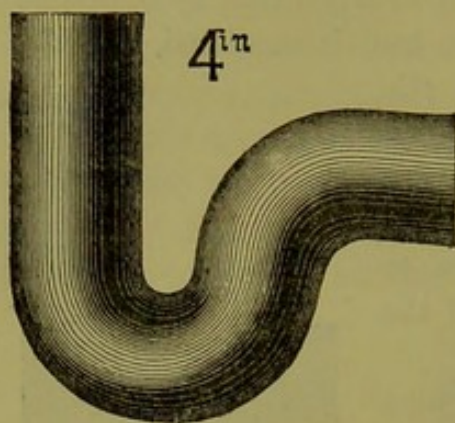


FIG. 35.—View of "Half-S" "round-pipe" trap.

trap, whether S or Half-S shape, is large enough for any sink, whether it be in the scullery, housemaid's room, or butler's pantry, and in the latter place, $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. would generally be the better size. In all such sinks, to get good flushings through the trap and waste-pipe, the trap should have an enlarged mouth, as shown in Figs. 36 and 37, to

receive the plug-and-washer or grating. For lavatories, when the "outlet" of the basin is only equal to charging the area of an inch-pipe, a smaller-sized trap than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. should be

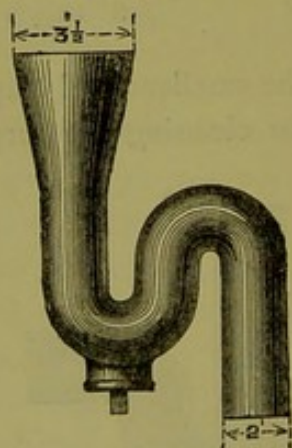


FIG. 36.—View of 2-in. S-trap with enlarged mouth.

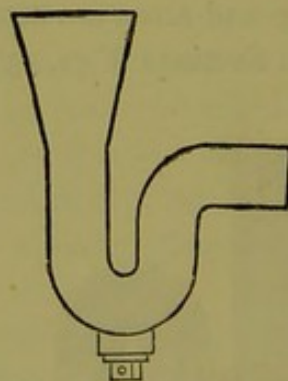


FIG. 37.—2-in. Half-S-trap with enlarged mouth.

used, though it is better to increase the outlet of the basin rather than decrease the size of the waste-pipe to an impracticable size. The "patent cast-lead trap" is not made smaller than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.,— $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. would be generally the better size trap to use for lavatories (see Fig. 31).

The "patent cast-lead trap," like all traps of that form,

i.e., round-pipe traps, is easily unsealed—by its own action as well as from the action of others upon it—unless it is properly ventilated; therefore, where this cannot be done no such trap should be used. Acting on the principle of the well-known syphon, it is liable, when a large body of water is thrown suddenly into it, or into a pipe on which it is fixed—as from a slop-pail—to be syphoned out,—*i.e.*, untrapped. A pail of water thrown quickly into the trap fills the discharging orifice or receiving waste-pipe, and the suction at once commences; and if the waste-pipe is a long length of vertical piping, without proper ventilation, the syphoning action will continue until it has pulled the water out below the dip—the water-lock of the trap—when it immediately gets air and stops the syphoning. And then, unless there is some water behind (from the “fitting”) to drain into the trap, to re-charge it, it will allow the air in the waste-pipe to escape through the trap into the house. But this defect is easily remedied. A ventilating pipe fixed on the outgo of the trap, or on the branch-waste close to the trap, will at once break the syphoning action of the discharge, except under certain conditions, and free the trap from too great a suction power of the passage, through the soil or waste-pipe. (See ventilation of traps, Chap. VIII.)

The old pattern “cast-lead trap,”* Fig. 38, is badly shaped for maintaining its water-seal. Having explained the evil of this form of trap in my “Lectures,” I make an extract here—“Though U-shaped traps (as Figs. 32 and 33) hold their seal securely enough against syphoning when ventilated, round-pipe traps having an *easy rise* to their “outlets,” as Fig. 38, will not under certain conditions. When, for instance, such a trap is fixed under a *valve-closet*, and the basin is filled with water up to the brim, or nearly so, and discharged quickly by a *sharp* pull of the closet handle, the water falls in a column

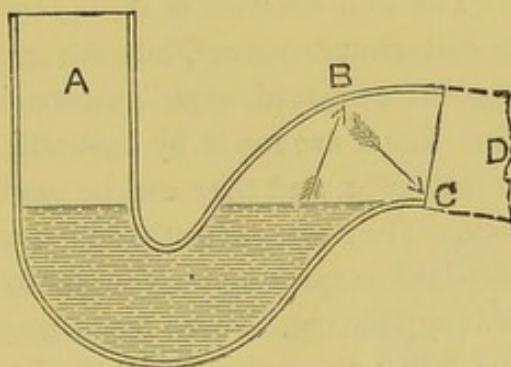


FIG. 38.—Section, trap badly shaped.

* The shape of this trap has been altered to that shown in Fig. 35.

through the space A, between the basin and the water of the trap, and strikes the "standing-water" of the trap with such force that where a too easy passage-way exists, as in trap Fig. 38, the contents of the trap are not only *forced* out (in itself a merit) but the water rushes through the trap with such momentum that insufficient is left in the trap to re-charge it, except where a proper service of water is laid on to the closet to pass through with the discharge in a more broken form."

But this is not the case with the "anti-D-trap," Fig. 28, possessing as it does, a more "vertical" rise to its peculiarly-shaped "outlet." The water, when discharged with some force into such a trap as Fig. 38, as from a valve-closet basin or slop-pail, in a long hopper closet, strikes against the too-sloping side B, and then glancing off, as a ball would, to C—as shown by the arrows—runs away through the soil-pipe D; but in a trap shaped as Figs. 28, 29 and 31, the water would have no such sloping side to glance off from, but rising vertically out of the trap would strike against the *flat top* of the outgo, and partly fall back again into the trap and re-charge it, unless at the same moment a syphoning action was set up by the passage of the discharge through the soil-pipe, *through insufficient ventilation*. (See trap syphonage, Chap. VIII.)

The well-known *Du Bois Traps* can be made in *any* shape to suit circumstances, but the general form is similar to the "patent cast-lead traps" shown in Figs. 32—34. The *Du Bois Traps* are made by hydraulic pressure in the same way as lead pipe, and they can be made with any depth of water-lock. They are perfectly self-cleansing, but like the "patent cast-lead traps" just referred to, must be ventilated to prevent syphonage. These traps are made in two strengths, 6-lb. and 8-lb.; the latter strength should always be used in preference to the former.

Traps with check-valves, or mechanical traps.—It should be a *sine quâ non* that all traps should be *self-cleansing*. The writer therefore prefers the traps to be free from any check-valve, so that the discharges may pass freely through them to

the waste-pipe without any impediment. But where it is impossible to leave the discharging end of the waste-pipe open to the atmosphere, or where the waste-pipe is of considerable length, and where the "fitting" itself cannot be moved, it is better, perhaps, that the trap on such a waste-pipe should have a double check—such a trap, for instance, as Waring's "*sewer-gas check-valve*," as shown in Fig. 39, or Buchan's "*syphon-*

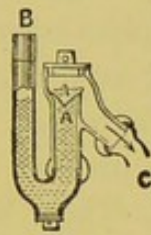


FIG. 39.—Section, Waring's check-valve.

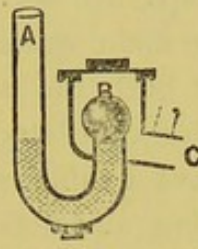


FIG. 40.—Section, Buchan's check-valve.

trap with check-valve," as Fig. 40. These traps are wonderfully alike in principle. They are similar in shape to the patent cast lead S-trap, but they have this addition—immediately over the standing water of the trap, on the outlet side next the waste-pipe (at A, Fig. 39, and B, Fig. 40), a metallic or other valve is made to *seal* over the passage-way to the waste-pipe, when this is out of use. (See Sections, Figs. 39 and 40, showing this.)

BOWER'S "*patent sewer-gas trap*," Fig. 41, is also made with a *double check*; but the extra check is on the house side of the standing water of this trap, at E, leaving the water (as in other and ordinary traps) exposed, and to be impregnated with the gases, when they exist, in the pipe. And should this extra check become imperfect (as it would through dirt, etc., getting under the seating of the ball), such noxious gases would pass through this trap as easily as through the ordinary syphon trap. But that is not its chief objection. The body or well of the trap, into which the dip-pipe enters several inches to form its water-seal, must from its very construction become filthy, though it is advertised as "self-

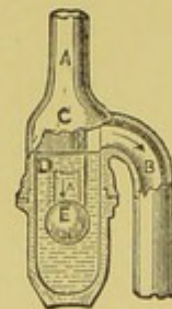


FIG. 41.—Section.

scouring." Another objection is, that the power by which this check, E, is formed has to be overcome by the discharges before they can pass through the trap—*i.e.*, the discharges into the trap must first force down the india-rubber ball or float, E, (buoyed up though it be by the standing water in the trap) before they can push their way through to the waste-pipe.

Traps to prevent pipes becoming ventilators.

When traps are fixed as shown in Figures 124 and 234, with the main waste-pipes and soil-pipes open to the atmosphere at both the *upper* and *lower* end, and the traps themselves are ventilated, all that is wanted is, that such traps shall have a sufficient water-lock to prevent the waste-pipes becoming air-inlets to the house. There will be no need, in such cases, of check-valves to exclude noxious gases; for when they exist at all they will not, with such an arrangement of ventilation, press their way through the water-seal of the traps, but will escape through such ventilating-pipes to the open air.

The following tables, showing the water-flushes required to cleanse certain traps, and the necessity of trap-ventilation, are taken from my "Lectures on Sanitary Plumbing."

TABLE (No. 1) SHOWING THE NUMBER OF WATER-FLUSHES REQUIRED TO CLEANSE VARIOUS TRAPS
OF CERTAIN MATTERS PUT INTO THEM.

NORR.—The traps were each fixed in turn under the valve-closet, A , and connected to the 4-in. soil-pipe at n , as shown in the wood-cut, Fig. 42. The basin was filled up to the overflow-arm in each flush (about one gallon of water), and no water was allowed to come into the closet during the time of the discharge.

the time of the discharge.

RESULTS.

Matter put into Traps, with number of Flushes to clean same out.

Traps Tested.		Twelve pieces of w.c. Paper, 6½-in. x 5-in.	Six pieces of Paper, and six pieces of short India-rubber Tubing.	Ten pieces of India-rubber Tubing.	Two teaspoonfuls of Ink.
Quantity of Water in Trap.	Depth of Dig, or Seal.				
2½ Pints	1½ in., f.	“Anti-D-Trap,” “Small” size, Fig. 28 ...	One flush	One flush	One flush
5¾ Pints	1¾ in., b.	“Large” size, Fig. 26 ...	Two flushes	Two flushes	Two flushes
6½ Pints	1¼ in.	D-Trap (cast lead)	Two flushes	Three flushes	Three flushes
5 Pints	1¼ in.	“Narrow-band,” Fig. 19	Three flushes	Three flushes	Three flushes
4¾ Pints	1¼ in.	“Helmet,” Fig. 20	Three flushes	Three flushes	Three flushes
3½ Pints	1 in., b.	“Eclipse” Trap, Fig. 21	Two flushes	Two flushes cleared all, except one piece of paper.	Two flushes
4½ Pints	2-in.	“Round-pipe” Trap, “U-shaped,” Fig. 35	One flush	One flush cleared all, except one piece of paper.	One flush

N. B.—With the same matters put into the closet-basin, A, instead of into the traps, it took an *extra* flush in the “self-cleansing” traps, and in the “non-cleansing” traps two extra flushes, to pass the same matters out of the basin and through the trap. With a proper service of the water laid on to the closet, and the matters put into the basin instead of into the trap, the results were about the same as (in Table 1) with the matters put into the trap and no water laid on to the basin. The tabulated tests were made without any water laid on to the closet at the time of the discharge, to prevent one trap getting a greater flush than another.

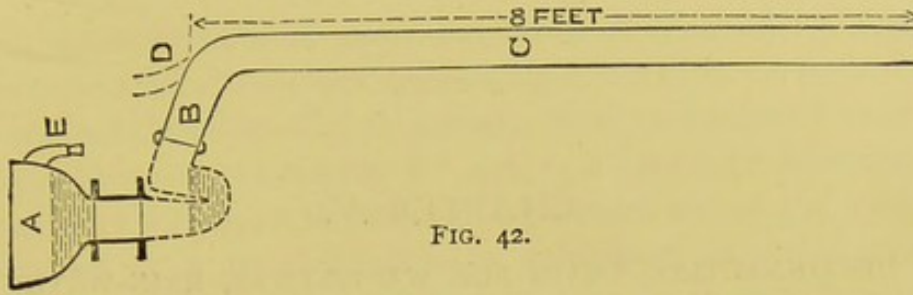


FIG. 42.

CHAPTER V.

DISCONNECTING TRAPS FOR WASTE-PIPES, RAIN-WATER PIPES, AND SOIL-PIPES.

Triple-dip trap—Mansergh trap—Gulley-trap—Dean's trap—Lip-trap—Field's
Flushing-tank, used as a trap—Drain-interceptors—Rain-water trap—Rain-
water shoe—Grease traps—Soil-pipe intercepting traps—"Combination"
soil-pipe traps.

Traps for intercepting waste-pipes from drains.—Knowing the importance of intercepting all waste-pipes which enter the house, and also of exposing the discharging-ends of such pipes

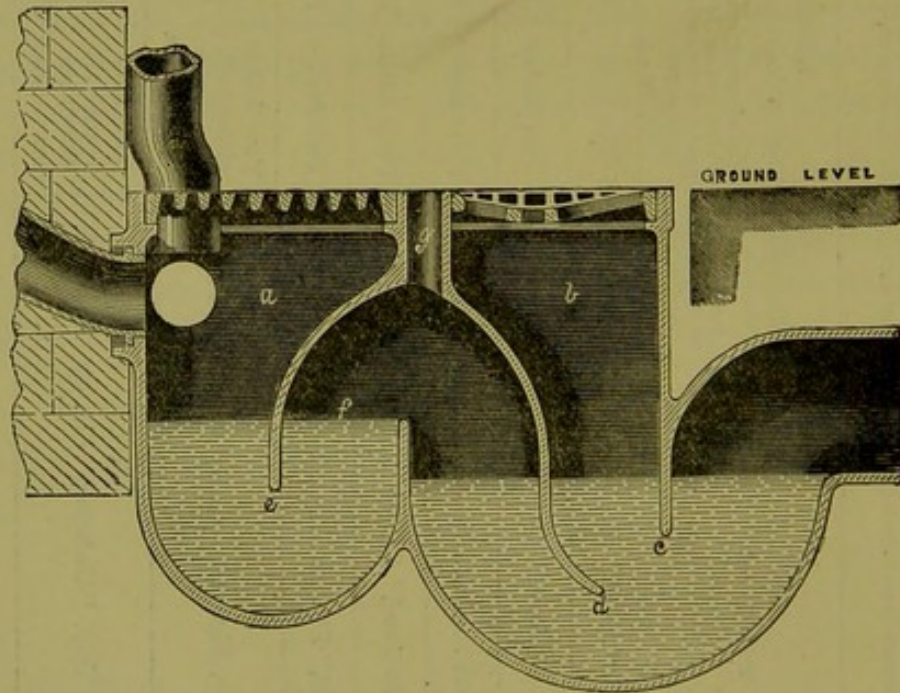


FIG. 43.—Section of "Triple-dip" trap, non-cleansing.*

to the atmosphere outside the house, I designed, some years ago, a stoneware trap which most effectually does this. In constructing this trap more care was taken to make it an *intercepting* trap than a self-cleansing one. This trap, as shown by a glance at the section, Fig. 43, has three dips, and

* Though this trap is not now made it is not expunged from this edition, as some of the imitations of it are still in use.

two separate bodies of water, but however effectually it may disconnect the waste-pipes discharging into it from the drain, it is not self-cleansing—*i.e.*, an ordinary flush or flushes of water sent into it will not cleanse it; and, as I have said elsewhere, “when a trap cannot be thoroughly cleansed, and all the water standing in it be changed by a good flush of water sent into it, it ought never to be used; and so, though I hold a patent for this trap, *I condemn it as unfit for use.*”

“*Mansergh*” trap.—This is a stoneware trap, much liked by many, and though modern has had an extensive sale. It was one of the earliest traps used for breaking a direct connection of the waste-pipe with the drain, and is entitled to some consideration on that account, but it is not a fit trap to use for intercepting waste-pipes from drains. I condemn this trap, first, because it is *non-cleansing*; and secondly, because it does not leave the end of the waste-pipe (discharging into it) *open* to the atmosphere.

A fair look at the illustration, Fig. 44, will show practical men that this flat-bottomed, trunk-shaped trap is non-cleansing. The body part is shaped like a trunk, or box, with a partition across it, dividing it into two unequal compartments for holding water in each, as shown at A and B. An opening is made in the middle or upper-part of this partition, for the discharges to pass from the inlet-compartment to the outlet-compartment. A dwarfed partition is taken down from the top of the trap, as shown at G, to screen the outlet and to prevent the drain-air escaping. A round bent-pipe, called the “inlet,” is formed in the side of the smaller compartment, as shown at C, for receiving the end of a sink or lavatory waste (or any other such pipe), and this pipe is dipped into the “standing-water” of the trap. The “outlet” of the trap, a round-pipe, is formed at the opposite angle, as shown at D. Provision is made at F for ventilating the drain with which the trap is connected. A large opening over the centre part of the top of the trap

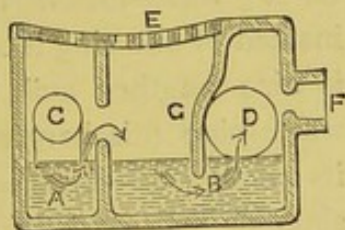


FIG. 44.—“Mansergh” trap, section.

is made, as shown in the illustration, for receiving surface drainage, and for allowing any gases which may generate in the trap to escape through the grating E. So much for its construction : a word or two will suffice to show that this trap is not only not self-cleansing but that it is dirt-holding. In use it must form itself into a "collecting-box," for there are no less than eight corners for filth to accumulate in ; and no amount of water sent through such a trap could scour the parts fouled. The bottom is flat, the sides are vertical, the partition dividing the two compartments is upright, and the area of the surface water of the trap is several times greater than its inlet or its outlet. So that the "standing-water" of the trap, with its decomposing matter, could not get changed by any single flush, nor by many flushes of water sent through its "inlet." The bad air from this contaminated body of water, if it did not escape through a *waste-pipe* into the house, would at times blow in at the window, or door, when near it.

Again, the arrangement of the "inlet" is bad in principle, for it "water-locks" the discharging end of the waste-pipe, instead of allowing it to be exposed to the atmosphere. There is also another evil in connection with this, namely, the waste-pipe (discharging into such a trap) being trapped at its *outlet* end—*i.e.*, the remotest end of the pipe from the sink, or "fitting"—would expose the house to any bad air or decomposing matter left in such a waste-pipe. We saw in Chap. II. how foul such pipes get, and we know that every time a little hot water is sent through them what action is set up by the corrosive matter on the sides of the waste-pipes ; the vapour coming from this would pass readily through the sink-grating into the house. This trap, therefore, is not the right kind of trap to use for receiving "dirty water" wastes, *i.e.*, from sinks, lavatories, urinals, etc., where such water, remaining stagnant in the trap, would become offensive. If any reader doubts this, let him try the effect of stirring up the water standing in such a trap, and his doubts will soon be removed.

Gulley-trap.

Fig. 45 shows a view of the inside of a well-known gulley-

trap, which is being largely used for intercepting waste-pipes from drains, and therefore an illustration is given here (with a section of a waste-pipe, E, coming through a wall and discharging into it at D) to show its unfitness for such purposes. The arrows show the evils likely to arise from using such a trap. As well might a school-boy attempt to change the contents of a pond by discharging his little syringe into it, as to attempt to flush out the contents of such a trap by discharging a "flush" of water from a lavatory or any other similar vessel into it. As I have said elsewhere: "It

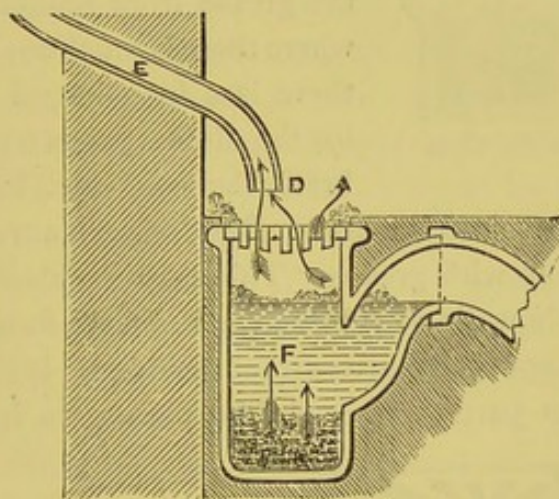


FIG. 45.—Internal View of a Gulley-trap.

may be a good trap for catching detritus, and therefore just the trap to use in yards and streets for surface drainage; but as traps for receiving the discharges from waste-pipes are not wanted for *catching* (in the sense of holding) anything—not even a 'sunbeam,' much less decomposing matter—it is not the right kind of trap for sink, urinal, and lavatory wastes, etc. etc. It forms a catch-pit for filth and decomposing matter, and no ordinary flushes of water would cleanse it." *

Dean's Patent Stench-trap.—Fig. 46 shows a section of this stoneware trap. As will be seen by the drawing, it is constructed on the principle of the gulley-trap, and it has this great advantage over it, that the matter collecting in the well of the trap is easily removed by drawing up the silt-box B. But this trap being non-cleansing is not a fit trap to fix

* In good drainage schemes the non-cleansing gulley now finds no place.

near any opening to the house, especially for receiving the discharges from sinks, lavatories, urinals, etc., for whenever foul water is collected and allowed to stand in a vessel, it is sure to throw off bad air and become a nuisance; and such a trap, as will readily be seen by the drawing, holds a body of water

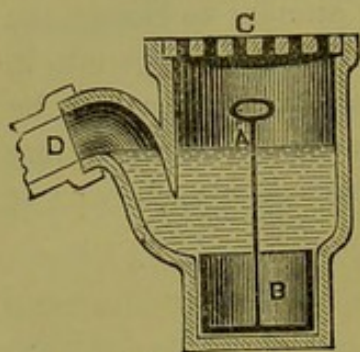


FIG. 46.—Dean's Trap.

so large that it would never be driven out, or changed, by the use of any of the "fittings" or "fixtures" discharging into it. Nor is it the right kind of trap to use for intercepting the grease from scullery-sink wastes where there is much cooking, or where there is a long length of drainage; for the discharges into the trap would break the congealed head and send

pieces of grease into the drain. Besides, such a trap would soon get clogged up with grease. This trap is valuable for fixing outside stable walls to receive the drainage from stables, etc., and to intercept such matters from the drain. It is also valuable for fixing in yards and such-like places, to intercept mud,

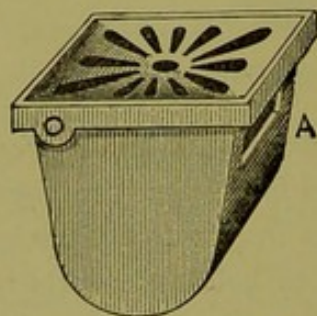


FIG. 47.—View of a "Lip"-trap.

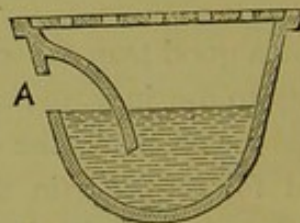


FIG. 48.—Section of a "Lip"-trap.

yard-sweepings, etc., from the house drain, as the detritus collecting in the silt-box, B, of the trap could easily be cleared. The trap is provided with an excellent water-seal, for fixing in such places as just referred to, as it allows for evaporation.

"Lip"-trap.

Another trap much used for intercepting waste-pipes from drains is illustrated in Figs. 47 and 48. It is called the "lip"-trap—from the form of its outlet, A—and is made of cast-iron, but why it should have received so much favour is a mystery

to anybody concerned for the fitness of things. The illustrations show that there is no outlet *nozzle* (see A, Figs. 47 and 48) to this trap, for connecting it properly to a drain-pipe. The fact is, a very clumsy connection is nearly always made with this trap. It is generally let into a stone and fixed over a brick-shaft, and in such a manner that it is impossible to send a flush of water through such a trap in the ordinary way, which shall keep the shafting clean and wholesome. Then the trap itself, though much superior to a bell-trap, is not of the right shape to be flushed out by the use of any waste-pipe discharging into it, or over it, as must be the case whether the trap be let into a sunk stone or not.

What is wanted is a small earthenware "round-pipe" trap, with a receiving head for the waste-pipe to discharge into, which will allow its contents to be changed by a small flush of water sent into it through its waste-pipe.

*Field's Patent "Flushing Tank" for receiving "Dirty" Water Wastes.**—This apparatus is very valuable for many purposes, as for collecting rain-water for flushing out and cleansing drains; but it is hardly the thing for collecting the waste-water discharges from sinks, unless it is kept some distance from the windows and doors of the house.

Everybody knows that Mr. Rogers Field is much too good a sanitarian ever to have intended that this tank should be fixed in such a position. He invented this tank, I believe, for *collecting the general wastes* of a small house, to pass them in larger bodies into the drain, instead of allowing each sink-waste to dribble separately into it; and for this purpose, where there is a *long* length of drainage, it is valuable, but where so used, another flushing-tank should be fixed at the head of the drain for the periodical cleansing of the drain with *clean* water. The drain would otherwise get fouled (on its upper side) by the full charges from the "dirty" water flushing-tank, where it would not be likely to be cleansed again, and great evils might ensue. (See p. 6, showing the value of this tank for flushing out drains.)

* Although this kind of tank may now be considered to have had its day, the reprehensible practice of collecting and storing sink waste discharges for automatic disposal is still practised by some.

We will suppose this tank is fixed just outside the scullery window (where, no doubt, it is often fixed) of a gentleman's house in the country. The cook and scullery-maid empty *all sorts of slops* down the scullery-sinks, greasy water from the soup and dinner plates, green-water (hot and strong) from the saucepans, soapy water from the wash-hand bowl, and sour milk-cans are scalded out and drained into this common receptacle. And this goes on from day to day until the tank is nearly full to the brim, at which point it may remain for several days; for the discharges into the tank would often not be rapid enough to start the syphon; but, by-and-by, the

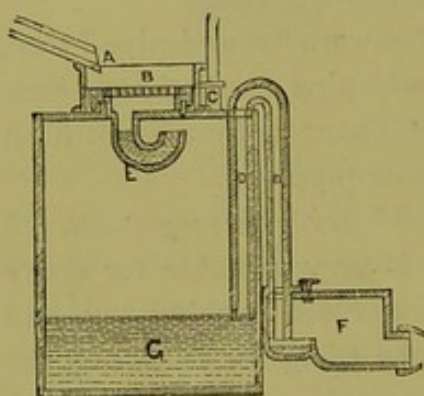


FIG. 49.—Vertical Section.

syphon-pipe is charged, and this stagnant body is syphoned out. No, not out! for from a sixth to an eighth of its water would be left behind, as shown at G, Fig. 49, as the syphon would draw air, and cease to act, so that the filth which would be constantly settling down in the tank would remain there until the tank was cleaned out by hand, which, one

is afraid, would not be often, as it is too deep to get at conveniently.

Water in
the tank
unchanged.

Again, at times the family would leave their country house for their town house, just when this tank was about half or two-thirds full, when this stagnant water, or miscellaneous mixture, would remain unchanged for consecutive weeks or months.

Filth on the
trap.

Another fault is that the slops from the various sinks discharge *over* the grating, B, of the trap, at the top of the tank, so that bits of grease, soap, boiled cabbage, and such-like offensive matter are allowed to splash about on the top of this tank.

Waste-pipes
as ventilators.

There is another evil, though the tank *per se* ought not to be blamed for this. Untrapped waste-pipes varying in length from 5 to 15 feet, from the scullery or other sinks, are made to deliver on to the top of the grating to this tank.

Such pipes, therefore, become *air-inlet* pipes to the house, *i.e.*, the air is drawn into the house at A through a pipe, which in time is sure to become very foul.

Disconnectors.—I have designed and patented a variety of disconnecting-traps, for receiving waste-pipes and soil-pipes, and exposing the ends of such pipes to the atmosphere, thereby insuring perfect disconnection from the drain. These traps are made in strong stoneware, and have a water-seal of $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., and are well vitrified and salt-glazed. They are specially constructed to be self-cleansing ; for this purpose the

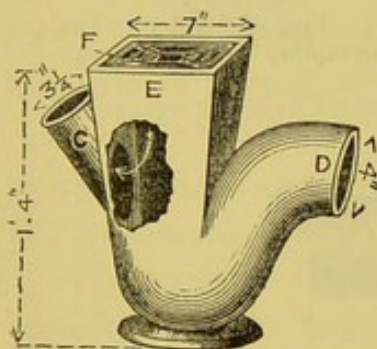


FIG. 50.—View of "Drain-interceptor," "No. 1" size, with oblique arm, C, at end.

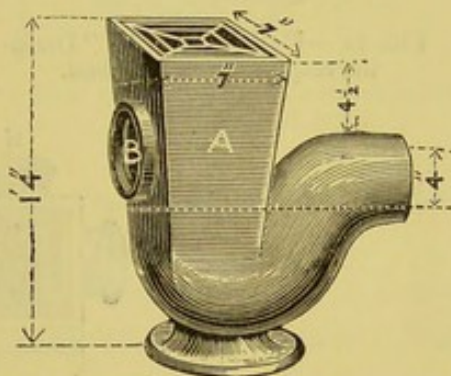


FIG. 51.—View of "Drain-interceptor," "No. 1" size, with socket-hole, B, for 4-in. drain-pipe.

smaller sizes are strongly recommended in preference to the large size.* (See "Disconnection of Waste-pipes," Chap. XXVIII.)

Fig. 50 shows a view of the small-size, or "No. 1," "Drain-interceptor," with a short oblique arm, C, for receiving a waste-pipe from a sink, bath, or lavatory, and exposing its end to the atmosphere, as shown by the arrow in Fig. 50. Fig. 51 shows a similar trap, but with a socket-hole, B, instead of the oblique arm, for receiving "horizontal" waste-pipes, the socket B being large enough to receive a 4-in. drain-pipe. Figs. 52 and 53 show a *plan* of this small-size, or "No. 1" "Drain-interceptor," for receiving *one* waste-pipe, either on the right-hand side, as shown at W, or on the left-hand side, as shown at T.

* Wherever *foul water* is collected and allowed to stand in a vessel, it is likely, sooner or later, to become a source of danger ; therefore, keep the traps *small* that the water in them may be changed by every flush passing through the trap.

These traps are made both with arms and holes in their sides for receiving one, two, or three waste-pipes—from baths, sinks, lavatories, etc.—as shown in the several plans, J, H, L, M, P, R, S, T, W, Figs. 52 to 56.

There is great advantage in using the traps with the

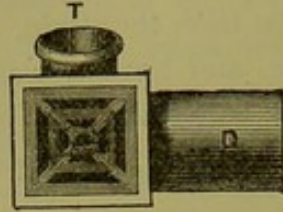


FIG. 52.—Plan of "No. 1" "Drain-interceptor," arm left-hand.

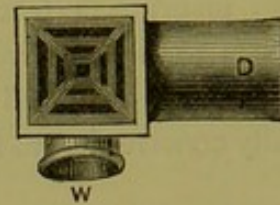


FIG. 53.—Plan of "No. 1" "Drain-interceptor," arm right-hand.

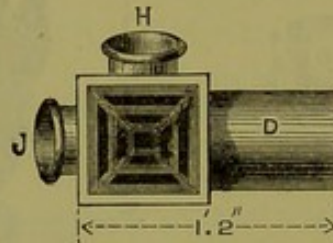


FIG. 54.—Arm at end, and left-hand.

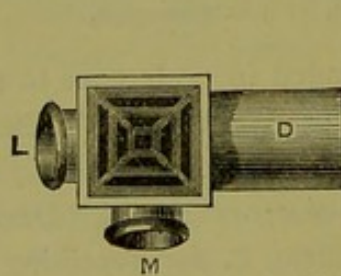


FIG. 55.—Arm at end, and right-hand.

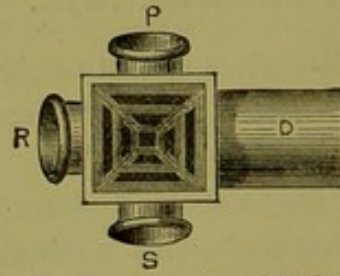


FIG. 56.—Arm at end, and both sides.

oblique arms, for the discharges are then made to fall with an unbroken vertical force upon the "standing-water" of the trap, to change its contents every time a flush of water is sent into it, through one or more of the waste-pipes discharging into it.

The "*medium*" size, or "No. 2," "Drain-interceptor" is constructed for fixing in yards, or areas, to drain away the surface-water, and also to receive one or more rain-water drains, etc. Short socket-arms are made in the end, or on either side, or on all three sides, as shown at N, T, V, Fig. 57,

for receiving waste-pipes or drain-pipes, and for the discharges through such drains to fall with a vertical force upon the "standing-water" of the trap to change its contents and make

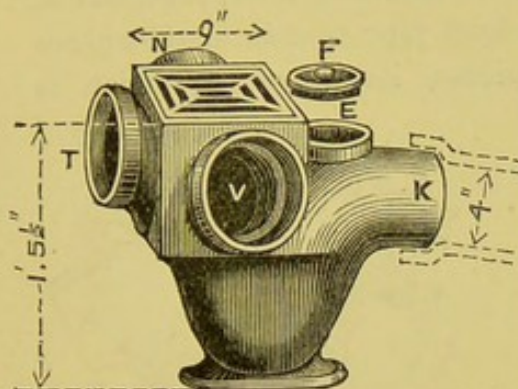


FIG. 57.—View of "medium" size "Drain-interceptor," with socket arms.

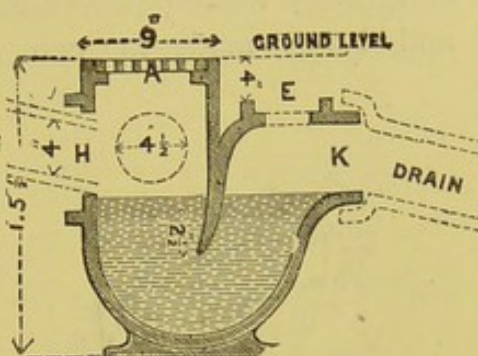


FIG. 58.—Section of Trap, with holes instead of arms.

it wholesome. Or this intercepting trap, "No. 2," can be had with counter-sunk holes, as shown in Fig. 58.

Fig. 59 shows a view of the large-size, or "No. 3," "Drain-interceptor," with "outgo" for fitting into the socket of a 6-in.

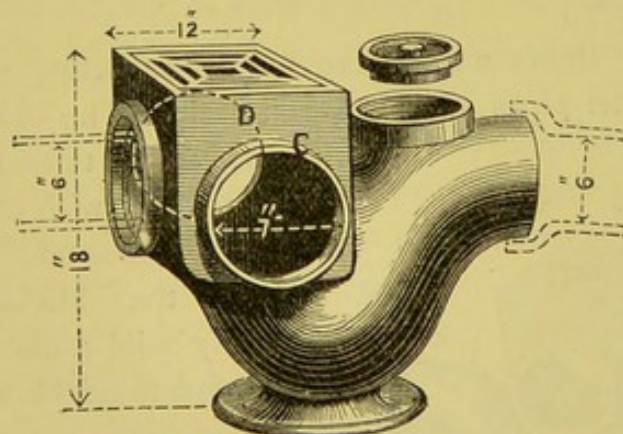


FIG. 59.—View of "Drain-interceptor," large size, or "No. 3."

drain-pipe. The head of the trap is enlarged, as shown in the wood-cut, for receiving a 6-in. drain at the back, and two 4-in. drains in the sides, at D and C. Provision is made for ventilating the drain as shown or this aperture can be used for giving access to the drain.

The larger sizes should never be used where the smaller, or smallest, size can be made to answer the purpose, to

prevent a larger body of water "standing" in a trap than can be flushed out by the ordinary use of the waste-pipe or drain discharging into it.

Fig. 59¹ shows a 3-in. trap for receiving bath, sink, urinal, or lavatory waste-pipes—2-in. lead pipe or 2-in. drain-pipe—and being made in two pieces, its outgo, H, which is

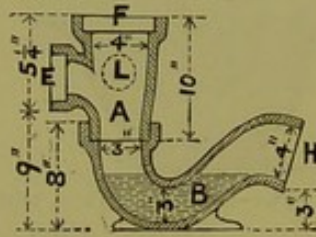


FIG. 59¹.—3-in. Trap in two pieces, with one, two, or three inlets, as E.

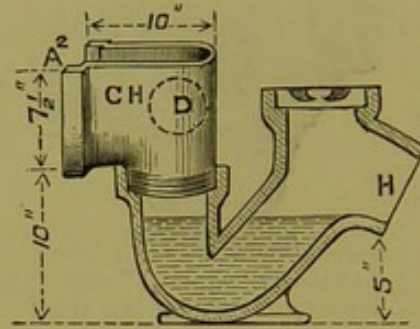


FIG. 59².—4-in. Trap with "Channel-head."

made to fit a 4-in. drain-pipe, can be turned round to any point to suit circumstances. The head of the trap can be heightened, as wanted, by fixing a 4-in. drain-pipe on F. (See Fig. 277.)

Fig. 59³ shows a 4-in. trap for disconnecting waste-pipes or rain-water-pipes from the soil-drain. The channel-head,

CH, can be turned round as wanted, and with the ordinary channel-pipes and split junctions, the bricklayer can readily build a disconnecting-chamber to suit circumstances.

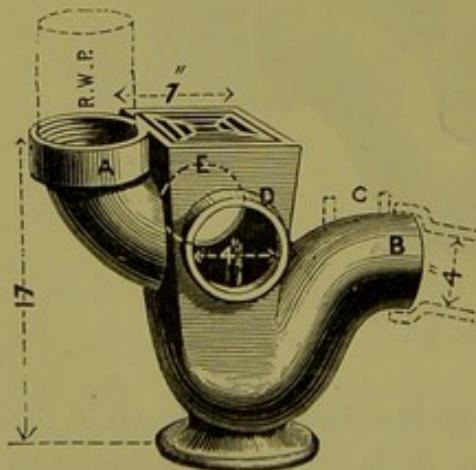


FIG. 60.—"Drain-interceptor," or Rain-water-pipe Disconnecter.

Fig. 60 shows a 4-in. "Drain-interceptor" for receiving rain-water-pipes and disconnecting them from the drain. Apertures are made in the sides, D and E, for receiving waste-pipes to keep

such traps charged with water in times of drought, and when these are not wanted they can be sealed over, stoppers being sent out with each trap for the purpose.

The socket inlet, A, can be made square or rectangular, or any shape to suit the rain-water pipe, or *lead* connecting-pieces can easily be made as wanted.

Fig. 61 gives a perspective view, and Fig. 62 a section of my patent stoneware "Access-shoe,"* for fixing at the foot of a rain-water or other pipe, and giving a ready access both

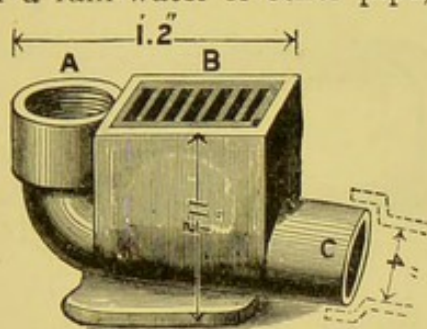


FIG. 61.—"Rain-water Shoe."

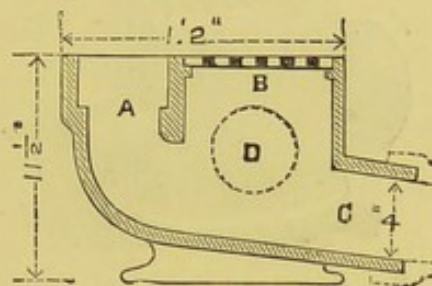


FIG. 62.—Section.

to the bottom of the pipe and head of the drain from it, for periodical inspection or cleansing. When it is necessary to trap off this drain from the soil-drain, as is generally the case, in order to prevent a long length of unventilated branch drain, or to save the expense of a ventilating pipe, the disconnecting trap should be fixed as near the main drain—or main branch—as possible.

The socket-inlet, A, is also made to receive a square or rectangular pipe; or socket-connectors can easily be made in *lead*, *i.e.*, a short piece of lead pipe can readily be turned to receive a rain-water pipe of any shape to easily connect it to the socket inlet, A, of the access-shoe, and the outlet, C, can be turned round to any point to suit the drain.

Where necessary a solid plate can be fixed in the hand-hole, B, instead of a grating.

This "Access-shoe" is also made with apertures in the side, as shown by dotted line, D, Fig. 62, for receiving 4-in. (or smaller) pipes when so required.

Fig. 63 shows a view of a small "air-shaft" for fixing in a 4-in. drain, and Fig. 63¹ for a 6-in. drain. When the top of the shaft, B, is not high enough to reach the surface it can always be heightened in brickwork as required, and the

* See Plate XX., showing such "Access-shoes" fixed.

grating, B, or a stronger grating, let into a stone over it, to suit circumstances.

Soil-pipe Dis-connectors.

Disconnecting Traps for Soil-pipes.—Sanitarians are now agreed that waste-pipes from sinks, baths, lavatories, etc.,

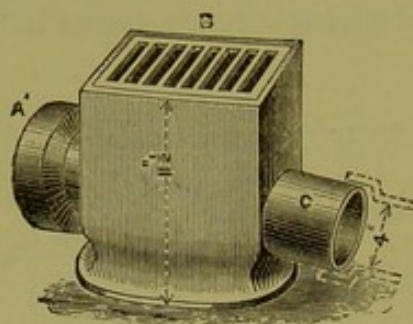


FIG. 63.—Air-shaft for 4-in. Drain.

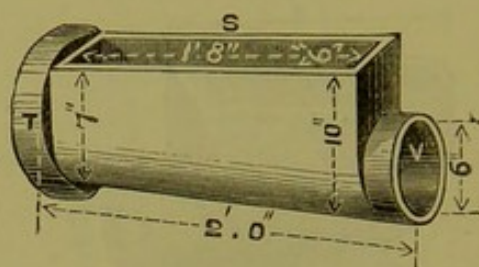


FIG. 63¹.—Air-shaft for 6-in. Drain.

should discharge with open ends into “disconnecting” traps (either under or over the grating) outside the external walls of the house. But they are not all agreed on this matter with regard to soil-pipes. I have proved in many ways, and by a large experience in the use of the disconnecting traps described in the following pages, that soil-pipes may be severed from the drain and made to discharge with open ends, for the free admission of air into them, without any risk of becoming offensive; but they and their belongings must be properly treated. See “Disconnection and Ventilation of Soil-pipes, Chap. XI.

Open traps in cold countries.

In cold countries, as in certain parts of America, it would be impossible to use such open traps (on account of frost) either for the disconnection of soil-pipes or waste-pipes; and in this matter they stand at some disadvantage, for the perfect disconnection of soil-pipes and waste-pipes is a sure way of excluding noxious gases from our houses.

In selecting disconnecting traps for fixing on any part of the drain, it is important to remember that unless such traps are “self-cleansing” they will, sooner or later, become a nuisance. No trap larger than is absolutely necessary should be used.

Figs. 64, 65, 65¹, and 65² illustrate a stoneware trap which I have designed and patented for disconnecting soil-pipes

(and waste-pipes, rain-water-pipes, etc.) from the soil-drain, and exposing their discharging-ends to the atmosphere. The

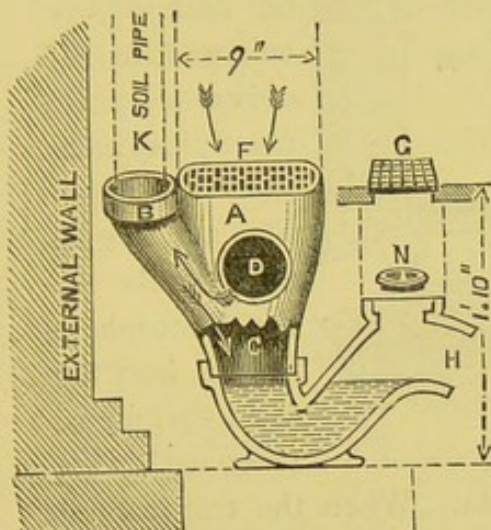


FIG. 64.—“Disconnecter” for receiving a Vertical or “Outside” Soil-pipe.

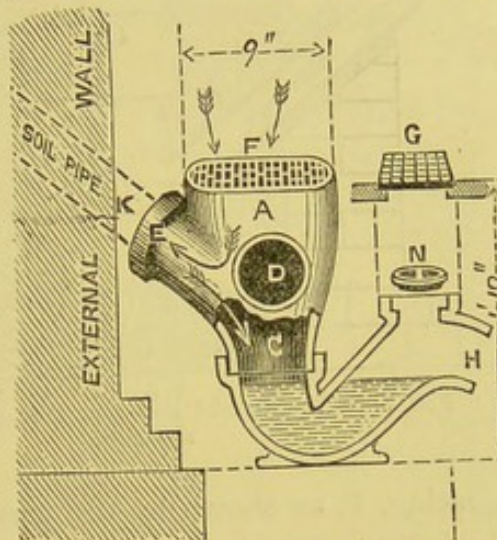


FIG. 65.—“Disconnecter” for receiving a Raking or “Inside” Soil-pipe.

body part of this trap is contracted to hold as small a quantity of water as practicable, so that its entire contents may be changed by a flush of water sent into it through any of the pipes discharging into the trap. It has a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. water-seal, and the entrance to the trap from the soil-pipe as shown at B C, Fig. 64, and E C, Fig. 65, is so arranged that the discharges shall fall with a direct pressure upon the “standing-

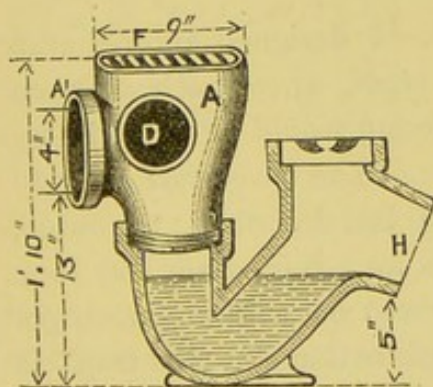


FIG. 65¹.—“Disconnecter” for receiving a “Horizontal” Soil-pipe, or 4-in. Drain-pipe.

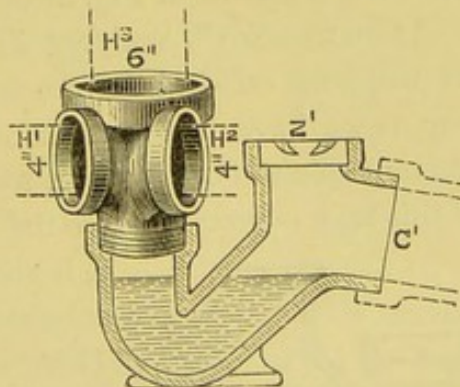


FIG. 65².—“Disconnecter,” with Two Inlets, H¹ and H².

water” of the trap to drive it out, which is very valuable for keeping such traps clean and wholesome.

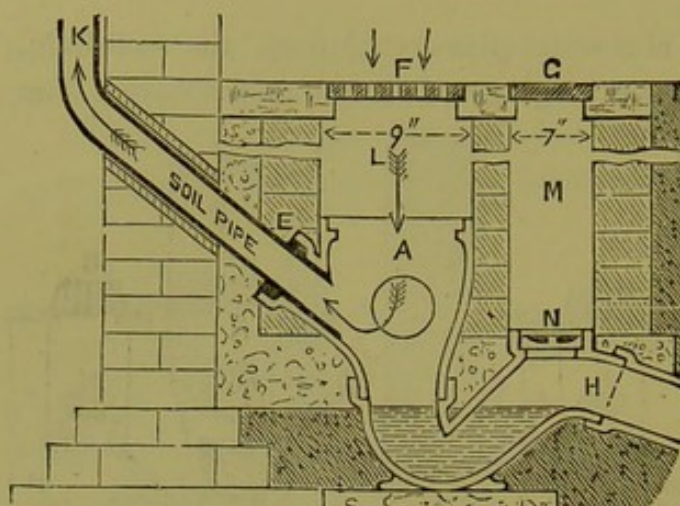


FIG. 66.—Section of "Soil-pipe Disconnector" with air-shaft.

The hopper, or head, A, Figs. 64 and 65, is enlarged, to receive one or more pipes in its sides (D, opposite), and to give free access for the atmosphere to pass into the soil-pipes, through the

grating, F, as shown by the arrows. When the trap cannot be left open to the air, the grating, F, can be removed, the top sealed over, and a fresh air induct brought into one of its sides, as shown in Fig. 138. The outgo of the trap can be turned round to any point to suit the drain.

Fig. 65² is shown with two inlets, but the connector is also made with *three* inlets.

When an internal soil-pipe cannot be carried out through the external wall of the house at a point high enough to keep the trap level with the ground, a brick air-shaft can be built over the trap, as shown in Fig. 66, or a drain-pipe shaft can be fixed, as shown in Fig. 285.

"*Combination*" *Soil-pipe Trap*.—I designed another trap for trapping off drains from soil-pipes, where such an open trap as we have just been considering would be thought by some people too open a trap to use. The lower part or body of this trap is precisely like the trap last described; the outgo,

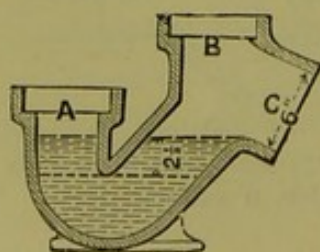


FIG. 67.—Vertical Section of "Combination Soil-pipe Trap."

C, is shown for a 6-in. drain, but they are chiefly sent out with a 4-in. outgo. This "combination soil-pipe trap" is specially constructed for trapping off drains from the soil-pipe, for ventilating the drain (when required at this point), and also for forming an air-induct to the foot of a soil-pipe.

It is a *round-pipe* trap, and in its action is thoroughly *self-cleansing*. The body of the trap is purposely made a little smaller than the inlet, to insure its being thoroughly flushed out whenever the soil-pipe is used. And though it has a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of water-seal to ward off the drain-air from the soil-pipe, it only holds such a body of water as is easily

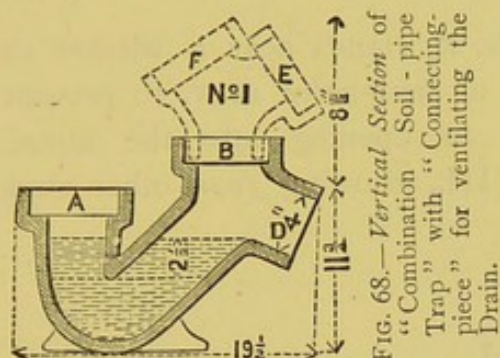


Fig. 68.—Vertical Section of "Combination Soil-pipe Trap" with "Connecting-piece" for ventilating the Drain.

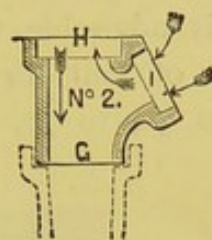


Fig. 69.—Section of "Connecting-piece" for Horizontal Air Inlet to Soil-pipe.

driven out by the discharge of a flush of water through any of the water-closets, etc., upon the soil-pipe.

This trap and its connecting-pieces are so arranged that the discharges must always fall *vertically* upon the *face* of the standing water in the trap, and thus the previous water in the trap must be changed every time a flush is passed into the stack-pipe on which the trap is fixed.

Connecting-pieces.

The position of this trap, at the foot of a soil-pipe, prevents the water from ever being syphoned out. And as the

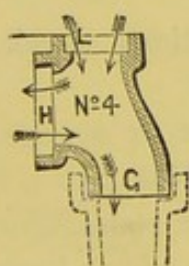


Fig. 70.—Section of "Connecting-piece" for Vertical Air Inlet to Horizontal Soil-pipe.

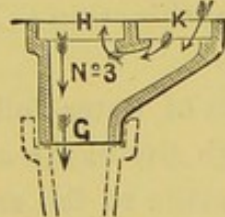


Fig. 71.—Section of "Connecting-piece" for Vertical Air Inlet to Vertical Soil-pipe.

trap would always be *under-ground*, the water in it would rarely, if ever, evaporate, nor would it be likely to get frozen.

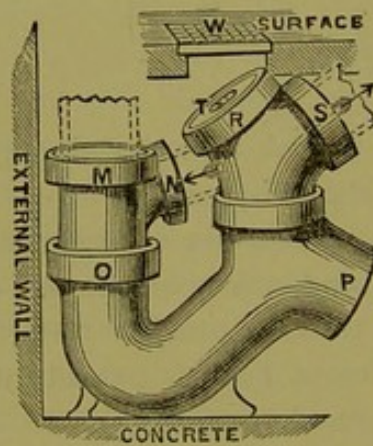
This trap can be rigged up in many ways to suit circumstances. Fig. 72 shows a view, in perspective, of a patent "combination soil-pipe trap," with *double connecting-piece*—"No. 1"—for forming access to trap, T, and for ventilating drain, S; and, also, with connecting-piece (as "No. 2," Fig. 69)

for "horizontal" air-induct, N, Fig. 72, to foot of soil-pipe, M. (See Plate III., showing such a trap fixed.)

Fig. 73 shows a section of this trap *without* the double connecting-piece, "No. 1," giving access, Z, to trap, and with connecting-piece, "No. 4," fixed on the *inlet* side of the trap, to receive "horizontal" soil-pipe, and for air-induct pipe, Y and X, to foot of soil-pipe.

Trap with
mica-valve.

When this *air-induct pipe*, X, stands near a window or door it is advisable to fix a *mica-valve* at Y, to prevent any exit of foul air near an opening into the house. (See Figs. 74 to 77, Plate III., showing *four* other ways



- M. Soil-pipe.
- N. Foot Ventilation.
- S. Ventilation of Drain.
- T. Access to Trap and Drain.
- W. Galvanised cast-iron Movable Cover.

FIG. 72.—Perspective View of a "Combination Soil-pipe Trap," for 3½-in. to 4½-in. Soil-pipe.

of rigging up this trap; but the illustrations speak for themselves.)

Discharges,
vertical.

The flushes of water following the waste or sewage discharges through any of the *connecting-pieces*, Nos. 2 to 4, Figs. 69 to 71, are made to fall *vertically* upon the standing-water of the trap, to drive out its previous contents and to keep the trap wholesome.

Outgo.

The *outgo* (P, Fig. 72) can be turned round to any point to suit the drain. The "connecting-pieces" can also be turned round in their sockets to suit any position of the pipes, etc.

Confined
places.

These traps are specially designed for fixing in confined places where any offensive air, driven down by the discharges through the soil-pipe, could not readily get away, and where



THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.
PLATE III.

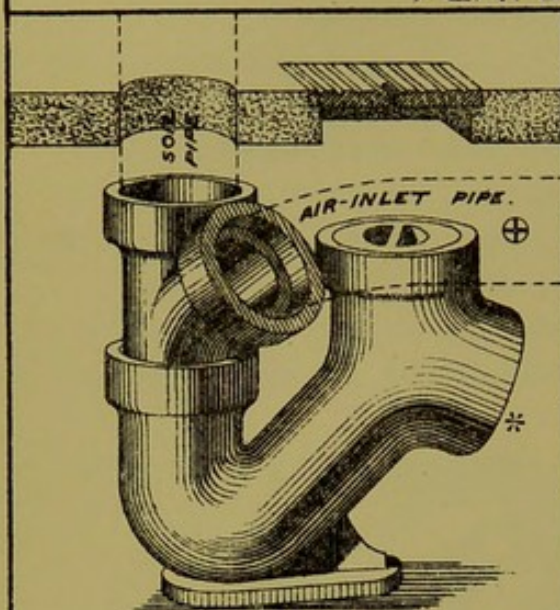


Fig. 74.

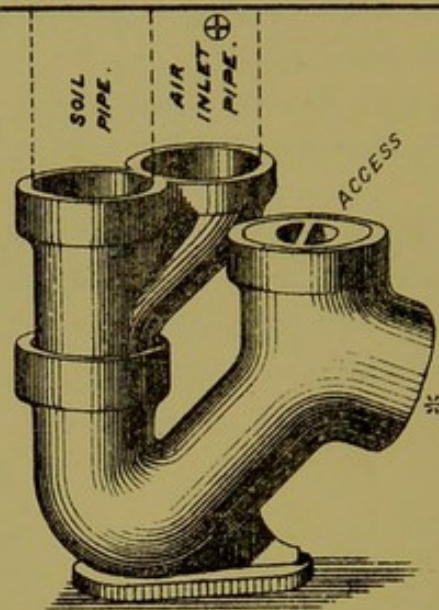


Fig. 75.

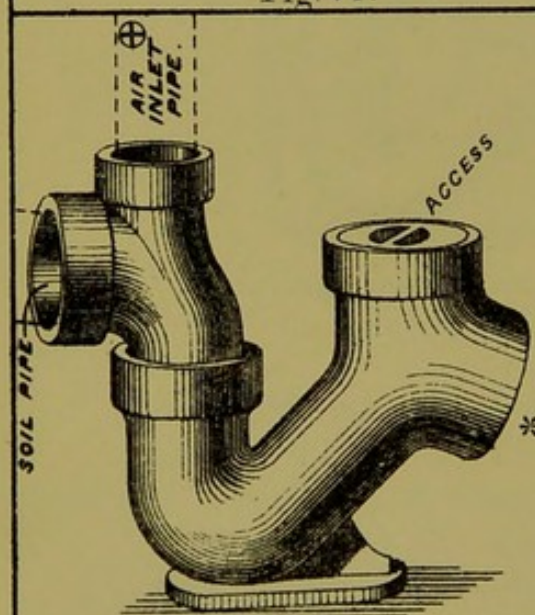


Fig. 76.

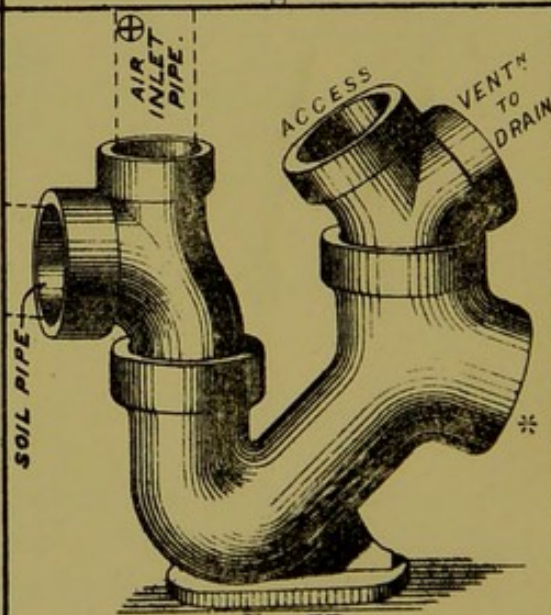


Fig. 77.

S.S. Hellyer, del.

Whitman & Bass, Photo-Litho London.

To face page 79.

Four Views shewing further ways of rigging up the
"COMBINATION SOIL-PIPE TRAP."

* The "out-go" here is shown for a 6-inch drain, but the trap is chiefly made with a 4-inch out-go.

⊕ Foot-ventilation 4-inch.

there would be a possibility of such vitiated air coming into the house through a window or door near such a trap.

In open places, where there is no such risk, it is better to fix such a trap as shown at Figs. 64 and 65, as the "disconnection" from the drain would then be absolute. Open places.

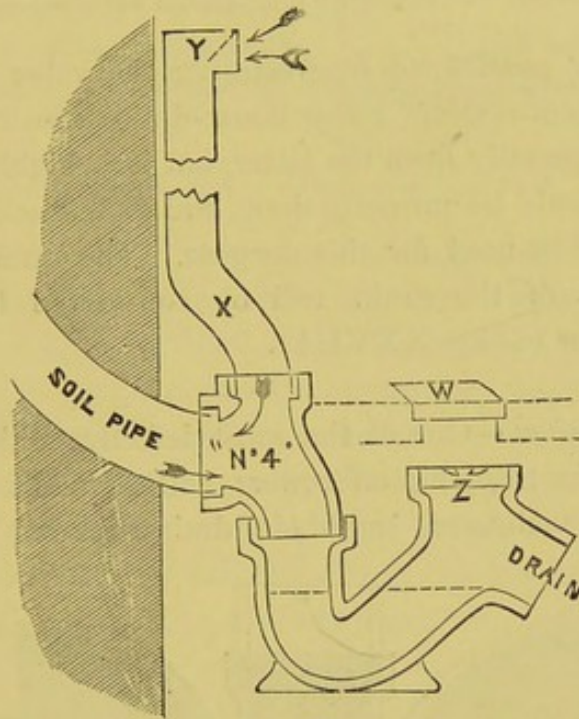


FIG. 73.—Vertical Section of Trap, showing *Induct Pipe* and "Mica-valve" over same.

As this "combination soil-pipe trap" can be fitted up in such a variety of ways, I have thought it best to illustrate same. (See Figs. 73 to 77.) The illustrations speak for themselves.

CHAPTER VI.

TRAPS FOR DISCONNECTING DRAINS FROM SEWERS AND CESSPOOLS.*

Manhole drain-syphon—"Croydon" syphon—Buchan's trap—Weaver's trap—
"Drain-sentinel"—"Ventilating drain-syphon and sewer-interceptor."

Drain disconnection.

IT is hardly possible to over-estimate the value of trapping off, and "disconnecting"† the house-drain from the sewer or cesspool, especially from the latter, but it is highly important that this should be properly done, and that "self-cleansing" traps should be used for this purpose. The question of the *disconnection* of the drain will be considered in a subsequent chapter (Chap. XXVIII.).

Drain-syphon.—One of the most defective and unsanitary traps used for trapping off sewers and cesspools is the well-known and much-used "manhole" drain-syphon,‡ a section of

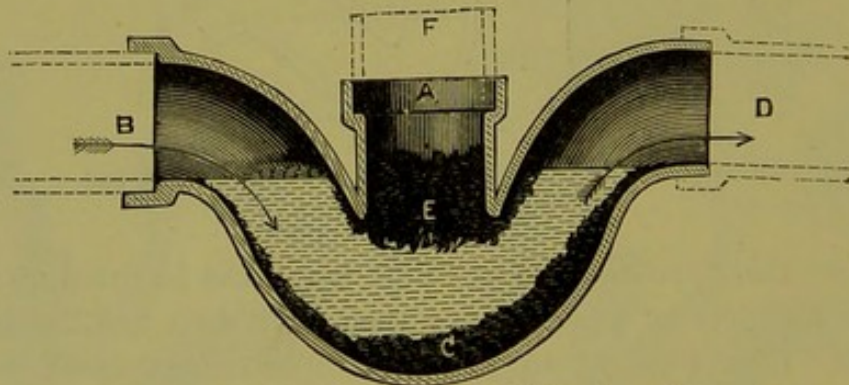


FIG. 78.—Section of a "Manhole" Drain-syphon.

which is shown in Fig. 78; yet this *Bashi-Bazouk* kind of trap is set to guard the house in its most vital part.

This trap is bad in principle and faulty in construction. The passages through such a trap must always be very sluggish. The discharges from the drain into it only just *gravitate*

* See "Disconnection of Drains," Chap. XXVIII.

† The terms "interceptor" and "interception," "disconnecter" and "disconnection" are now pretty generally used synonymously, but it would have been more explicit and less confusing if the term "interception" had been applied simply to the trapping off a sewer, cesspool, or drain, the term "disconnection" being understood to mean not only the trapping off (interception) of a drain from a sewer or cesspool—or a rain-water-pipe or soil-pipe from a drain—but the opening up of the drain or pipes to the atmosphere where they discharge into such traps, for the admission of air into them, that is to say, for proper ventilation.

‡ This trap is only now used here and there about the country where good trapping is but little understood.

through the trap, without any attempt at cleaning out its filth, for often the entire length of drainage would have to be filled up to its head before half a pound of pressure could be brought to bear upon the "standing-water" of the trap. A glance at C to D, Fig. 79, will show this at once. The "solids" stand about, at B, until a greater body of water is sent into

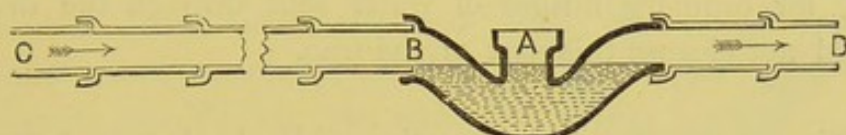


FIG. 79.—Section of a Drain-syphon *in situ*.

the drain, when they "move on" a stage and float up into the inspection-hole, or manhole, as shown at E A, Fig. 78, unless that is already filled; and finally, after having taken some hours—perhaps days—in the transit, they drain themselves out at D into the common sewer.

The quantity of water held by an ordinary 6-in. drain-syphon, with a manhole in it, is about eighteen pints, or more than twice the quantity held by a 6-in. "drain-sentinel," Fig. 83, or a 6-in. "ventilating drain-syphon," Fig. 90, though the latter has a much deeper water-seal. With a trap holding such a body of water how would it be possible to change its contents by the ordinary use of a sink, lavatory, or water-closet, however good the flushing arrangements may be to such fittings? The bad air coming from the filth accumulating in such non-cleansing traps is supposed, by persons inexperienced in such matters, to be a necessary consequence of trapping off the drain, but the *exposure* of the drain in such an instance is the *exposure* of the trap, and the only "ex" about it now should be in the word "extinct."

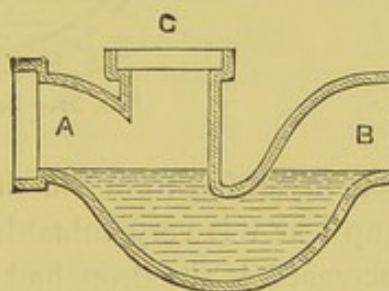


FIG. 80.—"Croydon" Syphon.

"Croydon" Syphon.—This trap is a great improvement on the common drain-syphon, as will be seen by a glance at the drawing, Fig. 80; but it holds much too large a quantity of

water (a 6-in. trap holds two gallons!) for its contents to be readily changed by a flush of water sent into the drain from a water-closet, or such-like fitting. The arrangement of its head, or socket, C, for ventilating the drain, in conjunction with its inlet, A, has not been well considered. Foul matters would accumulate in such a large mouth and become offensive, for ordinary flushes of water sent through the drain would not cleanse this part of the trap.

Buchan's
traps.

Fig. 81 shows a vertical section of Buchan's patent *ventilating drain-trap*.* The "drop of 2-in. or so which the water

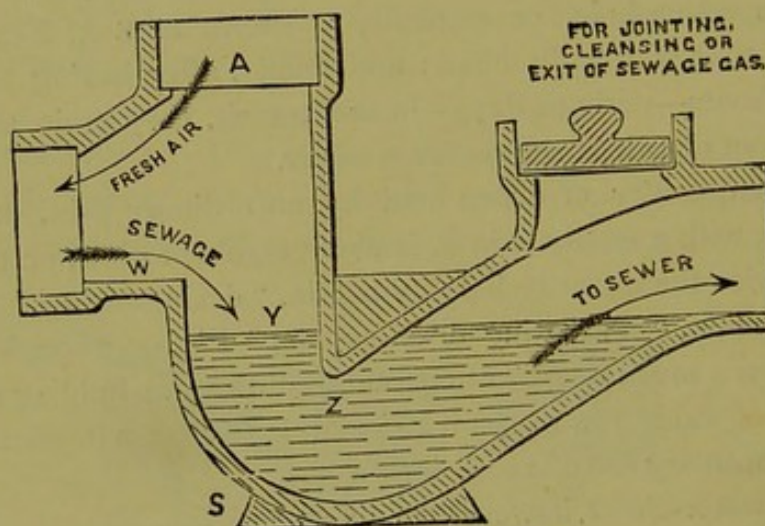


FIG. 81.—Section of Buchan's Trap.

gets in falling from the drain-branch, W, into the well of the trap" at Y is very valuable, though its value would have been increased if the drop had been twice as great. The dip, or water-seal, of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. is hardly sufficient to allow for evaporation when the trap is out of use for days together, as would be sure to be the case at times when fixed in many places, especially as a stream of air would be constantly passing just over the exposed surface of the water in the well of the trap to lick it up—*i.e.*, to induce evaporation.

This trap is sound in principle, and by its cheapness is put within the reach of every builder.

- This trap is also largely used for intercepting soil-pipes from drains.

Fig. 82 shows a *perspective view* of Weaver's "Ventilator Trap" for fixing to drains, etc. This trap is a great improvement upon the ordinary drain-syphon. Its chief value is its *fresh-air inlet*, A, and this would be increased if the inlet pipe were made more open to the atmosphere, *i.e.*, if the perforated top, A, were entirely removed. It has one great demerit, *viz.*, the want of a drop between the drain-branch and the level of the standing-water in the trap, as explained in the evils of the drain-syphon (page 81). The water-seal of $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. would make it all the more difficult for the discharges through the drains to flush out this trap. How doctors disagree! The water-seal in this trap is $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in., but in the last trap that we were considering it was only $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.

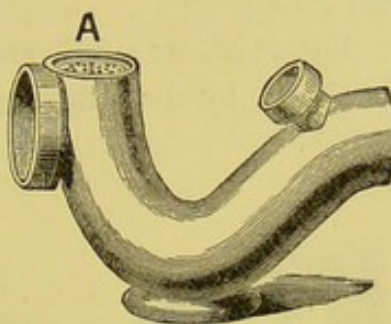


FIG. 82.—View of Weaver's Trap.

The "Drain-sentinel," or *House-drain disconnecting trap with access to both sides of its water-seal*.—I have designed and patented this trap for the special purposes of "disconnecting" one drain from another, or a drain from the sewer or cesspool, and for affording access to the drain on *each side of the trap*, without any disturbance of the surroundings. The trap is made in strong stoneware, and the water-holding * part is much contracted to insure an entire change of its contents every time a flush of water is sent into the drain.

The "Drain-sentinel" is made in four sizes, 4-in., 6-in., 9-in. and 12-in., with "channel-pipes" complete. The sizes given in the illustrations (Figs. 83, 84) are taken from the 6-in.

The trap is provided with a good *drop* for the discharges from the drain to fall upon the "standing-water" with some force, to drive it out and change the contents of the trap every time a flush of water is sent into the drain. There is no place—no nook or corner—where filth can accumulate to decompose and send off bad air. As will be seen by the section, Fig. 84, there is only a small disc or surface of water

* This 6-in. trap holds about one gallon of water less than a 6-in. "Croydon" syphon.

exposed for throwing off impurities or for evaporation; and though it has a water-seal of $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. there is only such a body of water as will easily be driven out by a fair flush of water sent into it.

Fig. 83 shows a full view of this trap, and Fig. 84 a section. As shown by the drawings, a U-shaped inlet is given to the

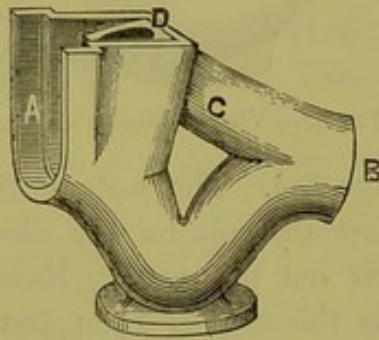


FIG. 83.—“Drain-sentinel,” Perspective View.

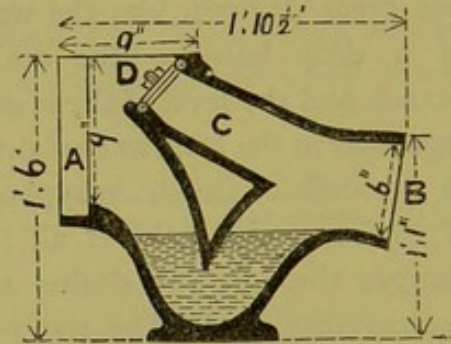


FIG. 84.—“Drain-sentinel,” Section.

trap for receiving the ordinary split drain-pipe, where a man-hole or disconnection-chamber is built; or a special channel-pipe, as Fig. 85, may be used; the U-shaped spigot end of the channel-pipe, M, being made to fit into the U-shaped socket-inlet of the trap, A, as shown in Figs. 86 and 87, and

Channel-pipe.

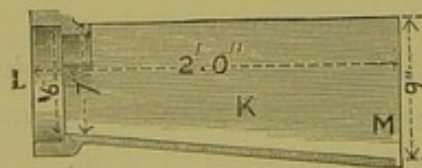


FIG. 85.—Section of Channel-pipe for Disconnection-chamber.

Fig. 288. The bridge-pipe, C, spans the space between the “inlet” or head of the trap and its “outlet,” and affords ready access to the drain on the outfall side of the water-seal. The mouth of this pipe, D, is sealed over by a strongly-

made galvanised iron stopper, well and securely packed, and is easily removed, when so required, by unscrewing four thumb-screws. A counter-sunk hole is formed at E for ventilating the drain on the outfall side of the seal, and when not wanted the cover, G, is bedded down into it. The head of the trap is considerably deepened, as shown by the drawings, for build-

“Sentinel”
with channel-
pipe.

ing up the sides of the split-pipes, or for receiving the high-walled channel-pipe, K, Fig. 85, to prevent all matters passing through the drain from flowing on to the benching (sloping or otherwise) of the disconnection-chamber. Fig. 290 shows this trap *in situ*.

In the drawing, Fig. 87, a view is given of a high-walled channel-pipe for receiving one or more drains, at W and Y,

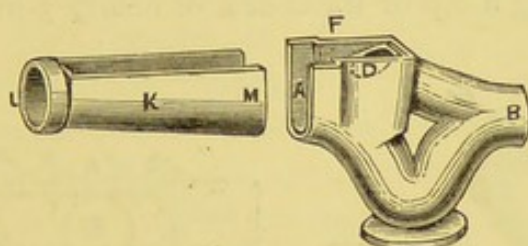


FIG. 86.—"Drain-sentinel" and Channel-pipe.

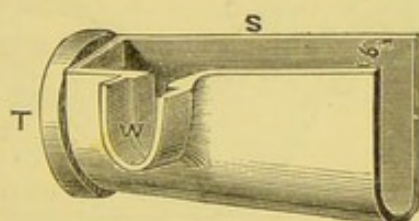


FIG. 87.—View of a Channel-pipe with side inlets.

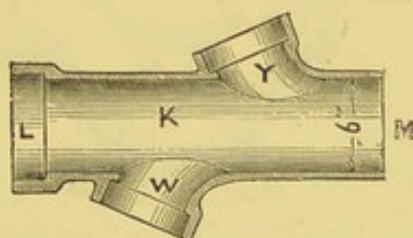


FIG. 88.—Plan.

in addition to the main drain, and exposing them to the atmosphere, *i.e.*, "disconnecting" them from the main drain. Fig. 88 shows a plan of a 5-in. channel-pipe with two side inlets, W and Y, for 4-in. drains.

"*Ventilating Drain-syphon and Sewer-interceptor.*"—Some years ago I designed and patented this trap to remedy the defects of the manhole drain-syphon. They have been largely used and with excellent results.

These traps are made in strong stoneware, and are specially constructed for intercepting, or rather "disconnecting," sewers and sewage-tanks from the house-drain.

This "*Ventilating Drain-syphon and Sewer-interceptor*" is at present only made in *three sizes*—viz., 4-in., * 6-in., and 9-in., as the latter size is large enough for any purpose for which it is likely to be used. Fig. 92 shows a 4-in., Figs. 89 and 90 a 6-in., and Fig. 93 a 9-in. Fig. 89 shows a *perspective view* of this trap (with its stopper, R, for fixing in lieu of the grating, I, when so required), Fig. 90 a *section*, and Fig. 91 a *plan*.

Construction
of traps.

The trap consists of a *round pipe* shaped in the form of the letter V, giving a dip or water-seal of nearly 3-in. (to ward off

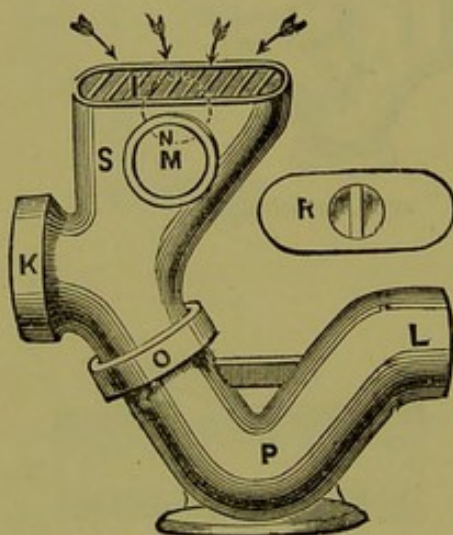


FIG. 89.—View of a 6-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon and Sewer-interceptor."

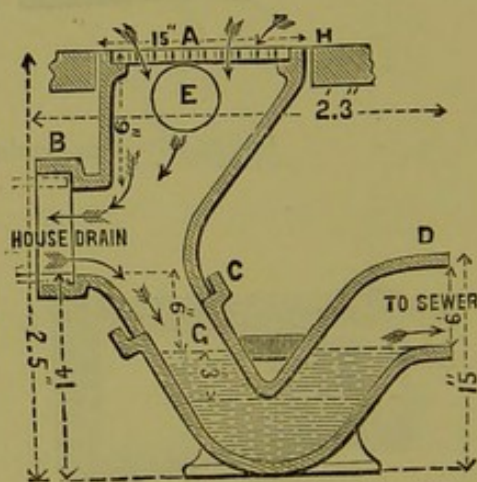


FIG. 90.—Vertical Section of a 6-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon," &c.

any air seeking to come through); and the body of the trap—P, Fig. 89—is comparatively of much smaller diameter, to prevent any filth collecting in the trap, and also to allow the water in the trap to be more easily driven out by the flushes from the drain. The "inlet" G, Fig. 90, is of extra depth, as shown, so as to keep the "standing-water" of the trap 6-in. *below* the drain which discharges into it. By this arrangement the discharges from the drain are made to fall with a *vertical pressure* upon the water in the trap, to drive it out

* This size is made with a double socket-inlet to receive two 4-in. drains, and with a 9-in. socket hopper for continuing up the air-shaft to the surface of the ground with 9-in. drain-pipes.

with the smallest flush sent into the drain. A glance at the section, Fig. 90, will show this. The drain will thus empty itself, and at the same time allow more room for ventilation in it.

The *upper part* of the trap is considerably enlarged, and Air-chamber. is continued upwards, as shown at S, Fig. 89—and also in the other drawings—for the admission of fresh air into the house-drain. When this part of the trap is not high enough to reach the surface of the ground, it should be continued upwards in brickwork, as shown in section, Fig. 93; and the grating,* I, Fig. 89, should be removed from the top of the trap and let into a stone, as shown in Fig. 93, for fresh air to pass freely into the house-drain.

When this trap is used for “disconnecting” sewage-tanks from the main drain in *country houses*, there is absolutely no danger attending it whatever, if the drains are properly ventilated; nor is there any danger in using them for “disconnecting” the sewers from the house-drain in *town houses*, if proper care be taken in selecting the right position for fixing them. When there is no “area,” or when the drain is brought into the house under a “covered way,” where the atmosphere cannot readily reach the mouth of the trap; or where any bad air escaping

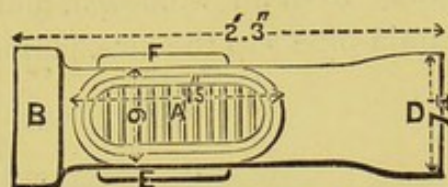


FIG. 91.—Plan of a 6-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon and Sewer-interceptor."

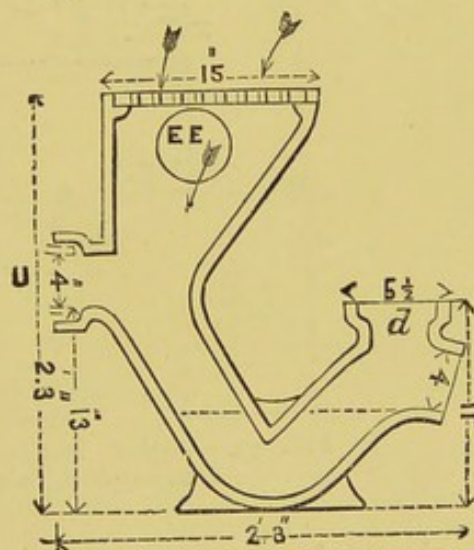


FIG. 92.—Vertical Section of a 4-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon and Sewer-interceptor."

No danger in using such open traps.

* Stronger gratings should be used where cattle are likely to walk over them.

through the trap from the sewer, or coming from the drain, could easily get into the house, through a window or door, the top of the trap should be sealed down, as shown at R and *a*, Fig. 94. And in such cases a 4-in. fresh-air induct, as A A, should be taken from a corner of the area (farthest away from all windows), and continued under the paving in drain-pipe *b* to the air-chamber of the trap at B B, with which

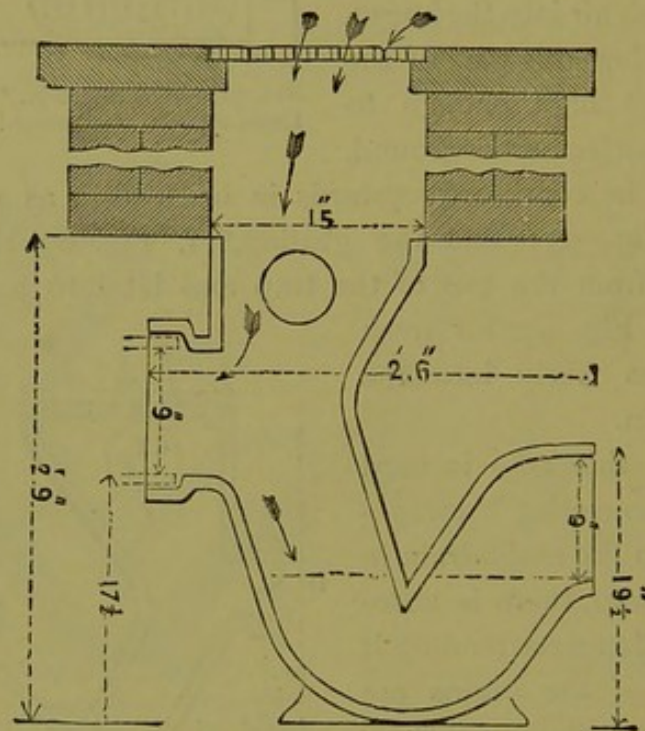


FIG. 93.—Vertical Section of a 9-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon," with Brick Air-shaft.

it should be connected. Inlet socket-holes are purposely made in the air chamber of each trap for receiving such pipes—as shown at M and N, Fig. 89, and E and F, on *plan*, Fig. 91. Loose stoneware covers are sent out with each trap for sealing over the top and the two side-inlets. A "mica-valve" should be fixed on the top of the air induct-pipe, A A, as shown at C C, when fixed near a window, to prevent back draught; but this mica valve should be so fixed as not to interfere with fresh air passing into the induct-pipe.

A view of this trap is given in Fig. 95, and a section in Fig. 96, for fixing a pipe-shaft on the top of the trap, for in-

Mica-valve
over induct
pipe.

spection and fresh-air induct. The cost of a manhole-shaft cannot always be afforded, and especially when the drains are

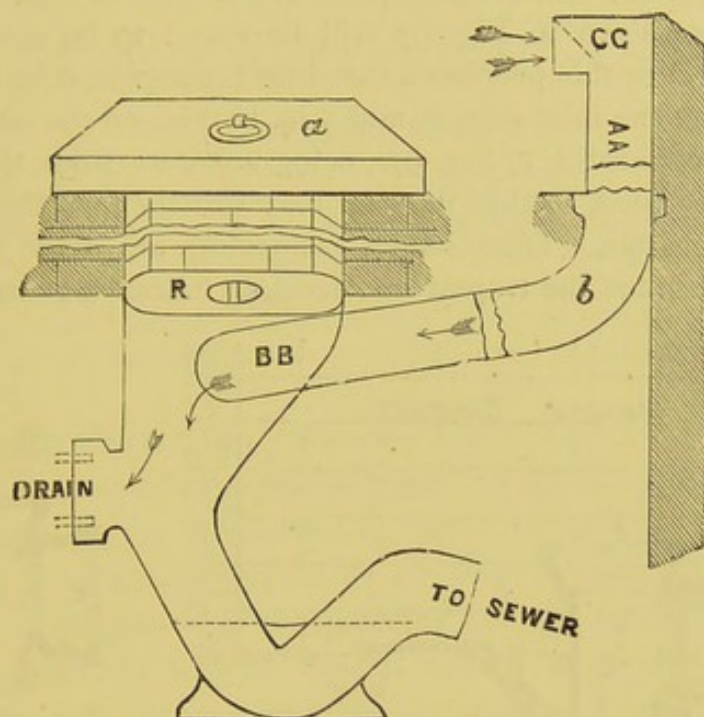


FIG. 94.—View of a 6-in. "Ventilating Drain-syphon" with Air Induct-pipe.

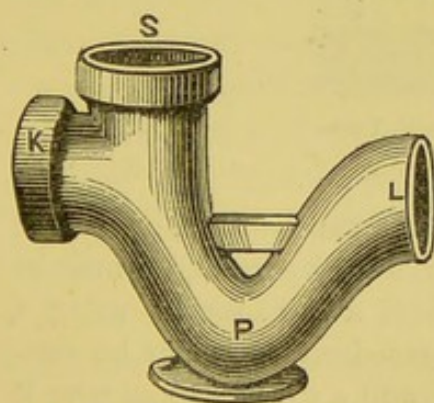


FIG. 95.—View of Trap for Pipe-shaft.

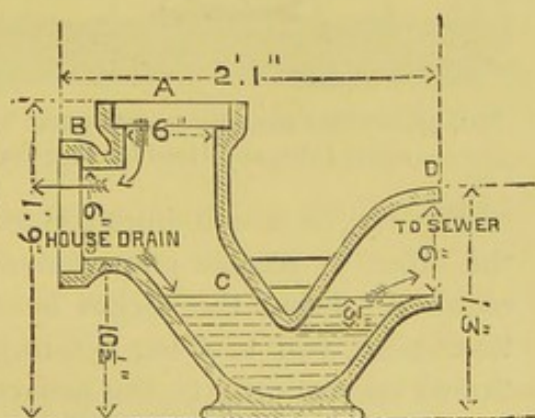


FIG. 96.—Section of Trap for Pipe-shaft.

very deep, but the cost of fixing a pipe-shaft (in drain-pipe) when laying in a drain, however deep, would not be much. (See Fig. 226, showing such an arrangement.)

Cast-iron Drain-trap.—Fig. 97 shows my patent "Combination Pipe-shaft Disconnecting-trap," made in *cast-iron*, of great strength, for connecting with cast-iron drains by means

of caulked blue-lead joints. The trap illustrated here is for a 5-in. drain, but 4-in. and 3-in. traps are made for drains of a smaller size; and for a drain of larger size—a 6-in. drain—the traps shown in Fig. 97 will be found to be quite large enough. For this purpose a cast-iron taper-pipe, 6 in. to 5 in., is fixed on the inlet side, E, and 5 in. to 6 in. on the outlet, K.

The connector, B, Fig. 97¹, being separate from the trap, can be adjusted, so that its inlet may suit the direction of the incoming drain. Double-inlet connectors are made for two drains to enter the trap at one level, or "Branch-connectors,"

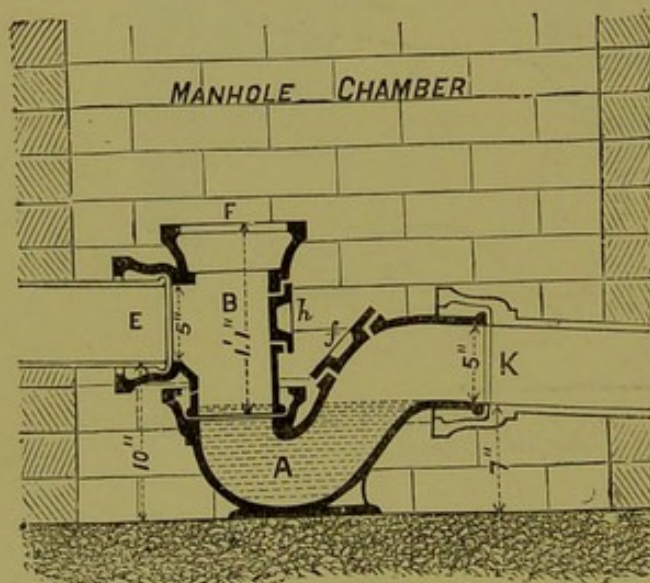


FIG. 97.—"Cast-iron Disconnecting-trap" with Turn-round Inlet, and Head for Pipe-shaft.

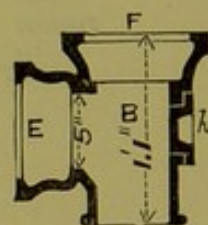


FIG. 97¹.—Cast-iron Branch-connector.

as Fig. 97¹, or double-inlet connectors, can be fixed one above the other to receive one or more branch drains, as may be required. From the socket head, F, a 5-in. (or by using a taper-pipe, 5-in. to 6-in., a 6-in.) cast-iron pipe can be continued up vertically to the surface, and a grating fixed over it for the admission of fresh air into the drain, and for inspection; or the top can be sealed over as shown at C¹ and S P, Fig. 292, and fresh air brought into it by a branch pipe from any convenient place, with or without a mica valve over the mouth of the inlet branch, as may be found necessary. Doorways are fitted at *h* and *f* for giving access to both sides of the trap, to the incoming drain, and the outgoing drain; and they are so made that stoppers can be passed through them for sealing up the outlet or inlet for testing the drains with water, etc.

CHAPTER VII.

GREASE-TRAPS.

Grease from scullery sinks—Grease and soakage cesspools—Grease and the pumping up of sewage—Grease and water supply by pumping—Scullery remote from cesspool—Drains choked with grease—Bad drain-pipe joints—Grease-traps dispensed with—Amount of grease and sand caught in grease-traps—Daily cleansing—Traps get very foul—"Flush-out" grease-trap—Grease-traps for fixing outside the house—Grease-traps for fixing inside the house.

IN houses where much company is kept the discharges from the scullery sink have generally given a great deal of trouble, not only to the householder, but also to the sanitarian. During the last ten years or so serious efforts have been made to grapple with the question, and the matter is now so well understood that all that is wanted to successfully treat the thing is to know how the house sewage is finally disposed of. If it discharges into the sewer, the grease and sand can be caught close to the scullery, and flushed through the drain into the sewer automatically, once or twice a day, where the water companies do not object to such a use of their water, and the discharges from the sinks can often be treated in this way in country houses. But where the house-drain empties into a soakage cesspool it is better to screen the grease and sand in proper grease-traps, and remove the same by hand, or the grease will be liable to clog up and coat the sides of the cesspool, and render them impervious. This was a theory of mine some ten or fifteen years ago, but now practice has established its correctness and value.

The drain from my house for ten years previous to this year (1892) has emptied into a soakage cesspool in my garden, but almost every particle of grease has been kept out of the drain by one of my grease-traps, Fig. 99, p. 97, and I have never had the slightest trouble or nuisance with the drainage, and when the drains were removed for alterations and connection with the new sewer in the early part of this

Grease from
scullery sinks.

Grease and
soakage cess-
pools.

year, they were found to be perfectly clean; but my neighbour, who had a poor kind of trap, which did not intercept the grease, was always in trouble with his drains and cesspool, although his cesspool went down into the gravel 20 feet or so more than mine.

In country houses, therefore, where the liquid sewage is made to soak away into chalk or gravel, the grease should be screened from the drain by proper intercepting traps, for removal by hand, to prevent the walls of the soakage cesspool, or pit, or place of soakage, from becoming impervious, *i.e.*, to prevent the grease clogging up the interstices of the chalk, rock, or gravel.

Grease and the
pumping of
sewage.

It is also better to keep the grease out of the drain where the sewage to be got rid of has to be pumped up and carted over the land (a not infrequent thing where the house has been built without proper regard for the disposal of its sewage), for the water used in flushing the grease through the drain would entail additional pumping labour, and the grease and sand discharged from the scullery sink, even though properly flushed through the drain, would still have to be got rid of by manual labour, as they would but deposit and accumulate in the cesspool.

Grease and
water supply
by pumping.

It is also better to screen the grease in a proper grease-trap for subsequent removal by hand, instead of flushing it through the drain, where the water supply to the house is very limited, and the water used has to be pumped up by hand, for in flushing the grease through the drain a large quantity of water must necessarily be consumed, if the drain is to be kept clean and wholesome.

Scullery
remote from
cesspool.

Unfortunately the scullery is nearly always situated at the head of the drain, at the remotest point from the outfall, so that the discharges from the scullery sinks—the most difficult of all the matters which enter a drain to wash out again, containing as they do grease, soap, and sand—have to travel the entire length of the drain, from scullery to cesspool, to reach their place of deposit, often a great distance.

Drains are fouled and coated with grease, and often choked right up for hundreds of yards for want of proper treatment.

Where inefficient means are taken for intercepting the grease, that is to say, where the intercepting traps are faulty in principle, or of insufficient size, the grease will still find its way into the drain, and become a nuisance. And the nuisance is greatly increased when a drain is laid down with bad jointings, where the cement has oozed through the joints in badly fitted pipes, and not been cleaned off again; or where annular spaces have been left between the pipes, *i.e.*, where the pipes do not properly meet, the spigot end of one drain-pipe not fitting tightly against the shoulder of the socket of the next pipe. The grease and filth which would accumulate in or about such jointings, in a long length of drainage, would render the air which would be emitted from the ventilating-pipes from such drains very foul and unwholesome, and no amount of water-flushing would be able to make such drains clean and wholesome.

Drains choked
with grease.

Bad drain-
pipe joints.

So subtle is grease when in solution with hot water, that it will escape through the finest grating of the sink outlet, and unless it is congealed in passing into the grease-trap, the latter will not screen it. If, therefore, the whole of the grease is to be intercepted, the size of the grease-trap and the quantity of cold water held in it must be commensurate with the body of greasy water discharged into it from time to time from the sinks.

When the sinks are of great size, and the hot greasy water is discharged in large bodies, such as in club-houses, and the scullery is not very remote from the sewer, it may not be necessary to fix a grease-trap. We have treated several in this way without any bad results.

Grease-traps
dispensed
with.

An inexperienced person would be astonished to see the large quantity of grease and sand that can be caught from a large house in a properly constructed grease-intercepting tank. Some years ago I had a tinned-copper grease-trap made, about twice the length of the one shown in Fig. 101, for a very large house, where it was most desirable to keep the grease and sand out of the drain. This trap stands in a cold water tank, built of white-glazed bricks, and the water is kept cool by a dribble of cold water running continually into

Grease caught
in traps.

it. Every week, when the trap is cleared, about a cartload of grease and sand is taken out of it, and this has been going on for years most satisfactorily, with the result that the drain has been kept quite clean and wholesome. The fat is boiled down, clarified, and used for greasing cart-wheels, etc.

Daily
cleansing.

Where circumstances admit, it is better to get rid of the grease daily by means of a flush-out grease-trap, and there is no difficulty about this where the sewage empties into a sewer, and where the water company does not object; and also where the sewage can gravitate away without becoming a nuisance, or where it can be used for surface irrigation; but in the latter case a proper depositing tank should be built to keep the grease and sand out of the liquid sewage-tank, to prevent any clogging of the ground, and of the syphon, where the liquid is discharged automatically.

Grease-traps
want weekly
cleansing.

Where the grease is caught in grease-traps close to the scullery it should be removed at least *once a week*, when the trap should be *thoroughly* cleaned out, or it will become a nuisance. It is hardly possible to describe the horrible stench which scullery-sink discharges can set up in a grease-trap if allowed to stand for any great length of time. It must therefore be a good sanitary thing to get rid of the whole of the discharges from the scullery sinks at least once a day, and to get rid of such matters in a way which shall in no way be an offence to one's olfactory nerves, to flush them through the drain automatically, by means of a flushing-tank, instead of being at the expense of a man to clean out the trap weekly or fortnightly, and then being compelled to allow him to carry the offensive accumulations through the house, because there is no other way of getting rid of them in terrace houses, there being, as a rule, no back doors to them.

"Flush-out"
grease-trap.

For cases where collecting the grease and flushing it in a solidified form at regular intervals through the drain would be suitable, my patent "Flush-out" grease-trap, Fig. 98, has been manufactured.

The trap, GT, is made of vitrified stoneware, well glazed, and holds a certain quantity of water to congeal the grease as it passes into the trap. An inlet-arm is found on either or

both sides of the trap for receiving the sink-waste discharges, and conducting them into the trap under the level of the standing water, to the top of which the grease rises and becomes congealed ; the inlet is provided with a movable single or double connecting-piece, SC or DC, which can be adjusted to suit the direction of the waste-pipe or waste-pipes, a grating being placed at the head of the connecting-piece to open up the discharging end of the waste-pipe to the atmosphere.

The flush from the automatic flushing-tank, FT, enters the trap at the back, a portion of the flush passing through a flushing-rim formed around the head of the trap for washing the walls of the trap, and with a nozzle opposite the outlet, for breaking up the solidified grease into small pieces, and floating them through the drain, the remainder of the flush being conducted downwards by a separate waterway to the bottom of the trap for scouring out heavier matters, such as sand, etc., that may be lying there.

The flushing-tank, FT, Fig. 98, is made of wrought iron, galvanised, and is fitted with a 3-in. lead syphon, and 3-in. lead S trap underneath, for discharging about 20 gallons of water at each flush. The flush can be arranged to discharge once or twice daily, according to circumstances, but in order to gain the full benefit of the flush the flushing-tank should be fixed from 5 to 10 or 12 feet above the level of the top of the grease-trap ; with the higher head the tank FT may be fixed in any convenient place 10 or 20 feet away from the trap, but with the smaller head it ought to be nearly directly over it. With a head of water less than 5 feet a larger flushing-tank should be used, or a 4-in. syphon and a 4-in. flushing-pipe. A reverse-action ball-valve is attached to the flushing-tank with a pet-cock for regulating the time of the flush.

The grease-trap may be set in a brick manhole-chamber outside the house, as shown by dotted lines, Fig. 98, having a galvanised cast-iron cover let loosely into a stone curb, or cover, over it, so that air can enter the chamber to keep it wholesome, etc.; or the trap may be fixed with its own simple cover of stoneware, C, at or above the surface level, where it is out of the way of traffic.

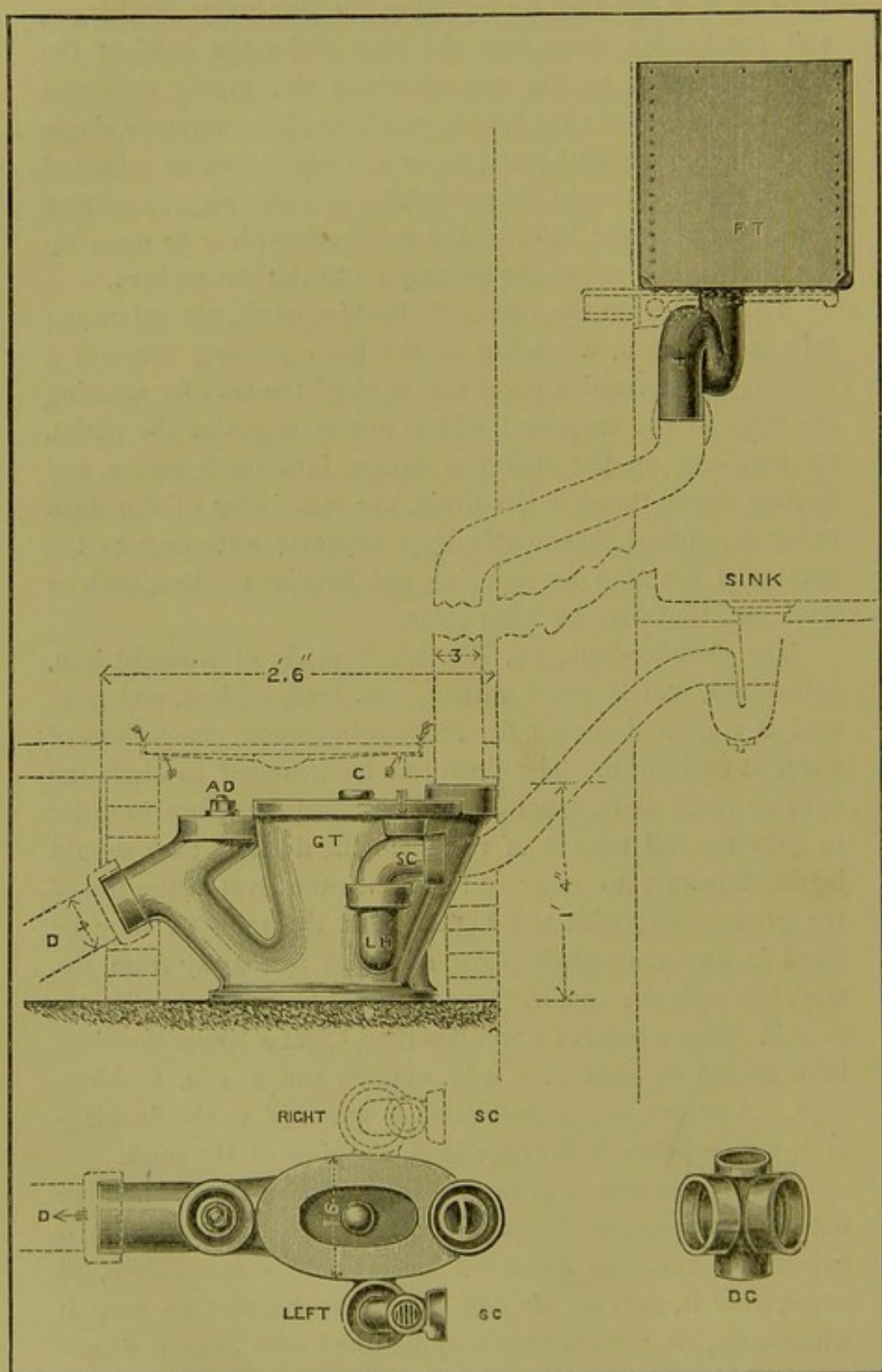


FIG. 98.—"Flush-out" Grease-trap.

Traps for intercepting the grease from scullery sinks for removal by hand* are now made in a great variety of ways by various manufacturers all over the country. Several years ago I patented a grease-intercepting trap, which has been largely used, and with great satisfac-

tion. These traps are now made in four sizes — viz., small size, medium size, large size, and extra large size, and measure respectively in the body part 13 in. by 13 in., and 13 in. deep; 20 in. by 13 in., and 14½ in. deep; 24 in. by 20 in., and 14½ in. deep; and 36 in. by 20 in., and 14½ in. deep, all outside dimensions.

The "inlet" socket, A, of the grease-trap is made to receive a 3-in. drain-pipe, but in practice a 2-in. lead waste-pipe is generally fixed between the sink and grease-trap, as shown in Fig. 103. The "outlet," C, is made to fit into the socket of a 4-in. drain-pipe.

The sizes mostly used are the "Medium size" and the "Large size." The "Medium size" answers very well for small and moderate-size houses, where the grease and sand are removed very frequently. But where the wash-up sinks are

Grease-traps for cleansing by hand.

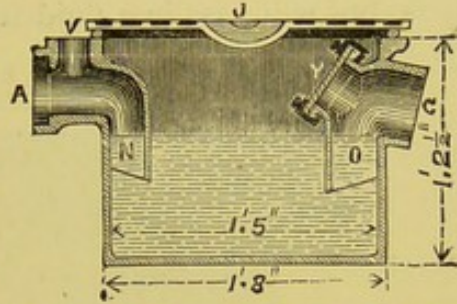


FIG. 99.—Section of the "Medium-size" Stoneware "Grease-trap."

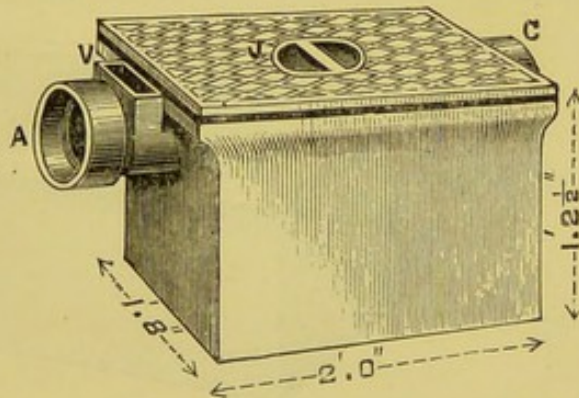


FIG. 100.—View of the "Large-size" Stoneware "Grease-trap."

* All grease-traps should be cleaned out once a week ; or they should never be allowed to go longer than a fortnight without a thorough cleansing ; for no language can describe the horribleness of the stench which comes from a grease-trap when it is first opened, and after it has been accumulating for several months putrefying matters, decomposing soap-suds, rank fats, etc. etc.

of considerable size, discharging large bodies of hot greasy water at one time, it is necessary to have a large volume of cold water (which the "Extra-large-size" Grease-tank is specially constructed to contain), for cooling the discharges, or the grease will not be congealed and arrested within the tank, but will pass in a fluid state with the hot water into the

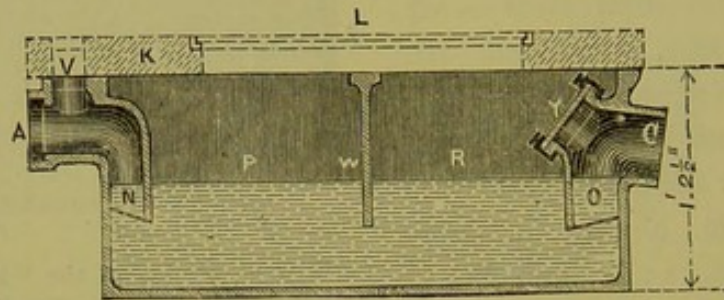


FIG. 101.—Section of the "Extra-large-size" Stoneware "Grease-trap."

drain. This fact is often overlooked by many persons; and, notwithstanding a grease-trap of some kind is used, the drain sooner or later becomes largely charged with grease. It is, therefore, important in determining the size of the grease-trap to consider the sizes of the wash-up plug-sinks, and the

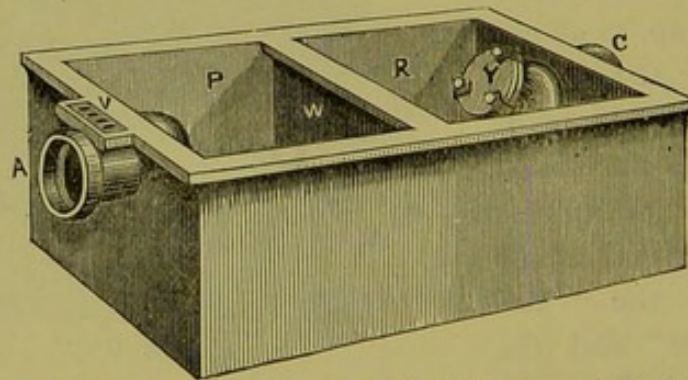


FIG. 102.—View of the "Extra-large-size" Stoneware "Grease-trap."

quantities of hot water that will be likely to be discharged from them at one time through the grease-trap. Where there is a long length of drainage, and hot water, rich with grease, is discharged in great quantities, a specially constructed intercepting-tank with a water-cooler is necessary, if the drain is to be kept free from grease; for no drain which receives liquid grease can be kept clean and wholesome.

In these grease-intercepting traps the greasy water from

the scullery sink passes into the trap through a specially constructed pipe, a few inches below the standing-water of the trap, as shown at N in the illustrations, to prevent the incoming water from disturbing the congealed grease in the trap. The gross fat of the hot greasy water becomes congealed in its transit from N to O by the cold water in the trap which cools the discharges, and the grease rises to the surface and is solidified.

The mouth of the "outlet" pipe, as shown at O, is kept well below the level of the standing-water to trap off the

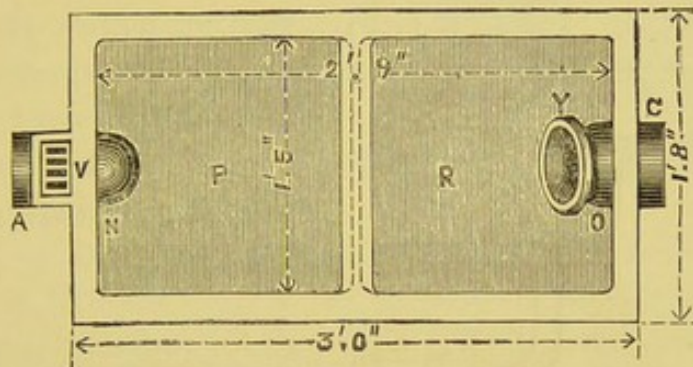


FIG. 102A.—Plan of the "Extra-large-size" Stoneware "Grease-trap."

drain, and also to prevent pieces of congealed grease floating into the drain-pipe.

An opening is made in the inlet-pipe of the trap, as shown at V, for exposing the sink-waste to the atmosphere and properly "disconnecting" it.

A hole for inspecting the drain or for passing rods into it is formed in the outlet-pipe, and is sealed over with a galvanised cast-iron cover, bolted down, as shown at Y.

A galvanised cast-iron cover, J, is made to fit over the top of the three smaller traps; but over the "Extra-large-size" trap a stone cover should be fixed, as shown at K (Fig. 101), with a galvanised cast-iron movable cover, L, let into it.

These traps require to be cleaned out very frequently to remove the grease and the sand (used in cleaning the utensils), as, apart from the wholesomeness of the trap, its capacity would be very much reduced by the rapid accumulation of the grease, sand, etc.

As many errors have been made in fixing this tank, I give

Grease-tank
in situ.

a drawing in Fig. 103, showing its proper position, viz., outside the house, but it is not necessary that it should stand down into the ground, as shown here; it may, with advantage when the fall of the drain is poor, be made to stand partly or wholly above the ground. I consider a 2-in. lead syphon-trap, and a 2-in. lead waste, as shown at W, quite large enough to take the discharges from a scullery sink in the largest of mansions. I have found a 4-in. waste and a 4-in. trap to stop up in a year or two, and have had this size replaced by 2-in., and never

known the latter size to stop up, with a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. diameter cobweb grating fixed in the sink, over an enlarged mouth of a 2-in. trap, as shown at V.

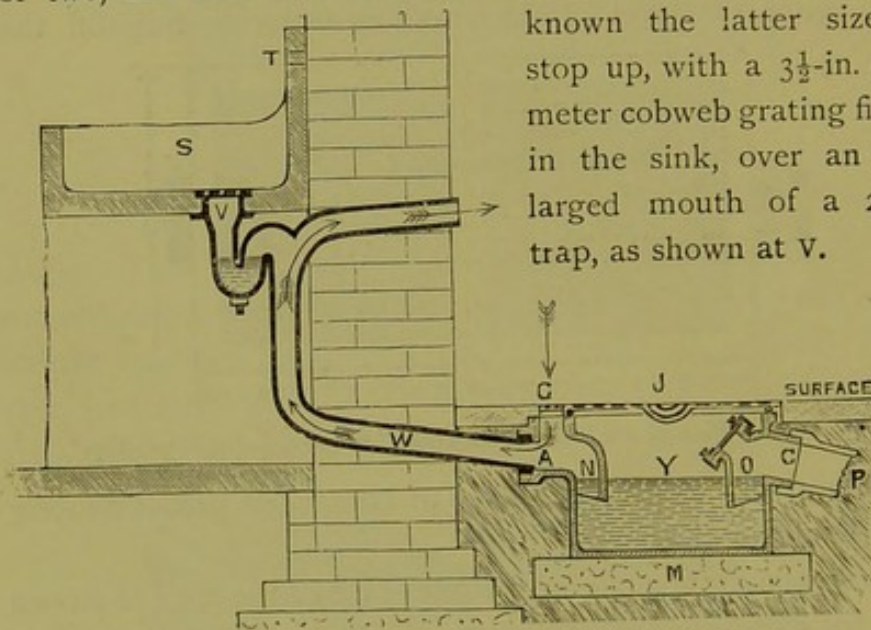


FIG. 103.—Section of "Grease-intercepting Trap" *in situ*, showing the waste-pipe from sink, and ventilation.

Grease-traps
inside the
house.

Grease-traps inside the house.—In Fig. 98, the "Flush-out" grease-trap is shown fixed *outside* the scullery wall, and there is no difficulty in treating it in this way in country houses, and in most town houses, with a little care and contrivance, a place can generally be found outside the main walls of the house, in some area, passage way, or open place adjacent to the scullery; or a recess from the face of an outside wall can be found for it. But now and then one comes across a house in cities and towns where every inch of the site is built upon and covered over in some way. In such cases the "Flush-out" grease-trap can be fixed underneath the scullery sink so as to stand *on* the floor, or partly *in* the floor, as circumstances dictate.*

* Grease-traps, whether for cleansing by hand or for flushing out by water, should never be placed in pits under the floor, as such places sooner or later become foul and filthy.

The "Flush-out" grease-trap can be made to stand in the open under the scullery sink for ready access, or it can be enclosed in a brick chamber under the sink or draining-board. If fixed under the sink, the two piers for supporting the sink can be utilised for the two sides of the chamber, the wall of the scullery forming the back, the front being built up, with a door for access to the top of the trap, and the floor being formed level with the sill in order to prevent the chamber becoming a place for the accumulation of dust and dirt. From this chamber two pipes of suitable size should be fixed and carried through the external wall to the open air, to allow fresh air to circulate freely in the chamber, to keep it wholesome, etc.

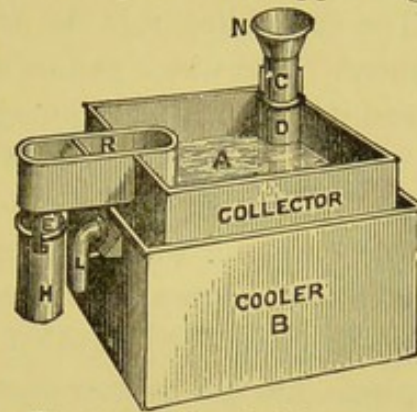


FIG. 104.—View of "Grease-collector."*

Some time ago I designed a grease-collector for placing under kitchen or scullery sinks for *daily* cleansing, to avoid the risk of fixing a grease-trap *under* a floor *inside* the house. It is the same in principle as the grease-trap shown in Fig. 103. Two "grease-collectors" are required for each scullery sink. All

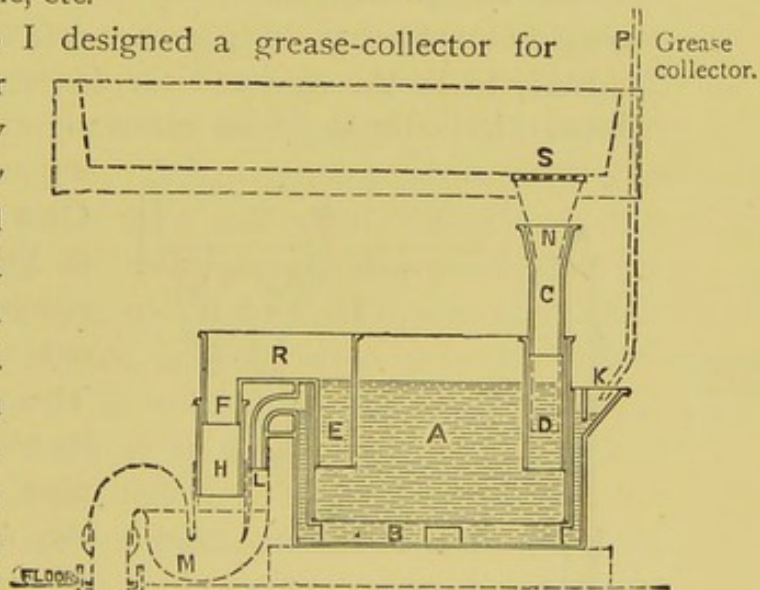


FIG. 105.—Section of "Grease-collector" under the Scullery Sink.

that the cook has to do is to remove one grease-collector (made in sheet-tin for lightness) for another, and this is done in two minutes, by dropping the telescope-pipe, C, and raising the connecting-pipe, H. The cook, by this arrangement, has a good perquisite always "floating" under

* The cover of this "grease-collector" is omitted in this drawing.

the sink, which she can make good use of. A *view* of this "grease-collector" is shown in Fig. 104, and section in Fig. 105. Where a great deal of cooking is done, a service of cold water should be laid on to pass through the "cooler," B. The dotted line, P, in the drawing, Fig. 105, shows the arrangement. The water can be made to dribble into the cup at K, and it will then pass through the "cooler" and out at L.

If a *lead* waste is fixed for conveying the discharges from the sink to the drain, a 2-in. lead pipe should be used, and that part of it which passes under the floor should be encased with drain-pipe, to protect it from rats, etc.: *i.e.*, the lead waste should be threaded through a 3-in. earthenware drain-pipe. Or if cast-iron pipe is used, it should be connected to the trap, M, by a brass ferrule, soldered to the outgo of the trap with a wiped soldered joint, and caulked with lead to the iron waste, as shown in Fig. 105; and the trap should be ventilated to prevent its syphonage.

But though such an arrangement works admirably when properly attended to, it fails when left to itself. When this is likely to be the case, and the *kitchen is at the top of the house*, it is better to fix an automatic arrangement for flush-

ing away the grease daily.

Or a trap could be fixed, as Fig. 105A, which only requires to be cleaned out once a week or so. The drawing speaks for itself. A 2-in. lead waste-pipe is continued from the *lead* "outlet," W, to a "drain-interceptor" outside the house, and this pipe is ventilated as shown

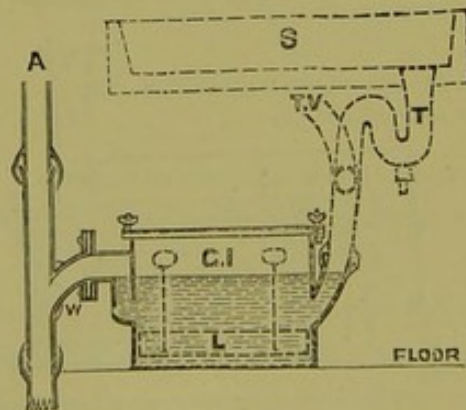


FIG. 105A.—"Kitchen Grease-trap," in cast-iron, galvanised.

at A. If a sink-trap (T) is fixed it should be ventilated, as shown in dotted lines. These traps are made in two sizes—the smallest size is shown in the cut. The cover is bolted down with gun-metal thumb-nuts and bolts, and is easily removed for taking out the grease.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE LOSS OF SEAL IN TRAPS, AND TRAP-VENTILATION.

Traps with broken seals—Mechanical traps—Water-seal traps—Obstructionists' traps—Importance of a good seal—Syphon traps easily syphoned—Tiers of traps first ventilated—Value of ventilation for preventing syphonage—Experiments with traps in America—Traps vented from the top—Experiments with traps, apparatus used, and the results—Syphonage and momentum—Seal of traps forced—Loss of seal by evaporation—Loss of seal by a blow-down of air in the piping.

AS a door with its lock broken is of no value for keeping out thieves, so a trap with its seal broken is of no value for keeping out bad air, whether in waste-pipes, soil-pipes, or drains. In fact the only value of a trap is its *seal*, and if this cannot be maintained under every condition to which it is likely to be subjected in practice, it becomes a *trap* in quite another sense to that intended. Yet a large percentage of the traps now in use have their seal often broken from the following causes, viz.: (*a*) from being badly constructed, (*b*) from insufficiency of dip, and (*c*) from inefficient ventilation.

It is surely an imperative duty before directing a certain trap to be fixed to know that the trap so selected is a reliable one—reliable at any rate in the position assigned it—especially as its seal will often be the only barrier between a foul pipe, and in some cases drain too, and the occupants of the house. And yet many a man, deeming himself fully qualified to direct plumbing work, would be very much puzzled to say where such-and-such a trap would be safe to fix and where it would not, or would be at a loss to say *how* the trap should be treated to maintain its water-seal under every condition. Thousands of traps are fixed every year in utter ignorance of their capabilities of retaining their seal in the positions in which they are placed; and, in

Traps with broken seals.

Ignorance in selecting traps.

consequence, thousands of traps would, on examination, be found to be without a proper seal.

Ignorance
in venting
traps.

There is also great ignorance shown in the mode of venting a trap to prevent its syphonage. Traps are not only vented by pipes of too small a bore, or too great a length, to be of any value for preventing their syphonage, but they are often vented in the wrong place—the vent-pipe being connected to the branch too far away from the trap. A very curious method of venting a trap came under my notice the other day, and as it is so curious I give a drawing of it in Fig. 106. A large house had been thoroughly

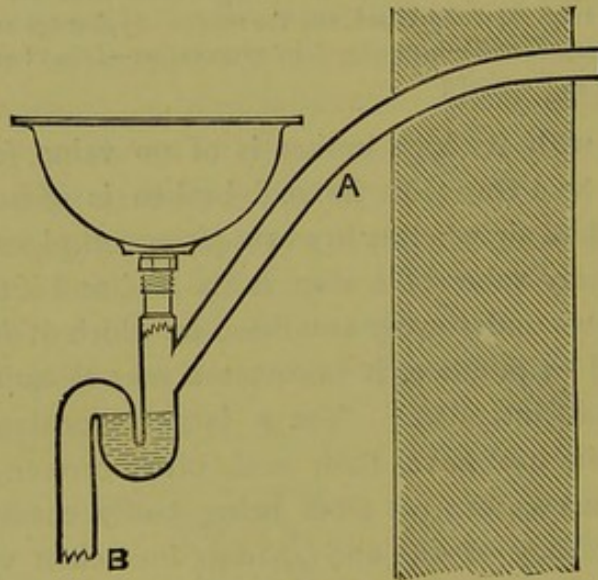


FIG. 106.—Vent on Wrong Side of Trap.

re-drained about the year 1882, but two or three things had failed, and among them a lavatory, which had to be disused on account of the bad smell coming from it. It had a long length of waste (1-in. pipe). This waste-pipe, B, was disconnected rightly enough at the bottom, but the trap was vented on the *wrong* side of the water-seal, as shown at A, to be of any value either for preventing the syphonage of the trap, or for the ventilation of the waste-pipe; and, as a consequence, the trap was frequently syphoned, and the house exposed to the bad air coming from soap-suds decomposing in the waste-pipe.

The traps chiefly used in plumbing and drainage works are dependent entirely upon water for their seal. But there are traps now specially constructed for maintaining a seal of some sort in addition to, as well as independent of, their water-seal. These mechanical traps are either made with floating balls for sealing their "inlets"—as in the "Bower" trap (Fig. 41), and are only of value so long as sufficient water is retained in them to buoy the floating ball well up against the dip-pipe; or with gravitating balls for sealing their "outlets," as Figs. 39 and 40, p. 59. And these mechanical seals (liable though they are, at any moment, like all mechanical things, to get out of order) are considered, by some people, to be a fair protection against bad air in pipes, supposing their water-seal to have been lost by syphonage or other cause. But a piece of soap, or a bit of dirt, on the ball or on its seating, would at once make the seal imperfect, and leave a passage for bad air in the waste-pipe to come into the house. I consider all such traps, traps with "check-valves," as Bower's, Buchan's, Cudell's, Waring's, &c., *obstructionists*, and I suppose their inventors would admit that the way through them is not so clear as in traps without such impediments. It is of the utmost importance that the passage-way through a trap should be perfectly free, that there should not only be no obstruction—as there would be when a check-valve or ball is employed, for giving the trap a mechanical seal—but that there should be no place of lodgment inside a trap where filth can accumulate, for whenever filth is retained a nuisance is sure to accrue. But whilst it is of the utmost importance that a trap, for fixing under the fittings and fixtures inside a house, should be "self-cleansing," it is of equal importance that the trap should retain its seal, and if this cannot be done without the aid of some mechanical appliance, this should be adopted, though I have never found it necessary to resort to such aids. I have tested the "Anti-D-trap" (Figs. 28—31)—a trap without any obstruction, and solely dependent upon water for its seal—in almost every conceivable condition, and have never found a case

Mechanical traps.

Obstructionists' traps.

The seal important.

where it has failed when properly treated—*i.e.*, properly ventilated—to maintain a good seal. But the results of several tests with this and other traps, which will be given later on, will show the value of this trap.

Traps lose their seal through syphonage, momentum, and evaporation. And under certain conditions sufficient water is blown out of them, by a down-current of air in their vent-pipes, to seriously affect their seal.

THE SYPHONAGE OF TRAPS.

Before the introduction of the well-known "patent cast-lead syphon-trap" little was heard about the syphonage of traps, except, perhaps, in the case of the "bell-trap;" but no one, with any fair knowledge of plumbing, ever expected to find such a sham trap as a bell-trap with a protective seal of any value, whether sealed or unsealed.

"Syphon"
traps easily
syphoned.

As no trap is more easily cleansed than a syphon-trap (a round-pipe trap), so no trap is more easily syphoned—that is, unsealed. Therefore the depth of the water-seal of such a trap should never be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., though many syphon-traps are now in the market with only about an inch seal. When such a trap is fixed in a position where a great strain is liable to be put upon its seal, the depth of water-seal should be increased to $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3-in. And even with such a seal as this, in a badly* formed syphon-trap—that is, a round-pipe trap having too easy a rise to its "outlet"—it would not be safe to fix a syphon-trap under a valve-closet, or the hopper class of water-closet, used also for receiving slops from slop-pails, unless so ventilated that a portion of the discharge could go up into its vent-pipe, to fall back again into the trap to re-charge it and give it its seal. The combined action of momentum and syphonage from the discharge of a pailful of slops through a hopper closet, or the discharge of a valve-closet when filled to the brim, is so great that such traps are often left with insufficient water in them to seal off the soil-pipe, and the

* See Fig. 38.

house is then exposed to the bad air in the soil-pipe, and perhaps drain too. The remedy for such a trap is to flatten the crown of its "outgo," and to boss the up-pipe into the shape of the "Anti-D-trap."

Whilst no trap is more easily cleansed or more easily syphoned than a syphon-trap, so no trap with which I am acquainted is more *difficult* to cleanse or more difficult to unseal than the well-known D-trap. But under certain conditions this trap is (like all traps when unventilated) unsealed. It would, however, be possible to unseal the "Bower" trap (believed in so strongly by some people) twenty times to once that of the D-trap, though fixed under precisely equal conditions.

D-traps
difficult to
syphon.

It is not a little curious that the first trap which I should direct to be ventilated should be a D-trap. This was done in 1864 or 1865. It was an old trap fixed upon the third or fourth floor of a house overlooking Hyde Park. A bad smell was complained of, and I ordered this trap to be vented to give the bad air coming from matter decomposing in such a trap a chance of escape, and also to prevent its syphonage.

D-trap venti-
lated in 1865.

In 1867 I directed a 4-in. syphon-trap (Fig. 38) to be ventilated, having some doubt about the safety of its seal, though it had only a few feet of soil-pipe.

It was not till 1869 and 1870 that we began ventilating each individual trap fixed upon a stack of soil-pipe. And at that time I was satisfied for such vent-pipes to be taken from the top of the trap into the soil-pipe, even though other traps branched into the same soil-pipe on a higher level, so long as the soil-pipe was continued up full-size to the atmosphere above the roof. But finding a year or two later that such a mode of venting traps—though of value for preventing their syphonage from discharges sent through them, or through a main pipe from traps fixed *below* them—was of no value for preventing their syphonage from discharges sent into a main pipe *above* the connection of their air-vents, I directed that where a series

Traps vented
individually.

of traps branched into one stack-pipe the trap ventilation-pipe should be taken from the lowest trap, or from the main pipe a few feet below the lowest trap, and be continued up and branched into the main air-pipe of the waste-pipe or soil-pipe a few feet above the highest trap, receiving the air-vents from the other traps, fixed on the intervening floors, on its way up. And it is somewhat singular that the first two tiers of traps to be so treated should be D-traps. I have referred to this elsewhere, but the particulars are given again here, as there is surely some historical value attached to the *first* series of traps vented on a sound principle.

Tiers of traps
vented in
1872.

In February, 1872, I had the D-traps on two separate stacks of 5-in. lead soil-pipe vented to prevent their syphonage. The soil-pipes and traps were fixed in a large drapery establishment in 1865. There are four valve water-closets on one stack, as shown in Fig. 107, one on each of four lofty floors, and three valve-closets on the other stack—one on each of the three upper floors. The water-closets are very greatly used for emptying the slops from the chamber utensils in the long ranges of dormitories, as well as for the purpose for which they were chiefly fixed. I made many experiments with these stacks of soil-pipe. In discharging the two upper valve-closets at one time, with the lower valve-closet apparatus removed, to see what effect such a discharge would have upon the lower trap, without the trap-vent, the water was blown out of this trap in one of the tests to the height of about ten feet. In another test, with the vent-hole made in the top of the same trap, but before the vent-pipe was connected, such a rush of air was sent out of the vent-hole that one of my assistants had his hat blown off. I had forgotten this incident until my assistant reminded me of it the other day. I had the traps on the three-closet stack vented with 1½-in. lead air-pipe, but finding that the results were not so great as expected from this sized pipe, I had the traps on the four-closet stack vented with a 2-in. pipe. The vent-pipe in the latter case, which gave better results (and would have been better still if it had been larger), was treated as shown in the

illustration, Fig. 107. The pipe (2-in.) was taken from the soil-pipe at A, a few feet below the lowest trap, and continued up, and branched into the main air-pipe of the soil-pipe at B, a few feet above the highest trap—a distance of about sixty-five feet from point to point. And from the top of each trap a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. vent-pipe was taken and branched into the trap ventilation-pipe, as shown. Instead of the old 2-in. air-pipe to the soil-pipe, I had the soil-pipes carried up through the roof full-size, and they were trapped at the bottom, the total length of each stack being nearly 100 feet. The traps were tested in May of the year 1883 to see if their air-vents, being fixed from the *top* of the traps, were clogged up, as slops emptied daily into the water-closets from slop-pails would be constantly washing up into the vent-pipes; but though a very large number of discharges were sent through each stack of soil-pipe from two water-closets at a time, and each filled up to the brim, the traps could not be unsealed, showing that the trap-vents are not stopped up after eleven years of bad usage. But a vent taken from the top of a trap is liable, no doubt, to chokage, and I shall have something more to say on this when considering the ventilation of pipes and traps.

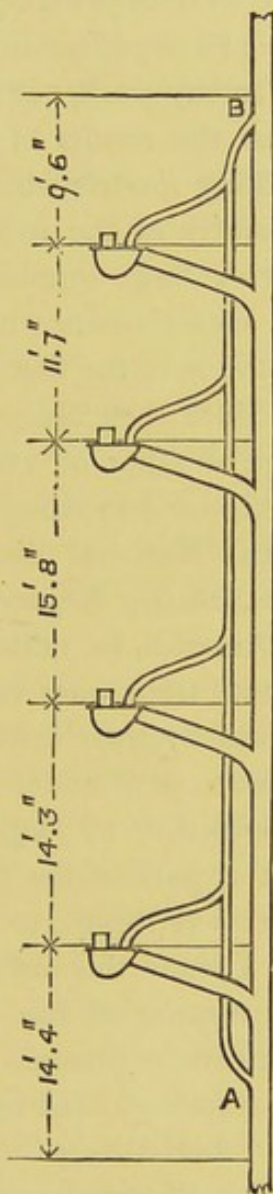


FIG. 107.—A Tier of D-traps, as vented in 1872.

In the first edition of this book I explained the liability of all unventilated traps to syphonage, not only from discharges sent through them, but also from discharges sent through the pipe (waste-pipe or soil-pipe) into which they were branched, and I gave the remedy for this. I said it was necessary to

First edition.
Two traps
destroy each
other.

ventilate each individual trap, whether fixed singly or with others on one pipe, and many illustrations were given showing how this should be done. When two traps are fixed upon one pipe without a vent-pipe to relieve them and give them air, like two negatives in one sentence, they destroy each other.

Experiments
with traps.

In my work, "Principles and Practice of Plumbing"* are given the results of some experiments made with traps on working models when I was delivering a course of lectures to plumbers at the rooms of the Society of Arts. I have also given a large number of results gained from time to time in my experiments with traps, and, as far as I know, these results were the first ever published.

Messrs
Philbrick's
experiments.

Since then Messrs. Philbrick and Bowditch have made a large number of very valuable experiments with the traps chiefly used in America, and a copy of their very able report to the National Board of Health, Washington, appeared in *The Sanitary Engineer* of August 31st, 1882. Their testings in America, as mine in England, clearly establish this fact, that all traps want venting to prevent their syphonage. They proved by their testings that, if a *syphon*-trap is to maintain its water-seal under every condition, it must be *vented from the crown of its outgo*; that it must be vented in such a way that a part of the discharge sent into the trap shall go up into its vent-pipe, to fall back again into the trap to re-charge it. I found this out some years ago, but did not recommend the venting of the traps in such a way as this, as I saw elements of danger in it. I sought rather for a remedy in the trap itself, and by bossing a syphon-trap into the shape of the "Anti-D-trap" (Fig. 28) I found it.

Traps vented
from the top.

I have not allowed the venting of traps from the crown of their outgo on any of my works for the last ten years (though possibly one here and there may get so treated occasionally), because (a) it is possible for a vent-pipe so placed to get stopped up; then (b) the vent-pipe being just over the "standing-water" of the trap, the air travelling through it would absorb enough water in a trap when out of use for some length of time to endanger its seal; and

* One of a series of Technological Handbooks published by Messrs. George Bell & Sons, York Street, Covent Garden.

(c) because a vent-pipe so fixed would often get fouled (by splashings of filth, etc.) where it would not be readily cleansed, as there would be no passage of water through such pipes to wash them out, and the bad air coming from such befouled vent-pipes would pass out of the ventilation-pipe of the waste-pipe or soil-pipe to contaminate the atmosphere surrounding the house.

Col. George E. Waring, jun., has also made a series of experiments with the various plumbers' traps used in America, and the results of his experiments, which were also made for the National Board of Health, Washington, in the latter half of the year 1881, were reported in *The Sanitary Engineer*,* November 2nd, 1882. His experiments would have been of more value had he used almost any other water-closet than a *pan* closet—a closet which every sanitarian now condemns, and, I believe, himself among the number. Besides, in practice there is no risk, or but very slight, of a pan water-closet ever unsealing a trap, either its own trap, or any other fixed on the same stack-pipe as itself; for the tipping-pan holds too small a quantity of water to charge a soil-pipe full-bore, and what is held in it is so much broken up by its fall upon the lower part of the "receiver," that it passes through the trap and soil-pipe in too feeble a form to unseal any trap fixed upon a well-ventilated soil-pipe four inches in diameter.

Col. Waring's experiments.

Instead of repeating here the results gained by experiments with traps in the years 1880-1881, and which are published in another work, I give, in the following pages, the results of several series of testings made in May and June of the year 1883, and I think these results will put the reader in possession of sufficient data to form a sound opinion on the value of trap-ventilation for preventing the syphonage of traps.

As the chief object of my experiments with traps was to find out to what extent the seal of water-seal self-cleansing traps can be trusted with *absolute safety*, very severe measures—severer than are ever likely to obtain in practice—were

The object of my experiments.

* Also in the *American Architect*, Oct. 14, 1882

taken to break their seal. The traps were tested (chiefly) on minimum-sized waste-pipes and soil-pipes to increase the friction, and therefore the syphonic action, of the flow of water through the piping.

Fixtures used.

I confined myself also to the use of that class of "fitting," or "fixture," that puts the seal of a trap to its greatest strain, whether from syphonage or momentum, or the action of both combined. For instance, as there is little or no danger of any kind of trap being left unsealed from discharges sent *through* it from a flat-bottomed vessel (the drainings being always sufficient from such fittings to re-charge their traps), the following fittings were not used, viz., draw-off sinks, wash-up sinks, pantry sinks, and scullery sinks. Nor were lavatories with "flat" bottoms, or shallow wash-basins, or wash-basins with small waste connections ($\frac{1}{2}$ -inch or $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch plugs and washers), or pan water-closets, as in practice there is little or no risk of syphonage from the discharges of such fittings, either of their own trap or other traps fixed on the same piping.

Though a quick-waste bath may unseal its own trap several times during its discharge, the drainings from its bottom more than suffice to leave its trap fully charged at the end. There is, therefore, no danger of a bath leaving its *own* trap unsealed, when ventilated, however rapidly the bath may be emptied, but there is great danger of syphonage, with insufficient ventilation, of any other trap (or traps) fixed on the same branch, or on the same vertical pipe, whether on a higher or lower level, and this will be seen by the results given later on.

APPARATUS USED IN TESTING THE VARIOUS TRAPS.

- A.—*Bath* with "flushing-valve" (flap-valve, 2-in. clear way), emptying 80 gallons of water out of a bath, filled to the brim, in two minutes and a half. (See N, Fig. 118).
- B.—*Lavatory*—an extra-deep basin with an extra-large grated outlet, as shown in the drawings, Figs. 108 and 109, which are to scale. The "feather-waste" valve shown in the drawing, Fig. 109, at D, empties nine pints of water out of the basin, filled up to its overflow line, R, in five seconds. The "quick discharge-valve," S, Fig. 108, empties the same quantity of water out of the basin in six seconds, as does

also the large plug-and-washer, N, Fig. 110. The clear diameter of the lining, P, Fig. 109, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; O, Fig. 108, $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches ; and N, Fig. 110, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches, but these three drawings are to scale.

Note.—It made but slight difference which of the two discharging arrangements was used, Fig. 108 or Fig. 109, for though the waste apparatus, Fig. 109, discharged the basin the quickest, the drainings from its piping more than made up for any extra loss of seal caused by the more rapid flow of water through the trap. But the waste-valve S, Fig. 108, put a little greater strain upon the traps than either of the other two arrangements, and this was, therefore, the waste-valve chiefly used in the testings.

- C.—*Slop-sink*, as Figure 212, with a 3-inch outlet, clear way. This sink was used for emptying a three-gallon pailful of water into it at a time, to see the effect upon traps of such a body of water flowing through a small waste-pipe.
- D.—*Slop-sink*, as last, but discharged with a plug, for emptying the contents of the sink into the waste-pipe without any admission of air with the water.
- E.—*Slop-pails*, holding three gallons of water.
- F.—*Water-closet—valve* closet holding three gallons of water when filled up to the brim, as was the case in these tests, and discharged in less than two seconds by a sharp pull of the closet handle. The clear diameter of the basin outlet is $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. A view of this water-closet is given in Figure 164, and a section in Figure 156. In these experiments the vent-arm of the valve-box and the overflow-arm of the basin were sealed off to get stronger tests, and no water was allowed to come into the basin during the time of the discharge.
- G.—*Water-closet*, "Artisan" basin, Fig. 176. This basin, having an outlet $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches diameter (clear way), was used to see the effect upon the water-seal of traps by emptying pailfuls of water into such closets.

Memoranda.—The discharge of nine pints of water from the lavatory, if sent full-bore into the waste-pipe, would form a water-plug in $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch pipe, 21 feet 9 inches long ; in $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch pipe, 15 feet long ; and in 2-inch pipe, 8 feet 5 inches long.

The discharge of three gallons of water from the valve water-closet, and also from the slop-pail—through the "Artisan" water-closet, or slop-sink—would form a water-plug about 9 feet 3 inches long in a 3-inch pipe, 6 feet 10 inches long in a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -inch pipe, and 5 feet 4 inches long in a 4-inch pipe.

In practice, in the larger pipes, both in the waste-pipes and soil-pipes, the "water-plug" would not be so "solid" as in the smaller pipes (the bore of the fittings and traps being

of smaller diameter) ; the syphonage would, therefore, not be quite so great in such pipes.

The traps experimented with were the

"Anti-D-trap," $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. and $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	(See pp. 52—54 for a description of this trap.)
"Bower" trap, 2-in. and $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	" 59—60 "
D-trap, "Narrow-band."	" 47—48 "
"Eclipse."	" 48—49 "
"Helmet" D-trap.	" 48 "

Syphon-traps, 4-in., 2-in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. As "*the patent cast-lead trap*" ("Half-S" or "Full-S") is not made of smaller size than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., the $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Half-S" experimented with here is a "Du Bois" syphon.

I.—*Experiments with small traps branched singly into vertical waste-pipes of various sizes and lengths. The drawing, Fig. 108, which is to scale—except in the SIZE of the pipes, and in the LENGTHS of the main waste and air-pipes—shows the relative positions of the branch waste and branch air-pipe. In changing the size of the vertical waste-pipe these branches would also be changed, to make the size of the piping equal throughout.*

1a.—With 60 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. vertical lead waste-pipe connected to the pipe at W, and 34 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. air-pipe continued up vertically from Y, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and 2-in. "Half-S" syphon-traps, fixed at T, were all syphoned five times in succession by a discharge from the lavatory, R.

2a.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" was then tested, but though eleven trials were made (using the different lavatory valves, Figs. 108, 109, and 110), this trap could not be syphoned, nor in any of these eleven trials was it left with less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. depth of seal.

3a.—With 60 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. waste-pipe, and only a few inches length of air-pipe—the air-pipe being open at Y—the syphon-traps were each syphoned several times in succession—the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon twelve times out of thirteen.

4a.—With 40 feet of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. waste-pipe instead of 60 feet, and with 44 feet of air-pipe instead of 34 feet, the results were just the same, viz., a syphonage of the syphon-traps, and a non-syphonage of the "Anti-D-trap."

5a.—With the air-pipe heightened, and standing 60 feet above Y, the $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" was affected as follows:—By a discharge of 9 pints of water from the lavatory in six seconds, through the 40 feet of vertical waste-pipe, viz.: first discharge, loss of water $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.; second

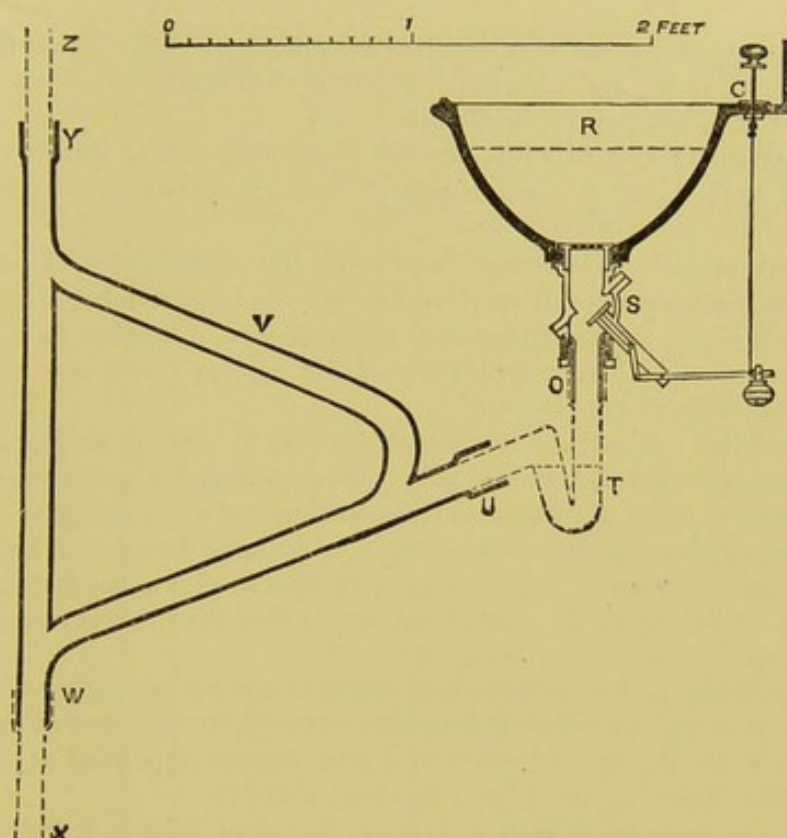


FIG. 108.—Apparatus for testing Waste-traps.

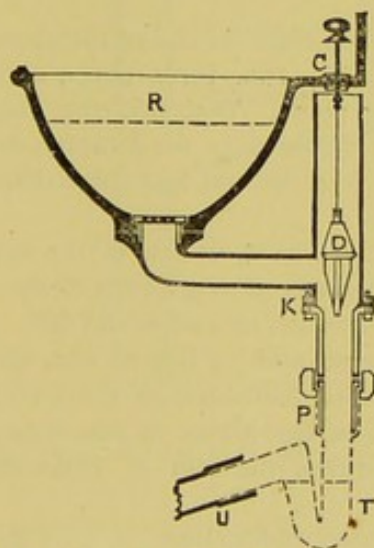


FIG. 109.—Lavatory with "Feather-waste-valve."

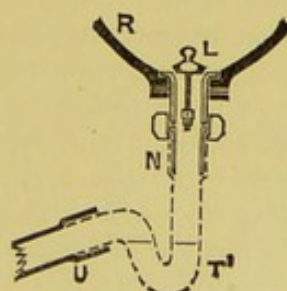


FIG. 110.—Lavatory with extra-large Plug.

discharge, $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. ; and in each of three further discharges it maintained a full seal.

6a.—With the air-pipe heightened still more, and made to stand 80 feet above Y, the "Anti-D-trap" was more affected, and lost in several trials $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of water. And when some trials were made in a very heavy atmosphere, it lost, under similar conditions, as much as $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in.;

but in no case was it left with less than $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of seal. The syphon-traps, $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and 2-in., under precisely similar conditions, not only lost their seal, but lost nearly all their water.

7a.—With 12 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. vertical waste-pipe, and 12 feet of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. air-pipe, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and a 2-in. "Half-S" syphon-traps were all syphoned five times in succession.

8a.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed under the same conditions as last described maintained a full seal in every one of a large number of tests.

9a.—With $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. waste-pipe and $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. air-pipe, instead of $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., the result was similar, viz., a syphoning of the syphon traps, and a non-syphoning of the "Anti-D-trap."

10a.—With the vertical waste-pipe open at W, and the air-pipe open at V—that is, with only a foot or so of piping—the syphon-traps were unsealed several times in succession by a discharge of the lavatory, R. The passage-way through the waste-valve, S, is so large and direct, and the water passes through a syphon-trap with such freedom, that insufficient water is left behind in the trap to seal it; in fact, the water is forced out of the trap.

11a.—With 40 feet of 2-in. lead vertical waste-pipe, and 40 feet of 2-in. air-pipe (galvanised sheet-iron pipe was used, for lightness in fixing), in eight trials the loss of water in a 2-in. syphon-trap, fixed at T, was $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. three times, $1\frac{1}{16}$ -in. twice, 1-in., $\frac{3}{4}$ -in., and $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.

12a.—In seven trials with a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, fixed at T, instead of the 2-inch trap, the loss of water was as follows:— $\frac{7}{8}$ -in. four times, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. three times.

13a.—In ten trials with a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. syphon-trap, instead of the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., the loss of water was respectively $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. twice, 1-in. three times, and four times the seal was reduced to breaking point. With this trap, but with the enlarged plug and washer (Fig. 110), fitted to the lavatory, instead of the waste-valve S, in five trials the trap did not lose more than $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of seal.

14a.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" was fixed at T, in lieu of the syphon-trap, and in five discharges from the lavatory through each of the three discharging arrangements this trap maintained its seal to the full.

15a.—With 40 feet of 2-in. waste-pipe, and 24 feet of 2-in. air-pipe, instead of 40 feet, a 2-in. syphon-trap lost $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. depth of water six times in succession; a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. four times in succession, and $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. once; and with a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. syphon-trap the loss of water did not exceed $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. in any of five trials.

16a.—With 40 feet of 2-in. waste-pipe, and 12 feet of 2-in. air-pipe, instead of 24 feet, a 2-in. syphon-trap lost in nine trials as follows:— $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. six times, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. three times. A $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, under the same conditions, only lost $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. depth of seal in any of the five trials; and the loss of water with a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. syphon-trap, fixed under the same conditions, did not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. in any of the eight trials made with it.

- II.—Experiments with water-closet traps branched singly into a 3-in. vertical stack of soil-pipe, discharging with an open end at a point 40 feet below its branch, SP, and with its air-pipe carried up full size to a point 47 feet above AP, and left open at the top, unless where otherwise described. (See drawing, Fig. 111, showing the arrangement.) The water-closet, and the mode of discharging it, are described at F, p. 113.

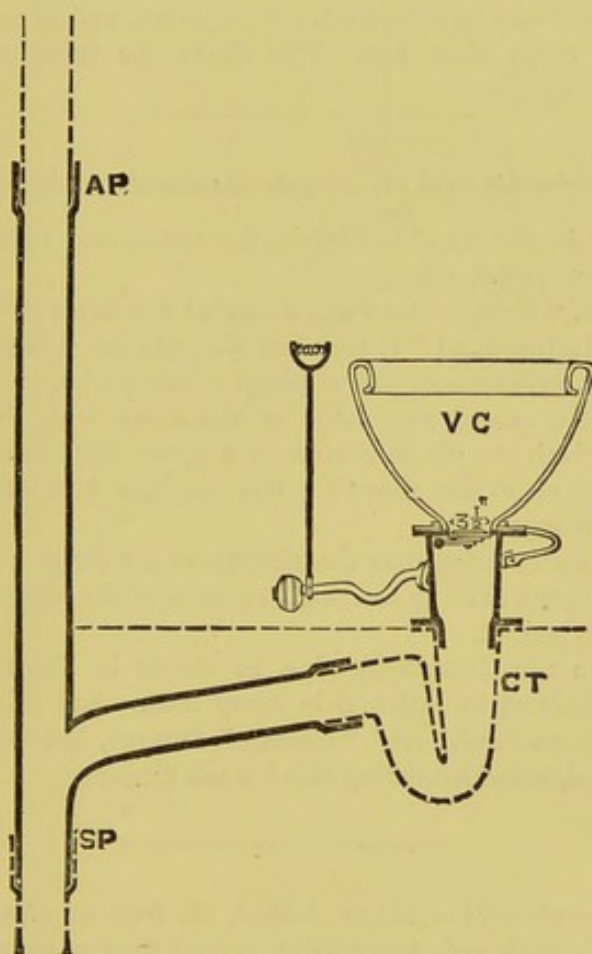


FIG. 111.—Valve-closet and Branch Soil-pipe, for experimenting.

Note.—The “Anti-D-trap” experimented with here is the “Medium” size (see Fig. 28, p. 53), as I consider the larger size (Fig. 26) too large to be kept perfectly wholesome, especially when fixed under a water-closet.

1*b*.—With a discharge from a valve-closet filled to the brim, the “Anti-D-trap” lost $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. of water ten times, and a little less in each of nine further trials, but in no trial was it left with less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of seal. (See experiment No. 6*b*.)

2*b*.—A 4-in. syphon-trap (Fig. 38, p. 57) was unsealed in each trial.

3*b*.—A 4-in. “Eclipse” trap was unsealed six times in succession,

the water standing in some of the trials $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. below the bottom of the dip-pipe.

4b.—A "Helmet" D-trap lost 1-in. ten times out of twelve tests, and $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. twice.

5b.—A "Narrow-band" D-trap lost 1-in. five times, and $\frac{7}{8}$ -in. five times.

6b.—With the same arrangement, but with the branch soil-pipe vented by a 2-in. pipe, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 113, the "Anti-D-trap" maintained a full seal in nine trials out of eleven, and in no trial was the loss of water more than $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. This shows the value of venting the branches.

III.—*Experiments with the air-pipe shortened and left open at A P.*

1c.—The "Anti-D-trap" lost $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. five times, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. three times. (See experiment 5c below.)

2c.—A 4-in. "Eclipse" trap was unsealed five times in succession.

3c.—A "Narrow-band" D-trap lost $\frac{7}{8}$ -in. five times in succession.

4c.—A 4-in. syphon-trap was unsealed in every trial.

Note.—(1) No record was made of the trials with the "Helmet" D-trap with the air-pipe open at A P, but with a full-size air-pipe standing up 26 feet above A P this trap lost $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. depth of seal six times in succession.

Note.—(2) By covering over the air-pipe at A P (or at a point with the long air-pipe fixed 47 feet higher), each of the foregoing traps was easily syphoned.

5c.—With a 2-in. branch air-pipe, as shown in Fig. 113, the "Anti-D-trap" maintained its full seal in every trial. And this was the case with the "Narrow-band" and "Helmet" D-traps, but the syphon-trap still lost its seal, notwithstanding this branch air-pipe.

IV.—*Experiments with a longer branch, the trap standing 4 feet away from the main pipe, and with the branch fixed at an angle of 45 deg. upon a 40-feet length of 3-in. waste-pipe, and with 47 feet of 3-in. air-pipe, as before described.*

1d.—With an "Artisan" hopper closet fixed in lieu of a valve-closet, and a pailful of water, three gallons, thrown down the closet sharply, the "Anti-D-trap" lost $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. nine times, and 1 in. twice.

2d.—A 4-in. syphon-trap lost its seal in every trial made with it.

3d.—With a 2-in. branch air-pipe from the branch waste or soil-pipe, as shown in Fig. 113, the "Anti-D-trap" maintained a full seal in each of the five trials made with it, but the syphon-trap was still syphoned.

4d.—With a valve-closet fixed, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 112, as in the previous experiments, instead of the "Artisan" closet, a "Narrow-band" D-trap lost 1-in. five times, and $\frac{7}{8}$ -in. twice.

5d.—A "Helmet" D-trap lost (fully) 1-in. six times in succession.

V—Experiments with water-closet traps fixed singly upon a vertical stack of 4-in. pipe 40 feet long from S P², Fig. 112, and with 47 feet of 4-in. air-pipe, continued up from A P². To increase the friction in the discharge through the piping, galvanised iron pipe was used instead of lead.

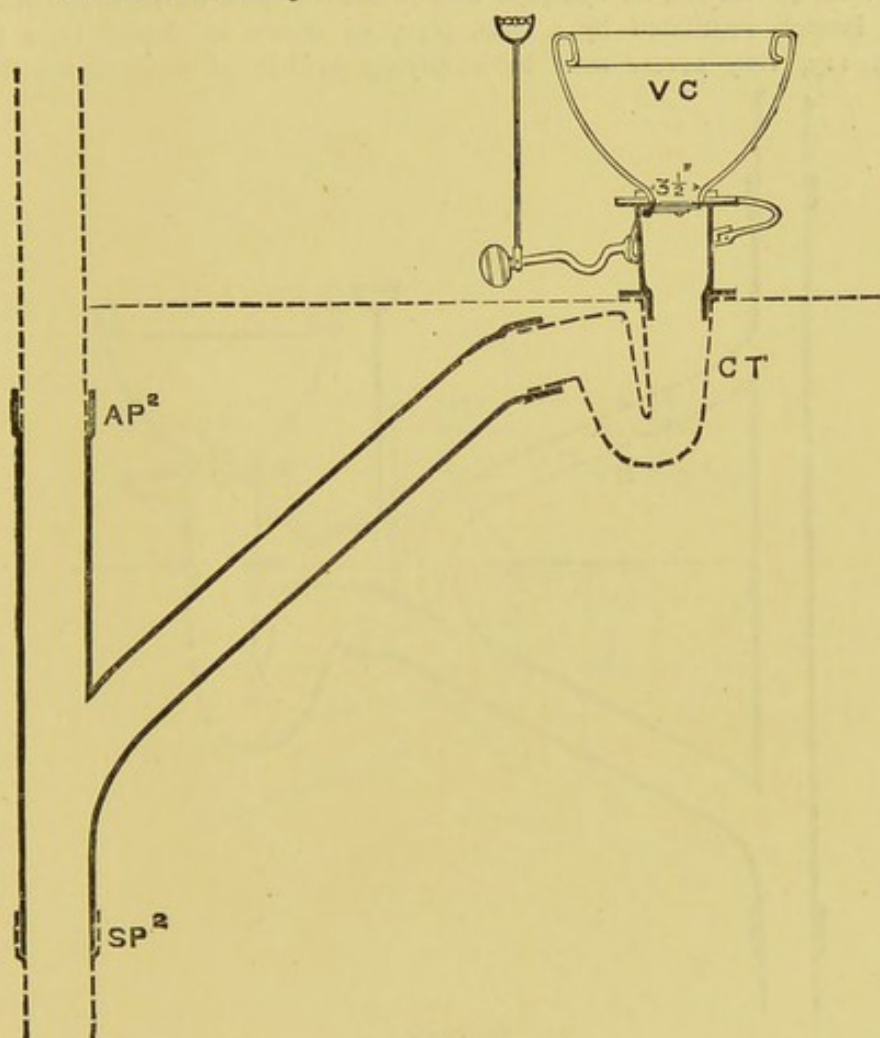


FIG. 112.

1e.—The "Anti-D-trap" maintained a full seal in eleven trials out of twenty-one, by a discharge of a valve-closet filled to the brim, and the trap was left with more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of seal in each of the other trials.

2e.—A 4-in. "Eclipse" trap was unsealed six times in succession.

3e.—The "Helmet" D-trap lost in nine trials as follows:— $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. six times, $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. twice, and $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. once.

4e.—A "Narrow-band" D-trap maintained a full seal in each of seven trials.

5e.—A 4-in. syphon-trap was unsealed nine times in succession, and in some of these tests the water stood as much as $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. below the dip.

VI.—*Experiments with single traps fixed upon a ventilated branch, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 113, but with an "Artisan" hopper closet fixed over the trap, instead of the valve-closet shown in the drawing.*

With 40 feet of 4-in. soil-pipe and 36 feet of 4-in. air-pipe, and with the branch ventilated by a 2-in. pipe, as shown in dotted lines in Fig. 113, very severe tests by emptying pailfuls of water down the

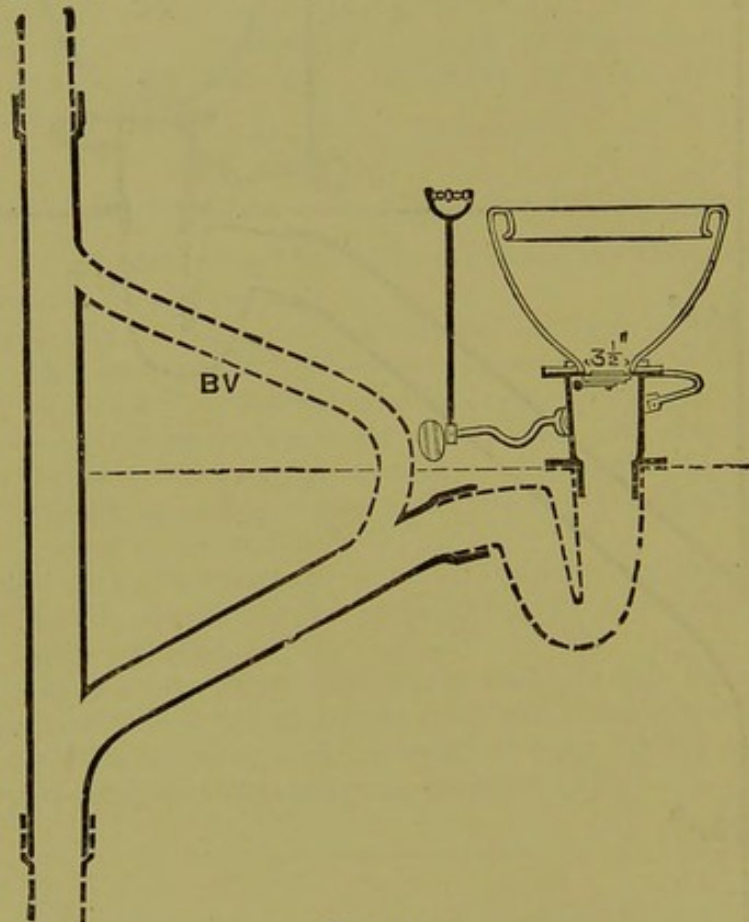


FIG. 113.

"Artisan" closet were put upon the "Anti-D-trap," the "Narrow-band" D-trap, and the "Helmet" D-trap, but their water-seal after each test was found to be of the normal depth. But the "Eclipse" trap was unsealed in every one of eight discharges from a slop-pail, and this was also the case with a 4-in. syphon-trap.

VII.—*Experiments with only one foot of 4-in. soil-pipe connected to the "outgo" of certain traps, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 114.*

1f.—A 4-in. syphon-trap loses its seal, by a discharge of a valve-closet filled to the brim, with only 12 inches of 4-in. piping attached to it. This trap lost its seal six times in succession.

2f.—A 4-in. "Eclipse" trap also lost its seal in each of four trials. The water is momentumd out of these traps.

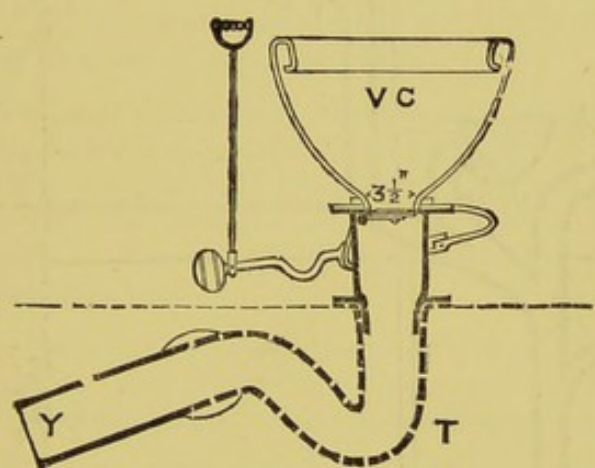


FIG. 114.

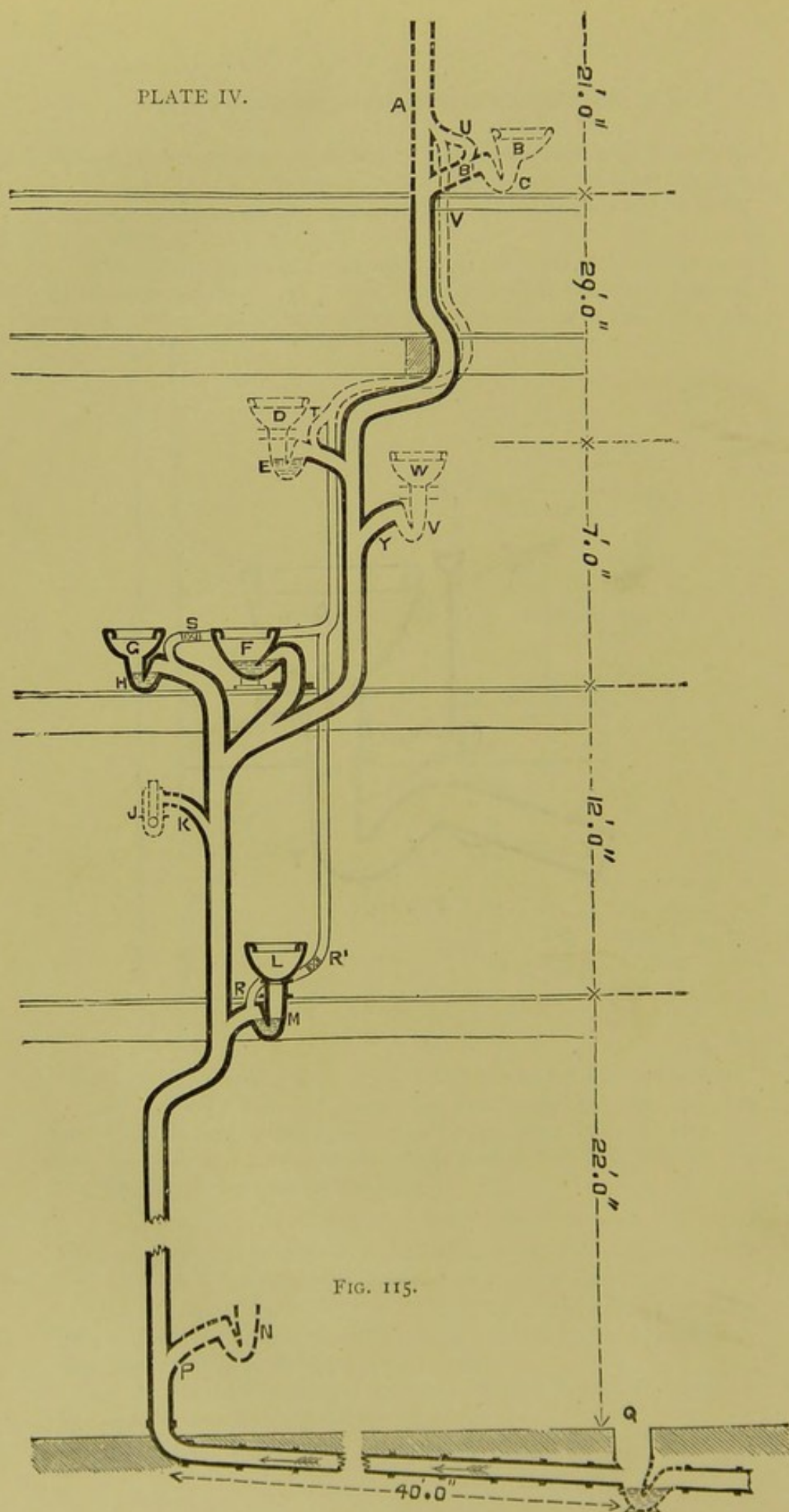


FIG. 115.

VIII.—*Experiments with traps branched at different levels into a stack of 3-in. lead soil-pipe, open full bore at top (A) and bottom (Q) to see the effect upon their seal of water flowing through the main pipe in large volumes:—The three water-closets G F L, and the piping shown in thick lines in the drawing, Fig. 115, PLATE IV.—which is an illustration of the apparatus experimented with—have been in use in my factory by at least fifty persons daily for about two years.*

1g.—With a pailful of water thrown down each of the "hopper" class of closets, B F G, and with the valve-closet basin D filled to the brim and emptied sharply, and with the water from two small supply cisterns running into the two water-closets F and G as well, making in all about 15 gallons, discharged into the main pipe at one time—the 2-in. trap-ventilation, R V, being in use—a 2-in. "Bower" trap fixed at J, on the 2-in. branch K, was unsealed; and a 9-in. "Helmet" D-trap fixed on the 3-in. branch P, at N, had its water lowered $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.

2g.—With another discharge of water as last, without refilling the traps, the india-rubber ball of the "Bower" trap floated away from the dip-pipe, and the water was lowered enough in the trap to pass smoke through it into the room from the main pipe. The "Helmet" trap lost $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more water by the second discharge, but it took ten further discharges to unseal this trap.

3g.—With the twelve foregoing discharges (15 gallons of water at a time) the ventilated "Anti-D-trap" at M did not lose $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. depth of water, *i.e.*, after the twelve discharges this trap had still $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of seal.

4g.—With a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Bower" trap fixed at J, instead of a 2-in., a discharge of water through the main pipe as before completely unsealed it. After two such discharges smoke was sent through the trap into the room in volumes, by using an "Asphyxiator," and sending the smoke into the main pipe from the top, at A, above the roof.

5g.—With the 2-in. branch K lengthened, and the "Bower" trap—either $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. or 2-in.—standing 16 feet away from the main pipe, there was little, if any, difference; for in similar trials to the last the trap lost its seal—both water-seal and "mechanical" seal.

6g.—With a similar discharge as before, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Du Bois" trap, a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and 2-in. "patent cast-lead syphon trap" fixed at J, on the branch K, were each syphoned in succession. A 4-in. ditto lost $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of seal in the first discharge, and after the second discharge the water stood $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. below the dip.

7g.—With a similar discharge, a 2-in. "Eclipse" trap, fixed in the same position as last, was unsealed in every trial. A 4-in. "Eclipse" trap lost in the first discharge $\frac{1}{2}$ -in., second $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., and the third discharge unsealed it.

8g.—With a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed in the same position, and

with a similar discharge of water, this trap was also unsealed. A larger-size "Anti-D-trap" held its seal much better.

9g.—With a small "Narrow-band" D-trap— $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. between the cheeks, and with $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. "outgo"—fixed on the branch K, a similar discharge of water as before lowered the water 1-in., another discharge lowered it $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more, the third discharge a little more, and the fourth discharge unsealed it. With a *full-size* "Narrow-band" D-trap it took forty discharges to unseal it. The first discharge took out $\frac{5}{8}$ -in., second $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., and seven succeeding discharges took each $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.

10g.—With a *full-size* "Helmet" D-trap, fixed as last, the first discharge lowered the water in the trap $\frac{3}{4}$ -in., second $\frac{1}{2}$ -in., third $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., and five succeeding discharges took out by each discharge $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.

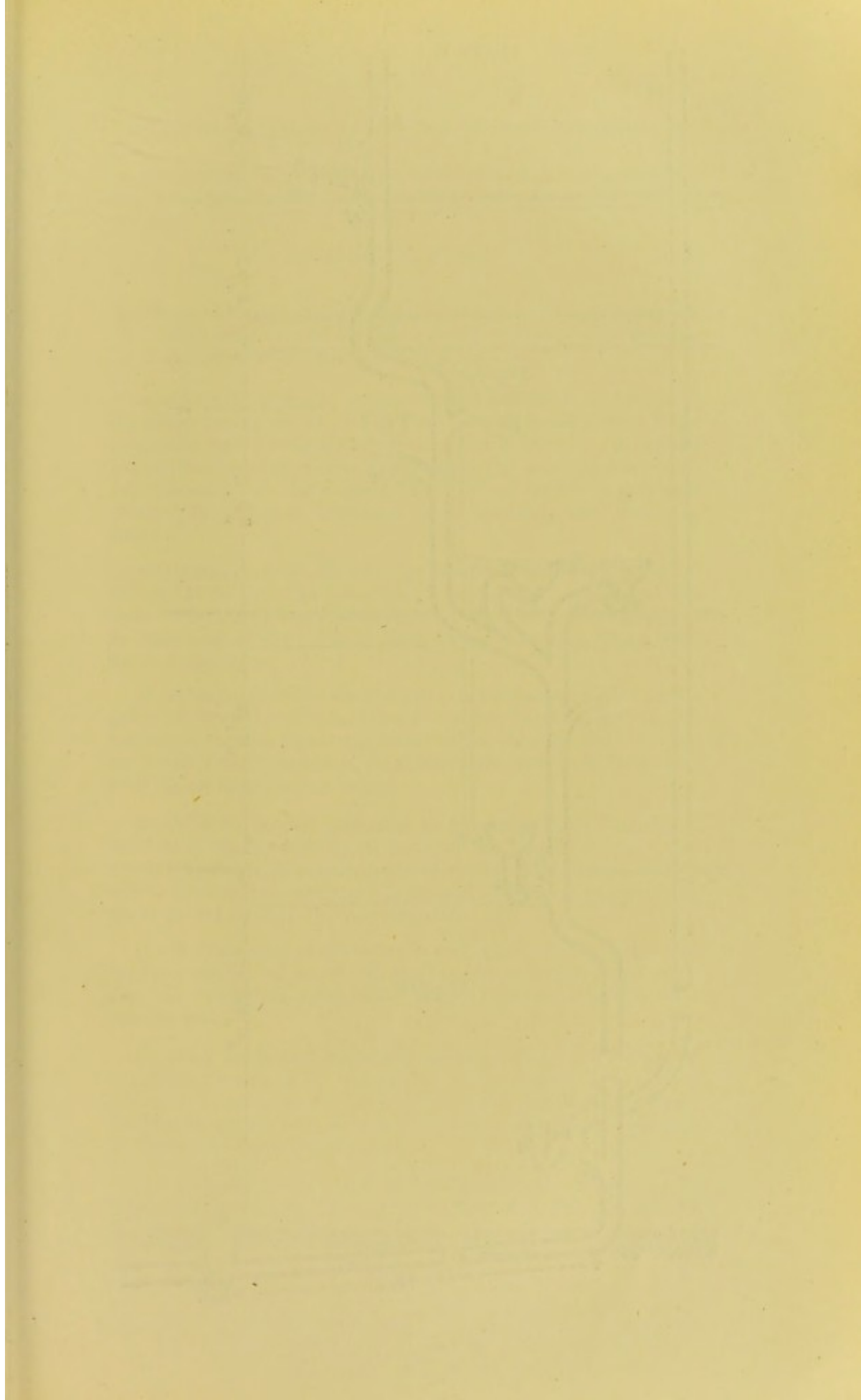
IX.—*Experiments with traps and pipes precisely as in the last arrangement, but with the branch K ventilated by a 2-in. lead vent-pipe taken into the trap-ventilation, R V.*

1h.—With the branch K ventilated, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Du Bois" trap, fixed at J, was unsealed with two discharges of water sent through the main pipe as before, and a 2-in. "patent cast-lead trap" ("Half-S" syphon-trap) had its water lowered $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. below the dip or seal with four discharges. With a 4-in. syphon-trap fixed instead of the 2-in., it took twelve discharges to lower the water $\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and in ten further discharges this trap lost no more water—*i.e.*, in twenty-two discharges a 4-in. "round-pipe" trap, fixed on the ventilated branch K, lost about one-third of its seal.

2h.—With a 4-in. "Eclipse" trap, fixed on the ventilated branch K, instead of the 4-in. syphon-trap, ten discharges, as before, unsealed the trap, and left the water standing $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. below its dip-pipe. A 2-in. "Eclipse" trap fixed in the same position, under the same conditions, lost $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. in the first discharge, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. in the second, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. in the third, and after six further discharges this trap was unsealed.

3h.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed on the ventilated branch K, lost in the first discharge of 15 gallons of water through the main pipe as before, $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.; in the second discharge (without re-charging it) $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more; in the third $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.; but ten succeeding discharges did not further affect the seal; so that after thirteen discharges this trap was left with fully $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. of water-seal. The larger-size "Anti-D-trap," in similar tests, did not suffer so much as this one— $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in.

4h.—A small-size "Narrow-band" D-trap, fixed on the ventilated branch K, lost in four discharges respectively $\frac{1}{2}$ -in., $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., but ten more discharges did not further reduce the seal. (See experiment 9g.)



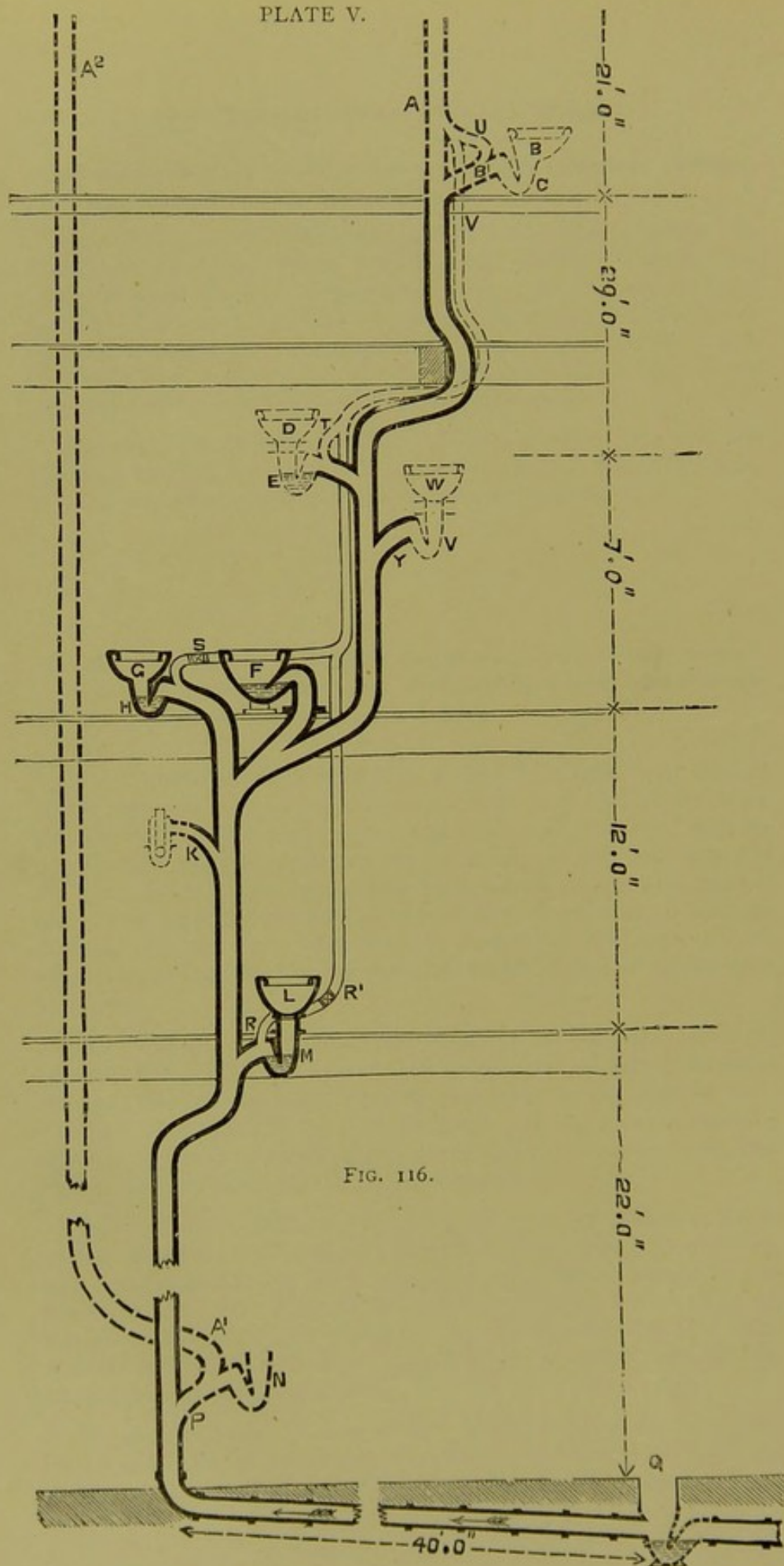


FIG. 116.

5*h*.—A 2-in. "Bower" trap, fixed on the ventilated branch K, did not lose $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of water in six discharges. (See experiments Nos. 1*g* and 2*g*.)

X.—*Experiments with the same stack of 3-in. soil-pipe described in No. VIII. series, but with the bottom branch P ventilated, as shown in dotted lines in the drawing, A¹ A², PLATE V.*

1*i*.—With 48 feet of 2-in. vent-pipe fixed on the branch P, as shown by the dotted lines A¹ A², with the two valve-closets D and L filled to the brim, and a pailful of water thrown down each of the two water-closets F G, and discharged at one time into the main pipe, a 4-in. syphon-trap, a 4-in. "Eclipse" trap, and a 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed at N, were each unsealed by two such discharges. (See succeeding tests with 3-in. vent.)

2*i*.—With 40 feet of 3-in. vent-pipe fixed on the branch P (instead of the 2-in.) as shown by the dotted lines A¹ A², the water was lowered in a 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed at N, $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. by three discharges together of the three water-closets D F G, but three further discharges did not lower the water any more.

3*i*.—With the two valve water-closets D and L filled to the brim, and a pailful of water thrown down each of the two water-closets F G, and passed into the main pipe at one time as before, the water was lowered in the "Anti-D-trap," fixed at N, $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. after three trials; and three more trials did not further reduce its seal.

4*i*.—With the air-pipe heightened 10 feet more, and a discharge of water as in the last experiment, the water was lowered in the "Anti-D-trap," fixed as before at N, $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.; in the second discharge, without refilling the trap, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more; and in the third discharge $\frac{1}{16}$ -in., but further discharges did not lower the water any more.

5*i*.—With the air-pipe heightened 12 feet more, in five trials as before, the water was lowered in the trap (fixed as last described) as follows:— $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. twice, $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. twice, and subsequent discharges had no effect upon the seal.

6*i*.—With the air-pipe heightened still more, and made to stand 80 feet above the trap, it lost respectively in four trials $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{16}$ -in.; but further trials did not lower the water any more, so that with this long length (80 feet) of branch ventilation, this trap was left with more than $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of water-seal.

7*i*.—With the 80-foot length of branch ventilation (A¹ A²), a 4-in. syphon-trap, and a 4-in. "Eclipse" trap, fixed at N, were unsealed by four such discharges as last.

Note.—With a 4-in. vent-pipe instead of a 3-in., the effect of similar discharges was very much less upon any of the traps fixed at N, but this will be understood.

XI.—*Experiments with the same stack of 3-in. piping as last, but with the branch to the lower trap ventilated as in practice.*

1*k.*—With a 2-in. vent fixed on the branch P (3-in. away from the trap at A¹, instead of the dotted line 3-in. vent A¹ A²), and continued up by the side of the soil-pipe, and connected to the branch air-pipe at R¹, a discharge of a bath containing about 80 gallons of water into the top branch B¹, in two minutes and a half, and with a pailful of water thrown down each of the two water-closets F G at the same time, the water was lowered $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. in the "Anti-D-trap" M, and $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. in the "Anti-D-trap" N. A 4-in. "Eclipse" trap fixed at J, but without the ventilation of its branch, lost the whole of its seal by this discharge. In further trials with the same quantity of water, the "Anti-D-traps" at M and N lost $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more, but they were not unsealed by many more discharges, and the one at N without re-charging was left with more than 1-in. depth of seal after the whole of the many discharges.*

2*k.*—With the branch ventilation disconnected at top from the main air-pipe of the soil-pipe, and continued up and left open to the atmosphere, the "Anti-D-trap" at N, in a similar trial to the last, lost $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. depth of seal. This shows the disadvantage of continuing the branch or trap ventilation through to the atmosphere separately. The branch ventilation should therefore be connected to the main pipe just above the highest trap branched into it in the usual way.

N.B.—In practice, where it is necessary for the branch ventilation to be of great length to reach the atmosphere, and especially where the main waste-pipe or soil-pipe is of small diameter, the branch or trap ventilation should be of the same calibre as the largest branch, or as the main pipe itself.

XII.—*Experiments with large flushes of water sent into a 3-in. soil-pipe from several water-closets at a time, to see the effect of such discharges upon the seal of traps branched into the main pipe at a higher level than the flow of water through it, such pipe being open at the top and bottom full bore. (See PLATE IV.)*

1*l.*—With a 4-in. "Eclipse" trap fixed on the branch Y—the branch being unventilated—and a discharge from the three water-closets F G L, equal in all to 12 gallons of water sent into the pipe simultaneously, the water was lowered in the trap $\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and with a second discharge (without re-charging it) it was unsealed.

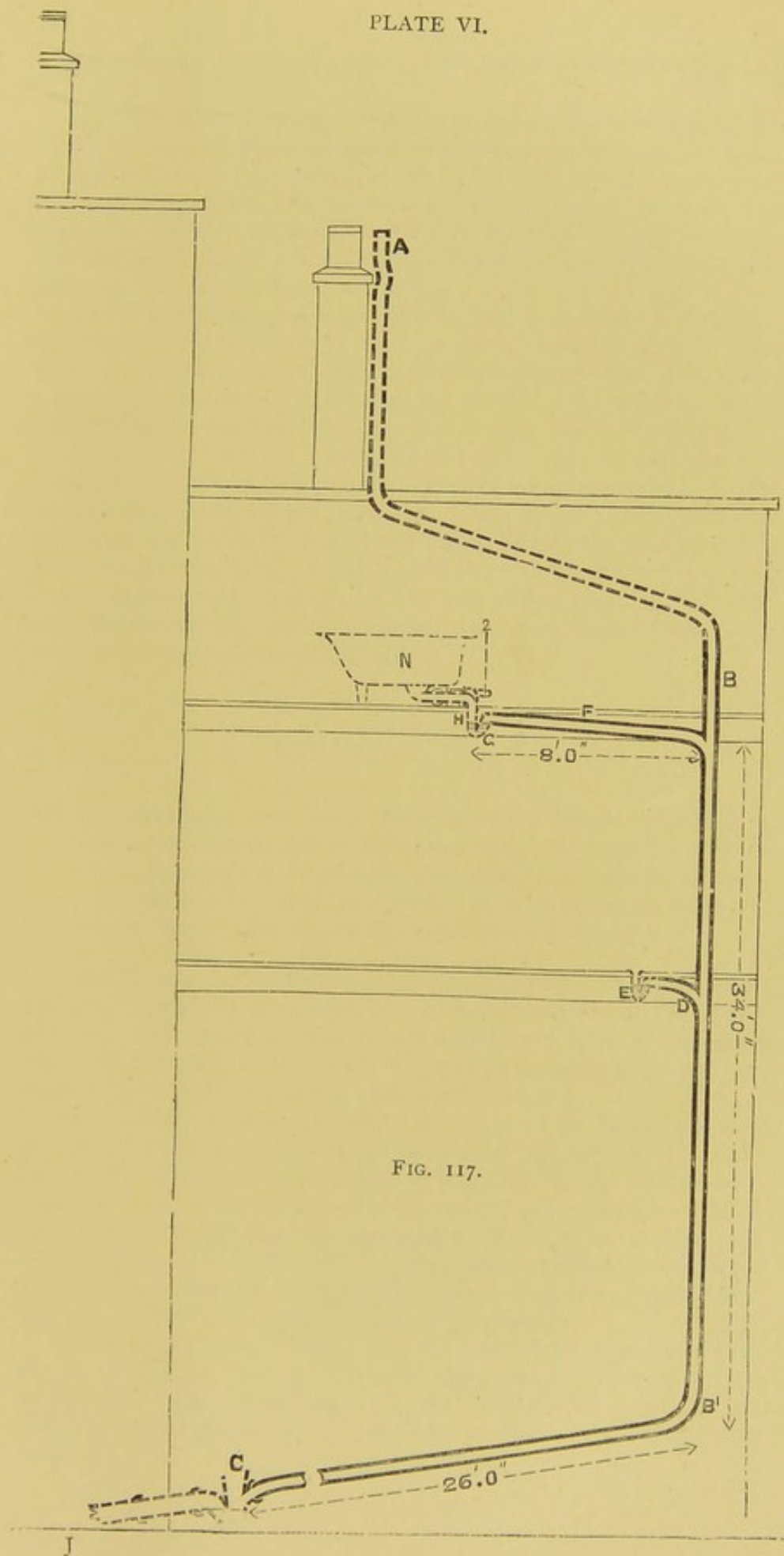
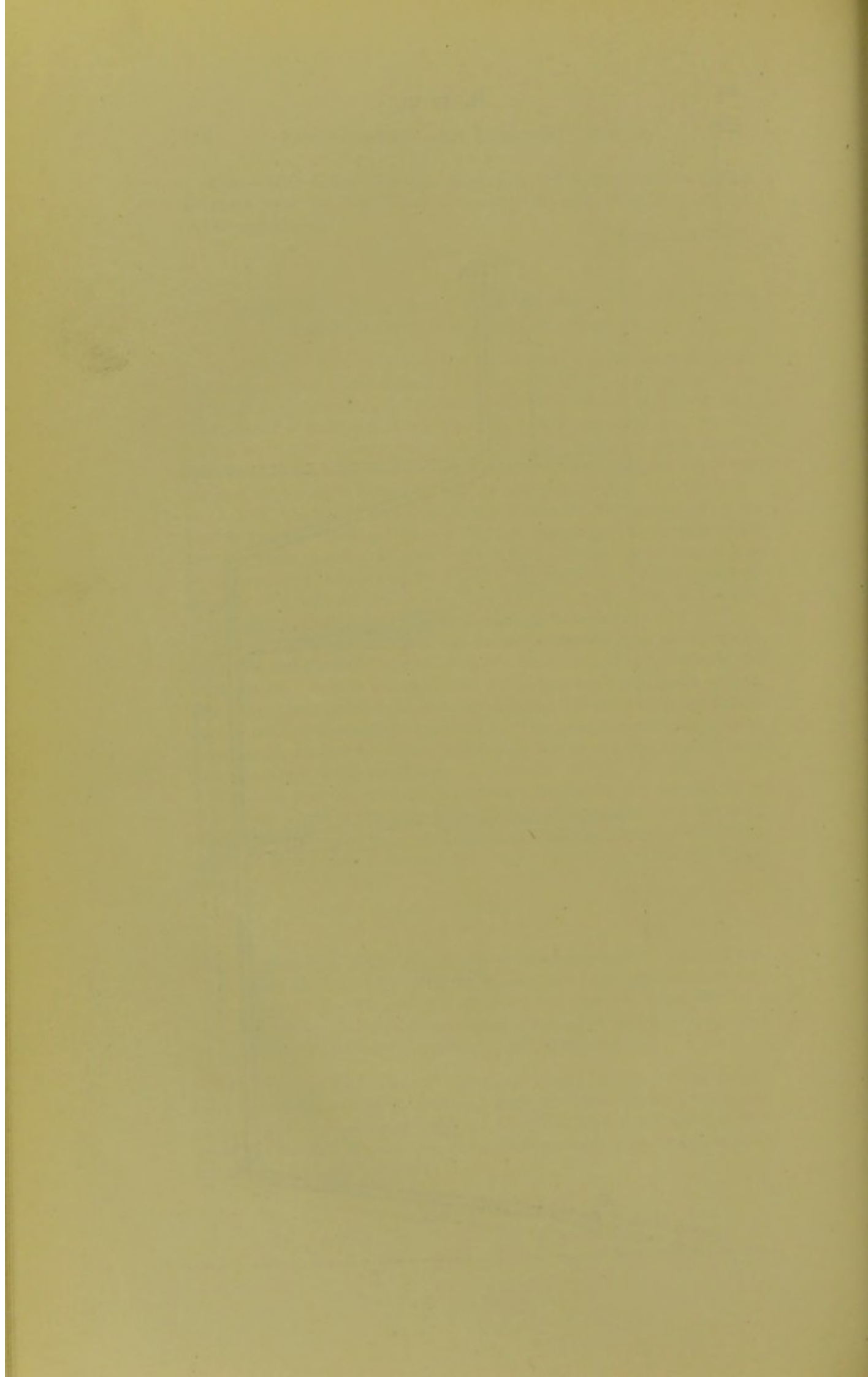


FIG. 117.



2l.—With a 4-in. syphon-trap fixed on the branch Y, instead of the "Eclipse," a discharge of water as last lowered the water in the trap $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. ; another discharge, $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. more ; the third discharge, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. full ; the fourth discharge, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. bare, and fifteen more discharges did not lower the water $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. further. In similar trials with the branch Y, ventilated, the seal was not so much affected, though twenty-five discharges of water, as before, were sent through the piping.

3l.—With a full-size "Helmet" D-trap fixed on the branch Y, the first discharge lowered the water in the trap $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. ; second, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. full ; third, $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. ; six discharges more, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. ; seven further discharges, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more ; and after that ten further discharges did not lower the water any more. With the branch ventilated the water was nothing like so much affected.

4l.—With a "medium" size "Anti-D-trap" fixed on the branch Y as last, the first discharge of water lowered the water in the trap $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. ; the second, third, fourth, and fifth, each $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. ; sixth, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. ; and fifteen further discharges did not further lower the water, leaving the trap with fully $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. depth of water-seal. With the branch on which the trap was fixed ventilated, forty such discharges did not unseal $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. depth of water—i.e., after forty discharges this trap was left with $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. depth of water-seal, showing the value of branch ventilation.

XIII.—*Experiments with small traps branched into a long stack of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. waste-pipe, open at top, A, and bottom, C (except where otherwise described), to see the effect upon their water-seal of discharges sent through the main pipe from a bath or slop-sink fixed on a higher level. (See PLATE VI., showing the apparatus.)*

1m.—Without the ventilation of the branch waste D, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and 2-in. "Half-S" syphon-traps, also a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed at E, were not only unsealed, but each of these traps, fixed in succession, lost nearly the whole of its water by a discharge from a quick-waste bath through the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branch F, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. main waste B B'.

2m.—Under the same conditions as last, a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. Bower trap fixed at E had its water lowered to within $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. of the bottom of its dip-pipe by the discharge from a bath through the branch F, and main waste B'. And although a second discharge of the bath only lowered the water $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more, the trap was practically unsealed ; for though sufficient water was left in it to float the ball up against the dip-pipe, a piece of dirt, or soap, on the ball or edge of the dip would prevent a perfect seal, and thus expose the house to the air in the waste-pipe.

3m.—It was also easy with a slop-sink fixed at H, instead of a bath, by throwing down a pailful or two of water, three gallons at a time, to unseal a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and 2-in. syphon-trap, and also a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed at E, with the branch waste D, unventilated as before.

XIV.—*Experiments as last, but with the branch waste D ventilated, as shown in the diagram, Fig. 118, PLATE VII.*

1*n*.—With 52-feet length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead air-pipe fixed on the branch waste D, as shown by the dotted lines J K, Fig. 118, Plate VII., a pailful of water discharged quickly into a slop-sink fixed at H, lowered the water in a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, fixed at E, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. Another pailful lowered it $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. more; and four more pailfuls unsealed the trap. It was also found that the $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and 2-in. syphon-traps could be similarly unsealed with this length of air-pipe.

2*n*.—With a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed at E, instead of the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, under precisely the same conditions as last described, a pailful of water thrown down the slop-sink, fixed at H, lowered the water in the trap fully $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.; another pailful lowered it $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. more; and a third pailful $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. further; but five more discharges did not syphon out any more water, and this trap was left with 1-in. depth of water-seal.

XV.—*Experiments as last, but with 2-in. main waste-pipe instead of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.*

1*o*.—With a 2-in. waste-pipe from B to C, instead of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. main air-pipe B to A, and with the branch waste ventilated by $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. pipes, as shown by the dotted lines J K, a pailful of water thrown down the slop-sink at H lowered the water in a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, fixed at E, $\frac{7}{8}$ -in.; another pailful, $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. more; a third pailful, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. further; and three more pailfuls unsealed the trap.

2*o*.—With a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed at E, instead of the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, the first pailful lowered the water $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.; the second, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. more; but ten further discharges did not take any more water out, and the trap was left with over an inch water-seal after twelve discharges.

3*o*.—Under the same conditions as last, but with a 2-in. ventilating-pipe to the branch waste (52 feet long as before) instead of the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap lost $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. and $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. twice, but three additional pailfuls did not further lower the water in the trap. A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" lost $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in., and $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. twice; but five further pailfuls did not syphon a drop of water out of the trap, leaving it with more than an inch seal.

4*o*.—With the same conditions as last, but with a bath fixed at H, instead of a slop-sink, the water was lowered in a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, fixed at E, 1-in. by the discharge of a bath filled nearly to the brim, about 80 gallons of water, in two minutes and a half.

5*o*.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed in lieu of the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap, had its water lowered $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. by one discharge of a bath, but subsequent discharges had no further effect upon it.

6*o*.—With a $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branch air-pipe, as shown by the dotted lines J K (52 feet long), instead of $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in., the syphon-trap did not lose $\frac{1}{4}$ -in., and the "Anti-D-trap" did not lose $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. from many discharges, either from a bath or slop-sink fixed at H.

PLATE VII.

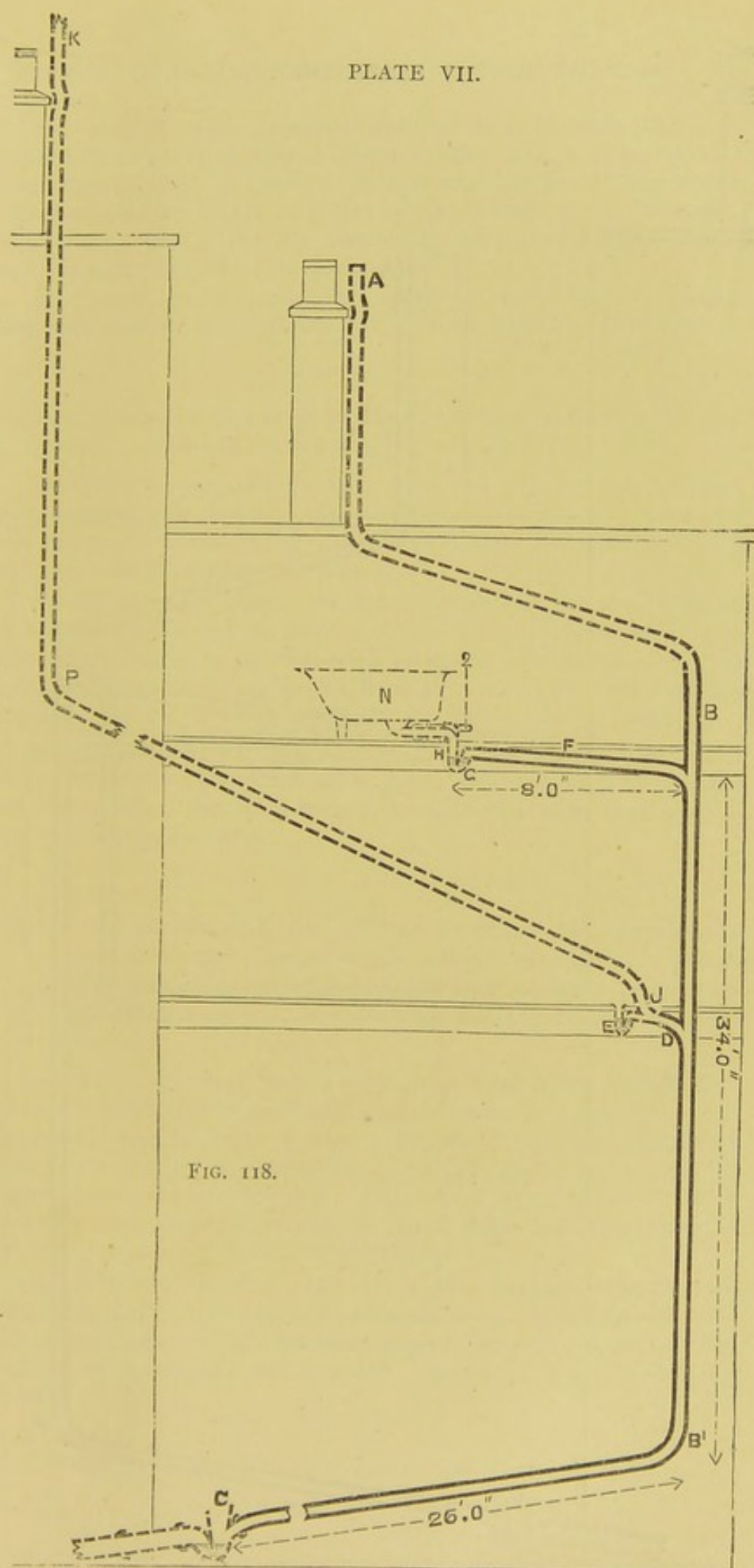


PLATE VIII.

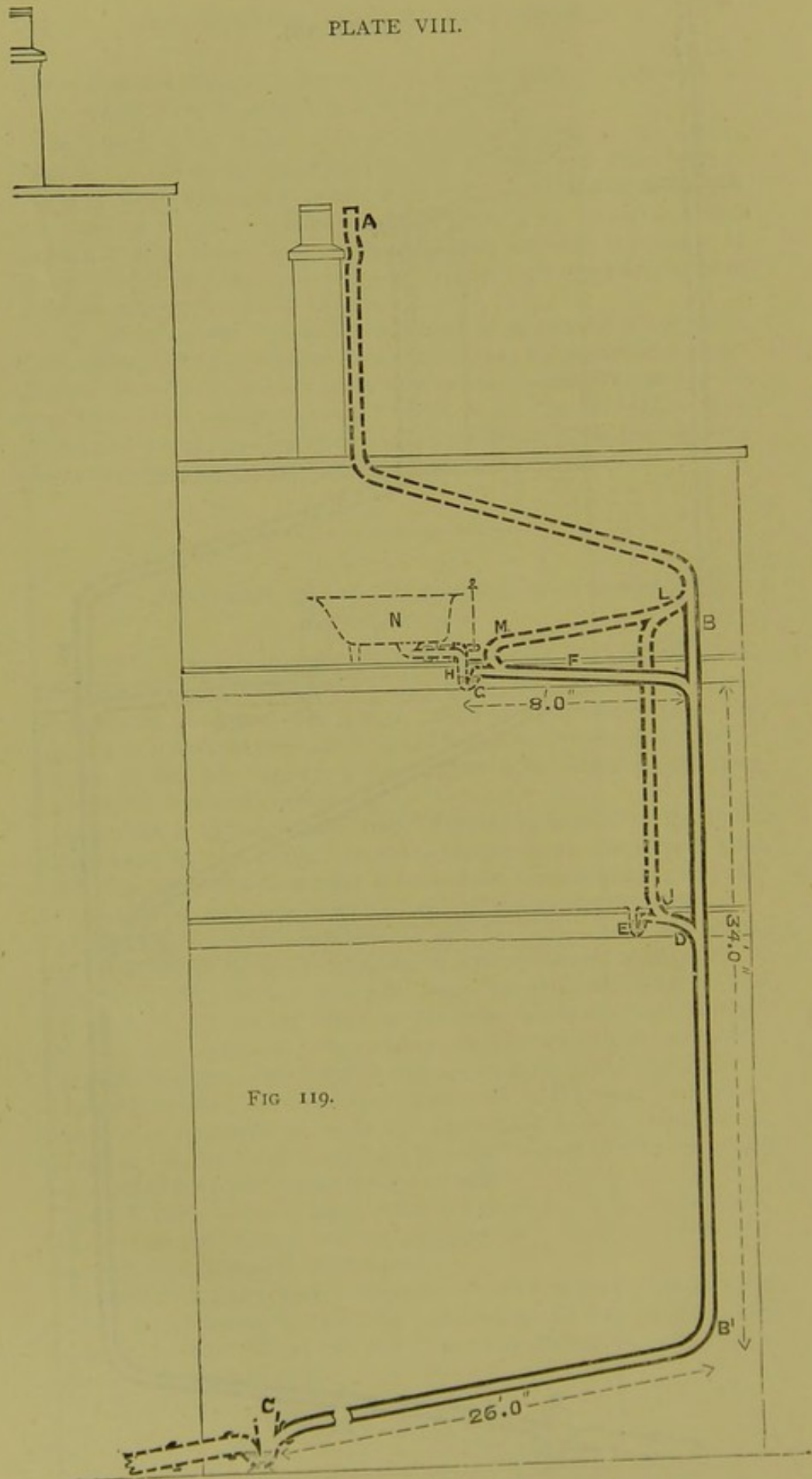


FIG 119.

70.—With the main air-pipe stopped up at A, but with the branch ventilated, as shown in dotted lines J K, Plate VII., a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap" fixed at E lost, by twelve pailfuls of water discharged into a slop-sink fixed over the trap H, as follows:— $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. in each of five discharges; $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. once; but in the six succeeding discharges nothing, leaving the trap with more than 1-in. depth of seal.

80.—Under the same conditions as last, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap were unsealed in succession with a similar number of discharges.

XVI.—*Experiments with traps or their branches ventilated in the usual way, as shown in the diagram, Fig. 119, Plate VIII.*

1p.—With the long air-pipe taken down, and with the trap branches, D F, ventilated, as shown in the dotted lines J M L, a trap fixed at E was not so much affected by a discharge through the main pipe as it had been with the separate ventilation.

2p.—With $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. piping throughout, and with a 20-feet length of air-pipe fixed above the point A, Plate VIII., a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. syphon-trap fixed at E, and ventilated as shown, were each unsealed by four discharges from a slop-pail, through a slop-sink fixed over the trap H. After the fourth discharge the water stood $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. below the dip.

3p.—A $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "Anti-D-trap," fixed in lieu of the syphon trap, lost as follows, viz.:— $\frac{1}{4}$ -in., $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. three times, $\frac{1}{8}$ -in.; but ten more discharges did not further affect the seal, leaving the trap with more than 1-in. of seal after sixteen discharges.

XVII.—THE WATER-SEAL OF A TRAP FORCED.—*Experiments with water-closet traps fixed on a 4-in. soil-pipe open full bore at top, but trapped at the bottom, and without foot ventilation, or the ventilation of its branches. (See drawing, Fig. 120, showing the apparatus.)*

1q.—With a discharge from a valve-closet filled to the brim through the branch A, water is forced out of a 4-in. syphon, or a 4-in. "Eclipse" trap fixed at B to the height of three or four feet,* from the compression of air in the pipe by the water-plug D, and with half a dozen such discharges these traps lose their seal. And it does not take more than from eight to a dozen similar discharges to unseal either an "Anti-D-trap," a "Helmet" trap, or a "Narrow-band" D-trap.

2q.—With trap-ventilation, *i.e.*, with a 2-in. vent-pipe taken from the lowest branch and carried up and connected to the main pipe above the highest branch (or with the soil-pipe made to discharge with an open end at C) the evil is remedied, and no water is forced out of a trap fixed at B as before.

* See water forced to a height of ten feet out of traps, page 108.

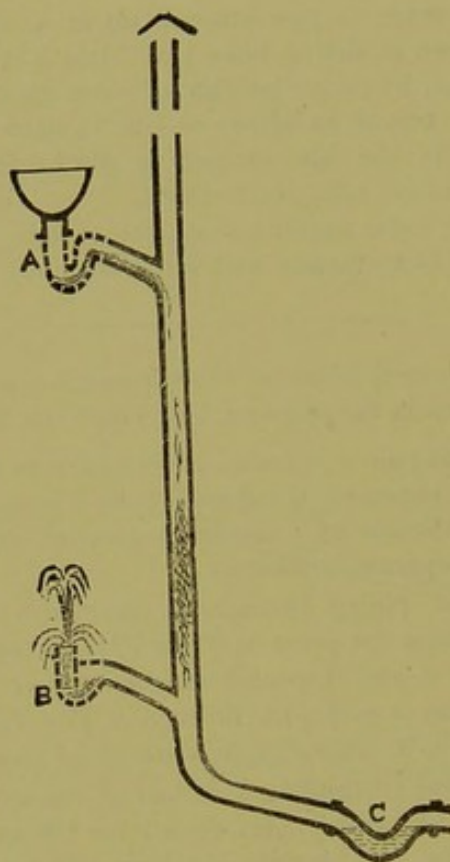


FIG. 120.—Water forced out of trap.

Tests with
traps on
3-in. pipe.

Experiments with traps and pipes which have been in use for some time.—As already explained (see p. 123), I have had some traps tested after they have been in use for some time to see the value of trap ventilation. I have also had a tier of "Anti-D-traps" fixed upon a stack of 3-in. soil-pipe, with 2-in. trap ventilation, tested after they have been in use for about half a year. This stack of piping is illustrated in Fig. 115, Plate IV., facing page 123. The ordinary use of any one of the water-closets did not affect the seal of any trap fixed upon the pipe. A pailful of water thrown into the top water-closet (B) and the handle pulled up sharply caused a loss of $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of seal in each of the four lower traps. The closet basin filled up to overflowing (equal to three gallons of water) and discharged quickly took $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. out of each trap on the stack. But after ten such discharges the water was not lowered more than $\frac{3}{8}$ -in., and not one trap upon the stack was left with less than $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in. depth of seal after fifteen discharges, though the trap ventilation pipe is only of 2-in. calibre.

Ditto,
2-in. pipe.

I have also had a tier of 2-in. "round-pipe" traps ("patent cast-lead traps") tested after being in use six months. The arrangement is illustrated in Fig. 234. The traps are 2-in., and the waste and branches are 2-in. The trap ventilation ought to have been 2-in., the same size as the waste, but by an error $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. only was fixed. The discharge of two baths, B and C at one time in less than three minutes, though the baths were

filled right up to their overflow line, did not take more than $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. of water out of any of the traps G L M N, fixed on the main pipe P P.

Where there is an *extensive* length of vertical soil-pipe or waste-pipe, or soil-pipe and waste-pipe combined, and the branches into it are situated somewhere about the middle part or lower half—*i.e.*, at a point remote from the atmosphere—to prevent the syphonage of any of its traps, the ventilating-pipe from the traps should be of the same calibre as the main-pipe (or larger), and the main-pipe should be of larger bore than any of its branches. For in a building of great height—say six storeys high with a sub-basement—the momentum of a volume of water from the discharge of two or three valve-closets or two or three slop-pails at one time through a pipe is very great, and the sudden demand for air is enormous. Want of air.

If any reader doubts this demand for air in a soil-pipe or waste-pipe during the passage of such discharges, let him go on the top of his house, and place his handkerchief over the mouth of a soil-pipe (supposing the pipe to be carried up to the roof), and then order two water-closets or two slop-pails to be filled with water and discharged quickly into the pipe, say from closets or slop-sinks on the second and third floors, and he will then have a practical illustration of the suction power of volumes of water passing through a soil-pipe or waste-pipe, and will return to his arm-chair a wiser, though perhaps a sadder, man, for probably he will have lost his pocket-handkerchief down the soil-pipe.

The volume of water discharged from a valve-closet when filled up to the brim, or from a full slop-pail emptied into a hopper class of water-closet, exerts two influences while passing through the soil-pipe, the one a suction, or pulling, and the other a driving force. Forming itself into a sort of water-plug in the pipe, it acts as a piston, pulling or sucking the water out of every unventilated water-seal trap, and it also acts at the same time as a forcing-plug, driving everything before it. When, therefore, the traps or branches are not ventilated, and the pipe is air-sealed at its foot, where is the air in the pipe, which this “water-plug” is forcing down Action of discharges.

before it, to go to, but through the lowest closet-trap? The pipe in its normal state is full of air, and this must go somewhere. The pressure of this water-plug will prevent its passage to the air-pipe at the top of the soil-pipe, and escaping in that way; and so, where there is no trap-ventilation, it must force its way through some one or more water-seal traps below the discharge into the house, as shown at B, Fig. 120.

If any reader still doubts whether the air in a soil-pipe is forced through a water-closet trap, where the soil-pipe is not disconnected, and there is no trap-ventilation, by the discharge of a water-closet on a higher level, let him test it. He can easily do this by going into the lowest water-closet on the soil-pipe, say in the basement, and getting the apparatus removed, and then sending some one to discharge a valve water-closet at the highest point, on the third or fourth floor; and if *he* is not satisfied about it after making such an experiment, his tailor will be—if he stands anyway near the trap—for whatever was in the trap before he made the experiment will be sent out of it into the room. I have seen the contents driven out, in such experiments, to a height of several feet above the trap. When this occurs the house is without any protection from the soil-pipe air, as far as this trap is concerned.

High
buildings.

In buildings of great height, where there are water-closets, &c., on the upper floors as well as in the basement, instead of branching them all into one main-pipe, two pipes should be fixed, separating the traps on the basement and ground floor from the traps on the upper floors. In fact, the soil (or waste-pipe) from the "fixtures" on the upper floors should be so arranged that no opening is made in it below the level of the first floor. The air-pipe from the "lower" stack can be connected with the air-pipe (above the highest trap) of the "upper" stack.

Syphon traps.

Syphon-traps, as proved by a large number of the foregoing experiments, are not proof against syphonage under very many conditions even though their *branches* are *vented*. Nor

are they proof against the action of momentum, or momentum and syphonage combined. But though the venting of a *branch* waste (or the main waste-pipe) will not save the seal of a "syphon" trap against loss from the momentum, or momentum and syphonage combined, of discharges sent through the trap, the venting of the trap itself, from the crown of its outgo, will—*i.e.*, a syphon trap vented as shown in the drawing, Fig. 121, is rendered perfectly secure from loss of seal from any discharge that may be sent *through* the trap, no matter what the length of its waste and air pipes may be ; for, as explained elsewhere, in sending a volume of water into such vented traps part of the water will pass up into the vent-pipe (V P, Fig. 121) to fall back again into the trap to re-charge it. (See page 110.) Though the venting of a syphon-trap from the crown of its outgo insures its seal in any discharge sent *through it*, such a mode of ventilation will not secure its seal against the syphonage of water running *through the pipe* on which it may be branched, under certain conditions, as proved by many of the tests.

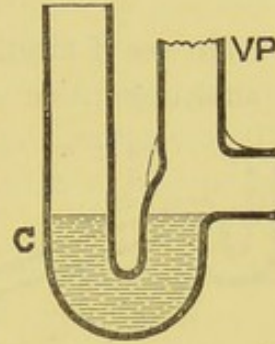


FIG. 121.—Section of a vented Syphon Trap.

And this is also the case with the "Eclipse" trap, for neither the "Eclipse," nor syphon, nor "round-pipe" trap is rightly constructed to withstand the action of momentum, *i.e.*, of water rushing through the *trap*; or of syphonage, *i.e.*, the suction power of water running through the *pipe* on which the trap may be branched. "Eclipse" trap.

The "Anti-D-trap," though as "self-cleansing" as a round-pipe trap (from the reduced size of its body part), is specially designed to maintain its seal, when fixed on a vented branch, against both these actions, *viz.*, syphonage and momentum, and this it did in the severest tests. As the inventor of this trap I may be considered prejudiced in its favour, but facts are facts, and the results are given of the actual tests made

with this trap in conjunction with others ; moreover, I have as great a pecuniary interest in the "syphon" trap (Beard and Dent's patent cast-lead trap) as in the "Anti-D-trap."

To see if anything could be gained by using an enlarged connecting piece A, at the junction of the branch with the

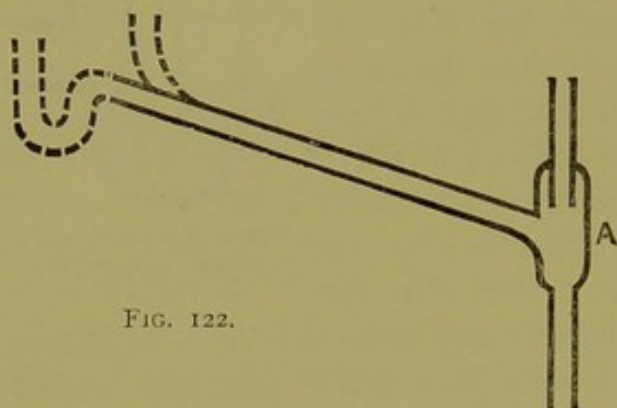


FIG. 122.

main pipe, to lessen in some measure the friction of discharges through the piping at such points, I had an arrangement made as shown in section, Fig. 122, and this was inserted

in the testing apparatus at D, Fig. 117, but it was found to have no value for preventing the syphonage of a trap fixed on its branch, and is therefore worse than useless.

"Anti-syphon" trap.

In some further experiments, I found that a "syphon"

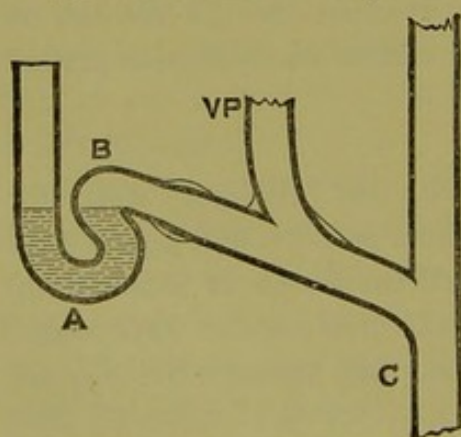


FIG. 123.—Section of "Anti-Syphon" Trap, "b."

trap, or a "round-pipe" trap bossed into the shape of the letter *b*, as shown in section, Fig. 123, at A, is proof against momentum and syphonage. A 1½-in. "Anti-syphon," or "*b*"-trap with 2-in. water-seal, as shown at A B, Fig. 123, was fixed on a 37-foot vertical length of 1½-in. waste-pipe, and though there was a 70-foot length of 1½-in. air-pipe on

the top of this waste-pipe, the trap maintained a good seal in every experiment. Though this trap protects its seal, I have not in any way protected *it*, and anybody can therefore make it.

Trap-ventilation.

The necessity of "trap ventilation" in the case of *every* trap experimented with, to maintain its seal under certain conditions—conditions which occur in almost every house of

good dimensions—has been abundantly proved, but though the *venting* of a trap may save its seal it does not turn a non-cleansing kind of trap into a “self-cleansing” one. The principles and character of a trap should therefore be well considered before assigning it a position in which it would not be able to maintain its seal under any treatment it might receive, or holding its seal well enough would hold matter with it, and so become in itself a greater nuisance than the pipe or drain it was set to guard.

When several traps on various floors are branched into a long length of vertical piping, the strain upon the seal of any one of its many traps is not so great as it would be if only *two* traps were fixed on the pipe; for the syphonic action of a discharge of water through the main pipe would be more or less broken by each of the vented branches. The air drawn into the main pipe at each vented branch, and going down with the water running through the pipe, not only reduces the syphonage, but it also breaks the suction power upon the traps of the piston-like plug of water passing through the pipe. But when only *two* traps are fixed at different levels somewhere about the middle part of a long length of vertical piping (so that the air must travel a long way to reach the lowest branch, to save the seal of the trap fixed upon it) and the discharge through the highest trap is of sufficient volume to fill the calibre of the main pipe to pass through it as a water-plug, the strain upon the lowest trap is immense; and if the passage-way out of the trap to the branch waste be an easy one—as in the case of the syphon and “Eclipse” traps—it is very liable to lose its seal, even though it be ventilated by a pipe equal in calibre to the main pipe.*

Many
branches
lessen
syphonage.

Having explained in another work† the principles of the syphonage of traps, I say nothing more here on this head.

Thousands of traps in areas, cellars, and such-like places, could be found in London to-day as “dry as a bone,” and

* By fixing a vent-pipe from the traps about twice the size of the main waste, for the air to pass more freely into the branch wastes, it would be possible to save the seal almost of any trap placed in the trying position we are now considering.

† “Principles and Practice of Plumbing,” pp. 147-150.

were it not that in many cases such unsealed traps act as air-inducts to drains—where the drains are ventilated—more illness than at present might be the consequence. No surface trap, *i.e.*, no trap should be fixed in a floor anywhere *inside* a house for receiving the washings-down of the floor, for besides becoming a nuisance from its collections of filth, it is sure to become “dry,” and to emit drain-air into the house. Traps fixed in areas, and in places where the rays of the sun can reach the “standing-water” of the trap, are liable to the loss of their seal from evaporation. Great care therefore should be taken that they have means of being kept constantly charged with water.

Traps inside
the house.

Traps with shallow seals are very liable to become uncharged by evaporation when out of use for any length of time, especially when fixed under the “hopper” or “wash-out” kind of water-closet; this is also the case with some of the other sorts of plumbing fixtures, though the water would not evaporate anything like so readily from a trap fixed under a grated sink, lavatory, or bath (unless near to a hot-water coil) as from an open-mouthed water-closet. And in this, as in several other ways, the valve water-closet has the advantage of all such closets. I had a valve water-closet fixed over an “Anti-D-trap” at E, on our factory stack of water-closets, shown in drawing, Fig. 115, Plate IV. for six months, and though the water-closet had been kept out of use all that time, and not a drop of water had passed into the trap, it had not lost one-third of its seal, either from evaporation, or the ordinary use of the water-closets below it.

The seal of a
trap blown
out.

I have known the seal of a water-closet trap, fixed on a stack of pipe on the top floor of a house, blown out, by a down-current of air through the soil-pipe, when it has been carried up through the roof full size, and has had no proper cowl or protective cap fixed over it. And this is the case in gusty weather in town as well as in country houses. Cowls are therefore not without their advantage from another point of view than that generally considered, for they prevent the seal of a trap from being blown out.

CHAPTER IX.

GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF SANITARY APPLIANCES.

Economy in concentration of sanitary fittings—Ill-considered positions for sanitary fittings—Grouping sanitary appliances—Country mansions and long drains—Consider the drainage—Cisterns and their wastes—Houses properly sanitated—Isolation of branch drains—The old way of draining houses.

SANITARY appliances inside our houses should be concentrated as much as possible, not only for the sake of economy—though that would be greater than many imagine—but also for the sake of better sanitary results. Economy.

The positions of water-closets, baths, sinks, &c., are often most ill-considered with regard to their chief requirements—light, ventilation, and drainage. Such “fittings” are often placed here, there, or anywhere about the house, like the corn-ricks one sees in Ireland (and in many parts of Scotland too) in all parts of the field—for “shure and isn’t one part of the field as good as another?” Places of fittings ill-considered.

As one tree will carry many branches, but must have trunk and roots if only one branch be upon it, so a stack of soil-pipe will take the branches from many water-closets, but must have the same belongings, at top and bottom, if only one water-closet be branched into it. The *economy*, therefore, in fixing water-closets, or sinks, etc., in “tiers” will at once be seen, and it will not take many words to show that *better sanitary results* will be obtained by concentrating such fittings in tiers, instead of spreading them over the house with a long length of drainage to each. When water-closets, slop-sinks, lavatories, baths, &c., are fixed in “tiers,” as shown on Plates IX. and X., there is only a short length of branch piping to wash out to get the discharges into the main soil or waste-pipe, where discharges and flushes from the various fittings are constantly passing through to keep the pipe wholesome. Advantages of concentrating w.c.’s, &c.

But when water-closets, or slop-sinks, etc., are fixed *singly* in various parts of the house, and especially when fixed on the upper floors, there is often from 30 to 60 feet of soil-pipe or waste-pipe to cleanse after each usage of the "fitting," besides a long length of branch drainage. The consequence is, that where any such long length of drainage exists it rarely gets properly flushed out. And to save the expense of a ventilation-pipe, the branch-drain is often left unventilated.

Country
mansions.

In country mansions, it is not at all an infrequent thing to find a water-closet, sink, or lavatory so situated that a little fortune has to be spent upon it to make it and its belongings sanitarily perfect. In such cases the "fitting" should be done away with, or a better place found for it. It is better that a person should be his own carrier, and walk a few feet more to reach a water-closet, than put a strain upon the drain which it would not bear without becoming offensive. I am often coming across water-closets fixed in remote corners (upstairs and downstairs) in a wing of the house, remote from all other sanitary fittings, and two and three hundred feet away from the main drain.

Planning and
drainage.

In planning a house a large expenditure may often be saved by giving the plumbing and drainage due consideration. Sometimes by simply shifting a water-closet apparatus from one end of a W.C. apartment to the other end, or by altering the position of the apartment just a little, a whole stack of soil-pipe may be saved, and a long length of branch-drain dispensed with. Or the simple moving of a bath from one side of a room to the other side may not only save a long length of waste-pipe and ventilation-pipe, but may also make a great difference in the service-pipes, where they could not cross a doorway or be carried under a floor. And often, for the want of a proper cistern room, the water is stored up in several little cisterns, placed here and there in out-of-the-way places, which require long lengths of service-pipes to and from them, and very long lengths of waste and overflow pipes.

Apartments
for sanitary
appliances.

No water-closet, slop-sink, wash-up sink, draw-off sink bath, urinal, or lavatory must be fixed where light and air cannot freely reach it, *i.e.*, all such fittings and appliances

must be fixed in a room or apartment which has a window opening to the external air.

Place the cisterns where they can be easily got at to cleanse, and where no vitiated air can reach them to contaminate their water, and separate the drinking water from the water-closet supply. Insist upon the separation of the cistern-wastes from *all* other wastes, and keep the ends of such pipes away from all places where any foul air can reach them, from ventilating-pipes, water-closets, sinks, and dust-bins, to prevent any contaminated air passing through the pipes to the water in the cisterns.

Cisterns and
their wastes.

Use that class of sanitary "fitting" and "fixture" which is the most "self-cleansing," and see that no trap, waste-pipe, soil-pipe, or drain is of a larger size than can be kept perfectly wholesome.

Self-cleansing
"fittings."

Disconnect all clean-water waste-pipes from dirty-water waste-pipes, and make them discharge into the open air, away from all places where bad air can reach them.

Disconnec-
tion.

Disconnect all rain-water pipes from dirty-water pipes, soil-pipes, and soil-drains, and where it is imperative to fix a rain-water pipe inside a house, see that all its joints are made air-tight, and reliably sound.

Disconnect all dirty-water waste-pipes from soil-pipes and soil-drains, such as waste-pipes from baths, sinks, and lavatories, and make them discharge with open ends under the grating of an intercepting or disconnecting trap fixed outside the house.

Disconnect the house-drain from the sewer or cesspool by a good form of disconnecting trap, and where practicable fix a flushing-tank at the head of the drain for flushing the drain automatically once a day.

For a house to be wholesome every sanitary appliance should have a bountiful supply of water, for cleansing it and its belongings, and every room where a water-closet, sink, bath, or lavatory is placed should be well lighted and well ventilated. Nor should the sanitarian turn his back upon the house before he has seen that the dust-bin is only of such capacity as must necessitate the changing of its contents

House
properly
sanitized.

every day (or two days), and that it is properly placed. Every bed-room should have a chimney in it, and the staircases should not be made into huge "stuffy" air-bottles from want of ventilation.

The old way.

In the *old* way of draining a house the air in the pipes and drains was confined as much as possible, and only allowed to escape in the form of noxious gases through the water-seals of the various traps, or the gas-holes they had made in the pipes. But *now* every waste-pipe, every soil-pipe, every piece of drainage—whether long or short—has, or should have, a ventilating-pipe. Now if such drainage-pipes are allowed to get foul, as they most certainly will unless they are well flushed out with water, what an aggregate of foul stinks will be poured forth from the multiplied ventilating-pipes* from the 700,000 houses in this metropolis! Pray for a great wind? Yes! and move your house, my friend, to the wind side of the breeze. Air-flushes will help to sweeten the pipe, but good water-flushes are necessary after each usage to keep it wholesome.

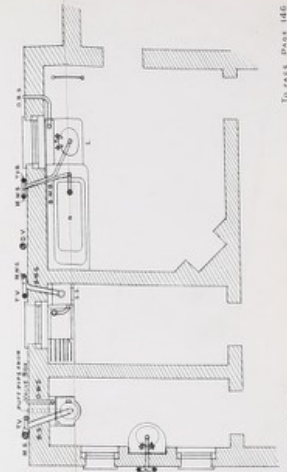
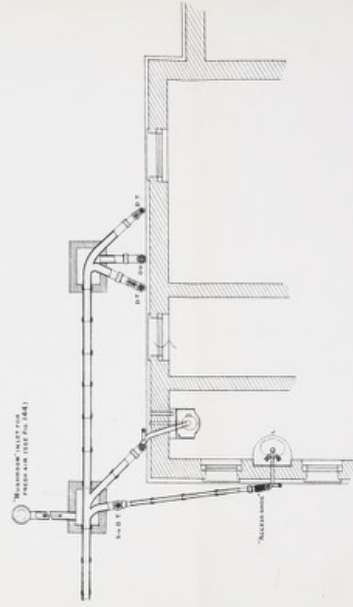
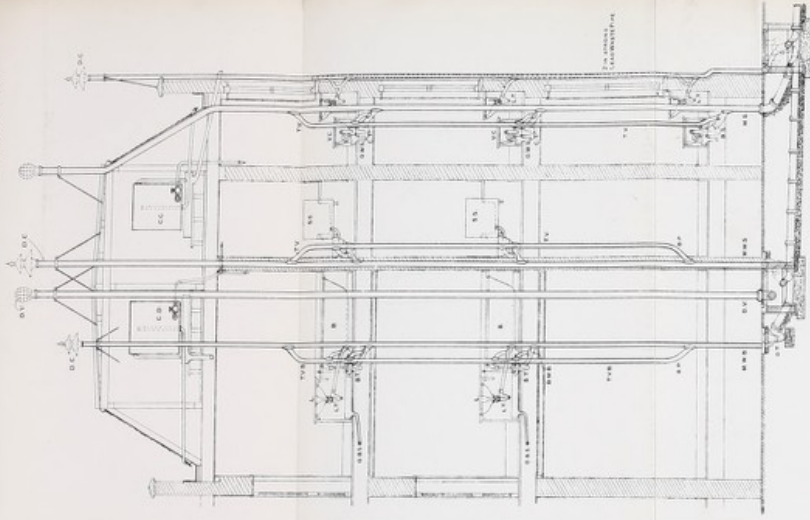
Fittings over
sewers.

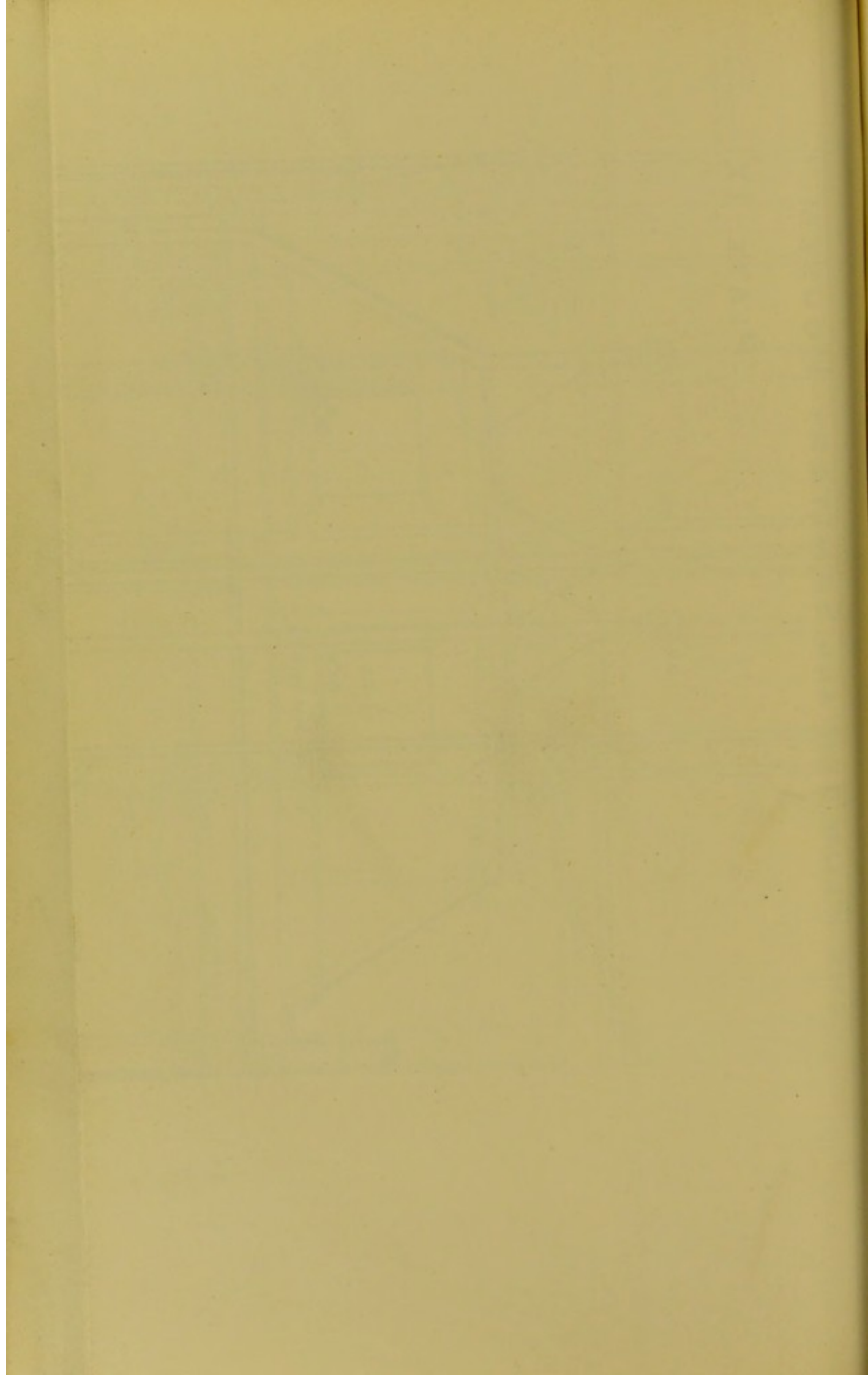
If we could only fix our closets, urinals, sinks, and lavatories directly over the sewers (provided that the sewers were properly flushed and properly ventilated) how soon we should arrive at what Dr. Richardson would be able to call *Salutland*; and if this could have been done a year or two ago, what a war of words, and a purse of gold, would have been saved on the water question; for less than one-half the water now used would suffice to keep these fittings in such positions wholesome.

TABLE OF REFERENCES TO PLATE IX.

- B.—Copper bath, see Fig. 227.
 B T.—1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. cast-lead "Anti-D-trap," as Fig. 30, p. 54.
 B W B.—1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead branch pipe to waste of bath.
 B W S.—2-in. lead branch pipe to waste of sinks.
 B S.—3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. 8-lb. lead soil-pipe, branch to water-closets.
 C C.—Cistern for supplying the closets, with overflow into safe.

* Where the drainage has been properly constructed, and where the sanitary appliances are "self-cleansing," the air coming out of such pipes is often quite inoffensive.





- C D.—Cistern for supplying drinking and potable water with waste-pipe (for cleaning out same) into gutter, and overflow discharging into overflow of cistern safe.
- C T.—“Medium” size cast-lead “Anti-D-trap,” as Figs. 28 and 29, p. 53.
- D C.—“Double-cap” ventilating cowl.
- D T.—Stoneware disconnecting trap.
- D V.—4-in. 7-lb. lead pipe to ventilate drain, fixed outside of the external wall.
- L.—Lavatory basin, as Fig. 239.
- L T.—1½-in. cast-lead “Anti-D-trap,” as Fig. 31, p. 54.
- O B S.—2-in. lead pipe, overflow to bath-safe discharging in the open air.
- O W S.—2-in. lead pipe, overflow to water-closet safe.
- M S.—4-in. 8-lb. lead soil-pipe.
- M W B.—2-in. strong lead waste-pipe to baths.
- M W S.—3-in. strong lead waste-pipe to sinks.
- S S.—“Water-shoot” slop-sink and wash-up sink combined, as Fig. 214.
- T V.—2-in. lead pipe, to ventilate traps to W. C.’s and sinks, to prevent syphonage.
- T V B.—2-in. lead pipe, to ventilate traps to baths, to prevent syphonage.
- V C.—Valve water-closet, as Figs. 157 and 165.

CHAPTER X.

SOIL-PIPES.

Chases for pipes—Sizes of soil-pipes—Soil-pipes in Paris—Soil-pipes in buildings of great height—Trap-branches without trap-ventilation—Tests with traps on very high pipes—Experiments with an anemometer—The kind of soil-pipe to use—Lead pipe compared with cast-iron pipe—Difficulty in making cement joints sound and durable—Durability of lead pipe—Strength of cast-iron pipe—Wrought-iron soil-pipe—Caulked lead joints—Stoneware soil-pipe—Zinc soil-pipe—Positions of soil-pipe—Strength of lead soil-pipe—Joints and tacks to lead soil-pipe.

Chases.

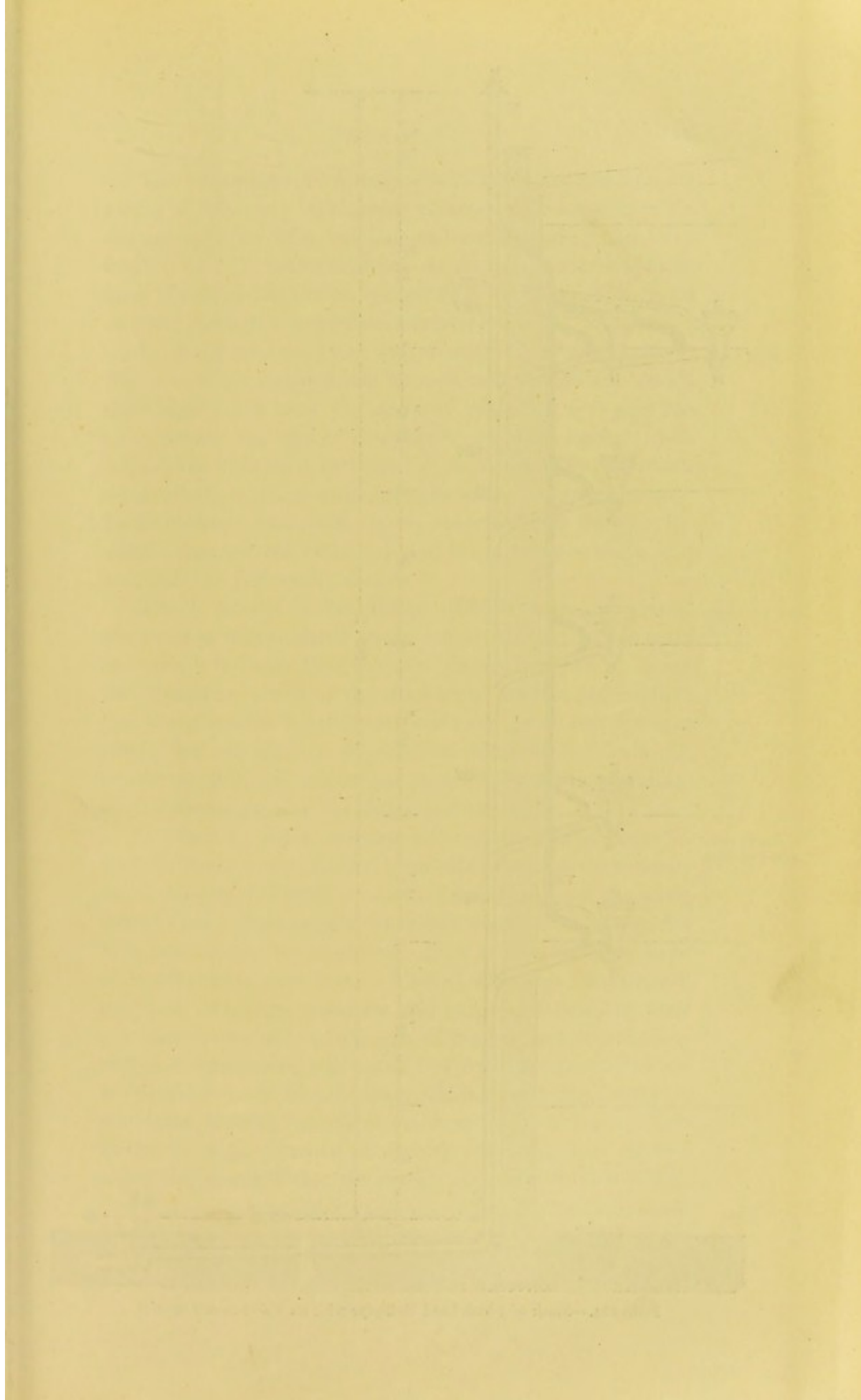
IN all new buildings where a soil-pipe cannot be fixed outside, on account of windows, or enrichments, or without disfiguring the elevation; or on the face of a wall inside, without some risk of damage, or without becoming an obstruction, a wide chase should be left or provided in the internal face of an external wall, so that the soil-pipe, and its anti-syphoning pipe, or other pipes, may be fixed with lead tacks and wiped soldered joints, as shown in Fig. 6, Plate XII., that the whole of the piping may readily be examined at any time. And all such pipes should be cased with wood framings with hinged doors, or with movable casings (secured with brass cups and screws) for easy access to the pipes.

Size of soil-pipe.

*Sizes of Soil-pipes.**—As a rule soil-pipes are fixed of larger size than needed, and as it has now become the practice in all good plumbing to continue both soil-pipes and waste-pipes above the roof, full size, for efficient ventilation, it is a question of cost as well as of wholesomeness (small pipes being easier cleaned than large ones) to see that such pipes are not larger than necessary.

It was not at all uncommon some years ago to see a 6-in. soil-pipe fixed where a 4-in. would have been ample. And 5-in. and 4½-in. soil-pipes are fixed now where 4-in. and 3½-in. would be better. I have proved by many severe tests, as well as from two or three years' experience, that 3-in. soil-pipe may be used with perfect freedom from stoppage, even though several water-closets be branched into it.

* The size of the soil-pipe is rather a question of the syphonage of the traps upon it than the stoppage of the pipe; except that in the case of Valve-closets, the face-plate of a basin-valve may sometimes get into the pipe, though this but very rarely happens, and is hardly worth considering in private houses. In hotels, and buildings let out in flats, it is better to fix a larger soil-pipe than 3-in., or even 3½-in., as all sorts of things are sent or prodded through the closets into the soil-pipe.



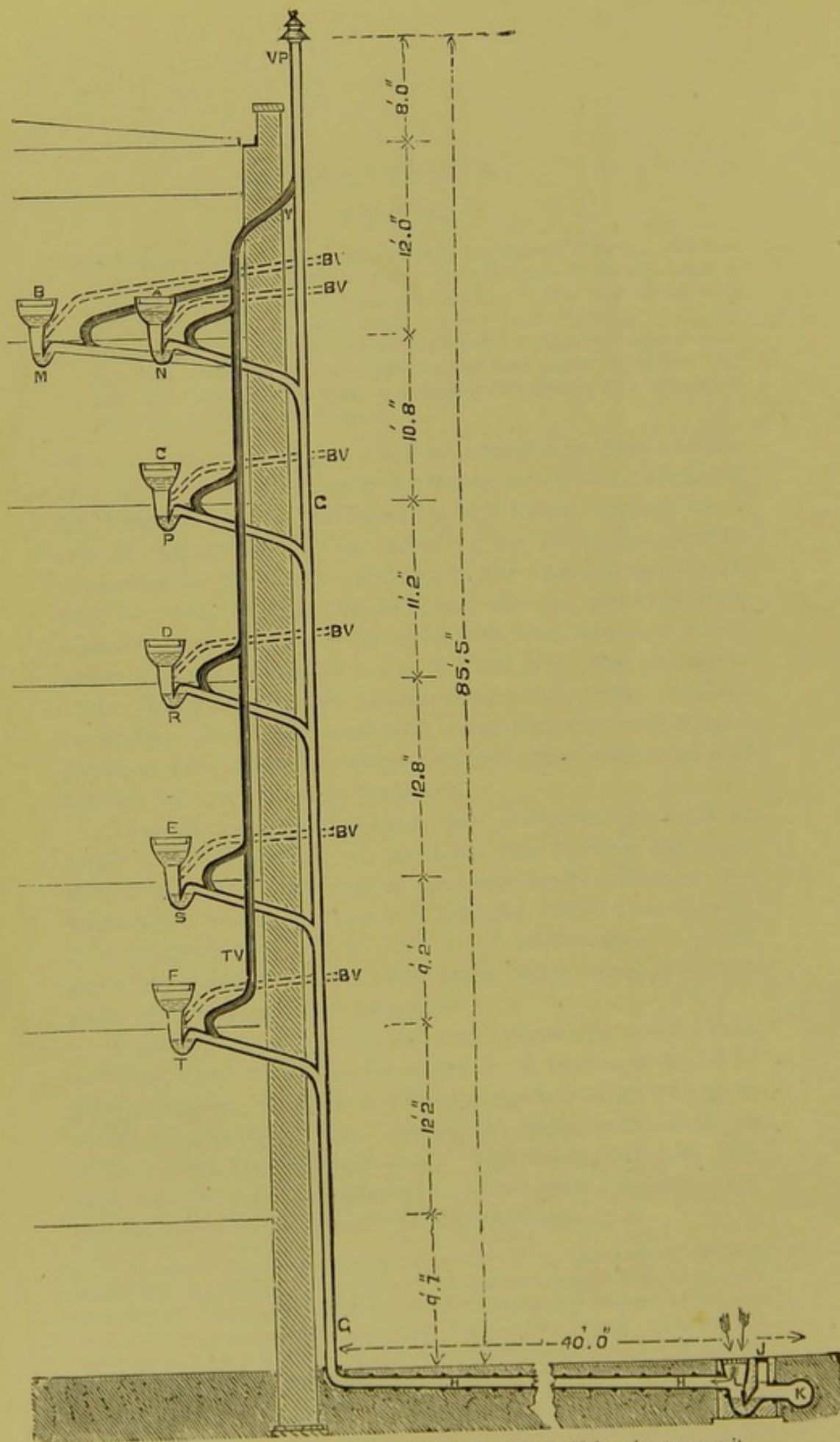


FIG. 124.—Stack of 3-inch Lead Soil-pipe with six Valve-closets upon it.

The advantages of fixing small-sized soil-pipes are, (1) saving of expense; (2) neatness of appearance when fixed on the external face of a building, and compactness when fixed inside; and (3) better sanitary results, as greater cleansing force is obtained in the two-gallon flush (or three-gallon flush) of water through a small than a large pipe.

In the illustration, Fig. 124, a stack of 3-in. soil-pipe is shown with six water-closets upon it, and though the closets have been much used for over ten years, the soil-pipe has never shown any sign of stoppage.* Another stack of 3-in. soil-pipe is illustrated in Plate IV., facing p. 123. The three water-closets G F L, as explained elsewhere, have been greatly used for eleven years without any stoppage, and the soil-pipe when examined the other day was found to be as clean as it was after the first week's usage.

Where several water-closets, one on each of several stories in a many-storied house, are branched into one main soil-pipe, it is better that the pipe should be $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in., to lessen the syphoning action of the discharges through the piping; and where double water-closets are fixed on several floors, or where the soil-pipe is required to ventilate the drain, *i.e.*, where the soil-pipe is not disconnected by a disconnecting-trap, it should be 4-in., for better ventilation.

In planning some sanitary arrangements in a house in Paris, in the summer of 1883, I astonished my friends there by mentioning $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. soil-pipe as the correct size for the work, but was not a little astonished myself when informed that the Municipal Authority would not allow a main soil-pipe to be of less diameter than 8 in.! I asked *mon ami l'architecte* if they had such huge pipes for the purpose of lowering their *plombières* down inside, to scrape off the yearly accumulations and to keep the jointings sound? I had the curiosity to examine some stacks of soil-piping which were being fixed in a fine stone building in one of the best parts of Paris. Two stacks of 8-in. (internal diameter) plain cast-iron pipe—about the strength that we should use for rain-water—were

* Since this was first written, I have heard that once, if not twice, a broken face-plate got into the pipe, and caused some temporary inconvenience, but this would not happen with unbreakable face-plates.

being fixed with 7-in. branches for the water-closets on the several floors, and the joints were made of that nondescript material, "cement," and, as necessary where iron pipe is used, there were three joints to each branch. The soil-pipe was carried up through the roof full size, but it was not carried up high enough or far enough away from the dormer windows to prevent the stink which would come out of it by-and-by from entering the house. At the bottom of the soil-pipe (in a large chamber built for the purpose, and where possible made accessible from the outside through a manhole leading down from the pavement) is placed a movable vessel, called a *tinette*. This "tinette" is for the purpose of screening the "solids," and holds, when full, about a dozen gallons of sewage. A small pipe coupled to the "tinette," close to the bottom, conveys the liquid sewage into a small pipe-drain running to the sewer. The waste-pipes from baths and lavatories, and the rain-water pipes from the roofs, discharge into a separate drain, also leading to the sewer, but this drain is trapped. The latter drain in the case examined was carried against the wall of the souterrain, or as I called the place, when in it and looking into one of the "tinettes," the Chamber of Horrors. The tinettes are removed about every three days, or when they are full, and are replaced by clean ones. The arrangements are such that no cessation is needed in the use of the soil-pipe, though a little mishap may occur occasionally, and "matter" may be found in the "wrong place" as a consequence, *i.e.*, a sudden discharge into the soil-pipe, at the instant of the removal of the tinette, may pass into the attendant's boot, instead of into the empty tinette, but the tinette is changed in a few seconds. From the souterrain an 8-in. cast-iron ventilating-pipe is carried up to the roof, by order of the Municipal Authorities, to enable the men to enter such places to change the tinettes without risk to their health. The collection of the sewage of Paris and its disposal is quite an Industry, and if I had a share in the concern—a share in the Cie. Richer—I should strongly object to the soil-pipes being turned into "collectors." The capacity of a stack of 8-in. soil-pipe for

collecting and holding sewage is enormous, and there are tens of thousands of such pipes in Paris, holding back the sewage which ought to be passing into vegetable matter, instead of corroding upon the pipes, or wasting itself on the city air. It is astounding that in such a charming city as Paris, where so much attention is paid to the commissariat, so little attention should be paid to the drainage, and that so much sewage-gas should be allowed to poison the atmosphere. The streets, the courts, the houses, are kept beautifully clean, but the things out of sight, the plumbing appliances, the waste-pipes, the soil-pipes, and the house-drainage, are a disgrace to any civilised country.*

In buildings of very great height, above 6 or 7 stories high, the size of the soil-pipe should be larger than for buildings below that height, not to prevent stoppage in the pipe, for there would be no risk of that in a 4-in. vertical pipe, but to reduce the syphoning action of the discharges when passing through the pipe; and, also, for this purpose, the anti-syphoning pipe should be increased from 2-in. or $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. to 3-in., or the two pipes should be of equal bore, *i.e.*, if the soil-pipe is only to be 4-in., the anti-syphoning pipe should be 4-in. And the ventilation-pipe on the top of the soil-pipe, especially if it be more than a few feet in length, should be one or two sizes larger than the soil-pipe, to allow the air to pass down very quickly, and very freely, without much friction, to the place of need, to prevent a vacuum, or a partial vacuum, by the discharge of one or more of the closets upon the stack—*i.e.*, supposing the soil-pipe in such cases to be 4-in., and the anti-syphoning pipe 4-in., the ventilation-pipe should be $4\frac{1}{2}$ -in., or 5-in.; or if the ventilation-pipe had to be carried to some great height to keep its head away from windows and chimneys, 6-in. bore would be better still.

Size of soil-pipes in high buildings.

I know, even now, in this enlightened sanitary age, that hundreds of traps are fixed to closets, fittings and fixtures,

Traps fixed without ventilation.

* The authorities for some few years past, however, have been alive to the value of the modern method of sanitating houses, and great improvements have been made in the plumber's work, in the sanitary appliances and arrangements generally (1892).

even in tiers, without any anti-syphoning pipe, or other means for protecting their water-seals. But they are so fixed, either because the men who fix them have no knowledge of the requirements of traps, or because they have no proper idea of the actions set up in a soil-pipe, or waste-pipe, with unventilated branches, when discharges are sent through them, as they often are, in volumes, which form themselves in the pipe into an almost solid water-plug; or they do not fix anti-syphoning pipes because of the expense.

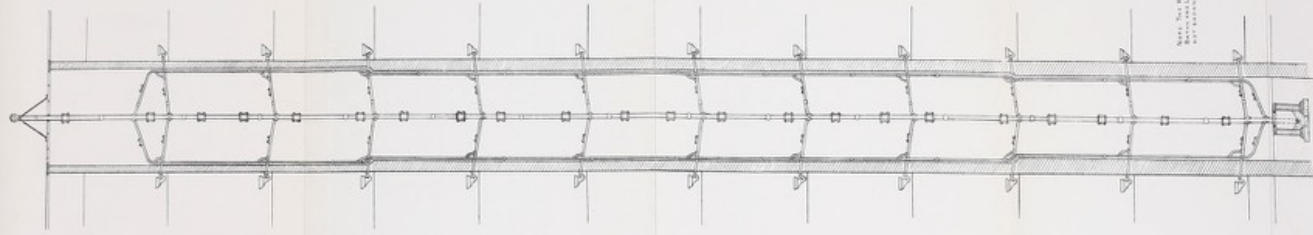
Hence in our examination of houses, as many other engineers have noticed, traps, from want of proper ventilation, are often found without any water-seal, and that, too, in houses where the drainage has been modernised. But I have said so much on syphonage and the loss of seal in traps in Chapter VIII., and given there the results of so many experiments to prove the necessity of ventilating traps, even when they are fixed with only a short length of pipe from them, that I simply add here the results of some tests more recently made with traps fixed upon stacks of soil-pipe of very great height.

Tests with
traps on very
high pipes.

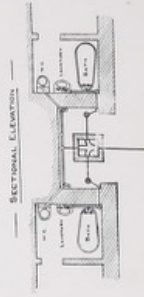
In the summer of 1890 I had the opportunity of testing the water-seals of traps under a greater strain than I had ever tested them before.* In some works which I had planned, and which had been executed by my firm, two closets on each of 11 floors had been branched into one stack of soil-pipe, which measured vertically, or very nearly so, from its discharging end to the top of its ventilation-pipe, 157 feet. I was most anxious to know that the traps could be relied upon to stand against the action of syphonage, etc. Knowing there would be a great strain not only upon their seals, but also upon their connections with the soil-pipe, I directed that lead "anti-D-traps" should be fixed under the closets which had been selected, viz., the "Table-top Hygiene Closet," as Fig. 172, and that the connection of the traps with the lead soil-pipe branches should be in all cases a wiped soldered joint.

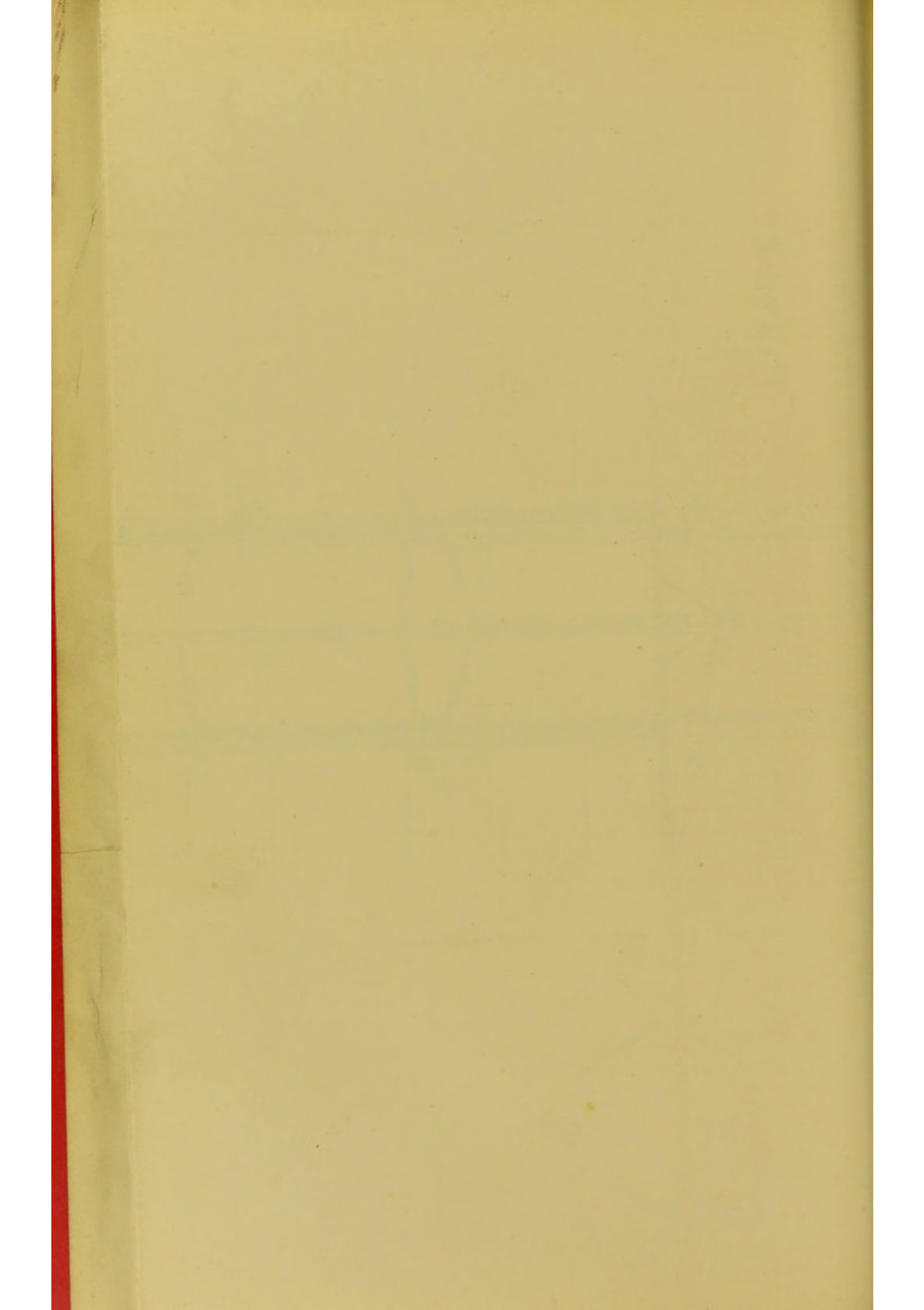
The main soil-pipe is lead $4\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bore, with a 5-in. ventilation-

* See "The Loss of Seal in Traps, and Trap-ventilation," Chap. VIII.



NOTE: THE BRICK PILE IN THE
SECTIONAL ELEVATION WAS
NOT SHOWN.





pipe, and 4-in. branches from the closet-traps. And, as shown on Plate X., there are for convenience of fixing two 3-in. anti-syphoning pipes with 2-in. branches from same to the branches from the closet-traps. I had intended a 6-in. ventilation-pipe from the top of the soil-pipe, and I think it would have been better if that size had been fixed, instead of a 5-in. pipe. However, the result of the severe tests to which the traps were subjected proved that their water-seals will be found to be reliable in the general working of the closets.

In making the tests a large pail was used. A pailful of water was thrown down each of the two closets on the 11th floor twenty times in succession, with the result that at the end of the discharges it was found that each trap from the 10th to the 1st floor had lost nearly half its seal, and that the seals of the two bottom traps—the closets on the mezzanine floor—had been reduced in depth two-thirds. Without recharging the traps, six more pailfuls of water were thrown down the two top closets, but with no effect.

I also had the opportunity a year or two ago of testing a tier of valve-closet traps, fixed on a vertical stack of soil-pipe, from a greater number of floors than I had tested a tier of valve-closets before. The soil-pipe from its discharging end, M, to the top of its ventilation-pipe, A, measures 129 feet, and, as shown in the illustration, Plate XI., there are 10 valve-closets upon it, two on the bottom floor, one on each of the next six floors, and two on the top floor. The work was planned by me and executed by my firm.

Tests on a high stack with valve-closet traps.

The main soil-pipe is $4\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead, with $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branches to the traps, which are the well-known cast-lead "anti-D-trap," small-size, and with a depth of water-seal of $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. The ventilation-pipe on the top of the soil-pipe is 5-in., and the anti-syphoning pipe is 3-in., which, as shown, is connected to the soil-pipe below the lowest closet-branch, and to the ventilation-pipe above the highest, with a 2-in. pipe-branch from it to the trap-branch from each closet. Table-top "Optimus" valve-closets, as Fig. 157, were fixed right throughout, for receiving bedroom slops, as well as for their more legitimate use.

In making the following tests, the closet from which the discharge was made was filled up to the under side of the flushing-rim, just about as it would be with a pail of slops emptied into the basin, and then quickly discharged by a sharp pull of the closet-handle, discharging about $2\frac{1}{2}$ gallons of water in about one second. Beginning with the top closet, 1, the tests were made from floor to floor, downwards, and during the whole series no trap was recharged. Ten discharges from closet 1 reduced the depth of the water-seal of closet-trap 3, $\frac{3}{8}$ in.; twelve discharges from closet 3 ditto, closet-trap 4, $\frac{1}{2}$ in.; twelve discharges from closet 4 reduced the depth of the seal of closet-trap 5, $\frac{3}{4}$ in.; twelve discharges from closet 5 reduced the seal of closet-trap 6, $\frac{3}{8}$ in.; six discharges from closet 6 reduced the seal of closet-trap 7, $\frac{3}{8}$ in.; six discharges from closet 7 reduced the seal of closet-trap 8, $\frac{3}{8}$ in. But the whole 58 discharges did not appreciably reduce the seals of the two closet-traps on the lowest floor.

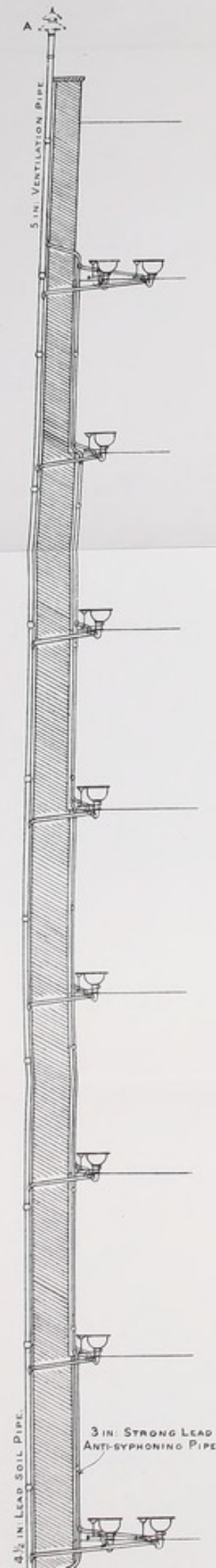
In the foregoing experiments closet-trap 5 suffered the most, and it was found that about half-a-dozen discharges from the two closets on the highest floor, simultaneously, would practically unseal this trap, closet-trap 5.

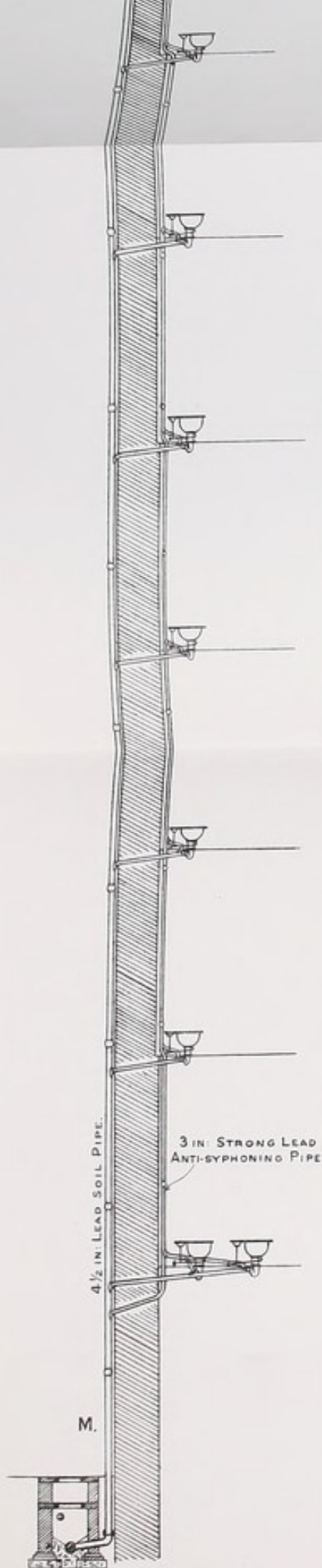
Experiments with an Anemometer fixed on the top of a Soil-pipe.—To see what quantity of air was sucked down through the ventilation-pipe of the soil-pipe, by discharges through the latter from closets fixed on the various floors, I had an anemometer fitted to a lead flange, and placed over the top of the ventilation-pipe, at A. The experiments were many times repeated with very similar results. The valve-closets were filled with water up to about the under side of the flushing-rim, and the closet-handle drawn up in the usual way.

(1) A discharge from the closet 1, or 2, first sent out about 7 feet lineal of air through the top of the pipe, A, and then sucked down about 350 feet lineal. A discharge from these two closets simultaneously sent out about 10 feet, and then sucked down about 600 feet, and once or twice as much as 700 feet lineal.

(2) A discharge from closet 3 sucked down about 250 feet.

(3) " " 4 " " 170 feet.





SECTIONAL ELEVATION

- | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| (4) | A discharge from closet 5 | sucked down about | 130 feet. |
| (5) | " " 6 " | " " | 110 feet. |
| (6) | " " 7 " | " " | 90 feet. |

These experiments show the value of fixing the ventilation-pipe of larger bore than the soil-pipe, when the stack is a very high one, viz., to allow the air to pass down the pipe with less friction, to prevent syphonage.

The foregoing tests for syphonage prove that the water-seals of the traps may be relied upon in the general working of these closets. And they also prove (notwithstanding what *inexperienced* people say and practise), that in very high buildings, if the water-seals of the traps are to be maintained intact, an anti-syphoning pipe must not only be fixed, but that it must be of about equal calibre with the traps it is meant to protect; or that the main pipe—waste-pipe or soil-pipe—must be of such a size that no syphoning action shall take place in it, so that perhaps our French friends are right in fixing 8-in. soil-pipe. Of course there is the very great difficulty of keeping such huge pipes clean and wholesome, and, therefore, a risk of such a pipe so corroding up, that in time, with a full discharge of a closet, or the simultaneous discharge of two or more closets, syphonic action may take place in it, and the traps become unsealed, and for this reason, as well as for others, we are quite right in fixing anti-syphoning pipes to our trap branches.

Traps must be ventilated.

But though the fixing of 6-in., 7-in., and 8-in. soil-pipes, according to the height of the building, may remove all risk of syphonage, the danger to health of such excrementitious-holders would be great; and he would be a bold statistician who would put into figures the quantity of bad and injurious air that would be emitted from tens of thousands of such pipes in our great towns and cities in the course of a generation.

Large soil-pipes injurious to health.

All sorts of filth and poisonous matters, and not infrequently of a very infectious kind, are sent into soil-pipes, and unless such pipes are immediately freed from them and cleansed, the atmosphere round about the heads of the pipes will be greatly and continuously impregnated with the

gases thrown off by such matters decomposing within the pipes.

One is constantly coming across soil-pipes reduced much in their bore by filth, which from the first time of usage has been accumulating and drying up within them, and chiefly because the pipes were of a larger size than could be cleansed by the water-supply to the closets, for by a strange want of sense, the flush of water is still limited in many cases to two gallons.

If people will fix such large soil-pipes, one is inclined to recommend them to use cast-iron pipe, the kind which rapidly rusts and scales, so that they may be self-purifying, that is to say, pipes which will continuously part with the matters that adhere upon their sides by the flaking of its interior. The durability of such a pipe may not be great, but it would be much less injurious than a pipe which retained the accretions upon it, until its original bore of 6 in. had been reduced to 3 in., like a soil-pipe that I examined only the other day.

Kind of soil-
pipe.

The Kind of Soil-pipe to Use.—Of the various kinds of soil-pipe used I prefer drawn lead pipe, *i.e.*, lead pipe made by hydraulic pressure, without soldered seam; but great care must be taken to see that the pipe is of an even thickness all over. Perfection in the manufacture of lead pipe, as in all other kinds of pipe that I know of, is often marred by the curse of over-competition. Rather than entail a loss in the production of lead pipe—no matter of what size, from $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. to 6-in.—manufacturers continue the use of their pipe dies and cores long after they have ceased to turn out pipes true and of an even thickness all round, thinking more of the cost of manufacture than of the perfection of the pipe, and the consequence is that pipes are often fixed though they are 25 and even 50 per cent. weaker on one side than on the other. But this applies also to cast-iron soil-pipe, and perhaps more so. I examined some cast-iron soil-pipe and drain-pipe only very recently, and found on breaking them up into pieces that they differed in thickness in places more than $\frac{3}{8}$ in., measuring over $\frac{1}{2}$ in. on one side, and barely $\frac{1}{8}$ in. on the other.

Unlike sheet-lead, soil-pipe should not be manufactured

from very soft pig lead, as the pipe would not keep its proper cylindrical form, and the nature of the lead being so soft, it would show every little knock or blow it might receive.

Lead soil-pipe is smoother and cleaner in its action than cast-iron pipe, and is therefore more wholesome ; and, being of a closer texture, it is not so corrosive, and is consequently more durable. Lead soil-pipe can be bent to suit any position, and when in its place is more *compact* than cast-iron pipe, and does not occupy so much room.

Then the joints and connections of lead soil-pipes are more to be depended upon than the cement joints with iron pipe. Lead pipe will stretch without breaking its joints in the case of a little sinking of the building.

Urine is very corrosive, and acts much more on cast-iron than on lead. But not only is this corrosive action going on *inside* an iron pipe ; there is another action taking place on the *outside* of the pipe when it is in cast-iron. The atmosphere of the house condenses on the pipes, and *rusts*, and eats its way into the pipe ; so that whilst a corrosive action is wearing away the pipe on the inside, a similar rusting action is eating away on the outside. Painting it periodically would prevent the atmospheric action ; but this would involve a constant expense, and the back part of the pipe would not be reached even then. But with a lead soil-pipe, the action of any condensation is merely nominal ; and hence, lead soil-pipes (when they are without soldered seams) are as sound on the *outside* years after they have been in use as they were when first fixed.

Then there is the difficulty of making *sound and reliable joints** in cast-iron soil-pipes with the lead branches, or with the traps, when the latter are of lead. And no man with any sanitary knowledge of water-closet work would recommend iron traps for water-closet use. There would not, of course, be the same difficulty in making a sound and durable joint if the two metals to be united were the same.

As the pipe generally used for soil-pipe, when cast-iron is * To every branch in an *iron* soil-pipe there are three joints against one in a *lead* soil-pipe.

Lead.

Compactness.

Joints.

Corrosion
inside and
outside.Difficulty
in making
reliable
joints.Iron pipe
too thin to
caulk in lead.

required, is only of the ordinary rain-water pipe substance, the joints cannot be caulked in lead (the pipe is too thin to stand the knocking required for this), and are therefore made in *cement*—a very vague sort of thing, meaning anything or nothing; for *any sort of stopping* by some people is called “cement.” And there is this danger attending such joints: the front part of the pipe is often stopped; the back, or part next the wall, *unstopped*—because it cannot be reached.

No safety
in cement
joints.

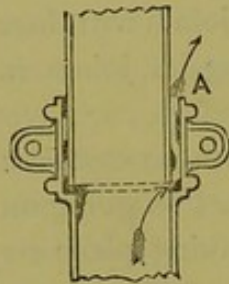


FIG. 125.—Section of a “Cement” Joint.

With such joints as those referred to in the last paragraph there is no safety. The stopping may be imperfectly done, or may dry up, or the joint may be broken; for the two pipes are not really *united* by such a connection. And this joint, when broken, will allow any bad air in the pipe to escape *insidiously* into the house; for, unfortunately, a leakage of *soil-pipe air* does not show itself like water, or proclaim itself like gas, but in a cowardly sort of way stabs you in the dark, or kills you by a slow kind of poison—a thousandth part of an inch at a time. (See drawing, Fig. 125, showing a section of a cement joint. The arrows show the evil of such a jointing.)

Strong iron
pipe.

But supposing a stronger pipe is used, so that the joints can be caulked in lead. This simply overcomes the difficulty of jointing, while the other evils remain. It involves the expense of lead without securing its advantages, for the corrosion, &c., referred to takes place as before, and the unwholesomeness is quite as great. Moreover, when a leak occurs in *iron* pipe, it cannot be soldered as in lead, and there is no help but to cut it out bodily. What is it worth as old material? Why, hardly sufficient to pay for taking it away. On the contrary, lead soil-pipe can be repaired when a leakage occurs, and when no longer fit for its original purpose it can be sold for about one-third its original cost.

Durability of
lead pipe.

Lead soil-pipe, of a strength equal to sheet-lead 8 lb. to the superficial foot,* will last when properly fixed for a century, without costing a penny in repairs or paint. And with

* $\frac{1}{4}$ in. in thickness.

good flushing valve water-closets upon it, it will not have a coating of excrementitious matter upon it one-eighth of an inch thick at the end of that period. To make some alterations in a building, a piece of a stack of $4\frac{1}{2}$ -in. soldered seam lead soil-pipe had to be cut out in the early part of this year. The pipe was fixed by one of our late foremen forty-eight years ago, and when it was cut out the other day it was found to be quite sound and good, almost as perfect as when it was first fixed. And though four much-used water-closets had been upon it, there was not a coating or incrustation upon its inside one-sixteenth of an inch thick.

When plumbers are not skilled in pipe-bending and joint-wiping—that is to say, when the workmen who are to fix the soil-pipes are not plumbers at all, or are only plumbers in name, and not by qualification—it may be wise to fix cast-iron soil-pipe; but in such cases the soil-pipe should be fixed outside, if at all practicable, and the pipes in either case should be of such a strength, and so made, that they may be well jointed together.

Cast-iron
soil-pipe.

When the soil-pipe is to be fixed *inside* the house, and it is to be of cast-iron, I prefer that the pipe should be of extra strength, that in its weakest part it should not be less than about $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. thick, and have caulked lead joints, *i.e.*, that the pipe known as “heavy water-main,” or “underground pipe,” should be used.

For fixing
inside.

Or if for certain reasons iron pipe would be preferable to lead, as, for instance, where a pipe would have to stand in places free of all walls, wrought-iron pipe would be the better kind, with screwed joints and Y-branches, and to protect the pipe and fittings from rust they should all be galvanised.

Wrought-iron
pipe.

The joints in cast-iron soil-pipe fixed inside the house should be made with a ring or two of spun-yarn rammed into the socket to prevent the molten lead from running inside the pipe, and then molten *soft* pig lead should be run into the socket for a depth of at least 2 inches—I prefer $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches—and the lead should be well caulked into the jointing. When a caulked lead joint is found to be defective in cast-iron soil-pipes, it is generally because the lead has not been properly

Cast-iron
pipe.

caulked in, except where the pipe is badly used, receiving hot water discharges as well as cold, in which case the

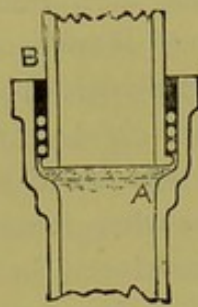


FIG. 126.—Section of a Caulked Lead Joint.

expansion and contraction of the pipes would loosen, and in time draw the lead partly out of the socket, though I have often seen bad jointings through insufficiency of lead, especially in cases where the lead has been less than an inch deep. See B, Fig. 126, showing a section of a caulked lead joint. The lead is not shown deep enough in the drawing. A better joint is shown in Fig. 127, where the lead is keyed into the socket by a groove.

All cast-iron pipes, soil-pipes, waste-pipes, and drains should be well coated with Dr. Angus Smith's solution, or some other equally good coating, to protect it from rust.

For fixing outside.

When the soil-pipe is to be fixed outside it need not be so strong as when it is fixed inside the house, but even for fixing outside it should not be less than $\frac{3}{16}$ in. in thickness in its thinnest part; and any branch or branches from it where they pass through the wall and stand inside the house should not be less than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. When it can be afforded the pipe should be galvanised, and afterwards coated with solution, and then painted outside to correspond with the colour of the rain-water pipes of the building. It is generally considered sufficient if such pipes are coated with Dr. Angus Smith's solution, or if they are treated by some such method; but, as far as my experience goes, there is no known or tried method, other than that of galvanising and afterwards coating and painting, which can be absolutely depended upon to prevent oxidation when iron pipe is exposed to the London atmosphere.

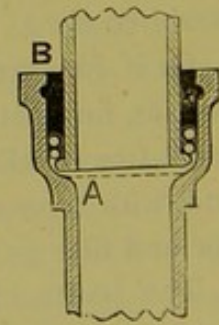


FIG. 127.—Section of a caulked lead joint—showing the lead keyed by a groove in the socket.

The breaking of iron sockets.

In thousands of cases, cast-iron soil-pipes and ventilating-pipes, and that, too, of a very weak kind, are fixed with a simple coat or two of paint upon them, and even this slight protection from rust

is not given to the parts within the sockets, which soon oxidise. And this rust or oxide which forms upon the iron goes on increasing in bulk, taking up oxygen from the air, until its force is often sufficient to break the socket, and hence scores of sockets are found broken and unsound. Also, in certain weathers the atmosphere condenses upon the pipes and runs down into the sockets, and when the joints are imperfectly cemented the condensed water in frosty weather freezes and bursts the sockets.

As the coating of cast-iron pipes is liable to cover over and hide any small flaws or fractures, the pipes should be very carefully cleaned and examined before they are dipped in the solution; and immediately before fixing a pipe in its place it should be sounded and well tested to see that it is perfect. The want of such precautions has often led to great trouble and expense.

Fractures in
iron pipe.

Although a soil-pipe may be fixed outside the house, great care should be taken to see that all the joints are sound and well made. Many manufacturers of cast-iron pipe, especially of the light kinds of pipe, are content if by some means one pipe can be worked into another—by wriggling and ramming; but in such cases how is it possible to make a sound and durable joint? Between the two pipes—between the external face of the spigot-end of one pipe, and the internal face of the socket-end of the pipe to be connected with it—there should be a space of $\frac{1}{4}$ in. all round, to allow a proper thickness of cement, and to give room for the caulking-tool.

Joints with
iron pipes.

Perhaps the best and strongest joint is made with Spence's metal, but for some little time past this has not been obtainable, nobody caring to make it. In default of this metal a fairly good joint can be made with "Elastic cement." A piece of spun yarn, long enough to make two or three rings, should be dipped into very hot liquid cement, and then drawn through the hand (which should be protected from scalding by a ladle felt) to squeeze out as much of the cement as possible, and caulked into the bottom of the socket. The remaining space should be filled up with the cement, which

Elastic cement
joints.

should be melted into the socket with the aid of a blow-pipe or lamp, and with which should be mixed and caulked in with it a fair proportion of hemp, cut up into very little pieces, to prevent the marine glue liquefying in very hot weather, or where exposed to the sun, and overflowing the socket. Good joints can also be made with sulphur, but as this is such an inflammable material care is wanted in making joints with it. Some men prefer to make such joints with rings of spun-yarn and red-lead, well and carefully caulked into the sockets.

Stoneware
soil-pipe.

It is only rarely that one now comes across a stoneware soil-pipe, though stoneware pipes are still sometimes used for the purpose,* and that, too, not only in poorish property, but also in costly mansions. I have found them built right in the walls of grand halls, dining-rooms, drawing-rooms, and bedrooms, as shown in Fig. 307; but, no matter where they were found, I never came across a stack that would stand any fair test. The man who would now fix a stack of soil-pipes with stoneware pipes would simply show his fitness for Bedlam. There are so many reasons why drain-pipes are not fit for soil-pipes, that it would be a waste of words to give even one of them.

Zinc soil-pipe.

Zinc soil-pipe is now left for the very worst kind of speculative builders to use; not that they are fond of even zinc, for a pipe is never too thin or of too poor a kind for their purpose.

Soil-pipes,
inside or
outside.

The Positions of Soil-pipes.—When the plumbers are skilled in fixing soil-pipes, in making bends and wiping joints, and where honest materials are used—that is good strong lead-piping, traps, &c.—it matters little whether the soil-pipe be inside or outside; but where the builder or plumber cannot be depended upon to use honest materials, or where the hand-worker is not skilled in his trade, I would insist upon the soil-pipe being fixed outside the external walls of the house; and if the house were my own I should want the water-closets, traps, and all their belongings, outside as well. Having gone

* I have only just heard (Midsummer, 1892) of three stacks of soil-pipe, consisting of stoneware drain-pipe, which were fixed so recently as February of this year, and which have given a great deal of trouble—the sockets having broken in many instances.

into this subject somewhat at length in my "Lectures," I give an extract here :—

"I would not pull down a house and re-build it to get the soil-pipes in it outside ; but wherever it is at all practicable, and in all new houses, I would insist upon the soil-pipe being fixed outside, unless special circumstances called them inside, and this would, no doubt, be the case in some instances. But what about frost? Well, there is no danger of that if you keep the water out of it, any more than there is of a gas explosion in the room if you keep the gas turned off. Allow a faulty pipe or gas-cock to leak the gas into a room, and then come into it with a lighted candle, and where are you? I should say in the street—*i.e.*, all that is left of you. Allow the closet-valve to leak water into an *outside* soil-pipe, when Jack Frost is on the alert to arrest it, and where is it? why, imprisoned in the pipe, of course. But keep the water from leaking into the pipe, and there will be no risk of freezing. There is also much less risk of freezing when the discharging ends of such pipes are carried down below the ground level, out of the way of the cold sweeping winds, as shown in Fig. 66, for when the ends of such pipes are more exposed, the wind catches the dropping water and freezes it until it has completely corked up the end of the pipe, and then in time the whole of the piping becomes a block of ice.

"It is also an evil to take rain-water into soil-pipes, especially outside pipes, for it often happens that the sun melts a little snow near the head of a rain-water pipe, and this snow-water trickles down the pipe, where it soon freezes and stops up the soil-pipe.

"In the sharpest frost in this country there is not the smallest fear of the legitimate use of a water-closet ever stopping up an outside soil-pipe with ice. The discharges through such a piping are too quick for freezing. When soil-pipes are fixed outside, in bleak positions, however, I *prefer* them to be put into chases, with iron-plates in front of them to look like iron rain-water pipes, for better protection.

"I have had our books looked through, and find that in the three years preceding the year 1881* we fixed just 130 stacks

* The lectures were given in 1881, and since then tens of thousands of soil-pipes have been fixed outside.

of soil-pipe *outside* (or a total length of about 5,000 ft.), and I have not heard of one of them being frozen. It is really a question of good supply-valves to the W.C.'s, and if these are looked after, there is no danger from frost. I have a stack of soil-pipe outside my own house, which faces north-east, and though the closet-valves upon it have not been touched for four or five years, there has never been the smallest inconvenience from frost, or any other thing, and the pipe is open to the atmosphere both at the top and bottom.

"The effect of frosty weather upon outside soil-pipes—when no water is allowed to leak into them—is *not so damaging as the action of the sun* upon them when they are fixed in certain positions; for they would often be *exposed to the direct rays of the sun for many hours together, and the effect of this would be to stretch the lead pipe between the 'tacks,' and this stretching would go on from year to year bending the pipe out of its true vertical line, and perhaps breaking it.** Where 'slip-joints' can be used, such lead pipes, when they are properly ventilated to prevent the action of gases upon them, will last for centuries; but where the joints must be soldered, to prevent soil-pipe air escaping through them into the windows of the house, &c., such pipes should be kept in an angle, or placed where they are likely to be most screened from the rays of the summer's sun.

Air-currents
in soil-pipes.

"There is another important reason for keeping soil-pipes out of the sun, for the air in such pipes would get so rarefied that the air-currents through them (where they are ventilated at top to bottom) would be so great that the excremental discharges would partially dry upon the pipe, especially when the water-closets were used with but little water. When soil-pipes are exposed to the sun in the way we have just been considering, they not only get warm, but they get quite *hot*, and unless a body of water is sent through them by pulling the closet-handle before using the closet (a good thing always), a portion of the discharge would be likely to dry upon the

* The durability of a soil-pipe fixed externally, and exposed to the rays of the sun, would be nothing like so great as a soil-pipe fixed inside a house, or where the sun could not reach it.

piping, which may be a long length, and foul it. This argument tells also against *inside* soil-pipes, though not with equal force, for though soil-pipes fixed inside a house would generally have greater currents of air through them than soil-pipes fixed outside (on account of the warmth of the house) they would never get so hot as soil-pipes exposed to the sun. But all that is wanted in outside soil-pipes is to keep them out of the full power of the sun's rays; for good air-currents—with efficient ventilation—can be made to pass through soil-pipes though fixed in the coldest quarters—at any rate sufficient to aerate them.

“The risk of getting soil-pipe air into a house is so minimised by fixing soil-pipes outside, that it is worth running the small chance of freezing from a leaky valve; which casualty ought never to be allowed to remain for a single day, winter or summer; for dribbling waters will not cleanse a pipe, though they may drain a reservoir and prevent proper flushing when needed.

“When the soil-pipe is kept outside the house there is no risk of the air in it leaking into the house, either through a nail-hole—made in the pipe by accident; a defective jointing—when fixed by an unskilled man; or from decay of the pipe through old age.”

Lead soil-pipe made of sheet-lead, and properly soldered, will last for a very long period. I have seen such pipes in very good condition after they have been in use three-quarters of a century; but, unfortunately, the seams cannot always be relied upon, especially when the pipe has been made by a careless or unskilled plumber. Soil-pipes made by hydraulic pressure should therefore always be used, but care should be taken that such pipes are of an *even substance all round*; for a large amount of such piping is sent out by some manufacturers of a very *uneven* substance, being much thicker on one side than on the other, and the strength of a pipe, as of a chain, is only equal to its weakest part. Drawn lead-pipe of any size and substance can be had of a perfectly even thickness all over, and this should be insisted upon, especially with all pipes to be fixed inside the house.

Soil-pipe air.

Soldered
seam pipe.

Pipes without
seams.

Strength of
pipe.

All lead soil-pipe for fixing inside, as well as the branches coming into a house from outside soil-pipes, should be strong, and never of less substance than 7 lb. to the *superficial* foot; but where cost is not the first consideration, and durability is required, the strength should be increased to 8 lb. In some cases it may be desirable to fix 10-lb. lead soil-pipe. I have directed a large quantity of such piping to be fixed under certain circumstances.

Block-joint.

When for some reason the soil-pipe is fixed inside, and in

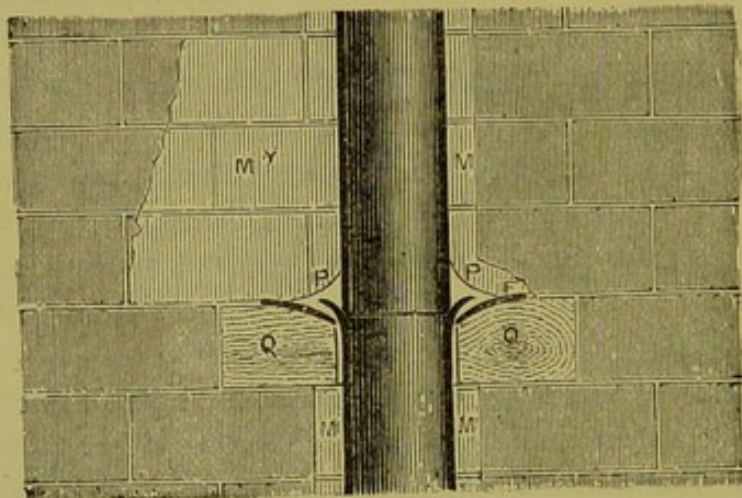


FIG. 128.—Section of a Block-joint *in situ*.

a chase only just wide enough to receive the pipe, it can be very durably fixed on blocks with wiped soldered joints, as shown in Fig. 128. This joint is very much stronger than the old taft-joint, for, as will be seen by looking at the section, the solder is united for a good depth to both the inner and outer sides of the end of the lower pipe, and for a good height on the outer side of the upper pipe. A supporting block or a pair of tacks should be fixed in the centre of every 10-ft. or 12-ft. length of soil-pipe or ventilating-pipe.

The pipe is shown *in situ*:—M is the chase, Q is the wood-block, F is a lead flange, P the solder, and M^v shows the wall cut away for the plumber to get his hands round the pipes to make the joint.

Soil-pipes on
face of wall.

But the plumber rarely finds that chases have been left for his pipes, and so inside the house as well as outside he has to fix his soil-pipe on the face of the wall. There is no difficulty in

this, nor is there any objection ; on the contrary, in most cases it is the preferable mode of fixing pipes. But when the pipes are so fixed, there should never be less than three 9-in. or 10-in. tacks of 7-lb. or 8-lb. lead soldered to every 10-feet

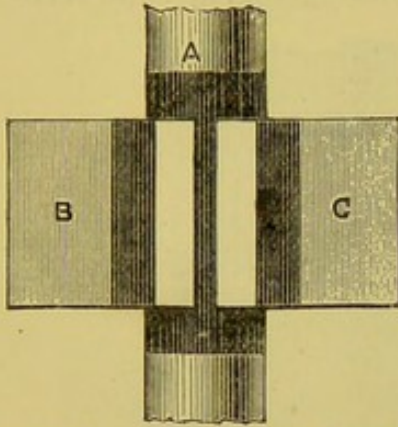


FIG. 129.—Pair of Tacks soldered to a Pipe—back view.

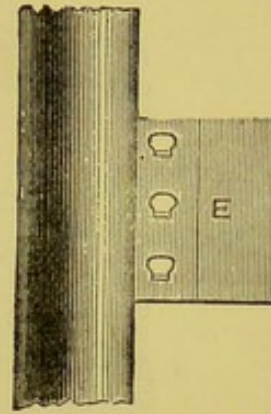


FIG. 130.—Single Tack soldered to a Pipe—front view.

length of pipe, as shown in Fig. 7, Plate XII. And where soil-pipes of larger size than 4-in., or heavier than 8-lb. lead, are fixed, four tacks should be soldered to every 10-ft. length, as shown in Fig. 6, Plate XII. In scamping works one often

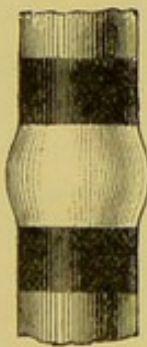


FIG. 131.—View of a Wiped Soldered Joint.

comes across stacks of soil-pipe with only two tacks to every ten feet, and in some cases I have seen a long stack of soil-pipe hanging on to a few tacks, fixed ten feet away from each other. If a man can save two tacks on every ten feet length of piping, he "pockets" at the rate of from 4d. to 6d. per foot run, and to do this some men will "tack about" a good bit. A plan showing double tacks soldered to a soil-pipe is given in the drawing Fig. 5, Plate XII. Three wall-hooks should be fixed in every tack, as shown in dotted lines in Fig. 4. A back view of a pair of tacks soldered to a soil-pipe is given in the wood-cut Fig. 129. When a soil-pipe is fixed on the face of a wall, *wiped* joints can be made, as shown in Fig. 131, or for neatness *astragal jointings* and tacks can be fixed, as shown in drawing Fig. 132. The latter joint should be strongly made with fine solder, as shown at A. The tacks are soldered to the pipe in the usual way,

and to make them ornamental a device (which can be varied) is cut out of the centre part, and dots are bossed up over the heads of the nails as shown at D. Part of one of the tacks, G, is unfolded to show the nails, E. Another astragal jointing, with tacks, &c., is shown in the drawing Fig. 4, Plate XII.

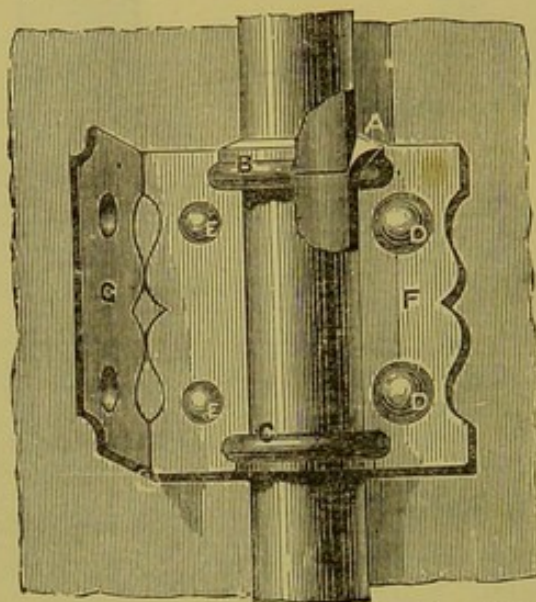
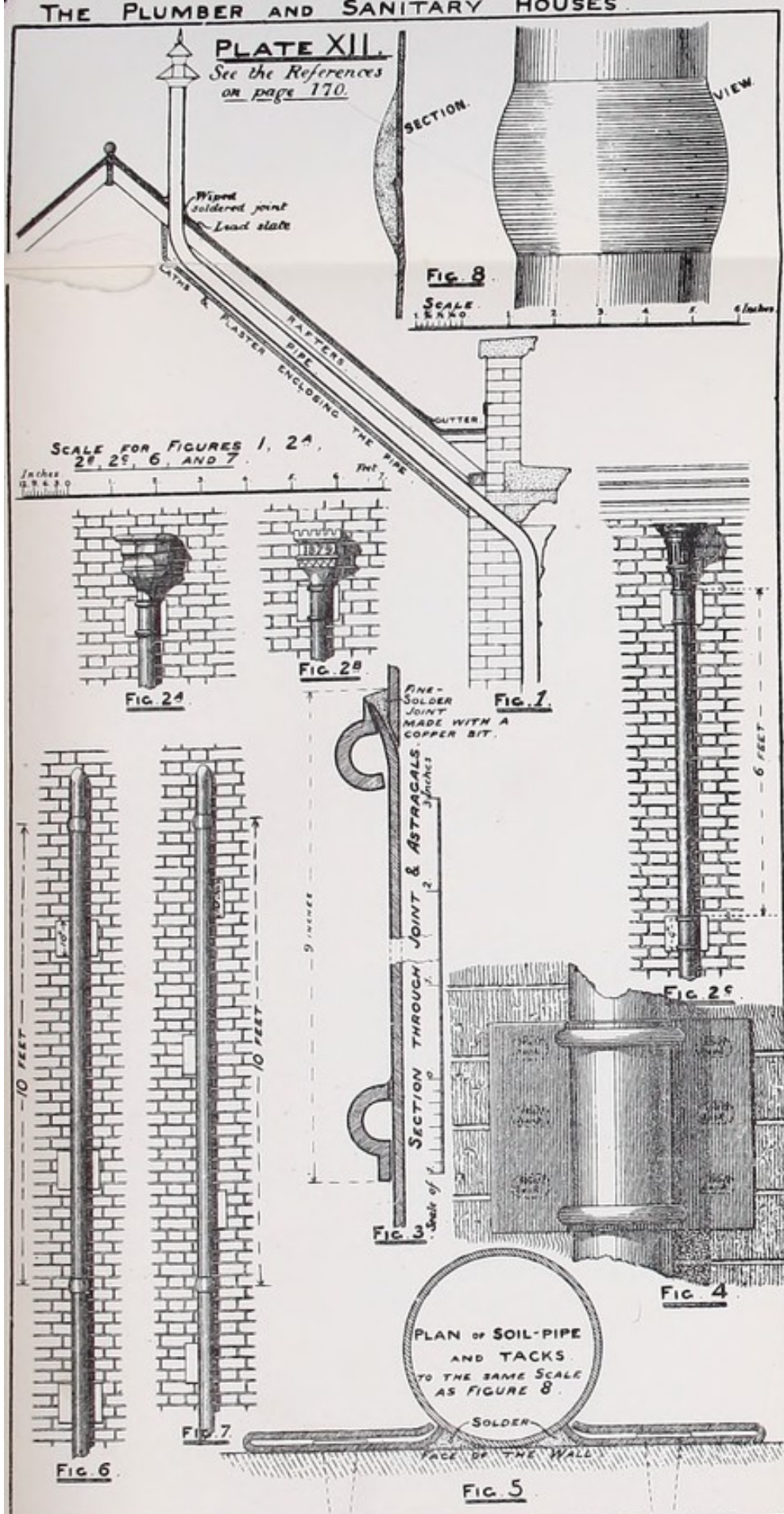


FIG. 132.—View of a soldered joint, with Astragals and Tacks.

REFERENCES TO DRAWINGS ON PLATE XII.

Plate XII. shows several ways of fixing lead soil and ventilating pipes, also *lead heads* for *masking* pipes where they bend through a wall to avoid going over a parapet, &c., &c.

- Fig. 1.—*Section* showing the soil-pipe continued up to the highest point of roof for ventilation, with a *lead head* to *mask* the pipe where it turns through the wall.
- „ 2C.—*Elevation* showing lead soil or ventilating pipe fixed with tacks and *astragals*; also a *lead pipe-head* to *mask* the pipe where it turns through the wall.
- „ 2A and 2B.—*Lead pipe-heads* for *masking* soil or ventilating pipes where they bend into a wall.
- „ 3.—*Section* through the *astragals* and *jointing* of pipes.
- „ 4.—*Elevation* of ditto, and of the tacks.
- „ 5.—*Plan* showing tacks (of 7-lb. lead) soldered to pipe and folded back to protect the heads of the wall-hooks.
- „ 6.—*Elevation* of a lead soil-pipe with *wiped* soldered joints, and *four* 10-in. tacks (of 7-lb. lead) soldered to every 10 feet length.
- „ 7.—*Ditto*, but with *three* tacks to every 10 feet length.
- „ 8.—*Elevation and Section* of a *wiped* soldered joint (Plumber's joint); the joint is made long to strengthen the pipe, as well as to give it a better appearance.

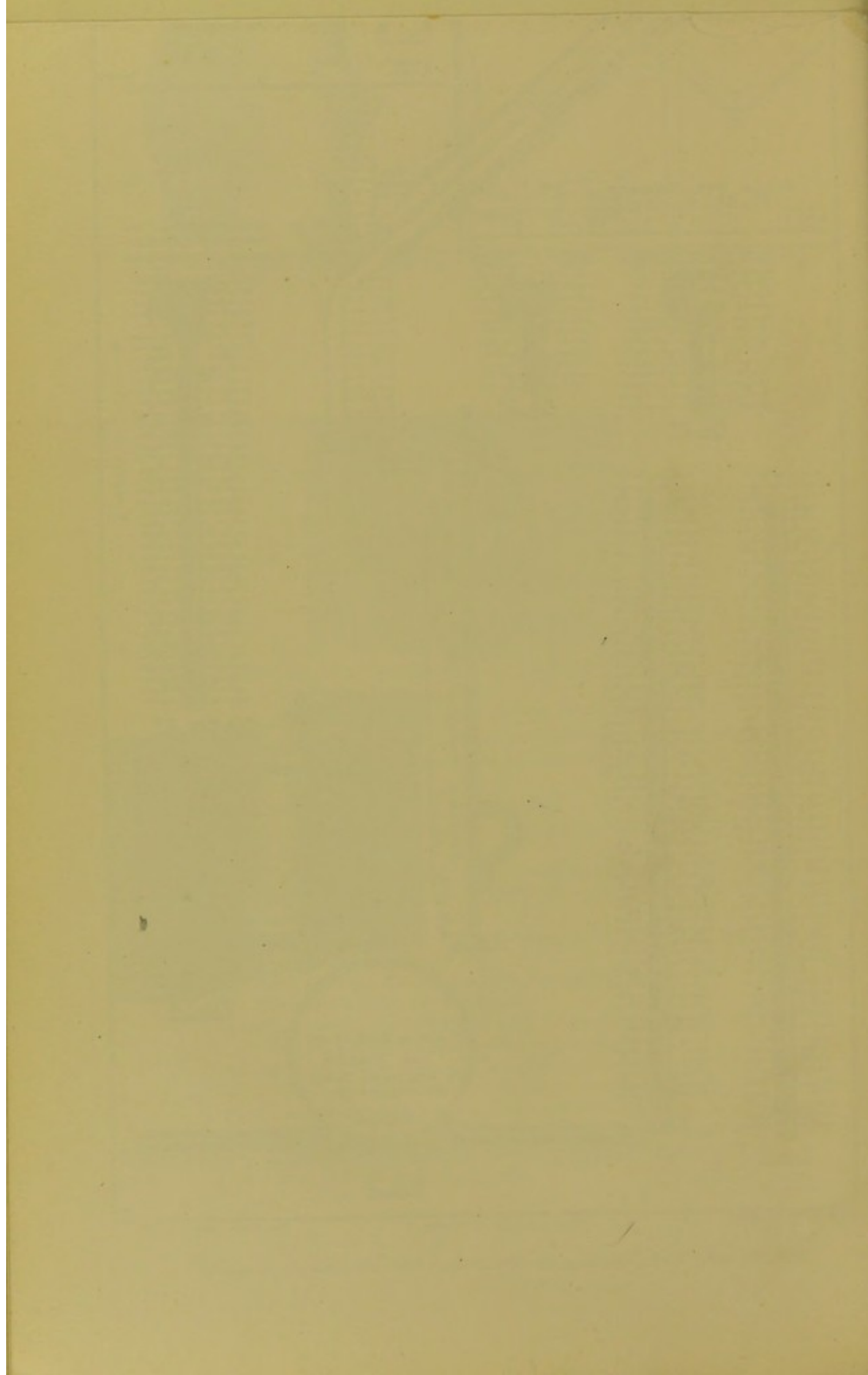


S.S. Hellyer, del.

Whitman & Sons, Iron, & Co. London.

To face page 170.

N.B.—The ends of the soil-pipes should be turned before the pipes are put together.



CHAPTER XI.

THE VENTILATION AND DISCONNECTION OF SOIL-PIPES.

Ventilation—Pipes full bore—Experiments for ventilation—Soil-pipes open at top and bottom—Air-cleansing—Ignorance in terminating air-pipes—Ventilating-pipes disfiguring a building—The disconnection of soil-pipes from drains—One trap disconnecting several soil-pipes—Disconnection dispensing with a ventilating-pipe—Advantages of disconnection—Experience with open pipes—Care in fixing open traps—Mica-valves—Escape-pipe for bad air driven down in front of the discharges—Soil-pipes as upcasts to the drain—Fresh-air inlets.

"VENTILATE ! ventilate ! ventilate !" should be the cry of all occupiers and builders of houses. As I have said elsewhere, "Air-pipes were first fixed on the top of soil-pipes about sixty or seventy years ago, except where such pipes received rain-water pipes, when they would probably be of one size throughout. It is quite possible to find soil-pipes fixed within the last few years *without* any air-pipes, but in good plumbing jobs air-pipes were fixed from the top of the soil-pipes at least forty years ago. The sizes of such air-pipes varied according to the different ideas of the value of such pipes. Some fixed (and such pipes are fixed even now) $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. and some 2-in., but I should say the average size from twenty to thirty years ago was $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. Ventilation.

In 1865, I directed several stacks of soil-pipes in a large building in the City to go up through the roof full size, and since that time many stacks have been similarly treated, but it is only since about the year 1875 that this practice has become general. It has now become a *sine quâ non* with sanitarians that all soil-pipes should be carried up full size for ventilation. But however large an air-pipe may be on the top of a soil-pipe, there is no ventilation of the soil-pipe itself unless it is open to the air at the bottom, or unless it has foot-ventilation ; *i.e.*, to properly ventilate a soil-pipe, or waste-pipe, it must be open to the atmosphere, either directly or indirectly, at both ends. There must be a means of ingress as well as egress, if the air in the pipe is to be changed. Pipes full size.

As many people doubt the necessity of this second pipe, or foot ventilation, I will give here the results of two experiments made a short time ago. The spiral piping shown in the drawing Fig. 6, p. 29, was filled with gas. A stop-cock was fixed at L and E to exclude the atmosphere. The stop-cock L was opened and a light applied to it, but the small jet of gas did not burn for more than a second or two. The stop-cock L was then taken off, and the pipe opened full bore, but still there was no flame. A gimlet-hole was then made in the piping at F Experiments for ventilation.

—giving it “foot-ventilation”—and a good flame was at once obtained; and this flame continued so long as the hole at F was left open, but directly the finger was placed over the hole the gas went out. On removing the finger the flame could be rekindled instantly.

I then made a more practical experiment, and had a stack of $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead soil-pipe fixed vertically. This pipe was just 30 feet long, and was sealed over at the bottom end. Connected to this soil-pipe, close to the bottom, was a 60-ft. length of inch lead piping to give it “foot-ventilation.” The soil-pipe was then filled with gas. With the foot-ventilation shut off, by corking up the end of the 60-feet length of piping, the gas would not kindle into a flame at the top of the soil-pipe after the first second or two, though the pipe was open full-bore, but on removing the cork from the end of the foot-ventilating-pipe, though 60 feet away from the soil-pipe, the gas flared up to a great height. The flame, or jet, as well as the smell of gas, depended entirely upon whether the foot-ventilating-pipe was shut or open.

Soil-pipes
open top and
bottom.

Therefore, if the air in a soil-pipe is to be changed, that is to say, if the soil-pipe is to be properly ventilated, it is not sufficient that its ventilation-pipe be carried up to the atmosphere of equal bore with itself; it must have some means for the admission of air at its foot, or discharging end, and this can be done in a variety of ways to suit circumstances. (See “Disconnection of Soil-pipes.”)

As many are content even now (1892) to fix an air-pipe on the top of a soil-pipe, though of smaller size than the soil-pipe, with no attempt to ventilate it at its foot, it cannot be too strongly stated that without the admission of air into the bottom of a soil-pipe, in some way or other, either directly by disconnection, or indirectly through the drain on which it is fixed, or by a fresh-air induct-pipe, there is no ventilation of a soil-pipe, even though it be exposed to the atmosphere full bore at the top. A 1-in. ventilation-pipe on the top of a 4-in. soil-pipe, and a 1-in. induct-pipe at its foot, would give much better results than a 6-in. air-pipe alone, fixed at the top of the soil-pipe. In fact, in the latter case there would be no

ventilation; the air would remain stagnant in the soil-pipe, except that influenced by the unequal temperature of the weather the air would expand a little now and then and pass out at the top.

To get a good current of air through the soil-pipe, to air-cleansing it, the ventilating-pipe should be the same size as the soil-pipe, and to prevent any air coming out of such pipes from entering the house, the pipe should be carried up well above all windows and openings to the house. The straighter such pipes are kept the better, but it is better that they should follow the lines of the roof rather than disfigure the building in any way, for a few bends in such pipes make but little difference, as I have often proved with an anemometer.

As the ventilating-pipe of the soil-pipe is in all good sanitary plumbing the means adopted for giving air to the traps branched into the soil-pipe to prevent their syphonage, the sooner such pipes

are made to reach the atmosphere the greater will be their value for such purposes. (See Trap-syphonage, pp. 103—142.)

The ignorance displayed in assigning the positions of ventilating-pipe terminals is most deplorable. Ventilating-pipes to waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains are terminated in such ill-considered positions that the air emitted from them

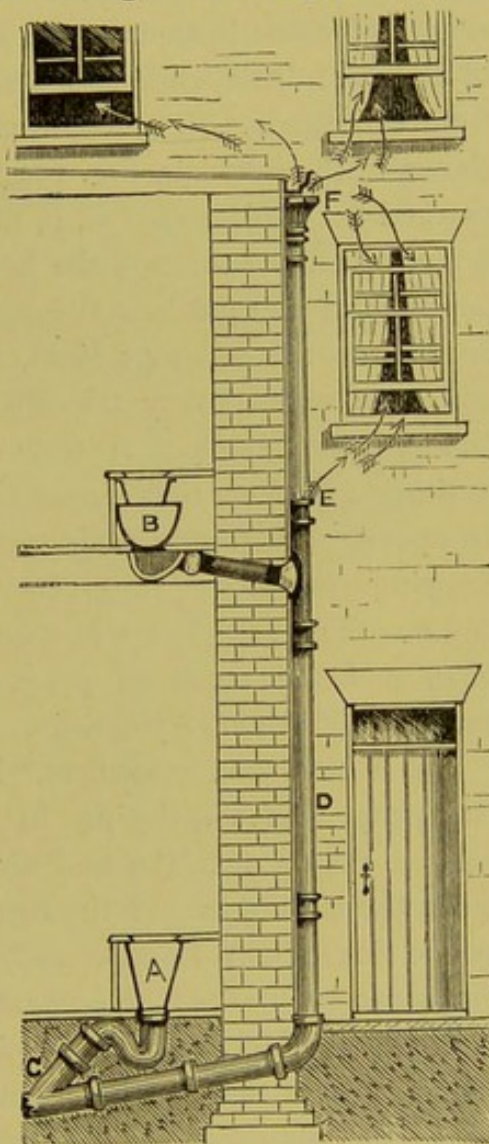


FIG. 133.—“Sewer-air” feeding the fires, etc.

Ignorance in terminating air-pipes.

often enters the house, through an open window, skylight, dormer, or some other opening. And it is common to find such pipes in close proximity to drinking-water cisterns.

Many cases might be given of serious consequences resulting from such careless modes of fixing such pipes, but I will simply give one instance. We had to make an examination of a house a little while ago, where three children had suffered from diphtheria. The children had slept in the bed-room shown in the drawing, Fig. 133, over the head of the soil-pipe marked F. This soil-pipe, D, was situated at the head of the drain, which ran through the house, and ventilated it. Some peppermint was put into the drain at some considerable distance from the soil-pipe head, but the smell of peppermint was soon noticed very strongly in the bed-room where the children had slept. It would need no experiment to a sanitarian to show that illnesses would be likely to arise from an upcast pipe from a drain terminated as shown at F, in the drawing; but it was necessary to convince the owner of the house. The soil-pipe was composed of lead and cast-iron pipe, and the smell of peppermint could be detected at each of its "cement" jointings.

As I have said elsewhere, "I know of cases where ventilating-pipes from soil-pipes have terminated at such ill-considered points that the bad air from them has been blown down the chimneys into the rooms of the house. How often as one rides about London and through our modern country towns can such pipes be seen, stopping just under a cornice, where there is no wind to blow away the bad air emitted from them; or they are just bent up over the eaves' guttering, where the air escaping from them can easily get into the house between the slates or eaves; or they are carried up to the ridge of the roof and terminated within a foot or two of some skylight; or they are taken up the face of a dormer and left standing a foot above its doorway or window," as shown in Fig. 134.

It is a great disfigurement to a building with a good elevation to see a ventilating-pipe "crawling" round over a parapet

and up over a roof. In such cases I can see no danger in carrying such pipes through the wall and up inside the roof, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 1, Plate XII., facing page 170. But when this is done the pipe should be of *lead*, and the thickness should not be *less* than $\frac{1}{8}$ in., *i.e.*, 8-lb. lead. For greater safety the pipe could be lathed and plastered over, as shown in the drawing. Where such pipes turn in through the

Pipes
disfiguring
buildings.

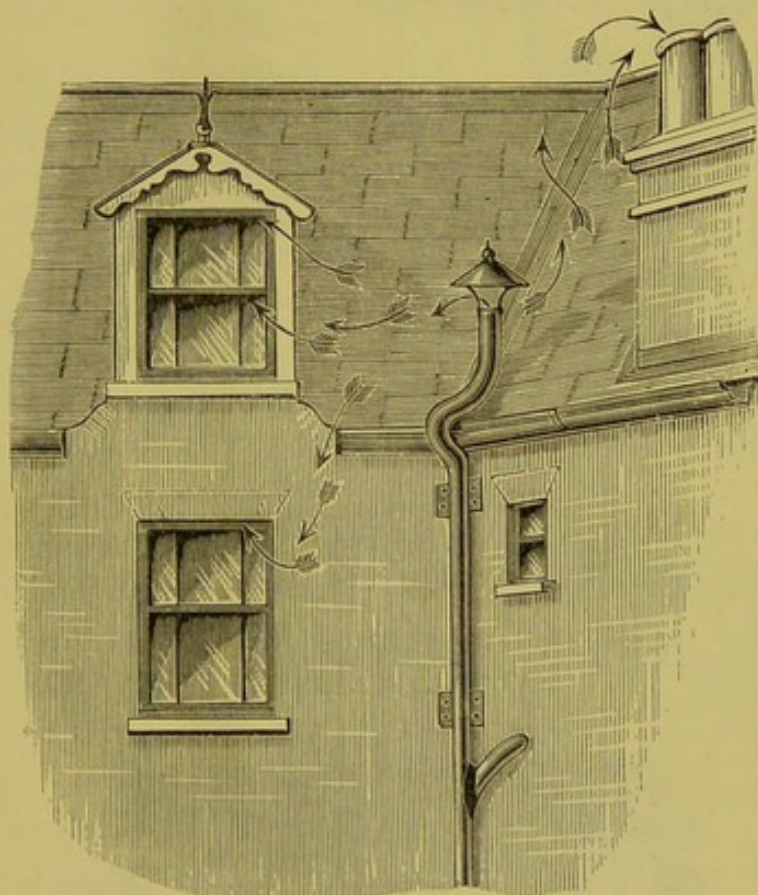


FIG. 134.—Showing drain-air entering a house through the windows, from the bad position of a soil-pipe terminal.

wall they should be masked over with a "false" lead head, for the sake of appearance, as shown in section, Fig. 1, and in elevation, Figs. 2A, 2B, and 2C, Plate XII.

To prevent a blow-down, and also to increase the upcast of air in a soil-pipe, an efficient cowl should be fixed on the top of the ventilating-pipe, especially where the "disconnection" of the soil-pipe from the drain is made near an opening into the house. (See the merits of various cowls, Chapter XXXIII.).

THE DISCONNECTION OF SOIL-PIPES FROM DRAINS.

Thousands of
pipes have
been
disconnected.

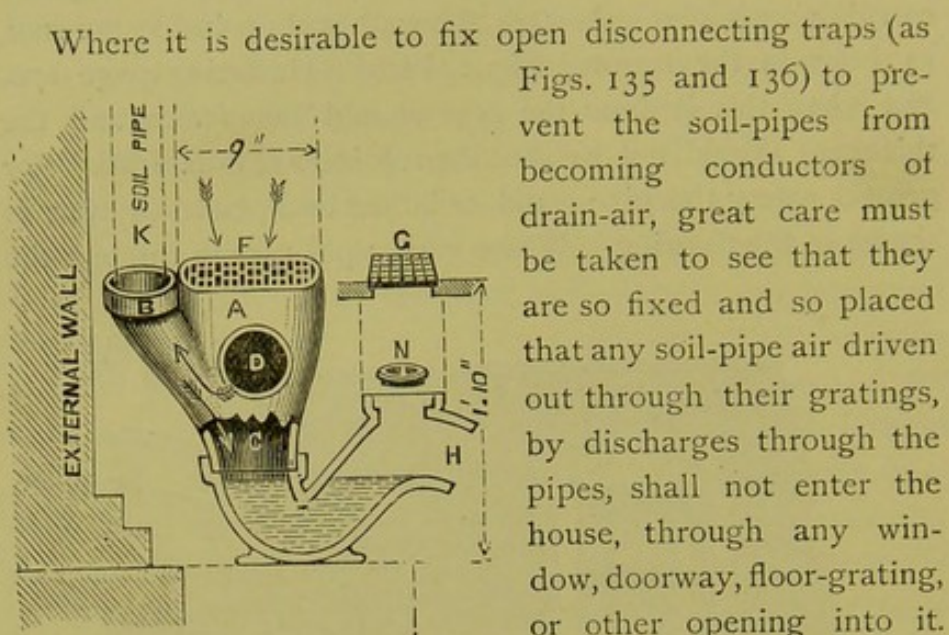


FIG. 135.—“Soil-pipe Disconnector,”
with large grating over head of
trap, at F.

Figs. 135 and 136) to prevent the soil-pipes from becoming conductors of drain-air, great care must be taken to see that they are so fixed and so placed that any soil-pipe air driven out through their gratings, by discharges through the pipes, shall not enter the house, through any window, doorway, floor-grating, or other opening into it. And this can always be arranged with proper treatment of such disconnecting-traps.

In fact, during the last ten years or so, thousands of soil-pipes have been “disconnected” in some one or other

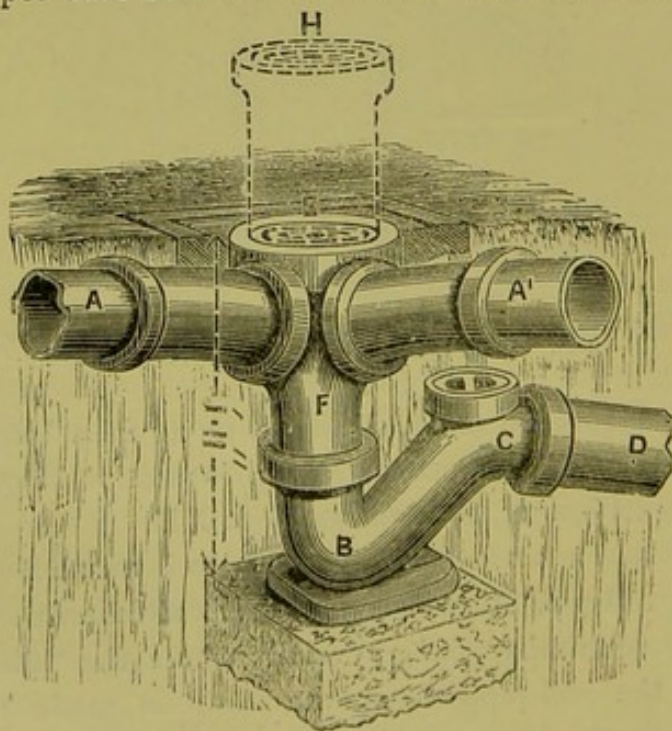


FIG. 136.—“Connector” with Double Inlet (see Fig. 65^a)
disconnecting two stacks of soil-pipe, A¹ and A².

of the ways described and illustrated in the following few pages, and with most satisfactory results.

There is no reason why one trap should not be made to receive and disconnect two or more stacks of soil-pipe when circumstances call for it. In Fig. 136, two stacks of soil-pipe are made to discharge into one 4-in. stoneware trap, B, by continuing the soil-pipes under the ground in drain-pipe

One trap disconnecting several soil-pipes.

(A and A¹) to a suitable position for the trap. When the head of the trap is not high enough to reach the surface, a heightening-piece can readily be cut from a 6-in. drain-pipe and fixed to suit the level of the ground, as shown in the wood-cut at H E.

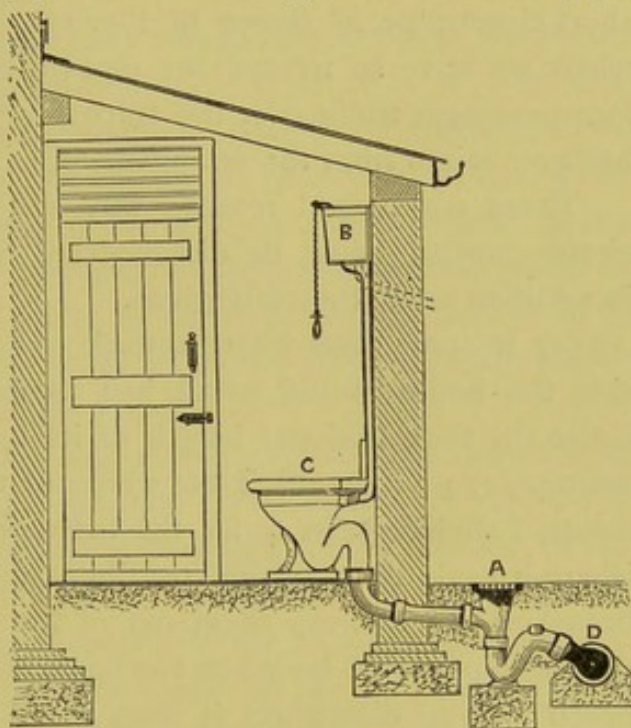


FIG. 137.—Showing Closet disconnected from the drain, to save the expense of a ventilation-pipe, etc.

It often happens, in villas and country houses, that a water-closet

is wanted on the ground-floor, remote from all other closets, in a wing of the building, or in some small annex, or in the servants' offices; and though the main drain may pass near enough for such a closet to be fixed, it may be most costly to fix a ventilation-pipe from the closet branch and carry it up full bore to some high position, above and away from all windows or places where the drain-air emitted from it could not enter the house. In such cases, where circumstances have admitted, I have for many years past treated such closets as shown in Fig. 137, or in some such way—that is to say, I have treated this very short pipe from the closet like a sink-waste, carrying it with an open end into

Disconnection dispensing with a ventilation-pipe.

a disconnecting-trap outside, excluding the drain-air from the closet-pipe by a trap A, and dispensing with the ventilation-pipe. The head of the trap can readily be heightened by the bricklayer to suit the surface-level of the ground, by cutting and fixing a piece of drain-pipe to the required length.

There really need be no hesitation in disconnecting a short closet-pipe, as shown in Fig. 137. In very many cases where we have so treated the pipes there has been constant foot-passenger traffic over the traps for years, and no trouble has ever arisen from the arrangement.

Advantages of
Disconnection.

There are several reasons why soil-pipes, under certain circumstances, should be disconnected from the main drain, in addition to that already given.

(a) In some cases where a stack of soil-pipe, if fixed outside the house, would entail just as much pipe inside the house (by the additional length of its branches to reach the main-pipe) as it would if the whole of the stack were fixed inside, I should prefer to fix the main-pipe inside the house, where it could be seen and readily examined, to shorten the branches, and to keep them out of the wall. And then, as the soil-pipe would be inside the house, I should prefer, where practicable, to disconnect it from the drain, by fixing a disconnecting-trap outside, in some such way as shown in one of the illustrations, Figs. 135-139. And I should consider by so doing that, whatever might happen to the soil-pipe, I had excluded the drain-air from it, and, therefore, from the house.

(b) It often happens that the elevation of a building is so full of enrichments that it is hardly possible to fix the soil-pipe outside without a great disfigurement. In such cases I should fix the soil-pipe inside, and isolate it from the drain by fixing a disconnecting-trap outside, unless the soil-pipe had to be made use of for ventilating the drain, and then in that case I should do away with the trap, and admit fresh air into it, in one or other of the ways shown in Figs. 142, 143, or 145.

(c) I should consider it an advantage to disconnect the soil-pipe from the drain, whether fixed inside or outside, in

cases where the house would be only protected from the air in a soil-pipe (or soil-pipe and drain) by the simple water-seals of the closet-traps; *i.e.* the "Wash-out" or "Wash-down" class of closets, when a little evaporation* of the water from the closet, or a breakage of the earthenware trap, would leave the house exposed to any air travelling through the soil-pipe.

(*d*) Also, in the case of closets having a simple water-seal between the house and the soil-pipe, it must be a good thing to shorten the length of the piping, and to minimise as much as possible the amount of bad air to pass through it; for the water in the closet-trap on the soil-pipe side is exposed to the air or gases passing through the pipe, and as these gases are soluble in water, the water in the closet would take them up on one side, and throw them off on the other—the house side of the seal. And for this reason:—

(*e*) I should want to disconnect all soil-pipes from certain drains—drains which were not self-cleansing, or capable of being cleansed by ordinary flushings, and which for certain reasons were not allowed to be changed, or which had to remain for a time, on account of the expense, or because of the shortness of the term for which the property was held, etc. From drains which leaked; for however clean such drains might be in their interior parts, the ground round about the joints which leaked would be fouled by the liquid sewage which leaked through them, and the bad air from such saturated ground would pass into the drain, and thence into the soil-pipe (unless it had a disconnecting-trap), and into the house in the case of an evaporated trap. Also, from all brick drains and stoneware pipe drains of too large a size to keep wholesome. That is to say, by proper disconnecting-traps I should prefer to keep the foul air and gases, which would be generated in such drains, from the soil-pipes.

More than ten years ago I had two stacks of soil-pipes fixed with a large number of valve-closets upon each, and

* I have had the "wash-down," and "wash-out" class of closets tested, and the water has been found to evaporate from them in the summer time in a few weeks, leaving the basins quite dry. Some days they lost as much as $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. depth of seal. (See advantages of valve-closets for certain positions, pp. 200, 201.)

Experience
with open
pipes.

they were made to discharge with open ends into open traps outside the house. But as the gratings over the "disconnecting" traps were right in the footway of a narrow public thoroughfare, and as the parties chiefly concerned in the erection of the building would have been too nervous to have sanctioned any such open ventilation, nothing was said about the arrangement of such ventilating-traps, and the gratings were supposed by all concerned, except myself, to be simply covering the ends of rain-water pipes. As a proof of the safety of such an arrangement, it may be mentioned that though the closets upon each of the two stacks of pipes just referred to have been in great use for more than ten years; though thousands of people have walked over the gratings; and though office windows are within 8 or 10 feet of them, no one has ever noticed the slightest disagreeable smell from the arrangement. Whenever I have examined these disconnecting traps, they have been found quite free from any offensive odour, and the atmosphere has been passing freely *into* the discharging end of the soil-pipe at this point, and not *out* of it.

The mouth of an induct-pipe, the foot-ventilation of a stack of soil-pipe much used in my factory, has been within 10 feet of my office window for nearly ten years, without being in the slightest degree offensive. The current of air passing into such pipes, when there is a good cowl on the top of the ventilating-pipe, often exceeds 100 feet linear per minute, as registered by an anemometer.

Care in fixing
open traps.

Care must be taken in fixing such open traps, for when currents of air can blow over them, as when fixed in a passage-way, the soil-pipe air will be drawn *out* through them—*i.e.*, the atmospheric pressure will be removed from the discharging end of the soil-pipe by the wind blowing over the open top of the trap, and a *blow-down* will take place in the soil-pipe, as explained elsewhere.

Soil-pipes
near breath-
ing-places.

When soil-pipes discharge themselves into a drain *immediately under a window*, or close to a porch or doorway, where any of the occupants of the house are likely to stand about, or perhaps sit down for a little time, it is better to fix another

kind of trap, as shown in Figs. 138 and 139, also in Fig. 7, Plate XX., with the mouth of the air induct-pipe removed some little distance away, so that the vitiated air driven out by the discharges through the soil-pipe may not come out where it can give offence.

If there are no windows or doors near, the foot-ventilating pipe need only be taken a foot or two above the connection

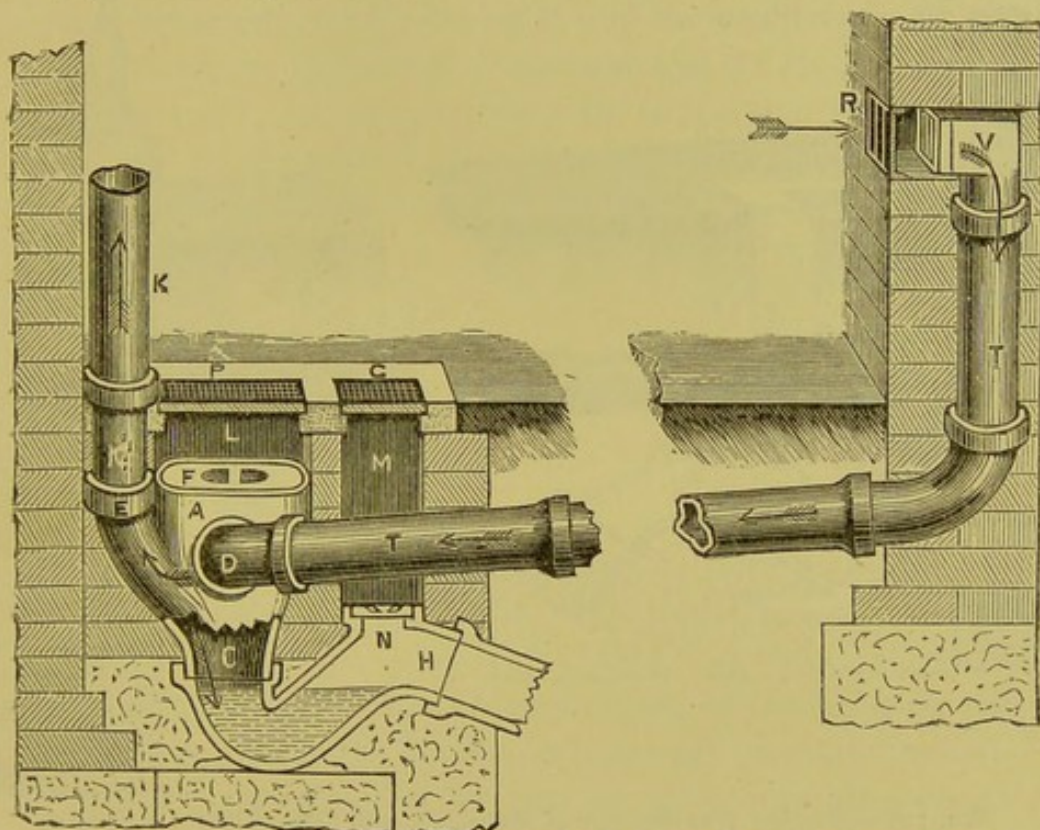


FIG. 138.—Showing Disconnection of Soil-pipe. A, "Soil-pipe Disconnector," as Fig. 135, but with Cover instead of Grating. V, Mica-valve on Mouth of Fresh-air Induct.

with the soil-pipe, with the end *enlarged*, and grated with copper wire, to prevent birds building in it. Then the air can escape out through, or pass into it, according to the needs of the soil-pipe. If there is much traffic near this induct-pipe, it should be taken up 15 ft. or more above the ground-level, so as to prevent any one inhaling the air which would be sent out through this pipe when any of the water-closets were in action.

But this method is sometimes impracticable, except in country houses, where there is ample space. In towns and

cities, where the houses not only elbow each other, but keep one another upright by leaning against each other, it is impossible to stick out a pipe from one house without sticking it into the side of another. But with a little pains some means

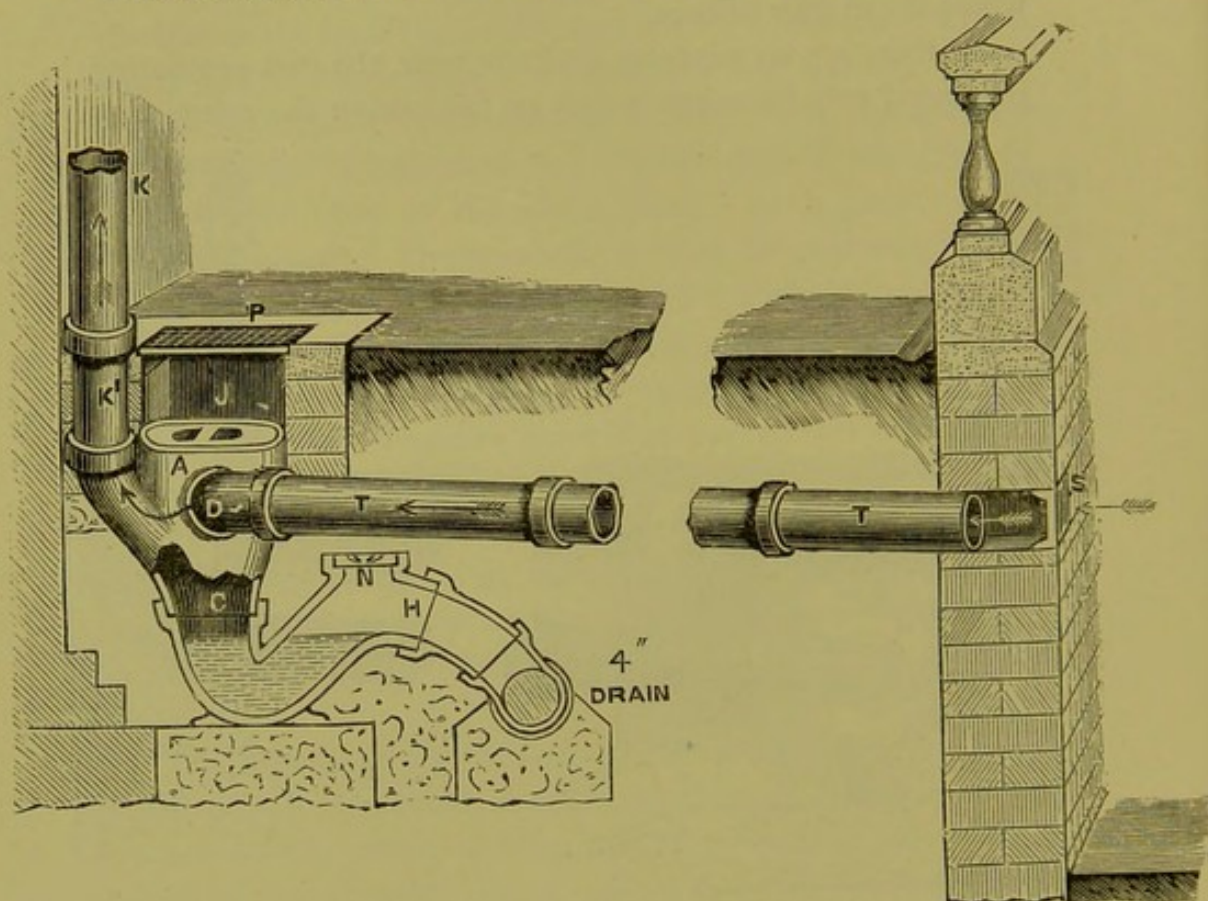


FIG. 139.—Showing Disconnection of Soil-pipes, with Open Grating, s, in front of the Fresh-air Induct, D T T.

can always be devised for the admission of fresh air into the foot of a soil-pipe.

Mica-valves.

When full discharges are sent through a soil-pipe or waste-pipe, the air contained in, or passing through such pipes, is driven down in front of the discharges into the drain; or when there is a disconnecting-trap at the foot of the pipe, the air, good or bad, escapes through the grating of such a trap, and into the house when there are windows or doors very near such an open trap, as Fig. 135. But a mica-valve, as shown in Fig. 140 or Fig. 141, fixed over the mouth of an induct-pipe, as shown at v, Fig. 138 and Fig. 7,

Plate XX., prevents the air from escaping out when it would be an offence.

These mica-valves are made of cast-iron, galvanised, with brass fronts, in sizes to suit 4-in. and 6-in. pipes, and also for pipes of larger size. When they are fixed on the tops of the induct-pipes to soil-pipes, drains, &c., directly any discharge is sent into the soil-pipe, the mica-flap is closed by the pressure of the soil-pipe air behind it, and the air driven down by the discharges is made to escape through the air escape-pipe of the traps; or, when no such air escape-pipe exists, then the air is compressed into the induct-pipe, except what escapes back into the soil-pipe through the discharges. Im-

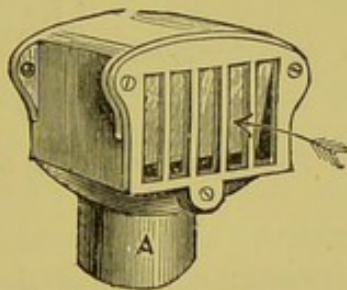


FIG. 140.—View of a 4-in. Mica-valve for connection with a vertical pipe.

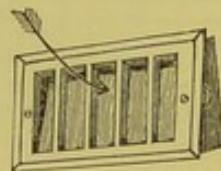


FIG. 141.—View of a Mica-valve, for fixing in a wall in front of a Fresh-air Induct.

mediately the discharge has passed out of the soil-pipe, the compressed air in the induct-pipe rebounds back into the soil-pipe, and the upcast of air goes on again—the atmospheric air passing freely through the mica-valve.

The Author claims to be the first to use mica-valves for such purposes as just explained, and believes he can prove this by the date of his design when he had the first one made. Large numbers of these valves have been fixed with great success.

Where there is a tier of closets, or a tier of sinks or lavatories, and the trap-branches are ventilated, it is a good plan to carry the anti-syphoning pipe down and connect it to the main pipe a few feet up from the bottom, as shown at T, V, P, Plate IX. ; A, S, P, Plates X. and XI. ; for, in addition to other advantages, this arrangement would provide a good way of escape for the air driven down by the discharges.

Escape-pipe
for bad air.

Soil-pipes as
upcasts.

Soil-pipes Ventilating the Drain.—Where a proper system of drainage exists, and the drains are all self-cleansing, and are kept clean and wholesome by automatic flushings daily, it is generally better to do away with the disconnecting-trap, and to carry the

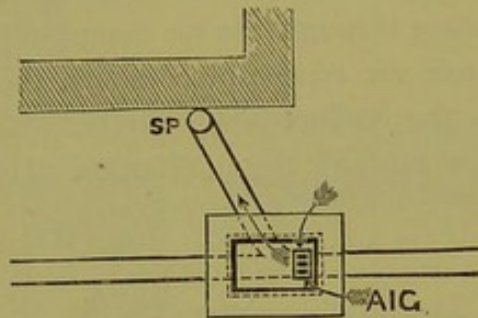


FIG. 142.—Plan showing arrangement for the Admission of Fresh Air through the Cover of the Manhole.

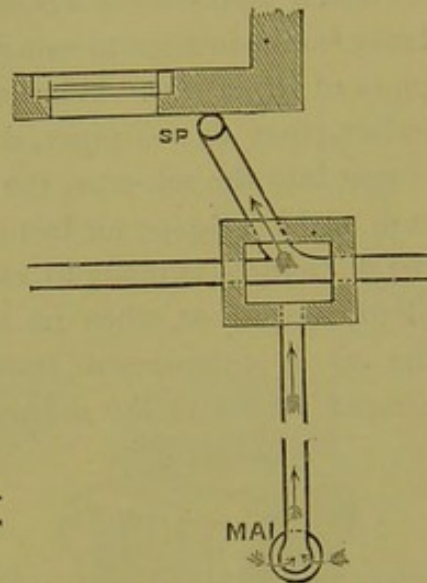


FIG. 143.—Plan showing Standard Air-inlet.

soil-pipe right into the drain, to prevent unventilated drain-branches, &c. ; making the soil-pipe answer the double purpose of ventilating itself and the drain.

In many cases, in such instances, fresh air can be admitted to the soil-pipe through the manhole by a grating arrangement, with a dirt or mud box, fixed in the manhole cover, just over the junction of the soil-pipe with the drain, as shown in Plan A I G, Fig. 142.

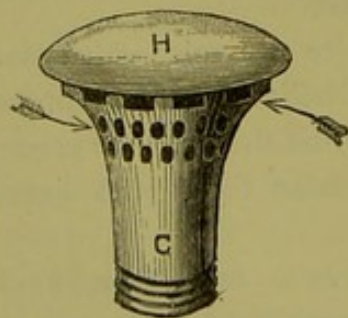


FIG. 144.—View of a "Mushroom" Air inlet.

Where mud or gravel would be likely to get through such a surface-grating and block up any arrangement for admitting the air on the surface, through inattention, a standard air-inlet, as shown in Fig. 144, could be fixed in a flower-bed, or among shrubs, for the admission of air to the manhole at any convenient point,

and there would be no danger of this ever getting blocked. Some years ago I designed this inlet, which I called the "Mushroom," and which is made in stoneware for connection

with a 6-in. drain-pipe. The top, H, can readily be turned round a little, and lifted off for inspection and access to the air induct-pipe or trap under it. With such an arrangement there is no risk of leaves falling upon it and covering over the air-way, nor can gravel or mud, or such-like foreign matters, get into the air-induct to block it up.

Or an air induct-pipe may be fixed against some wall, as shown at M V, Fig. 145, and where there is any risk of any continued reaction of the air-current in the drain, and its position is in some confined place, or is situated

near an opening to the house, it is better to fix a mica-valve in the mouth of the induct, to prevent drain-air entering a house through a doorway, window, air-brick, or other opening. Sometimes for minutes together there is a considerable down-draught in soil-pipes.

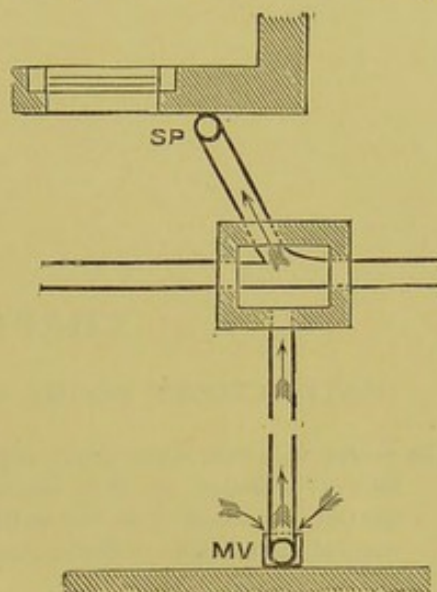


FIG. 145.—Plan showing Fresh-air Induct to Manhole with Mica-valve in the Mouth of the Inlet.

CHAPTER XII.

WATER-CLOSET ROOMS AND WATER-CLOSET SEATS.

The rooms in which water-closet apparatus are fixed—Light and air—Rooms lofty—Ventilation of w.c. rooms—Walls and floors tiled—Water-closet apparatus isolated from the walls—A dangerous water-closet—"Sanitas" water-closet enclosure—Water-closet seats.

Light and
Air.

The Rooms in which Water-closets are Fixed.—Before entering upon the subject of water-closet apparatus, it is worth while to see that proper rooms are selected or built for such apparatus. No water-closet should be fitted up in a room which cannot be well lighted and ventilated, *i.e.*, all water-closet rooms should be built outside the main walls of the house, or should have an external wall for one of the sides, so that a large window may be put into it for light and air.

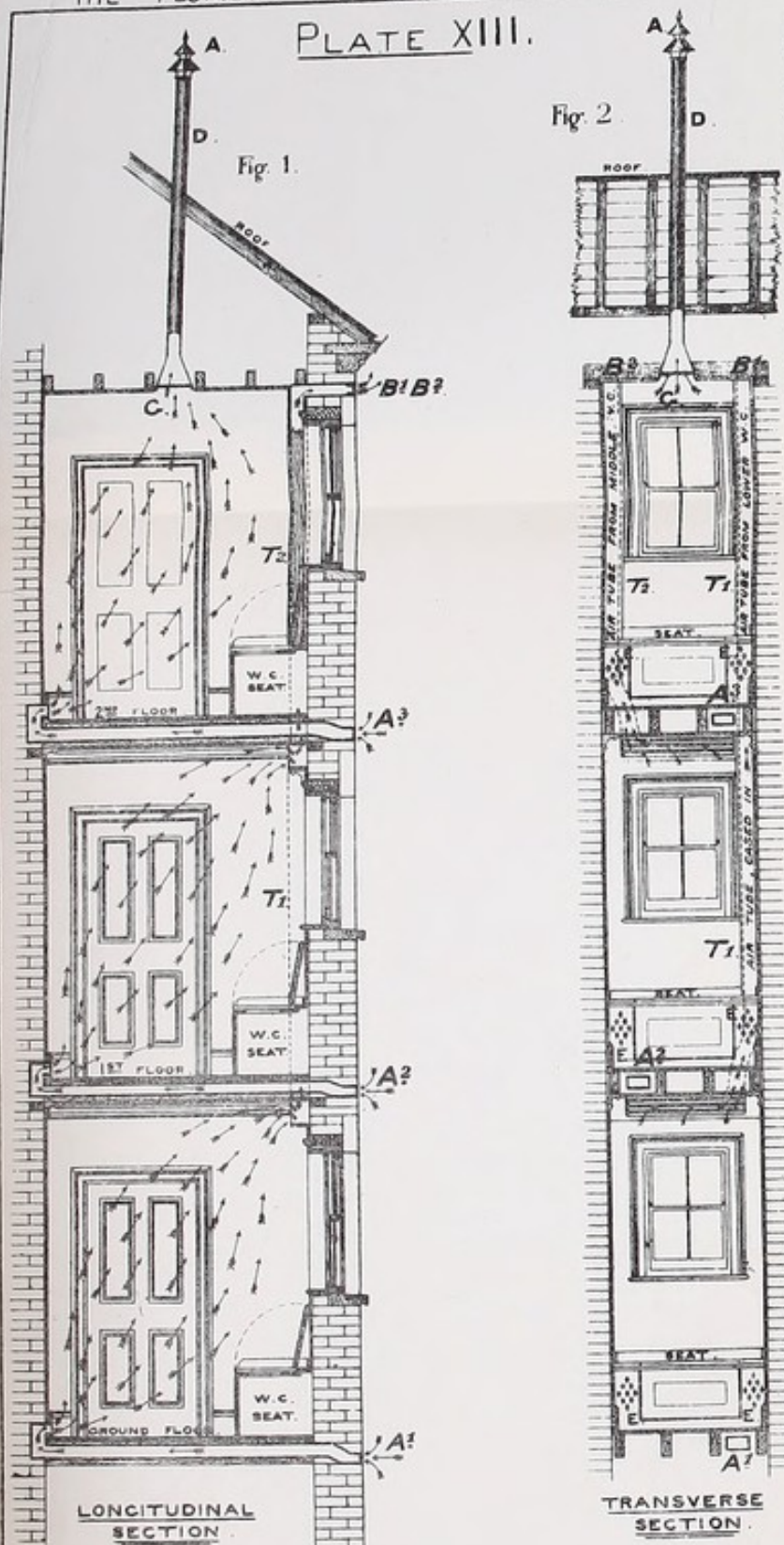
Positions of
w.c.'s.

The farther water-closets are kept away from bedrooms and living-rooms the better, and to fix a servants' water-closet near a larder may be a good thing for giving the game a tainted taste, but it is a bad way of seasoning it. Water-closets for servants should be made as wholesome as any other water-closet, to encourage habits of cleanliness, if for no other reason, and they should never be placed near a larder, but if at all practicable should be kept outside the house.

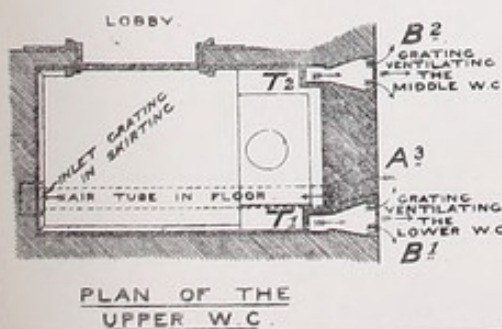
Lofty closets.

The room should be lofty to give good space for the effluvia to ascend well above the breathing point of the person using the water-closet, and where the window is the chief means for changing the air in the closet it should be carried close up to the ceiling. The doorway to the w.c.

PLATE XIII.



Scale
Inches 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0





should be kept low, and the door made as air-tight as possible, to prevent the effluvia coming into the house.

Every water-closet room should be ventilated. A zinc tube, 9-in. by 3-in., or 6-in. by 3-in., should be fixed from the face of the external wall to some convenient place inside the room—near the door, and only a few inches above the floor by preference for changing the whole of the air in the room. An air-brick can be built in the wall over the mouth of this tubing, and a brass hit-and-miss grating can be fixed in the skirting for closing the pipe when necessary, though it is better always left open. (See Plate XIII. showing air-inlet tubes to W.C.'s, A1, A2, A3.) But a fresh air-inlet into the room of a water-closet is not sufficient in itself for good ventilation, for though a good window be in the closet as well, it will be generally closed. When a water-closet is much used, and especially when inside the house, it ought to have some special means for getting rid of the effluvia, *i.e.*, an up-cast shaft should be taken from the ceiling, the highest point of the room, and continued up to the external air for ventilation, as shown in the drawing, Plate XIII., Figs. 1 and 2, at A, D, G; also at B1 and B2. I have shown one of my own "double-cap" ventilating cowls fixed over the top of the up-cast shaft, but I often use a Buchan's. This 4-in. cowl—or 6-in. when the water-closet is much used—will be found to be very helpful for changing the air in the closet, and it is also a good cowl for preventing a down-draught.

Ventilation of
water-closets

As I have said elsewhere, if the walls of *private* water-closets are not covered with white glazed tiles, or made of white glazed bricks, all *public* water-closets should be, and the floors should be tiled as well, so that the walls and floors may be thoroughly washed out occasionally. (See Plate XIV.)

Tiled walls.

Serious consequences often arise from the slovenly way in which the walls are left inside the water-closet seats. Often no attempt is made at all to render the walls inside the enclosures, and lathed and plastered partitions are left un-rendered inside the seats—left as open as a latticed window.

Sound walls.

In such cases what is to prevent the effluvium from the person sitting upon the seat from passing between the closet basin and seat, through the unfinished partition to the adjoining apartment, as shown by the arrows at B and C, Fig. 146? Though the wall may be rendered rightly enough on the other side of the water-closet, there is sure to be a crevice somewhere in such cases for the vitiated air to pass from the closet into the adjoining room, especially when a fire is in the room to draw it. And not only are the walls

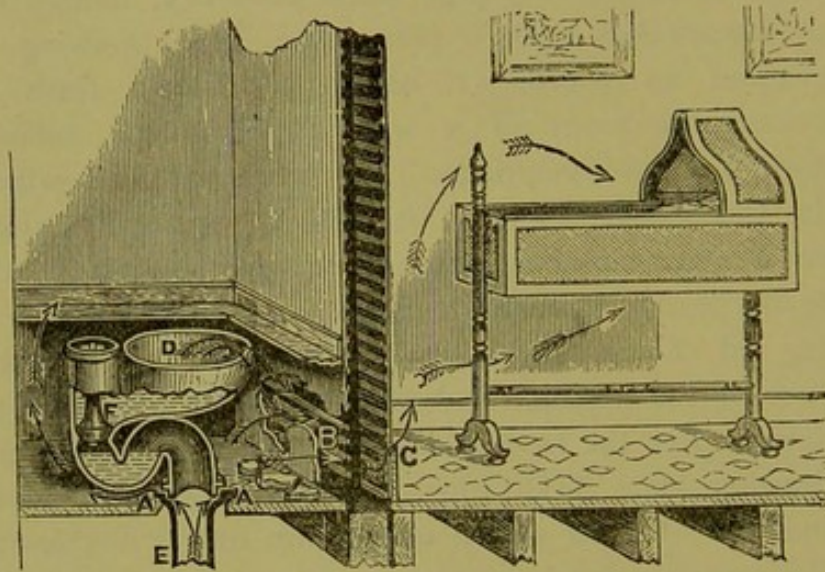
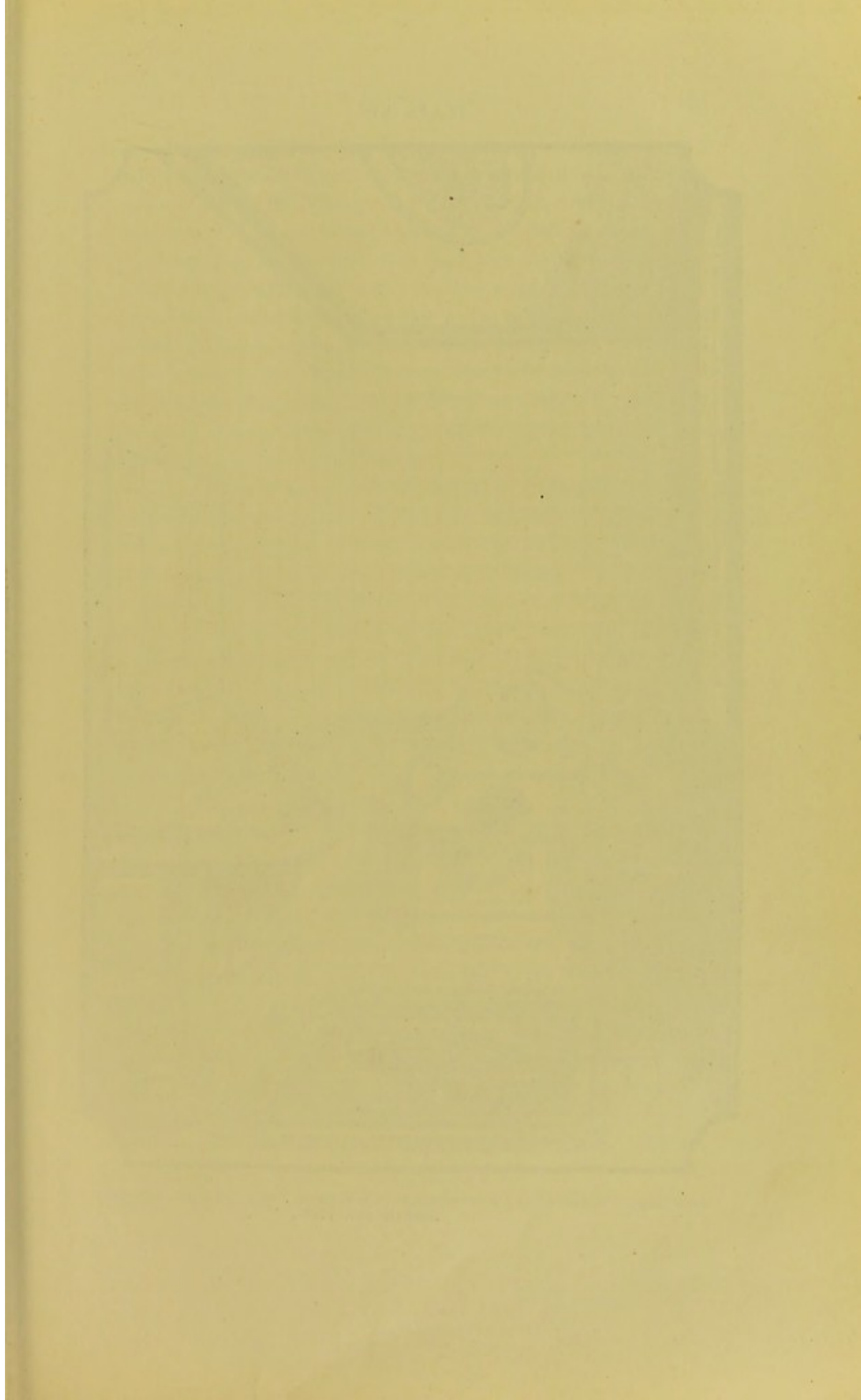


FIG. 146.—A Dangerous Water-closet.

left in a very imperfect state, but the floor of the closet, inside the seat, is often not made good. Spaces are left in the floor, or between the walls and the floor, for the effluvia from the persons using the closet to travel along the joists to come up into other apartments, and I have known it to become offensive several rooms away from the water-closet. Such evils are common, and when a water-closet is fixed with its basin and trap in one piece, so that a soldered joint cannot be made to its soil-pipe, the danger of defective walls is very much aggravated; for in addition to the effluvia from persons using the water-closet, soil-pipe air, and perhaps drain-air too, may be escaping through a defective jointing with the soil-pipe, as shown by the arrows A A, Fig. 146, and this may be passing with the effluvia through the broken wall,



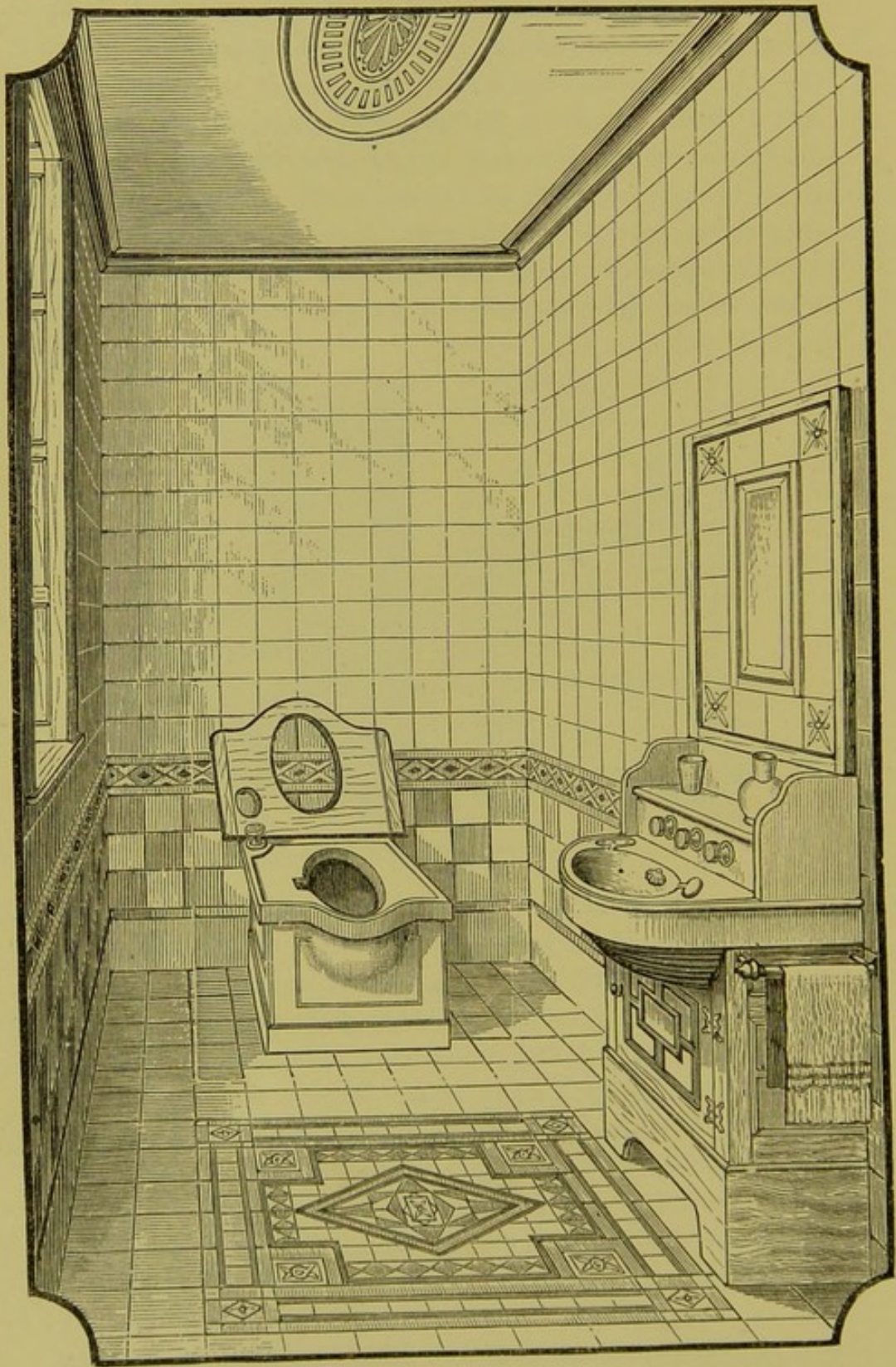


FIG. 147.—“Optimus” (G) Valve-closet with Whiteware Front and Sides, isolated from the Side Walls.

or partition, into the adjoining room, as shown by the arrows in the drawing, at D, B, C. Especially would this be the case with a fire in the room. In fact, the drawing faithfully represents what was found in a house a little while ago. A child sleeping in the crib had died, and another child some months afterwards was put into the same room and soon became ill. The jointing of the water-closet to the soil-pipe—like all connections of earthenware to lead or iron—had become unsound. The “cement” had dried up, and I had no difficulty in putting the blade of my knife between the flange of the earthenware out-go of the closet trap and the taft of the lead soil-pipe, at A A.

There should be no opening, crack, or crevice in the room or floor of a water-closet, under the seat, or through a pipe-casing, or anywhere through which the vitiated air of the closet can pass into any other apartment. This is very important, as in certain states of the body the effluvia is very great, and if this is added to by other persons using the water-closet, the aggregation of bad smells becomes extremely offensive. When such vitiated air is allowed to circulate, and to lurk about between the joists under the floors, or through partitions or pipe-casings, into adjoining rooms, instead of passing out to the open air by the proper ventilation of the W.C., it is no wonder that illnesses arise.

Rooms of
W.C.'s
entirely
sealed.

Closet Enclosure.—When a water-closet apparatus and its seat or enclosure are made to stand quite free of the walls, as shown in Plate XIV., any broken plastering or defect in the walls would at once be noticed and remedied, but with the seat made good to the side-walls in the usual way, the space underneath it is quite screened from sight. In the latter case, it generally happens that the matters which are splashed over the top of the closet-basin from time to time, in emptying the slops, are allowed to remain decomposing inside the enclosure until the plumber appears upon the scene to adjust some part of the apparatus.

I have designed and patented a water-closet with an earthenware enclosure. It is made of *whiteware* for cleanliness, and, as shown in the illustration, the water-closet is

isolated from the side walls. To prevent any opening in the floor for the trap—in the case of a valve-closet—or for the branch soil-pipe, the water-closet apparatus could be fixed on a raised platform, as shown in section, Fig. 153. But when it is preferred, the closet could stand on the floor, as shown in Plate XIV., in the usual way.

Inside the enclosure.

Nothing can fall down inside the enclosure of such a closet, as the table-top seat and the closet-basin are all made in one piece of earthenware, and, as shown in the illustration, Fig. 165, the overhanging rim of the top is made to turn down over the front and sides of the enclosure. A hinged wood seat, S, for sitting upon, is fixed to the closet, and when slops are emptied into the closet the seat is turned back.

The wood seats or enclosures to closets are worth some consideration. In time something is sure to get out of proper working order, and if nothing else happens the bellows regulator will want adjusting, &c. Therefore, proper means of access to the apparatus should be afforded, without the necessity of taking down the whole of the wood enclosure—a work of several hours where everything is screwed up and the screws are rusted in. The front can be hinged, as shown in Fig. 158. When flaps are used, care should be taken to see that the traps are so fixed that ample space may be given between the seat-hole and the flap for clothes.

Seat-hole.

The seat should be made to “sail” about an inch over the inner edge of the closet-basin all round to prevent the excreta touching the rim of the basin, &c. The *holes* in the seat are, as a rule, made too large. When people want a sitz-bath they do not use the closet; what is wanted is such a hole as shall be convenient, and as shall at the same time protect the sides of the basin as much as possible, by keeping the *hole* in the seat about an inch *smaller* all round than the *basin*. It is also very convenient to have the edge of the seat-hole within three inches of the front edge of the seat, and my closets are all so made that this can easily be arranged in fixing the seat, if the joiner's eyes are only opened to the desirability of so doing. The riser should be kept quite close to the closet-basin, and then allowing $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. for the width of the basin-rim, this will still leave the seat an inch for sailing over the basin.

CHAPTER XIII.

WATER-CLOSETS.

Pan-Closets Good for Nowhere.

Imperfect closets—How to test the efficiency of a closet—Unwholesome closets not remedied by a new basin—Pan-closets and valve-closets—The pan-closet a favourite closet—The pan-closet described and illustrated.

No water-closet is perfect which does not get rid of every vestige of excrement after usage by one pull of the closet handle, *i.e.*, a water-closet which is not completely cleansed together with its trap and soil-pipe by a fair flush of water—say three gallons—is not a perfect closet. And yet if the water-closets throughout the United Kingdom were examined, how small a percentage would be found to free themselves, and their traps, much less their soil-pipes, of every piece of paper, and every particle of excrement, after being used, by one pull of their handles. (See Table No. I, p. 61).

Perfect
water-closets.

A good way to test the efficiency of a water-closet is to soil over the whole of the interior of the closet-basin with plumbers' "soil," and then to put half a dozen pieces of paper into it; and if the basin is thoroughly cleansed by a single flush of water from its supply-valve apparatus—or from a three-gallon "Syphon Flushing-cistern"—and the paper is sent through the closet-trap and soil-pipe, drain (moderate length), and sewer-intercepting trap into the sewer,* the water-closet and its belongings may be considered in a sanitary state, provided that it is properly ventilated, and that the closet-trap maintains its seal.

The efficiency
of water-
closets tested.

A water-closet to be perfectly wholesome must have all its belongings made sanitary. Some imagine that an offensive closet can be remedied by changing the apparatus. As well might a policeman put a new hat upon a drunkard's head and expect it to make him sober, as for a plumber to

Unwholesome
water-closets.

* I have found from experiments that certain water-closets do this.

put a new water-closet apparatus upon a foul or defective trap and expect thus to make a wholesome water-closet. "What's bred in the bone will come out in the flesh" is an old adage; and what's bred in the trap or soil-pipe will come out into the closet.

And yet this kind of thing is still done, for so recently as the early part of this year, 1892, some old pan-closets were changed for "wash-out" closets, in the marine residence of a London family; but the old D-traps were left in, and up to the time of our examination of the house, in the middle month of the year, *two* traps were under each closet. It is hardly necessary to add that no benefit was found from the exchange.

Pan-Closets and Valve-Closets.—The two closets which have been most in use during the present century are the Valve-Closet, invented by Bramah in 1778, and the Pan-Closet, which was improved so long ago as 1796, by a founder in Soho. Although the Pan-Closet has been improved many times since by various manufacturers, one wonders what it could have been like before William Law "improved" it in 1796, for it remains to this day, notwithstanding all the improvements made in it, about the most unsanitary closet in use.

In another work* I have given a list of the improvements made in this closet from time to time. The Pan-Closet is now condemned by all sanitarians, and it is inhibited by the Local Government Board; but it is still used here and there about the country, and only recently I heard that thousands had been sent to Russia during the last year or two.

It has always been a puzzle to me to understand how such a closet as a pan-closet should become so great a favourite with architects, builders, and plumbers, and the public. The only "bliss" that the public can have about so foul a thing is ignorance of its nature; but what excuse to make for architects and plumbers I know not, except that it was the custom of their fathers to specify and to fix "pan-closets," and this has become a law with them.

* "Principles and Practice of Plumbing," pp. 198-199.

In Fig. 148, a transverse vertical section is given of a pan-closet before it has been contaminated by use. The receiver,* N, is a large cast-iron vessel for the tipping copper pan, O, to work in and to receive its contents when the water-closet is used. The vessel O is a copper pan † (tinned on the inside) for keeping water to a depth of from 3 to 4 in. in the basin, M. This basin is made of glazed earthenware in

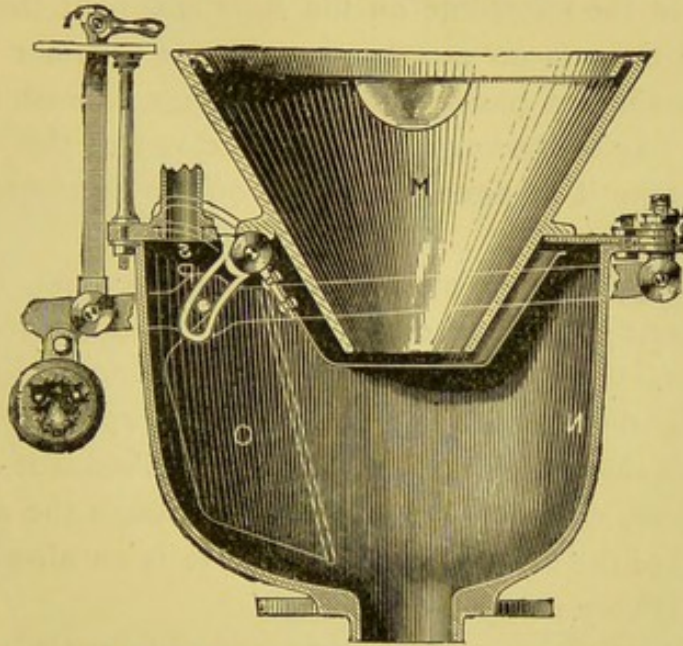


FIG. 148.—Section of a new Pan-Closet.

various shapes and colours, and with “fan” water-spreaders or flushing-rims.

On pulling up the handle, *r*, the contents of the basin, M, after usage, are thrown into the receiver, N, by the copper pan, O, and pass into the trap under the apparatus. But a glance at this apparatus in section, Fig. 148, will show the impossibility of keeping it wholesome. The deposit is dashed against the side of the “receiver,” N, by the tipping out of the pan, O, and is splashed from side to side of the receiver and all over the *outer side* of the copper pan, before it finally finds its way into the water-closet trap and soil-pipe.

* This receiver is called by the trade a “container”—and it does contain all sorts of nastiness after it has been in use a little while.

† The pan-closet takes its name from the tipping-pan, O, and not from the basin.

This filth, splashed about over the receiver and copper pan, is left to corrode, and to be added to by each usage of the closet, for it is impossible to get at it to clear it away, and especially the *under or outer side* of the copper pan, the *back part* of the receiver where the copper pan is hinged, and the *under side* of the top of the "container." Moreover, the basin, M, though made of pottery-ware, gets completely corroded with soil and urine up to the water-line on the *outer side* next the copper pan; and there is no means of getting at this, nor is there any friction in the passage of the discharge to wash it away. The only way to thoroughly cleanse a closet of this description is to take it to pieces and burn off the corrosion over a fire.

It is supposed by many that the copper pan, O, when at rest, shuts off, by the dip of the basin into its water, the "container," N. Well, it does so, *but very imperfectly*, for any bad air in the "container" can always escape through the holes in its side where the axis is hinged. And if it does not escape there, it can easily find its way through the air-hole* in the top of the "container," unless there is an air-pipe from it, which is very rarely the case.

Without this vent the container would be air-bound, or nearly so, by the water-dip of the basin at the top, and of the trap at the bottom, at the first moment of the discharge, and also when at rest, except that the joints at the axis bearings are never quite air-tight.

Moreover, every time the handle of such a water-closet is pulled the whole of the filthy container is entirely *exposed to the house*, for the copper pan is drawn back on one side by the action of the closet, thus leaving it to send out what foul air is displaced by the body of water passing through it. The "puffs" of bad smells which such apparatus send up, after they have been fixed for some time, are enough to make one wish for the old-established privy again.

* This air-hole is to give a vent to the container, to the space between the water-seal of the basin and trap, to allow any water when overflowing the tipping-pan to run freely through the closet-trap, and also to prevent the pan from losing its water.

The pan-closet dies hard, for notwithstanding all that has been said and written upon its unsanitariness, it is still made and used both in London and the provinces. "You see, sir,

Pan-closet
dies hard.

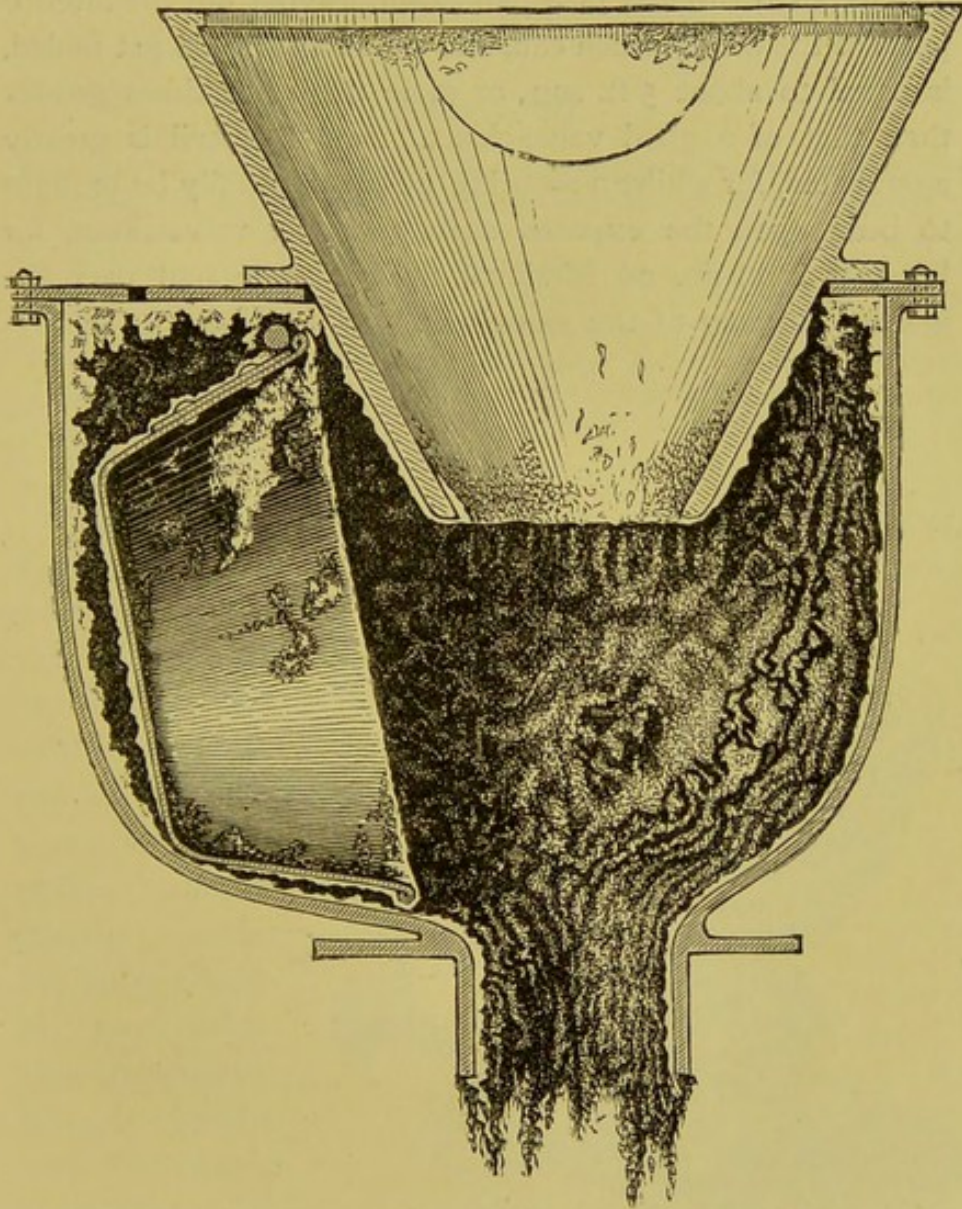


FIG. 149.—View of the Interior of an old Pan-Closet.

the stuff is out of the pan so quickly, and I have fixed 'em all my life." To put another "nail in its coffin," I have had an old pan-closet illustrated, Fig. 149; and the picture is so good that every unprejudiced person will be convinced that a pan-closet is not a wholesome water-closet for any position.

The following extract is taken from my work, "Principles

and Practice of Plumbing":—"The amount of *dried* excrement which is taken out of an old pan-closet, when it is overhauled for repairs and cleaning, weighs about 2 lbs. on an average. The exposed surfaces of a pan-closet, leaving out the interior parts of the basin, which can, and which in use do get fouled, is equal to about 5 ft. sup., or more than four times greater than that of a good valve-closet. And this evil is greatly aggravated, for whilst a scouring flush can readily be brought to bear upon the exposed surface of the valve-closet, for keeping it clean, no frictional flush can be sent over the interior surfaces of the pan-closet."

Pan-closet
difficult to
clean.

CHAPTER XIV.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Valve-Closets.

Best closets—"Optimus" valve-closet—Advantages of valve-closets—Simple closets and capillary attraction—Closets with only one seal—Description of a valve-closet—The overflow-pipe of the "Optimus" closet—Valve-closets without overflows—Overflows with shallow seals, &c.—A simple closet preferable to a valve-closet of poor description—Water-closets used as slop-closets—Table-top "Optimus" water-closet and slop-closet combined—Separate slop-tops—Water-waste-preventers and valve-closets—Pedestal-closets used as urinals—An enclosed closet better suited for ladies' use—Gentlemen's valve-closets—How to use a private closet as a urinal—The pedestal "Optimus" valve-closet.

Valve-Closet.—For private closets, and for the best water- closets in country mansions, marine residences, and town

houses, where the closets at certain seasons of the year may not be used for many weeks together, I should greatly prefer the Valve-Closet to any other closet now made; but I should want the closet, in whichever of the several forms I had it, to be the best of its kind, in prin-

ciple, materials, and workmanship. That is to say, I should want a perfect closet, or as perfect as it has been made up to this date; and this I believe my "Optimus" valve-closet

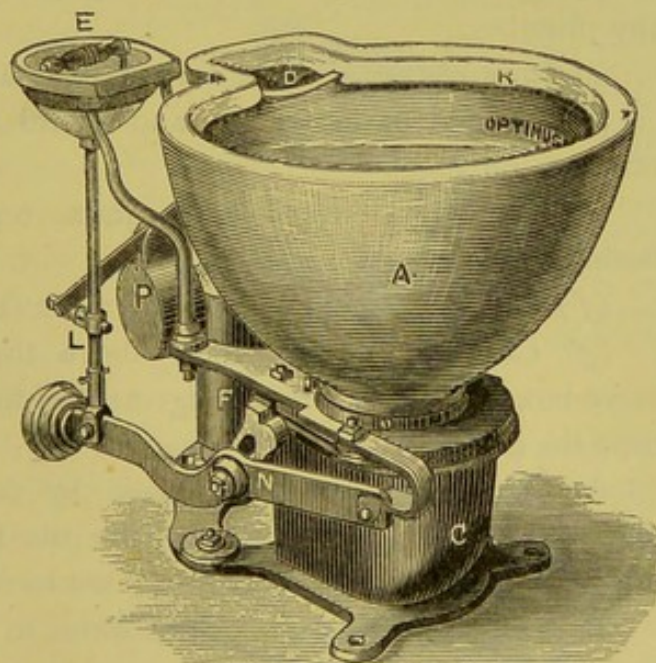


FIG. 150.—View of the Patent "Optimus" (B) Valve-Closet, showing overflow, D, from top of basin, and flushing-rim round same.

to be, embodying, as it does, every improvement necessary to bring it up to perfection under many patents. This closet is made up in several ways, as illustrated in Figs. 150-153, 157-161, and 165-166, to suit different positions and purposes. It is in use in royal palaces, town and country mansions, offices, clubs, hotels, and villas, in all parts of the kingdom, and on the Continent. It gained a gold medal in the last French Exhibition.

Among the many improvements which I have made in the valve-closet from time to time down to this year, 1892, and which are protected by Letters Patent, are, viz. :—

(a) Flushing-rim to the basin, instead of the fan-spreader and larger flushing-valve. There was no valve-closet with a flushing-rim to be had in the United Kingdom or in America, or anywhere that I know of, before I introduced it, and I had great difficulty in getting potters to make it.

(b) Elastic-valve, for ready changing, when so wanted, by any plumber.

(c) Improvements in the valve-box, C, and fittings.

(d) Larger basin outlet, and guard to prevent paper catching on flaps.

(e) Downright overflow, D, from top of basin, with flushing-rim around same.

(f) Table-top and basin in one piece (Fig. 157).

(g) Connection of overflow above the basin-valve into valve-box vent, with the arrangement of flushing it out every time the closet is used.

Advantages of
valve-closets.

Among the advantages gained by the use of a good valve-closet in certain positions are the following, which I have extracted from another of my works :—

1. A large exposed surface of water in the closet, greater in area than the hole of the closet-seat, to prevent the fæces falling upon any part of the basin, and adhering to it.

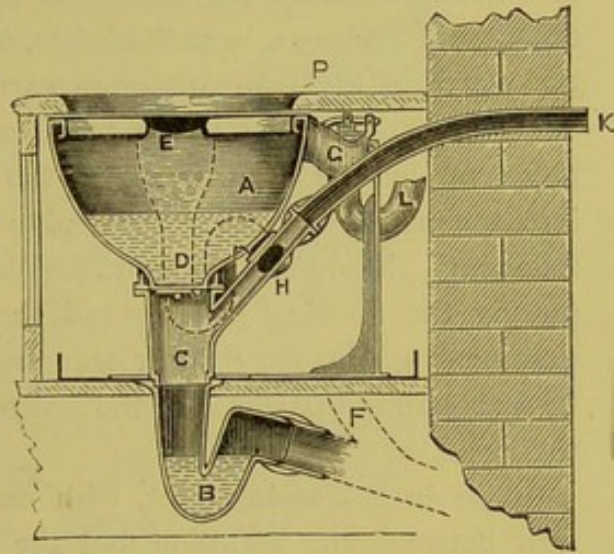
2. A large body of water to receive fæcal matters, (a) to dilute the liquid portion, and (b) to convey the solids away through the closet-trap and soil-pipe in a kind of water-envelope.

3. A great depth of water, for (a) a costive motion to be

well and completely submerged under water; and (b) to prevent fumes rising from a motion not buried in water, and filling the apartment with an offensive odour.

4. The thorough emptying of the basin simultaneously with the flush of water coming into it, to free the closet and its trap from every vestige of matter after using it.

5. Supposing the closet to be out of use a month or two, or long enough for the water to evaporate out of the basin, there would still be the basin-valve to exclude the soil-pipe air; or if the basin-valve were defective, not quite air-tight, the water-seal of the trap, B, Fig. 151, would remain as an air-barrier to the soil-pipe. I have made many trials, and I have found after several months—with a valve-



closet treated as shown in Fig. 153—that when the water has entirely evaporated out of the basin, the trap has still retained a seal, though the seal after a few months gets very much reduced.* A trap ventilated on the crown of its outgo would not maintain its seal anything like so long as a trap ventilated some little distance away, as shown at F, Fig. 151, and T V, Fig. 153. (See Evaporation from traps, p. 142.)

6. The trap, B, being independent of the closet, a removal of the latter for repairs, or in case of breakage of the basin, leaves the trap still standing, to keep the soil-pipe air out of the house.

* It of course depends upon circumstances, but in some tests which I made for evaporation I found, in one instance, that the "Anti-D-trap," fixed as shown in Fig. 153, retained a portion of its seal, though the closet had been out of use for six months.

7. The trap being of lead, its connection with the soil-pipe by a wiped soldered joint is permanent and reliable—a most important consideration.

Simple closets
and capillary
attraction.

In a simple hopper or wash-down, or wash-out closet, unless the interior surfaces of the basin and its trap are thoroughly washed by the incoming flush of water after the closet has been used, some of the splashings, &c., from the usage may get left behind, and this may be of an infectious character, and therefore dangerous to the next person using the closet. Besides, in such closets, matters which are left in the water of the trap are often carried up the sides of the basin by capillary attraction to a considerable height, to be taken up by the atmosphere of the apartment and carried into the house. If anybody doubts this, let him make the following simple experiment. Wet the closet-basin by pulling the flushing handle, and then send a few drops of plumbers' soil into the water standing in the closet-trap, and he will soon see particles of the soil travelling up the sides of the basin.

Simple closet
affords only
one seal.

Also in a simple closet, with only the water-seal of its trap between the soil-pipe and the house, the water in the trap on the soil-pipe side is exposed to the air—soil-pipe and drain-pipe air—and gases passing through the pipe; and as these gases are soluble in water, the water in the trap would take them up on the one side and throw them off on the other—the house side of the seal. But in the valve-closet, any gases which may pass through the water in the trap, instead of entering the house, would pass out through the vent-pipe of the valve-box, H K, Fig. 151, the basin-valve and the water in the basin forming an impassable barrier between the trap and the house. Where, however, a simple closet is in constant use, the water in the trap is continually being changed, so that the danger is but very slight compared with a closet that is out of use for weeks and months together, as just mentioned.

On using a valve-closet with a deep basin (as Figs. 150 and 151), the excrement falls into about a gallon of water, and directly the closet-handle is pulled the contents of the

basin (every vestige of it) are sent with some force through the closet-trap to the regions below, and at the same time the basin, trap, and soil-pipe are flushed out by the incoming water from the supply-valve, G, by one pull of the closet-handle, E.

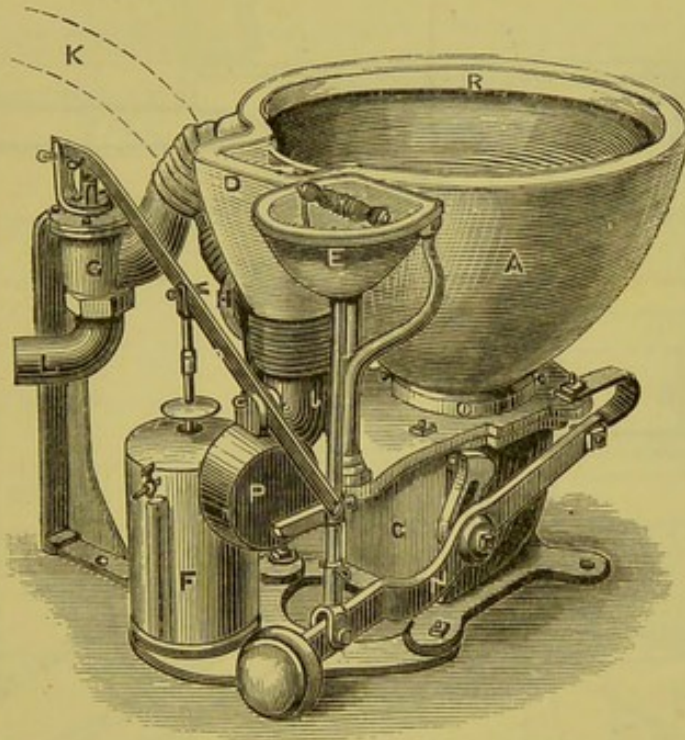


FIG. 152.—Side and partial view of the "Optimus" Valve-Closet, with supply-valve.

REFERENCES TO WOOD-CUTS, FIGS. 150 AND 152.

- A.—Deep earthenware basin (fine ware) with flushing-rim, white or coloured.
- B.—Flap-valve with India-rubber flange or disc, to keep water in basin, basin-valve.
- C.—Valve-box (or "conductor"); cast-iron white porcelain enamelled inside.
- D.—Down-right overflow-arm from top of basin, with flushing-rim, R, carried right round it for flushing it out. The overflow-trap, B, is connected to the vent-arm of the valve-box, as shown at R, Fig. 153, instead of being taken direct into the valve-box in the old way, as shown in the drawing, Fig. 156.
- E.—Earthenware dish in a brass frame, with ebony or ivory handle to the pull. (See Fig. 163, showing a pull-up knob, a better arrangement.)
- F.—Copper bellows regulator, for regulating the quantity of water to come into the basin.

G.—Brass supply-valve. This valve is made in three sizes—viz., 1-in., 1½-in., and 1½-in., for connection with service-pipes under different pressure of water. The 1½-in. valve will allow about a gallon of water per second to pass into the closet with only a few feet head of water. The brass “lining,” L, Fig. 152, can be turned round to any point to suit the service-pipe.

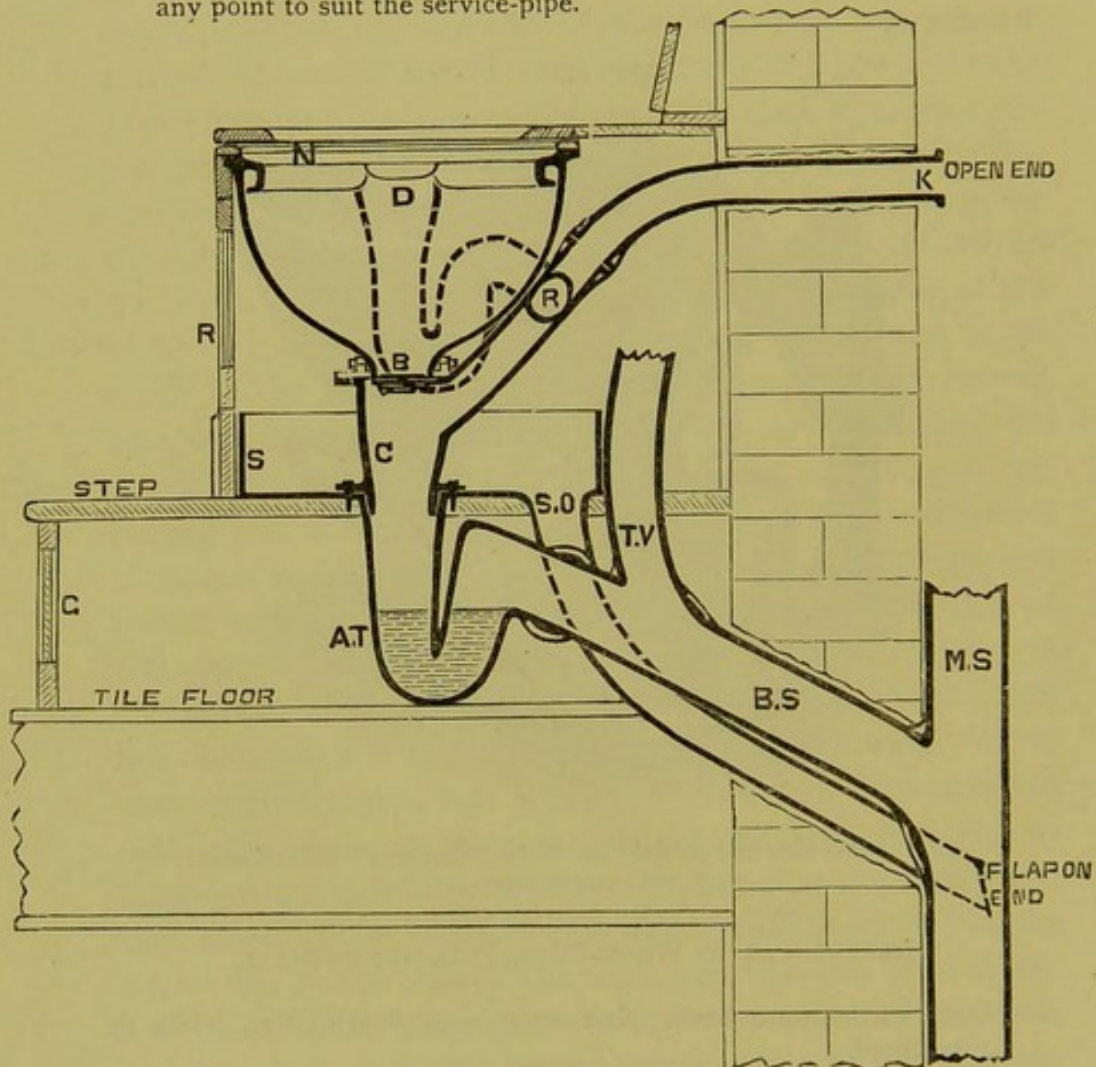


FIG. 153.—Section of “Optimus” Valve-Closet, with the vent-pipe from valve-box taken out to the open air, and with the overflow-trap branched into same. This closet is shown fixed on a step or raised platform, but a step is not necessary.

- K.—2-in. or 1½-in. lead pipe for venting the valve-box. This pipe must never be connected with any other air-pipe. The pipe should just go through the external wall to the open air.
 N.—Lever for opening and closing the basin-valve.
 P.—Cast-iron weight for shutting the supply-valve.

As shown in section Fig. 153, and on plan Fig. 154, a vent-pipe should be continued from the arm of the valve-box

to some convenient spot outside the external wall, and its end left open to the atmosphere. The end of this pipe should be kept a few feet away from windows, but it is not necessary to carry it up to the roof where the closet-trap is self-cleansing and the soil-pipe is ventilated.

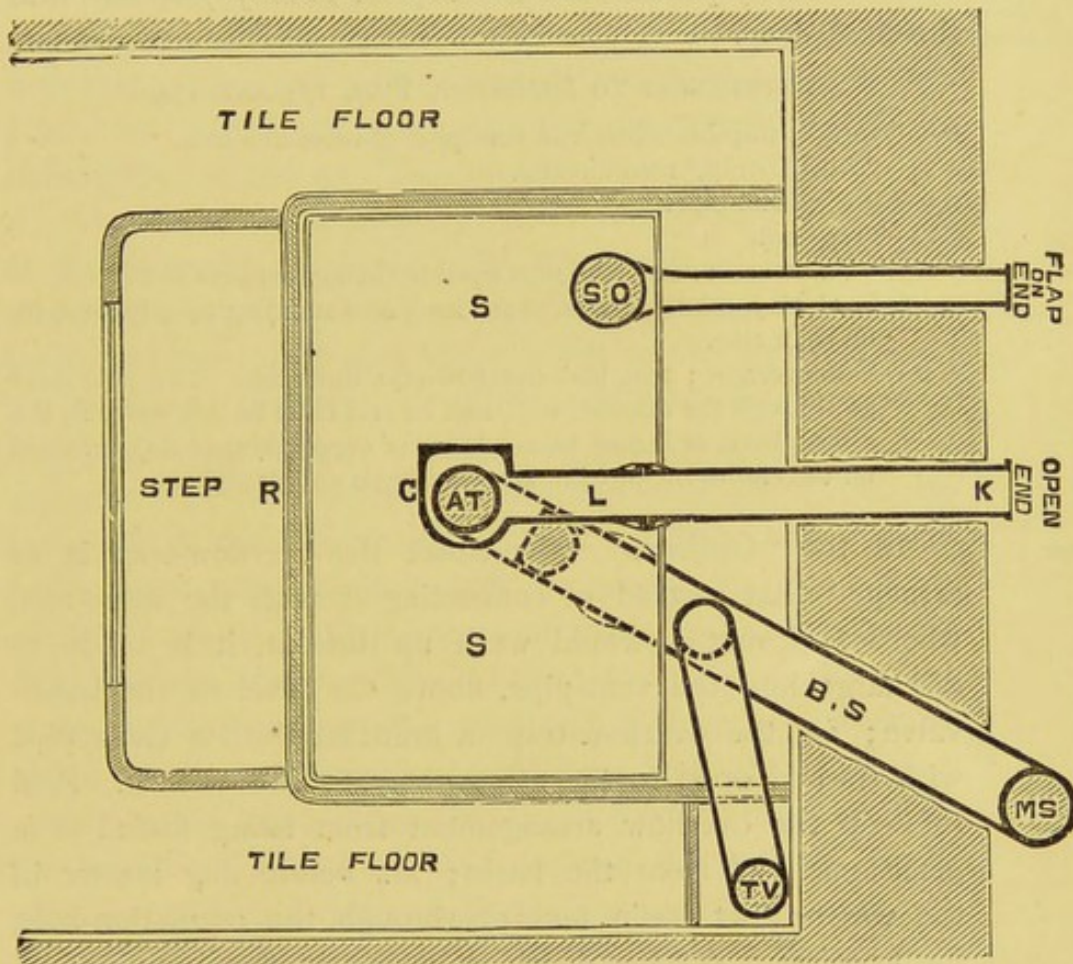


FIG. 154.—PLAN, showing position of the valve-box, with its vent, L K; trap, A T; soil-pipe, B S and M S; trap-ventilation, T V; safe overflow, S O; and step to water-closet, R, where necessary.

The venting of a valve-box is of great importance: (a) it prevents the overflow-trap of the basin from being syphoned. I have tested this many times, and found that a valve-closet filled up to the brim (as from a slop-pail) and discharged quickly will often unseal the overflow-trap of the basin. The rush of water through an *unvented* valve-box unseals the overflow-trap, D, but with the conductor—*i.e.*, the valve-box vented, as shown in the section,

Value of
venting
valve-box.

Fig. 153*—the trap is *not* unsealed; (b) it allows the overflowing water of the basin to pass freely through the closet-trap, as it gives the valve-box air; (c) it provides an escape for any gases or bad air coming from excreta decomposing in the closet-trap, for the handle of a water-closet is sometimes so badly pulled that the deposit is only just sent into the closet-trap.

REFERENCES TO DIAGRAMS, FIGS. 153 AND 154.

D.—Overflow-trap branched into vent-pipe of valve-box at R.

A T.—“Anti-D-trap,” medium size.

B S.—Branch soil-pipe.

T V.—Trap-vent.

V B V.—Valve-box vented, the pipe open to the atmosphere at R.

S.—Safe or tray, made of 4-lb. sheet lead, and standing up 5-in. or 6-in. on each side.

S. O.—Safe overflow; 2-in. lead overflow-pipe from safe. This pipe must go through the external wall, and its end must be left open to the atmosphere, or it may have a brass or copper hinged flap, soldered on the end of the pipe, to keep out birds and draught.

Overflow
trap.

In the “Optimus” valve-closet the overflow-trap is so arranged that instead of connecting it with the valve-box, where foul matter would wash up into it, it is made to discharge into the vent-pipe, above the level of the basin-valve; *i.e.*, the overflow-trap is branched into a clean pipe with its end open to the atmosphere, as shown at K. And to keep the overflow arrangement from being fouled it is partitioned off from the basin; *i.e.*, before any matter in the water-closet basin (except through the regulation-hole, for keeping a certain depth of water in the basin) could enter the overflow-arm of the closet to foul it, the basin would have to be filled right up to the flushing-rim. (See D, Fig. 150.) This is of great importance, for servants *will* empty the slops from chamber utensils into water-closets, and the overflow-arm and the holes in the side of a valve-closet basin to the overflow-arm are often very much fouled

* During the discharge of the water-closet, a continuous stream of air is drawn in through the vent-pipe, K, and this is of value, not only for air-cleansing the pipe, but also for lessening the syphoning action of the discharge upon the traps fixed on the main pipes. And yet people, ignorant of the meaning of such a vent-pipe, illustrate valve-closets with a flap-valve on the end of such pipes to prevent any air from passing *into* them.

in consequence; but in the "Optimus" valve-closet the overflow-arm would be protected from such fouling, and as the flushing-rim is carried right round the overflow-arm, as shown at D, Figs. 150 and 153, it gets thoroughly flushed out every time the closet-handle is pulled.

To abolish the overflow-trap from valve-closets, as some suggest, and to fix a *separate* overflow-pipe (unless it is done with great care) may prove a remedy worse than the disease. I tried this about ten years ago, and discovered not only its difficulties, but also its disadvantages.

Valve-closets
without
overflows.

When a closet is used by ladies and by children for *one* of the purposes of nature only, the handle of the closet is often not pulled up at all to discharge the contents of the basin, but the liquid excrement is left to run away through the overflow; therefore, to allow a valve-closet to overflow into any long length of separate piping is to create a nuisance. In fact, unless the overflow-pipe were kept unusually high, the excrement (or the "standing water" of the basin largely impregnated with excrement) during the use of the closet for both purposes of nature would be running away through the overflow-pipe and fouling it, without any means of washing out the pipe and making it wholesome again. And if the overflow were kept high, the "standing-water" in the basin, when the supply-valve leaked, or when the handle of the closet was dropped too quickly, would often be too high for any comfortable usage of the closet.

Complaints were often made of the nearness of the water to the seat in the *old* valve-closets where the overflow-arm was kept near the top.

Again, when the overflow-pipe is carried out through the external wall, there is great difficulty in finding a proper place of discharge for it. And if it required any long length of piping—the evil of which we have just been considering—it would want trapping and ventilating similar to other waste-pipes. There would also be the danger of such a pipe (after it had become fouled by the overflowing excrement) becoming an air-inlet pipe to the house, as well as the discomfort of cold air blowing up against the person using the closet.

Overflow
through
wall.

Faulty
overflows.

Many manufacturers of valve-closets seem quite content to take the overflow-pipe right into the valve-box, with only the semblance of a trap in it; in fact, so shallow is the seal that no valve can be attached to it, and this will be seen at once by a reference to the illustration, Fig. 155, which is a faithful representation of thousands of overflows to valve-closets now in use, and still being made. And often its connection with the valve-box is so badly positioned that it gets filled with filth.



FIG. 155.—
Showing
overflow-
arm badly
trapped.

But supposing the overflow-pipe has a deep-sealed water-trap, as shown at D, Fig. 156, if its connection with the closet-basin is low down and at the side, as shown in section, the closet will still be imperfect; for filth will flow into the overflow when slops are emptied into the closet, and foul it, with no proper means of washing it out again.

Where valve-closets have such shallow seals to their overflows, as shown in Fig. 155, there is no difficulty in sending smoke right through the closet into the house, when testing the soil-pipes, supposing the closet-traps to have lost their seals by syphonage or momentum—not an infrequent occurrence when the traps have not been properly treated.

Simple closet
preferable to
a poor valve-
closet.

I prefer a simple water-closet (such as Fig. 177), which allows itself and its trap to be thoroughly flushed out by a single flush of water, to a *poor* valve-closet, having any or all of the following defects, viz.:—(a) Flimsy fittings; (b) basin which is not washed all over its interior, *i.e.*, a basin with a fan-spreader; (c) overflow trap with an insufficient depth of water-seal, as shown in Fig. 155; (d) valve-box which can corrode and become foul; (e) valve-box which is not vented; (f) closet-trap which does not get its entire contents changed by a single flush of water from the closet. (See Table No. 1, p. 61.)

Water-closets used as Slop-closets.—It frequently happens, either because of the exposure, or from the want of some suitable apartment, that no place of convenience is provided

for the chambermaid to empty the bedroom slops into; and, in such cases, without any hesitation on her part, the slops are emptied into the nearest water-closet, whether the closet be constructed for such a purpose or not, and the consequences are often most disastrous. In order to meet this difficulty, the "Optimus" [E] valve-closet (Fig. 157) has been specially

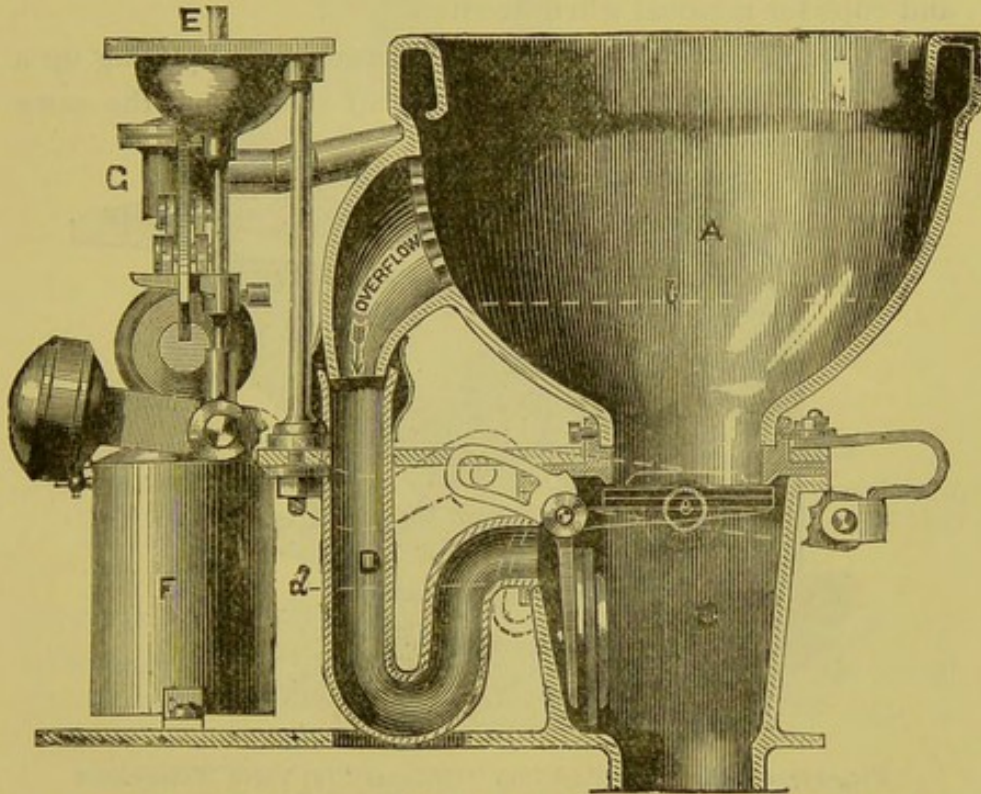


FIG. 156.—Transverse vertical section of a Valve-Closet, showing overflow-arm from the side of basin, arrangement not so good as that shown in Fig. 151.

constructed to be used as a water-closet and slop-closet combined. It is also known as the *Bed-chamber closet*.

The basin, A, and slop-top, R, are made in *one piece* of whiteware, of great strength and highly glazed; and the polished mahogany wood seat being carefully fitted around the slop-top, as shown in Fig. 158, any splashings or mishaps with the slop-pail, when slops are emptied into the closet, cannot fall down inside the enclosure and cause an unseen nuisance, as they can, and generally do, when the ordinary valve-closet or pan-closet is used for the purpose.

To seal over the jointing or spaces between the edges of the earthenware closet-top and the wood frame and seat-rail,

a narrow mahogany beading should be fixed, as shown in Figs. 159 and 160. This capping, covering as it does the front edge of the basin-top and the narrow riser, Fig. 160, also protects the earthenware top from any damage from slop-pails, &c. The beading and capping-piece should be bedded down in white-lead, and secured with brass screws and cups for removal when needful.

Knowing the impossibility of a chambermaid pulling up a closet-handle and emptying a slop-pail at one and the same

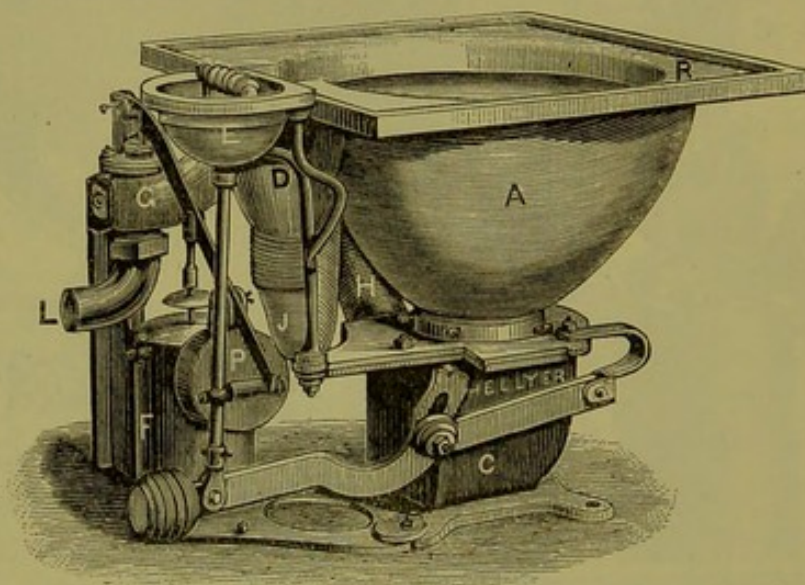


FIG. 157.—View of the Table-top "Optimus" (E) Valve Water-closet and Slop-closet combined; or the "Bed-chamber" Closet.

time, the basin, A, of the closets, Figs. 157 and 161, are made specially capacious for receiving the contents of a small bedroom slop-pail. This closet is in use as a combined water-closet and slop-closet in scores of houses, and one is fixed in my own house, and has been under my eye for several years; and to-day there is not a vestige of matter or dirt inside the enclosure—in fact, it is absolutely impossible for anything to get inside the enclosure, either from splashing or overflow.

The closet, Fig. 161, except in the curved part of its top, and that its basin is a little more elongated, is precisely similar in all respects to the closet illustrated in Fig. 157.

In fitting up the enclosure, the upper and circular part of

the front of the basin is made to stand out beyond the riser three or four inches, to enable a gentleman to *sit further back*

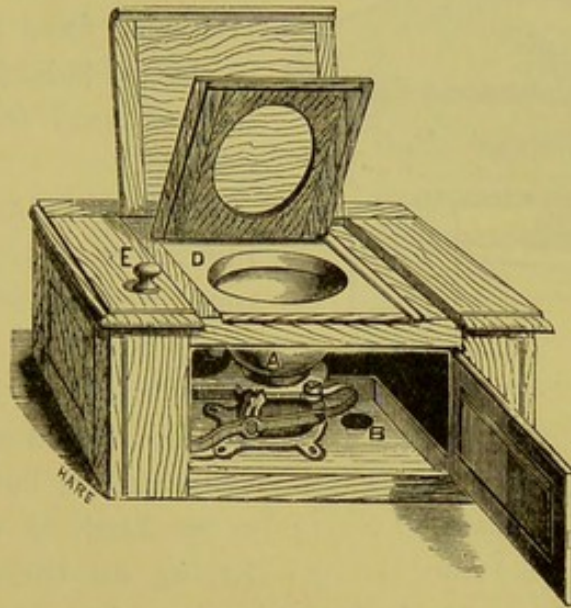


FIG. 158.—View of the “Optimus” (E) Closet, showing its whiteware top, D, ivory or ebony knob-pull, E, and polished mahogany enclosure, with hinge front, seat and flap.

upon the seat, to use the closet as a urinal, with the simple unbuttoning that he would have in the case of using a urinal. The top is made good to the wood frame and rails, as

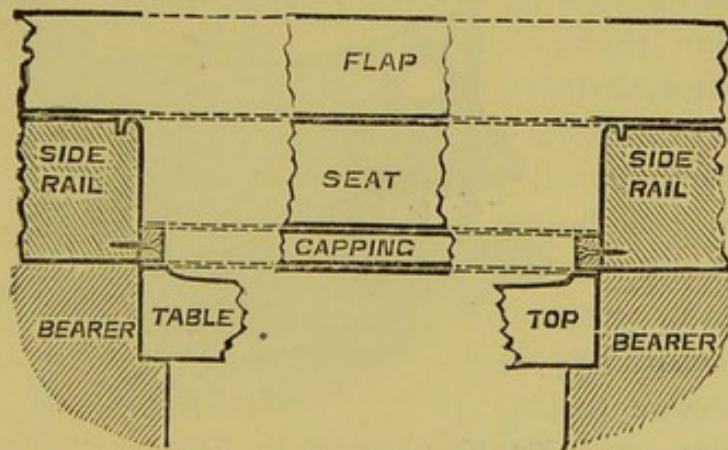


FIG. 159.—Section through the table-top part of the closet, bearers, side rails, and beading, or capping.

described to closet Fig. 157, and the projecting part of the top of the basin is enclosed in woodwork to correspond with the enclosure. This closet is designed for the ground-floor

closet, where a wood enclosure is preferred, and where gentlemen would like the means of raising themselves up by resting

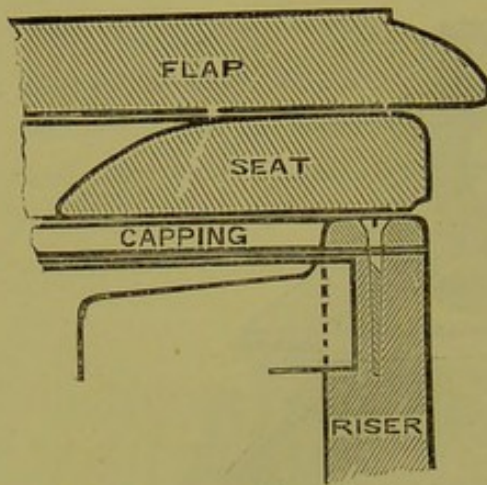


FIG. 160.—Section through closet top and riser.

their hands upon the seat.

It is also fixed upstairs for the use of ladies, and it can also be used for emptying slops in.

In hundreds of cases, in the last few years, a slop-top, which is separate and independent of the closet-basin, as shown in Fig. 162, has been fixed not only to valve-closets, but almost to every kind of water-closet having an enclosure. The

Separate slop-tops.

people who have fixed these slop-tops have done so with good intentions, no doubt; but *intentions* are not *remedies*. So, notwithstanding such tops, where slops are emptied into closets, or the closets are used as urinals, it will be found on examination that splashings and overflows have found their way between such slop-tops and the closet-basins, and fallen down inside the enclosure to decompose and become an unseen nuisance, which, being out of sight, may go on accumulating for years.

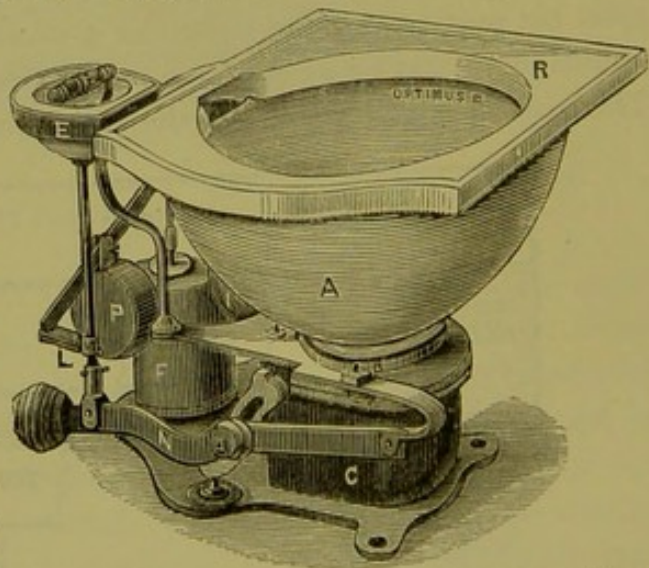


FIG. 161.—View of the Table-top "Optimus" (F) Valve-Closet, with curved front, and for fitting up with mahogany or walnut enclosure.

Closet-pull.

Fig. 163 shows a *knob-pull*, E, working through the stile of the W.C. seat. With such an arrangement, there is no dish

for dirt to collect in; and as the knob is made of ivory or ebony, there is nothing about it to require cleaning, as is the case with *brass* plates, or brass dishes and handles. When a knob-pull is used, as shown in Fig. 158, the flap can be closed before the contents of the basin are discharged, and the noise of flushing much decreased.

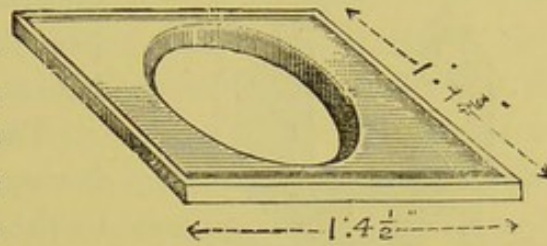


FIG. 162.—View of a whiteware slop-top, a very poor remedy for keeping splashing out of a closet enclosure.

In the drawing, Fig. 164, a view is given of a valve-closet supplied with water by a water-waste-preventing cistern, C. A restriction of water to water-closets, at any rate to two gallons, is a serious error. I prefer the attached supply-valve apparatus as shown in Fig. 152, but where a water company insists upon a water-waste-preventing arrangement of some kind, it is better to use that kind of appliance which will utilise the two gallons of water in the best possible way. The flushing-cistern, C, with its double-valve arrangement, is specially constructed for giving a quick and rapid flush, retaining just enough water to enter the closet slowly and re-charge it. But some companies allow waste-preventing-

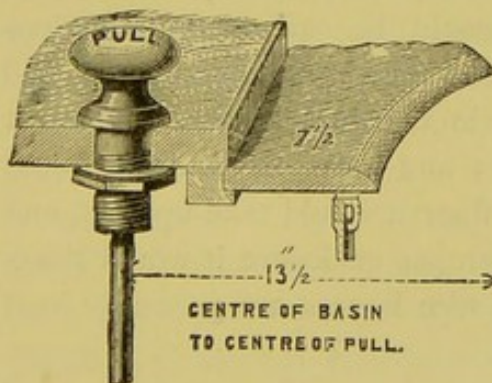


FIG. 163.—View of "Pull" through stile of seat.

valves attached to the closet apparatus, and, as these are now made of larger size, for giving a sharper flush, flushing-rim valve-closets can be fitted up with them, for the water to come into the closet directly the handle is pulled. (See Water-supply to Closets.)

Ladies' Closets.—If fash-

ions did not rule in closets

as well as in clothes, one would like to know how it happens that such open and exposed closets, known as pedestal closets, should be fixed for the use of ladies, especially where the

additional cost of a better arrangement would be a question of no moment? It will not take many words to show the

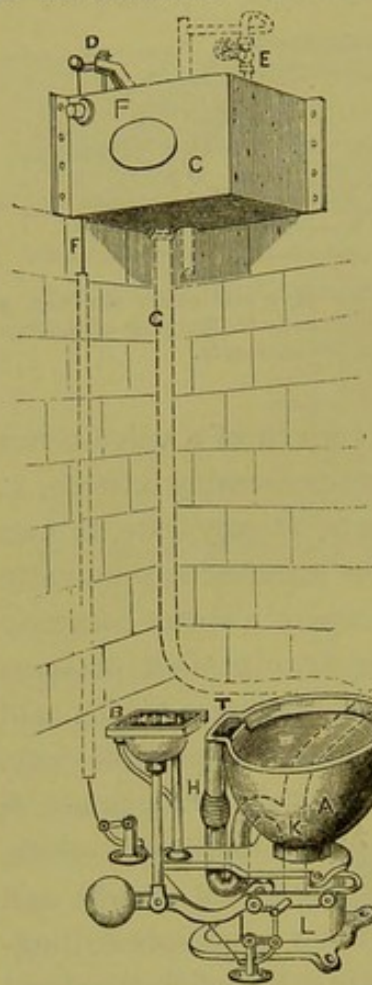


FIG. 164.—View of a Valve-Closet with Water-waste-preventer.

unsuitableness of such closets (see illustration, Fig. 186) for ladies' use.

The pedestal kind of closet is very tempting to a man to use in the way he uses a urinal—a bad practice in any case, from any point of view, as with the basin so low down he cannot always use it for this purpose without mishap, and the consequence is that the closet gets messed over on its outer sides, and there are droppings on the floor which a lady's dress picks up; and especially as such places would often be visited just before going to a ball, or to a drawing-room meeting, &c., when the dresses would have long trains. But besides any such mishaps with the closet, the chambermaid would be sure to empty slops into the closet, and at times spill

Pedestal closets used as urinals, etc.

a little on the *floor*, where, in the dusk of the evening, it would not always be noticed; and as a lady's dress would sweep round about upon the floor it would take up dust, and dirt, and slops, which with a proper enclosure it would never even touch, for the seats in all nice houses are generally kept very clean.

Then there is an openness and an exposure in the use of such closets (as Figs. 179 and 186) not nice to the mind of a lady.

An enclosed closet forms a clean rest for clothes.

A water-closet as Fig. 157 or Fig. 161, and enclosed (as shown in Fig. 158), or fitted up with a seat going right across the apartment, is not only much more comfortable to use—

affording as it does a rest for the hands, to raise oneself up from the closet—but it is much more private, and the noise of flushing it is much decreased by the deadening sound of the enclosure. And then, for ladies' use, there is this great advantage in the use of such an enclosed closet—viz., that it keeps their dresses off the floor; in fact, the seat forms a clean table for the clothes to rest upon, for the seats as a rule are well looked after by the chambermaid.

Notwithstanding the objections just mentioned against the *pedestal* kind of closet for ladies' use, I should much prefer it to the enclosed kind where the latter are not properly fitted up, and where the side walls inside the enclosure are not made good, or are not absolutely air-tight.

But among other advantages of the table-top "Optimus" E and F closets, Figs. 157 and 161, and also 165, is this very great advantage, viz., that the fumes from the person, or from the motion, no matter how long the seat may be occupied, cannot pass into the enclosure, as the top of the closet is made absolutely air-tight; nor can any cold air or draught come against the person when using the closet. Where the table-top is not in one piece with the closet-basin, the fumes and the effluvia pass readily enough into the enclosed space, to lurk about there and contaminate the atmosphere of the apartment for some considerable time, especially in certain states of the body when the fæces would be highly offensive. The "bow-fronted" table-top "Optimus" [G] closet, Fig. 165, is also fixed for ladies' use.

Advantages of
table-top
closets.

Gentlemen's Closets.—The Bow-fronted Table-top "Optimus" [G] valve-closet, Fig. 165, with whiteware front and sides, has been designed and patented by me for use as a Pedestal closet. It possesses sufficient strength in itself to support any person using the closet, without the aid of any bracket or bearer, and the sides and front stand quite free and independent of the closet-top.

This closet combines the advantages of the "Optimus" [E] closet, Fig. 157, already described, and of the "Optimus" [C] closet, Figs. 166-169, except that it is not so well suited

for receiving slops as the former closet, the top and front being entirely of earthenware. There is no wood-capping to prevent damage from slop-pails, as is the case with the "Optimus" [E] closet when properly fitted up. But it has this advantage over the "Optimus" [C] closet, viz., that its top being extended on both sides of the seat-hole, as shown in the illustration, it can be used by infirm people to raise themselves up from the seat, affording as it does ample space

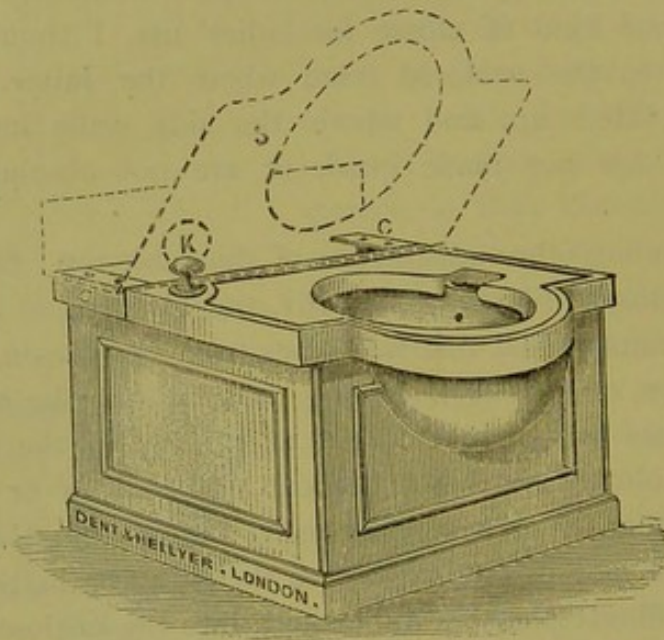


FIG. 165.—View of the "Bow-fronted" Table-top "Optimus" [G] Closet, with whiteware front and sides.

to rest their hands upon. And it also affords a better protection for ladies' clothes, when the closet is used by ladies, than the Pedestal "Optimus" [C] closet, or than any of that class. But the Pedestal "Optimus" [C] closet, Fig. 168, has this advantage about it, viz., that an attendant can assist an invalid down and up from the closet, being better able to stand back by the side of the closet.

For convenient use of this closet, Fig. 165, as a urinal (for private use, either in one's house or at one's office), the upper part of the basin is much projected beyond the front, to enable the person using it as a urinal to sit well back upon the closet-seat; and when using it for this purpose only, all

the user need do is to loosen his dress in the ordinary way as when using a public urinal, and by sitting well back upon the seat not a single drop of urine need ever be spilt upon the floor. It is not necessary to add a word upon such a sanitary arrangement.

The basin and top being in one piece of earthenware, and the overhanging rim of the top being made to turn down over the front and sides, as shown in Fig. 165, and the back edge being bedded down in whitelead to the back rail of the wood seat, no slops, urine, splashings, or other matter can fall down inside the enclosure to become a nuisance. The upper part of the earthenware front is made to enclose and conform to the projecting portion of the basin. The whole of the closet, top, sides, and front being made of whiteware, it is non-absorbent. (See Plate IX., showing the closet *in situ*; also p. 190.) This closet can be fixed as shown in Figs. 168-171.

The Pedestal "Optimus" [C] Valve-Closet is illustrated in Figs. 166-169. Like the "Bow-fronted" table-top closet last described, the valve-box (G), and the basin (A) are both made of fine whiteware of sufficient strength to support any person using the closet without woodwork of any kind,—except for greater comfort it is better to have a wood seat for sitting upon, as shown at D, Figs. 168 and 169. This seat, being hinged, is readily turned up for emptying anything into the closet; and its *under side* can easily be cleansed as occasion requires, the value of which needs not a word of enforcement. A narrow top with a slightly raised margin is formed round the top of the basin, with corners at the back, as shown in the illustration, Fig. 166, to receive any little splashings, and to conduct the same into the basin. And to prevent drops of water or splashings, which may fall accidentally upon the top when anything is emptied into the closet, from running down on the outer sides of the basin and fouling it and its fittings, a groove, or water-check, is formed on the under side of the projecting brim, to cause such splashings to fall at once upon the floor, where they may be seen and cleaned up.

To improve the appearance of the "Optimus" pedestal closet, and to hide its working parts, an apron or screen, made

in fine whiteware, Fig. 167, can be placed against the closet, as shown *in situ* in the view given of a water-closet room, Fig. 168, at A. Of course this screen can be made of mahogany, but as it is cheaper of whiteware and more wholesome, being of a non-absorbent material, this should be used. It looks clean and nice in plain whiteware, but it can be coloured, or lined out in gold, to suit fancy. The sides,* when so desired, can be made good in polished mahogany (or other wood).

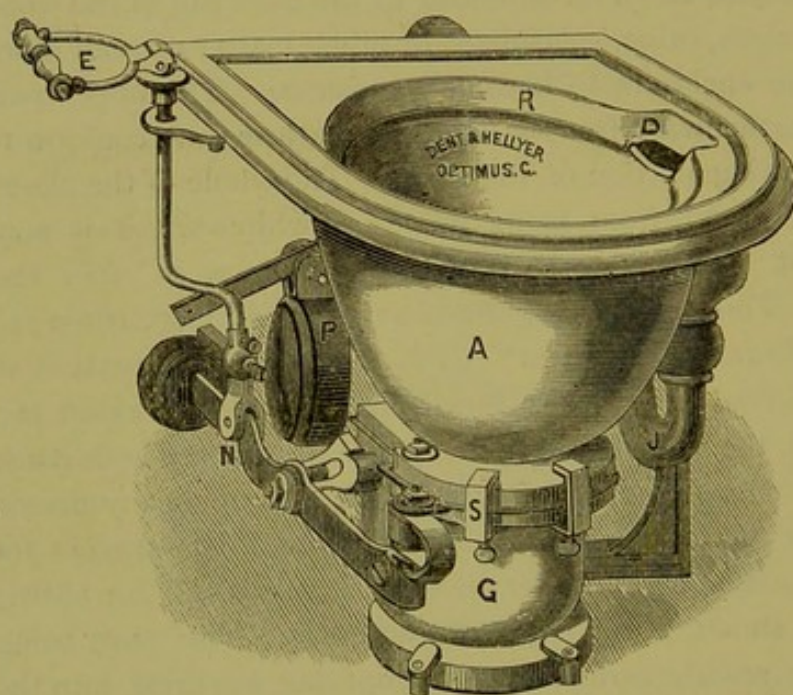


FIG. 166.—Front View of the "Optimus C" or "Pedestal Valve-Closet."

Possessing in itself a good provision against an overflow,† as shown at D, Fig. 166, it is not necessary to fix a lead safe or tray under the closet, when fixed on a tiled or marble floor, as represented in Figs. 168 and 169. But when such a closet is supplied with water from a large cistern, or when

* The intention was to have the closet quite open at the sides, for the eye to see that it was kept clean; but it is found that servants sweep the dust round behind the screen and leave it there.

† To prevent the overflow-arm becoming a source of danger, as is the case in many valve-closets, it is trapped and "disconnected" from the outlet of the closet, by being made to discharge into the vent-arm from the valve-box, as shown in section D, R, K, Fig. 153, p. 204; and as the flushing-rim is continued round it at the top, it is well washed out with water every time the closet is used.

there is great pressure upon its supply-valve, it is a wise precaution to fix an outlet, or overflow-pipe, from the floor, to discharge in the open air, outside the external wall, with a grating over its mouth (as shown at K, Fig. 168, and on *plan*, Fig. 171, at O, P) to prevent damage to the ceiling under it, in case of a break-down of its supply-valve, &c. This overflow-pipe from the floor, O, P, Fig. 171, would then answer a double purpose; for whilst it would ever be ready to conduct any overflow of water out of the closet room, it would always

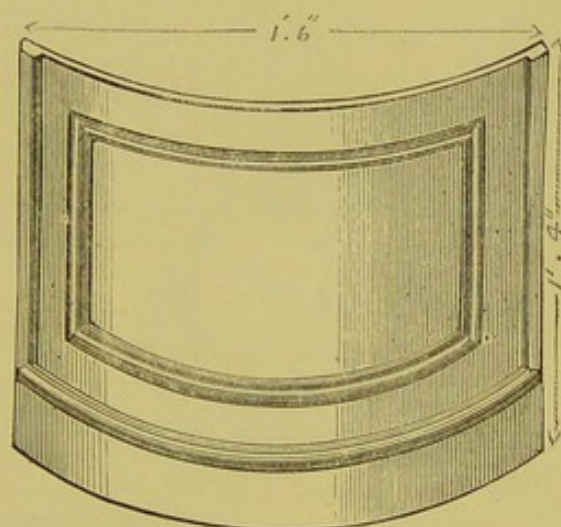


FIG. 167.—View of the "Closet-screen,"
made of fine Whiteware.

be bringing fresh air into it, at any rate just enough to keep the air in the apartment constantly changed.

This closet can be supplied with water in the usual way. Where there are no water companies to interfere, the ordinary supply-valve—attached to the apparatus—can be used, and a branch service taken from the nearest general closet service. Or a service-pipe can be brought down in a chase, from a closet cistern fixed in the cistern room and cased over, as shown in Fig. 168, at H, with branches from it to serve the closets on several floors.

Where the supply of water is restricted, and the water company insists upon water-waste-preventers being used, the closet can be supplied as shown in Fig. 164; or, where allowed, waste-preventing supply-valves can be attached to

the apparatus at the back, and kept out of sight, as in Fig. 168.

In Fig. 169 a small wood cistern, B, lined with lead, and

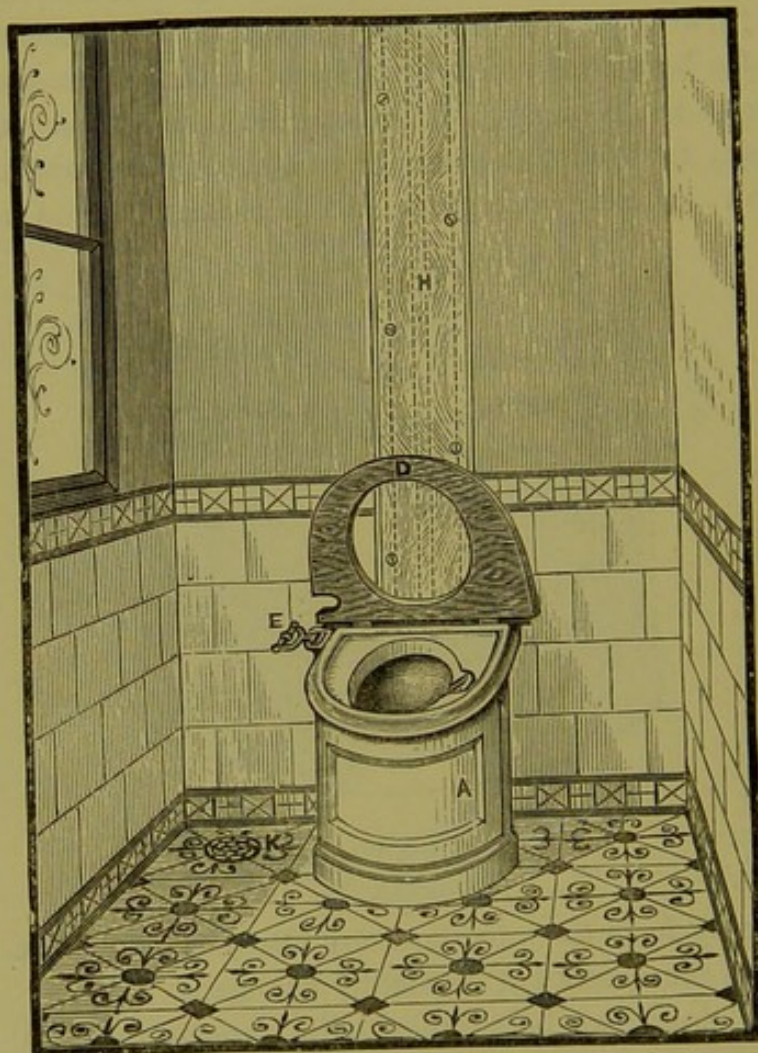


FIG. 168.—View of the "Optimus" Pedestal Closet fixed on a Tiled Floor, isolated from the side walls.

holding two or three flushes of water, is shown, and but for the appearance of any such projection, there are no better means of supplying such closets with water; for whilst it separates the closet from the drinking supply, it ensures a good flush of water to the closet directly the handle is pulled, and it only gives the supply-valve a pressure which it will stand for years without getting out of repair.

In Fig. 170, two pedestal "Optimus" closets are shown in

section, to illustrate the mode of fixing a *tier* of such closets; and in Fig. 171 a plan of one of the closets is given.

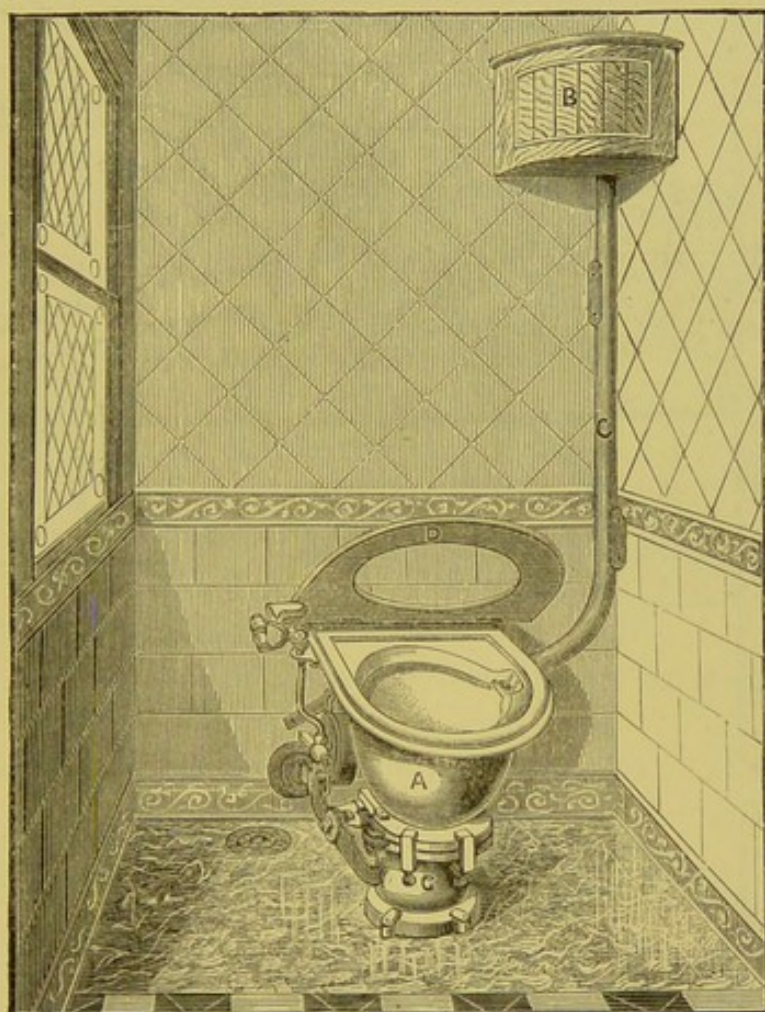


FIG. 169.—View of the "Optimus" Pedestal Closet, with a small cistern over it.

The soil-pipe (which should be of lead, equal in substance to sheet lead weighing 8 lbs. to the superficial foot) is shown broken off at A, just above the highest closet apparatus, but in practice it should, of course, be continued up, full size, for ventilation, and terminated well above all windows. The soil and trap-ventilation pipes are broken in the middle to show that closets on intervening floors can be connected with them.

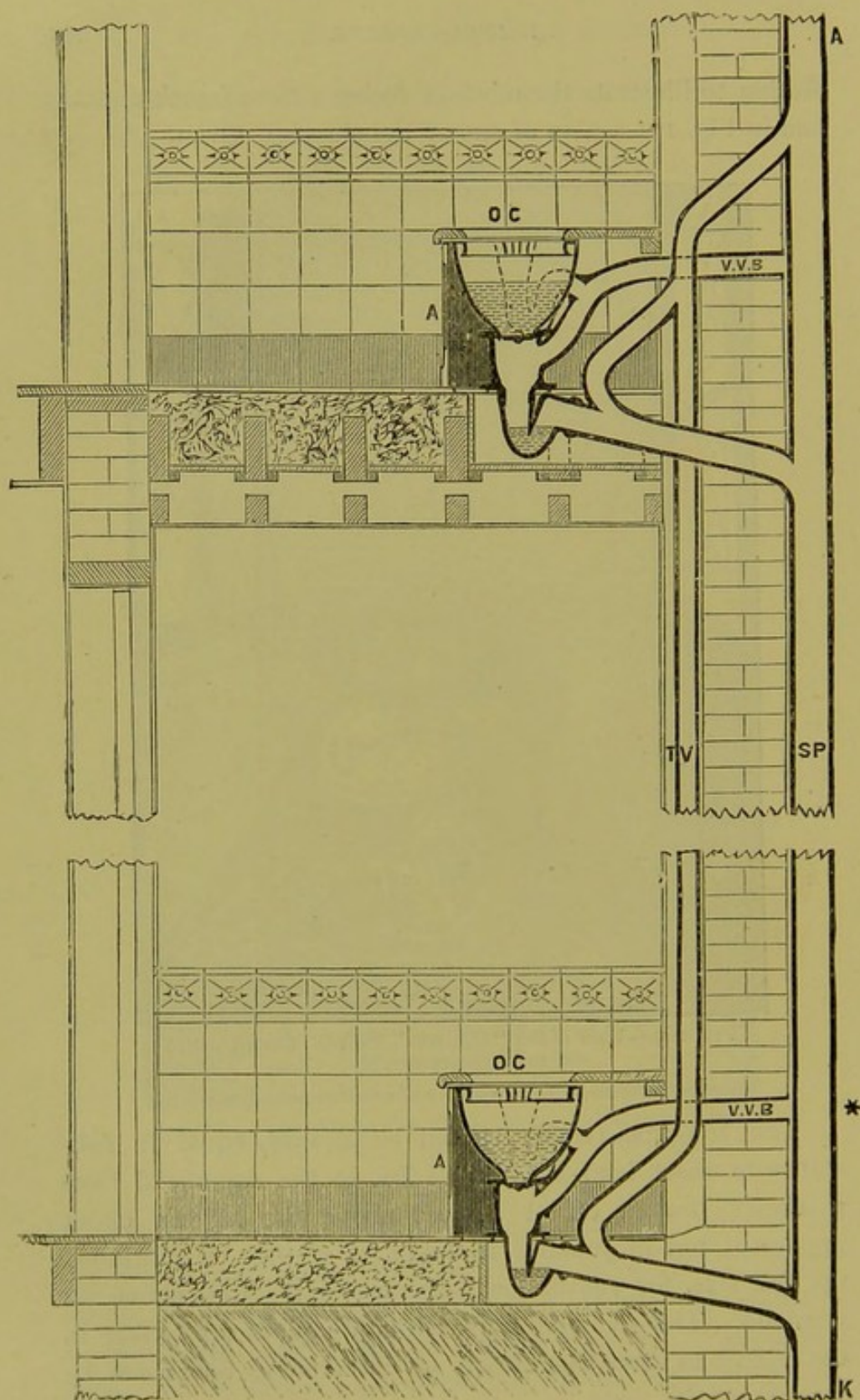


FIG. 170.—Section, Showing a Tier of Pedestal “Optimus” Closets *in situ*.

* The end of this vent-pipe, v v b, must be left open to the atmosphere, and where necessary cross wire-bars should be fixed upon it to keep birds from building in it. See K, Fig. 153, p 204.

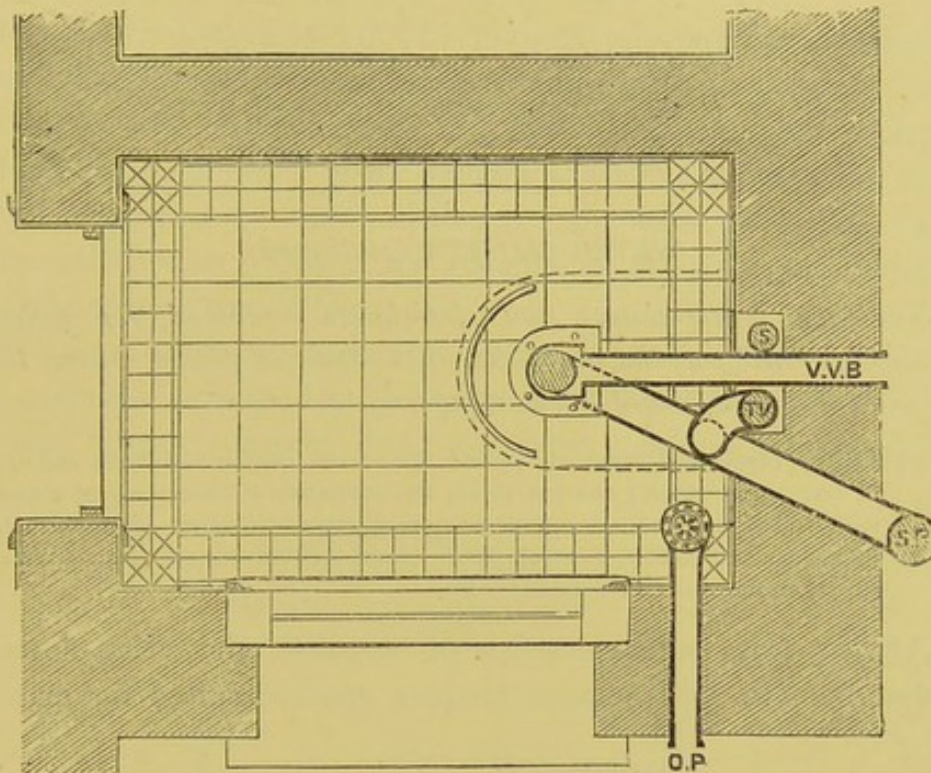


FIG. 171.—Plan of one of the Closets shown in Fig. 170.

REFERENCES TO FIGS. 170 AND 171.

- A.—Closet screen, as Fig. 167.
- O C.—“Optimus” valve-closet, as Fig. 166.
- O P.—Overflow-pipe from floor, 2-in. lead pipe.
- S P.— $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. soil-pipe.
- T V.—2-in. lead pipe, trap ventilation.
- V V B.—2-in. vent-pipe from “valve-box,” with its outer end open to the atmosphere.

CHAPTER XV.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Table-top water-closets and slop-closets combined, for fixing upstairs for the maid-servants, and for places where the valve-closet could not be afforded.

"Table-top Hygienic" Water-closet and Slop-closet combined—Basin and top in one piece, nothing can get inside the enclosure—Connections of closets with soil-pipes, lead traps and whiteware traps—Soldered joints, cement joints, caulked joints—Flanged joints—Elastic closet cement joints—Water supply to the closets.

Water-closet
and slop-closet
combined.

APART from any question of expense, the valve-closets described in the previous chapter are not suited for many

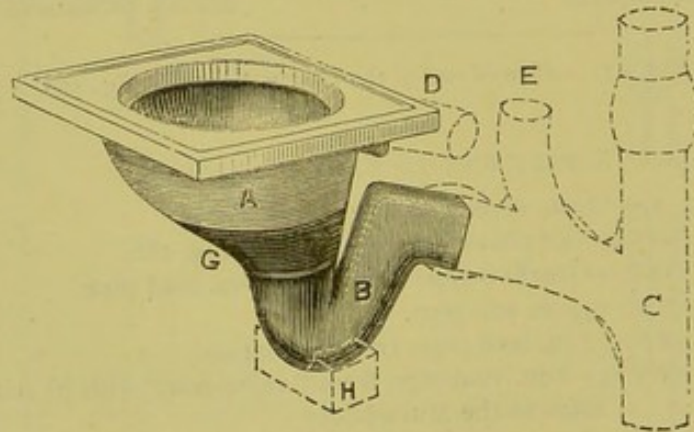


FIG. 172.—View of the patent "Table-top Hygienic" Water-closet and Slop-closet combined, with lead-seating, G, and cast-lead "Anti-D-trap," B.

positions. And even for fixing upstairs in private houses where the closet would be used daily—to change the water in the trap and keep it charged—and when expense is an object, and the closet is likely to be much used for emptying chamber slops into, there is no reason why a simple and inexpensive closet should not be fixed, such as that shown in Fig. 172. And as this closet is made with a *table-top in one piece with the basin*, as shown in the illustration, it can be enclosed in woodwork—mahogany or some other hard wood—in such a manner (as shown in Fig. 174) that no slops or splashings shall fall down inside the enclosure, or into any

place where they would not be immediately seen and cleaned up. The closet is made of fine whiteware, and the wood frame of the enclosure, Fig. 174, is made good to the sides, front, and back edges of the table-top just in the same way as that described to the "Optimus" [E] closet, Fig. 158, in connection with which other advantages are also given, and need not be repeated here.

To ensure an absolutely sound, reliable, and durable connection with the lead soil-pipes by a wiped soldered joint, a lead "Anti-D-trap" is fixed under the closet, as shown at B,

Connection of closets with soil-pipes.

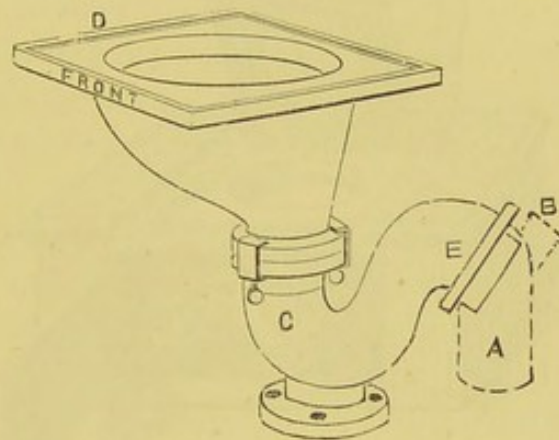


FIG. 173.—Closet as Fig. 172, but with a whiteware trap.

Fig. 172, and to give a good sound seating to the basin a lead seating, or hopper-piece, is bossed up to fit the tail part of the closet-basin, as shown at G, and this is turned round upon the head of the trap, and soldered to it on the pot, so that the table-tops may be made to stand in a line or square with the walls as required. The trap is supported by a solid cast-lead block, as shown at H, which stands upon the floor.

To securely fix the closet-basin to the hopper-shaped head of the lead trap, take a thin piece of spun yarn, enough to make several rings, and soak it in very hot "Elastic Closet Cement"; then wind it round the tail-piece of the closet-basin, beginning at the bottom, and then bed the basin into its seating, with good pressure, having first well warmed both the lead seating, G, and the closet basin. The lead cup or hopper, *i.e.*, the space between the basin and the seating,

should then be filled up with "Elastic Cement," which should be melted into the jointing with the aid of a blow-lamp.

When the soil-pipe is of cast-iron, instead of making the connection between the lead and iron with such cement as putty, red lead, or the like, it is better to solder a gun-metal or a strong copper ferrule to the trap or short piece of soil-pipe, and to caulk the other end of the ferrule into the socket of the iron pipe with yarn and blue lead. (See Fig. 126.)

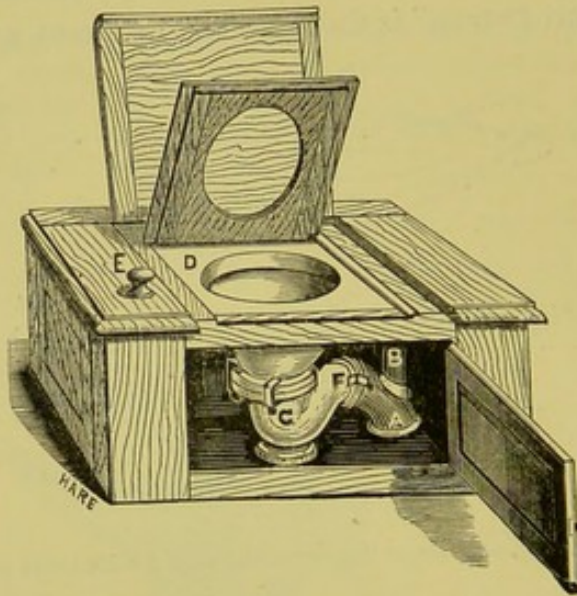


FIG. 174.—Showing how to enclose the "Table-top Hygienic" closet (Figs. 172 and 173) in wood-work.

As shown at C, Fig. 173, this closet is also made with a whiteware trap, and its spigot outlet, A, can be made good into the socket of a stoneware drain, or into the socket of a cast-iron soil-pipe, by a Portland cement joint. But I very much prefer the *lead* trap, because (a) it is not subject to breakage, so leaving the house during the renewal without any seal between it and the soil-pipe, and (b) because of the very much better connection that can be made with it and the soil-pipe, viz., by a wiped soldered joint. (See p. 38.)

To provide for the ready removal of the earthenware trap, Fig. 173, in case of breakage, many prefer a flanged outlet upon it, as shown at E, which is secured to the flanged outlet of the lead soil-pipe branch by clips and screws, with a

packing of the best india-rubber between the flanges, and hundreds of closets have been fixed in this way. Only very recently we have had an opportunity of testing nearly two hundred in different places where they have been fixed, and not one was found to be unsound,* but I have heard of one case where the flange of the earthenware was found broken, by being too tightly screwed up to the soil-pipe; and of another case where the jointing was unsound—the face of the lead soil-pipe taft not corresponding with the face of the earthenware flange. When a flanged outlet is adopted the lead anti-syphoning pipe should be soldered to the lead soil-pipe branch, as shown in Fig 174.

I should like to say again that I prefer a *lead* trap—apart from any other question—because of the greater reliability and durability of its connection with the soil-pipe. (See S J, Fig. 185.)

Some prefer an oblique spigot outlet to the earthenware closet-trap, and where the soil-pipe is cast-iron they are satisfied to connect the closet with it by a joint made of Portland cement. When the soil-pipe is lead they like to solder a gun-metal ferrule to the soil-pipe and cement the earthenware trap to the ferrule by a Portland cement joint, as shown in Fig. 184; but with such connections there would be very unequal expansion and contraction of the different materials used in the connection, lead, gun-metal, Portland cement, and earthenware; and there is some little risk of a fracture of the earthenware trap, where the soil-pipe is cast-iron, and the floors vibrate much, on account of the rigidity of the two materials.

Where the trap is of earthenware, and there is likely to be some appreciable vibration of the floor on which it stands, or a settlement of the wall (being of great height) to which the soil-pipe is secured, I prefer the jointing of the closet with the soil-pipe to be made of some elastic cement, as shown in Fig. 183. When such joints are *well and properly made*, as

* I have had such joints tested up to 25 feet head of water, and found them to stand that pressure without leaking, but they want to be carefully and well made to do this.

described on page 163, they will stand a good pressure. In making some experiments about a year ago to find out the best way of making such connections, it was found that an "Elastic Closet Cement" joint, well and properly made, would stand a pressure equal to about 30 ft. head of water; but badly-made joints of the same material would not stand 3 ft. head of water without leaking. There is also this great advantage with the spigot outlet over the flanged outlet, in that the former allows for a little adjustment in the fixing of the closet, which the latter does not. The flanges allow for nothing, for they must exactly face each other for good connection; but the spigot and socket allow for a little turning round of the closet, to this side or that side, or to stand a little higher or a little lower, as may be necessary.

Water supply
to the closets.

These closets, Figs. 171-174, may be supplied with water by a two-gallon flush, to meet the regulations of the various water companies; but no water-waste preventer or flushing apparatus should be fixed which does not give the full flush by one pull of the handle. (See Chapter XXXI.)

CHAPTER XVI.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Inexpensive Wash-down Closets, Basin and Trap in Two Pieces.

The old-fashioned hopper-closet—All water-closets should be sanitary—Cheap sanitary closets—The conical-shaped hopper—Poor water-supply—"Begg's" and "Sharp's" closet basins—"Hygienic" closet with whiteware trap—Ditto with lead trap—Syphon flushing-cisterns.

The Old Taper Hopper Closet.—Under the old *régime*, when sanitary knowledge was at a low ebb, the pan closet was generally selected for the best water-closets, and the old-shaped taper Hopper Closet for the common or servants' water-closet; but the introduction of sanitary science into plumbers' work dethroned the former and degraded the latter; for in the early days of the new order of things many were content, and I am afraid some are still content, to remove the pan-closet from its position upstairs, to refix it in the common water-closet in the area, as a substitute for the old hopper-closet which they have previously removed and refixed elsewhere for the stablemen's use, or which has been thrown into the dung-pit.

But it is now becoming pretty well understood that *all* water-closets, whether upstairs or downstairs, inside the house or outside the house, should be sanitary, however simple and inexpensive they may be, otherwise the protection gained from them would be the "safety" of a house with its front door and windows bolted and barred, but with its back door unlocked.

All closets
sanitary

As far as cost is concerned there is no good reason why a sanitary closet should not be fixed in the very poorest place a closet can be wanted, for a good form of wash-down closet in *whiteware* with a self-cleansing earthenware trap, can be had for about five half-crowns, but as the old-fashioned

Sanitary
closets cheap.

hopper-closet can be had for about *one* half-crown, hopper-closets will still be fixed here and there about the country, whilst human nature remains what it is.

In Chapter XIII. we disposed of the Pan Closet, and it will not take many words now to dispose of the old-fashioned Hopper Closet.

"Hygienic"
closet.

The old-fashioned "Hopper" water-closet, conical-shaped, as shown in the drawing Fig. 175, whether the "long" or short "Hopper," ought never to be used, even in the very poorest water-closet. The faces on using such a closet fall upon the side of the basin and foul it, and as the basin is generally dry, hardly any amount of water brought to bear upon it will wash it off. There it is left a "fixture," like the basin itself, which the *out-going* tenant is generous enough to leave behind him for the *in-coming* tenant to see, and have the benefit of without anything to pay.



FIG. 175.—View of a Hopper-closet—bad shape.

Dribbling
supply.

The dribbling supply of water which is generally laid on for such water-closets is hardly enough to *wet* the basin; it never attempts washing it. How is it possible for such closets to be kept clean and wholesome?

It is astonishing to think that such water-closet basins as just described should be used by the hundred, when a "Beggs'" or a "Sharp's" water-closet basin costs but a trifle more.

"Beggs'" and
"Sharp's"
water-closet
basins.

"Beggs'" and "Sharp's" water-closet basins are infinitely superior to the "Hopper" closets just described. They are much the same in principle and shape as the "Artisan" water-closet; the latter has a different flushing-rim from Beggs', and is *straighter at the back for the deposit to escape the side of the basin*. Sharp's basin is larger at the back and more tapering than Beggs' basin, but the flushing-rim is better regulated for the distribution of the water-supply.

As a water-closet is only wanted for the purpose of

conducting excrement into the soil-pipe, it is obvious that the smaller it is the better, and the less surface there is about it the cleaner will it be kept; for the supply of water to it will not have to travel over so much ground, but will be more confined and concentrated upon the work it has to do—viz., that of cleansing the basin and washing out the trap.

In the drawing Fig. 176 a section is given of my patent "Artisan" water-closet—now called the "Hygienic" closet,

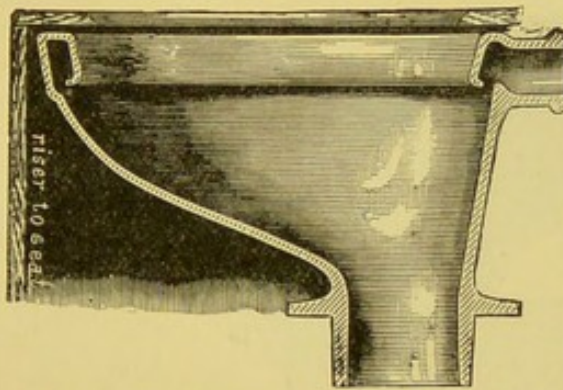


FIG. 176.—Section of the "Artisan" or "Hygienic" closet basin.

for the name was not liked, especially as it has found favour and is much used by richer people. It is as small as practicable, so as to confine the water-flush and give it as little surface to wash as possible.

The flushing-rim round the top of the

basin is so regulated, and the configuration of the basin is such, that the water immediately on coming into the basin converges towards the outlet, and concentrates itself upon the trap, to drive everything foreign out of it. Moreover, the trap is independent, and can be of lead or earthenware, according to circumstances, and is fixed *above the floor-line*, where it can be got at at any time without disturbing anything.

A large number of these closets are now in use in various parts of the country, and are giving great satisfaction. A larger deposit and a greater quantity of paper is washed out of this closet with a two-gallon flush of water than with any other closet. And not only is every part of the *basin* thoroughly washed, but the *trap* of the closet is also thoroughly cleansed. The force of the water is not broken as in the "Wash-out," and closet-basins of that kind, but it rushes down the sides of the basin direct from the flushing-

The closet found satisfactory.

rim into the trap. It is, therefore, very rarely that any paper, or other foreign matter, remains in the trap, and with any good method of supply giving two gallons of water at one flush nothing ever remains.

This closet when enclosed is adapted for fixing in fairly exposed positions, as the water hardly stands high enough in the basin to get frozen.

The only objection to this closet is that the deposit is apt, at times, to fall on and adhere (the basin being dry) to the

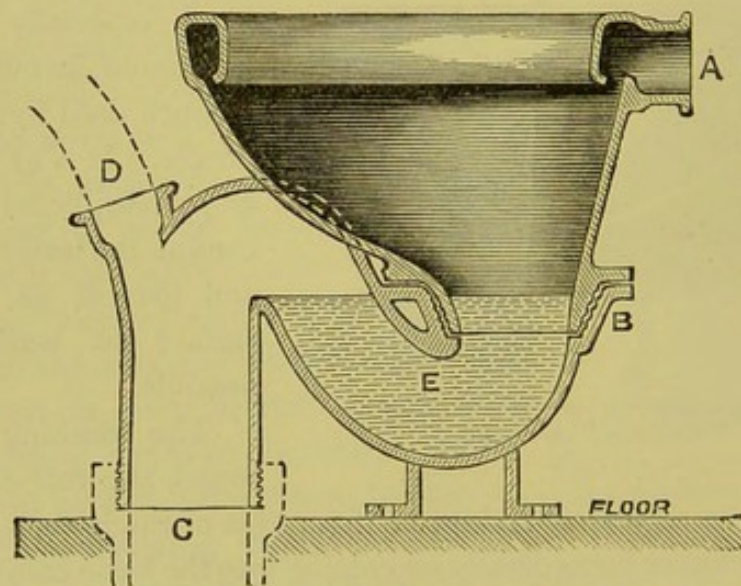


FIG. 177.—Section of "Hygienic" closet, with improved jointings, B and C.

front sloping side of the basin, instead of falling direct into the water in the trap as it ordinarily does. In such a case the subsequent removal of the adhering deposit is less expeditiously accomplished, but with a good flush of water the basin is always well cleansed.

Earthenware
trap.

A *whiteware* trap (for connecting to the drain-pipe above the floor-line, as shown at C, Fig. 177, where its jointing can always be seen), is made specially to go with this closet-basin, and to give it a good seal, the "dip" is not less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.

Closet with
lead trap.

When this water-closet is fixed inside the house, and discharges into a lead soil-pipe, the trap should be of lead, as shown at E, in the drawing Fig. 178, so that its

connection with the soil-pipe, at H, may be a reliable one—viz., by a *wiped soldered joint*, for reasons given on p. 38.

I prefer these water-closets supplied with a three-gallon (or two-gallon, where the water company will not allow three gallons) “Syphon” flushing cistern, as shown to the pedestal closets, Figs. 185 and 186, for with such an arrangement the contents of the little cistern are sent into the closet at the rate of about one gallon of water per second, and there is no need to hold the handle during the time of the flush, just one pull

Supply of water.

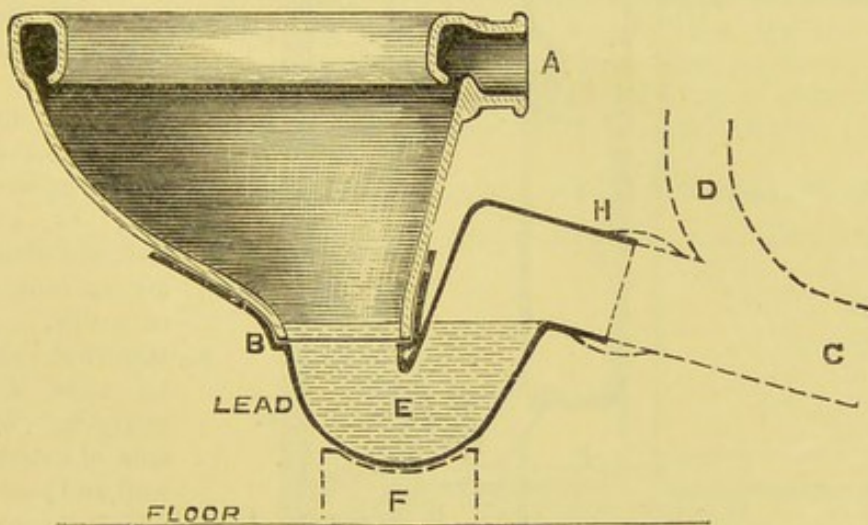


FIG. 178.—“Hygienic” closet with *lead* trap, for connection with lead soil-pipe.

of the handle suffices to flush out the closet. The cistern is fitted with a waste-preventing valve, when required by the water company, but it is cheaper and better with its ordinary simple valve.

REFERENCES TO FIG. 178¹.

- A and B.—“Table-top Hygienic” Closet, as Fig. 172, and the “Hygienic” Closet, as Fig. 178, with lead “Anti-D-traps,” A and B, and soldered joints.
- C and C¹.—“Syphon” Flushing Cisterns.
- D.—Slate cistern with solid plug, E W, for emptying same, through waste-pipe, V, into gutter, and with overflow-pipe, V, discharging into the overflow-pipe of the safe, T T¹.
- E.—3½-in. lead soil-pipe (with astragal joints), discharging with open end into disconnecting-trap, and continued up to above ridge of roof for ventilation, as shown at F¹, with a “double-cap” cowl G, on top of same.

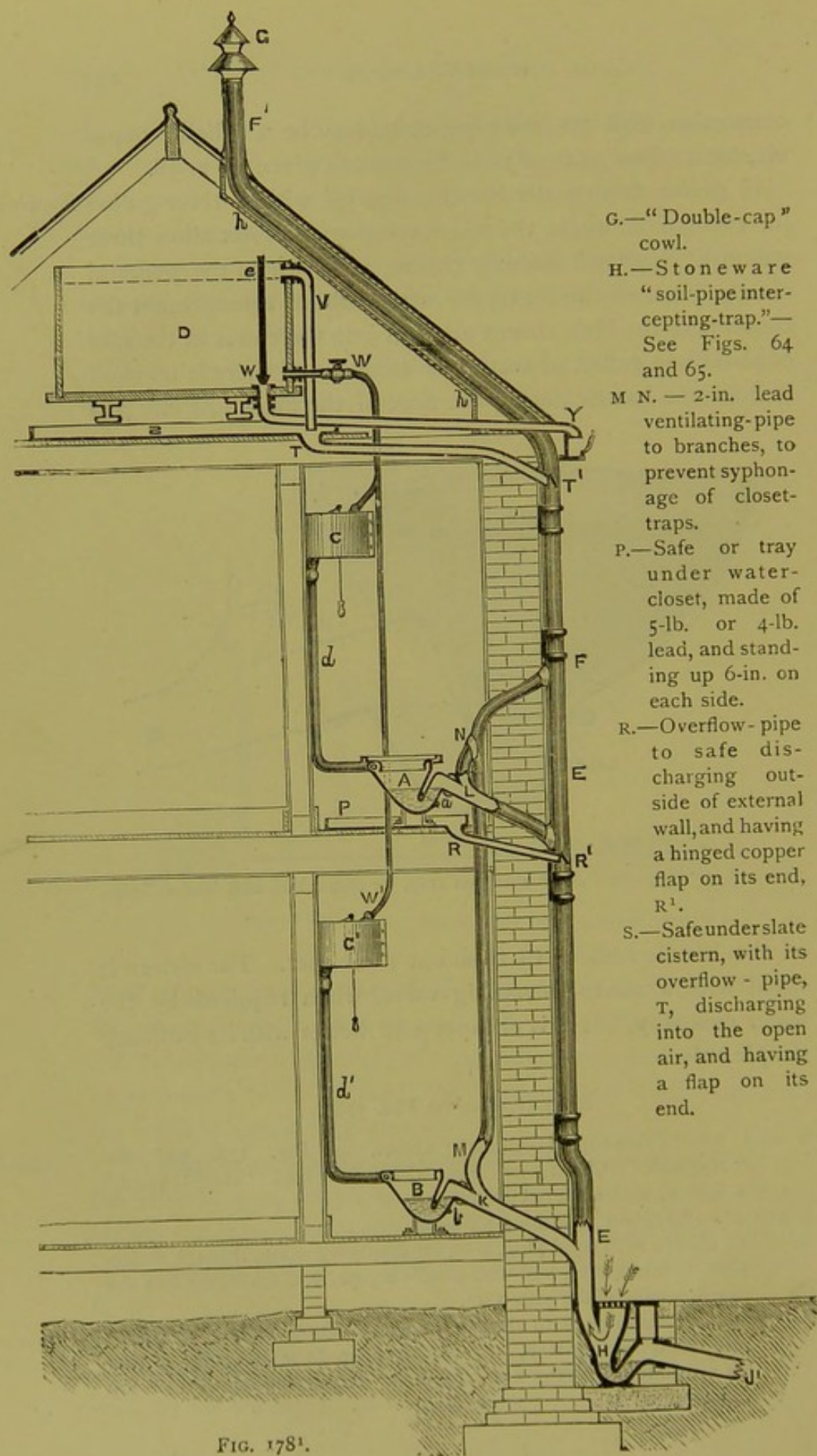


FIG. 178¹.

CHAPTER XVII.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Pedestal Wash-down Closets and Traps, or the Pedestal Closet without Enclosure, for Gentlemen's use, and for the Common Water-closet.

Pedestal closets made in a great variety of shapes—Ornamental closets difficult to clean—The Pedestal “Hygienic” wash-down closet—Connections of closets with soil-pipes and drains—Syphon flushing-cisterns to the “Hygienic” closets—The “Hygienic” wash-down closet easier cleansed than the “Wash-out” kind of closet—Seats to Pedestal closets.

THE Pedestal closet in one piece of ware is made by manufacturers in every variety of shape and size, and fitted up in

Ornamental closets difficult to clean.

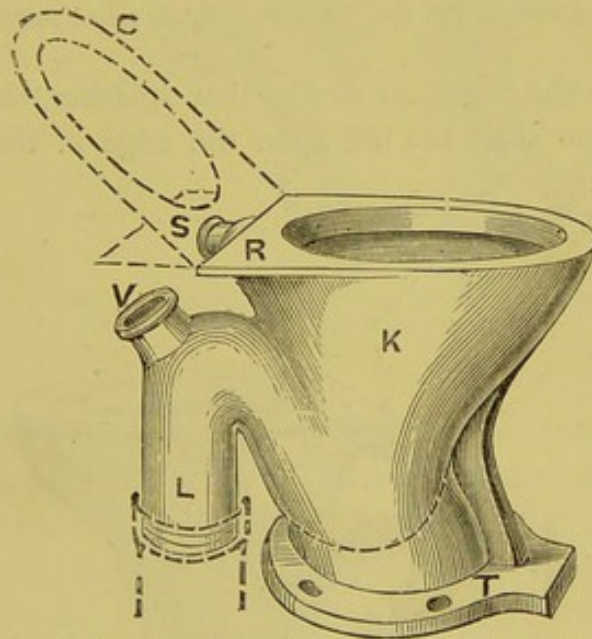


FIG. 179.—Showing the Pedestal “Hygienic” [H] Wash-down Closet with a Vertical spigot outlet, for cementing to a stoneware drain-pipe or cast-iron soil-pipe with Portland cement above the floor.

every style that ingenuity can devise or genius invent ; and so elaborate and so heavy is the external ornamentation upon some of their exterior parts, that a humane man hesitates to use them for one of the purposes for which they are fixed, fearing to give the chambermaid a life-long labour in making

them clean and wholesome again; for, with the utmost care in using such closets as urinals, it is impossible at all times to

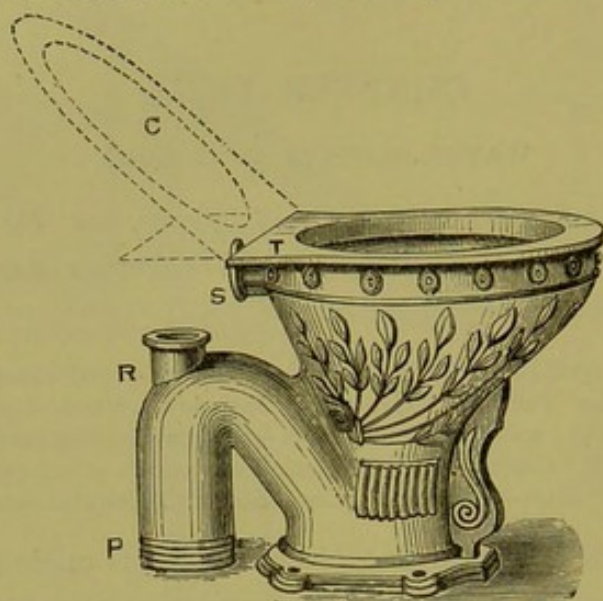


FIG. 180.—Closet as Fig. 179, but with a slightly raised pattern upon it.

urinate into the basin so neatly that splashes, mishaps, and drops of urine shall not fall upon the edge of the basin and

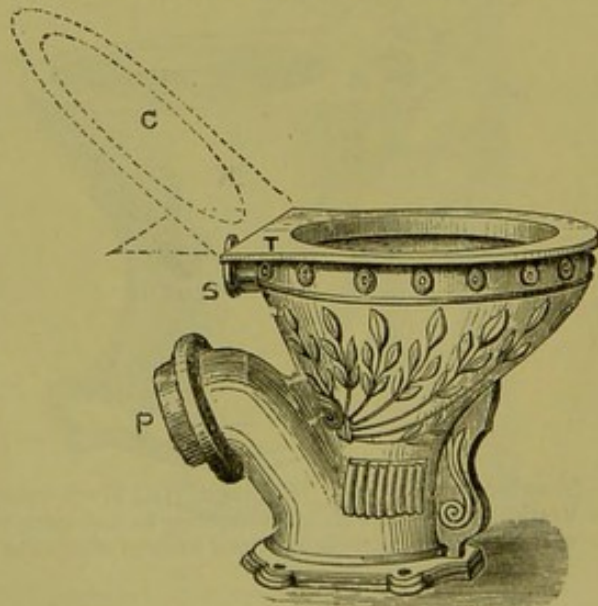


FIG. 181.—Closet as last, but with oblique flanged outlet, for connection with a lead soil-pipe branch.

run down over its exterior parts, especially as a closet stands considerably lower down than a urinal basin.

The heavy ornamentation of ceiling centre-pieces and cornices with which the jerry builder often seeks to captivate his purchasers are very simple compared with the very heavy ornamentation that potters are now putting upon their closets which are to stand without enclosures. Floral and architectural patterns in deep relief cover the exterior of many of their closets; even recumbent lions, and swans in full sail, with closet-basins on their backs, and other incongruous com-

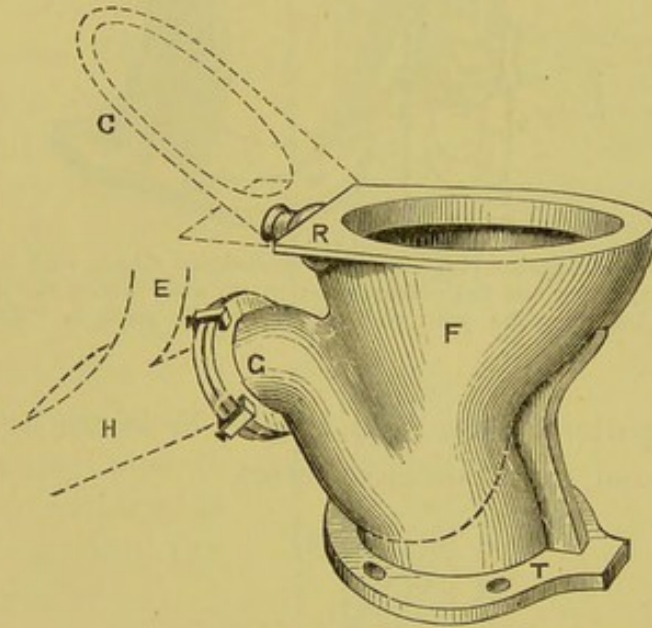


FIG. 182.—Pedestal "Hygienic" [J] Closet, as Fig. 181, but without any raised pattern upon its surfaces.

binations, are being produced, so that it is almost impossible for a servant, however cleanly disposed, to keep such closets clean when once they are messed over; for no kind of washing-flannel can be got into the hollows, and corners, and secret places, and so the urine is left to dry upon the basin and make it an unwholesome closet.

To meet the wishes of some of my friends for some little ornamentation upon the "Pedestal Hygienic," for fixing in the *best* W.C.'s, it has been decorated with a slightly raised pattern of an ornamental kind, as shown in Figs. 180 and 181; but I prefer the perfectly smooth surface, either white or cream colour, as shown in Figs. 179, 182, 183, and 186. When so desired, the closet can be had in colours—in Indian

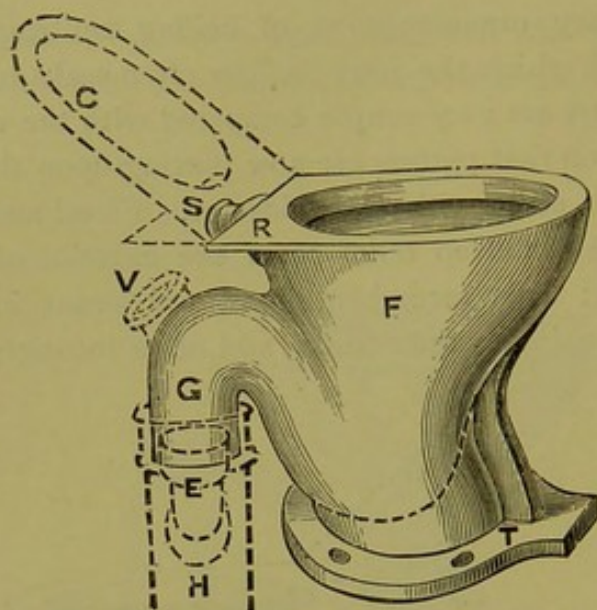


FIG. 183.—The Pedestal "Hygienic" [H] wash-down Closet with short vertical spigot outlet, for the branch soil-pipe to go away above the floor in any required direction, the joint with which can be made in "Elastic Closet Cement."

pearl-leaf pattern, picked out in gold, or it can be marbled inside and out, to suit different tastes.

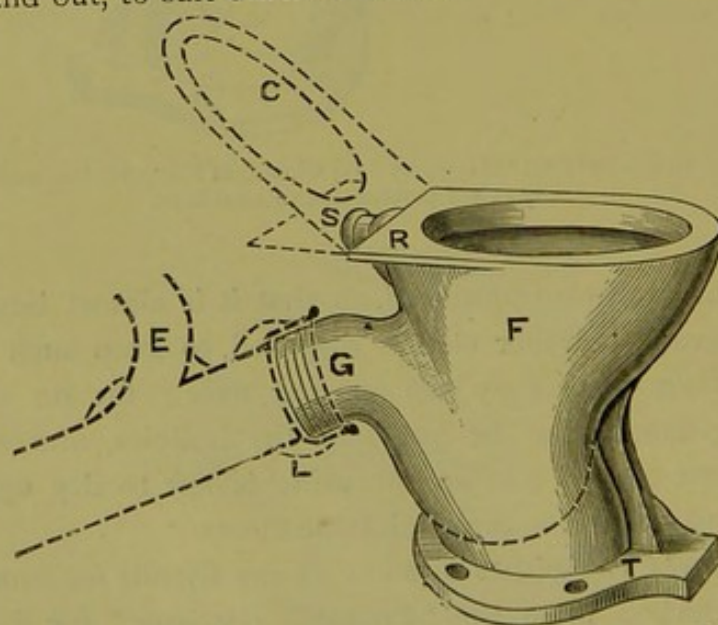


FIG. 184.—The Pedestal Hygienic [O] Wash-down Closet, as Fig. 182, but with oblique spigot outlet.

Closet connections to soil-pipes.

This Pedestal "Hygienic" wash-down closet, as shown in Figs. 179-184, is made with four kinds of outlets for connection to soil-pipes, and drains under various conditions;

but as the importance of good connection has already been explained, nothing further need be said here on this point.

To avoid more than one connection with the earthenware closet-trap, not only on account of the difficulty of making a sound and durable joint with it, but also on account of the difficulty and expense of making good a renewal of closets, in case of breakage, it is better to solder the anti-syphoning pipe to the branch soil-pipe, as shown at E, Fig. 182, and T V, Fig. 185.

In Fig. 184, the Pedestal "Hygienic" closet is shown with an oblique spigot outlet for the soil-pipe to go out directly through the wall at the back of the closet. Where the soil-pipe is of cast-iron, and the *floor on which the closet stands is very rigid*, the closet outlet can be connected with it by a Portland cement joint; but where the soil-pipe is of lead, a

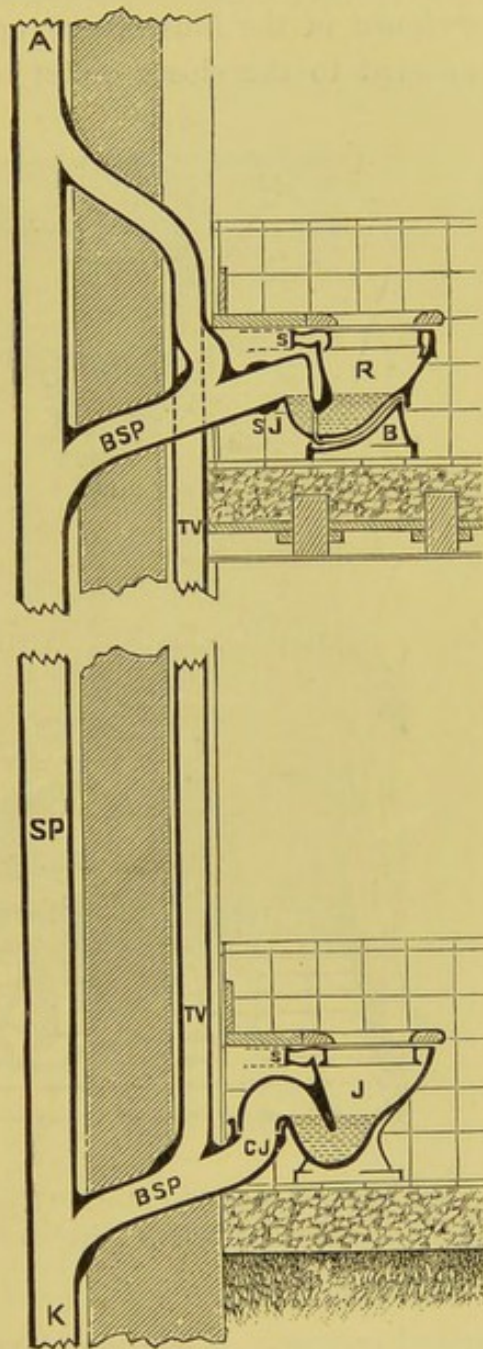


FIG. 185.—Section of a Tier of Pedestal "Hygienic" Closets with Trap-ventilation and Soil-pipe, J being a Closet in one piece of ware, and R a Closet with a Lead Trap and separate Earthenware Base, as shown in Fig. 187.

gun-metal thimble should be used, one end of which should be connected to the lead soil-pipe by a wiped soldered joint (as shown in the illustration), and the other end should be connected to the closet outlet by a carefully made joint of



FIG. 186.—View of the Pedestal "Hygienic" [o] Wash-down Closet with "Flat-back" Syphon Flushing Cistern, c.

Portland cement. When the closet floor would be subject to a little vibration, the joint of the closet outlet to the soil-pipe branch should be made with elastic closet-cement, as shown in Fig. 183.

But, as I have before pointed out, where the soil-pipe is of lead, it is preferable to employ a closet-trap also of lead, so that an absolutely reliable connection may be made

between the two by a *wiped soldered joint*. I have accordingly introduced a wash-down closet in the Pedestal form provided with a *lead trap*, as shown in Fig. 187, with an earthenware base which is sufficiently strong to support the weight of anyone using the closet, and is separate from the basin, by which not only is the fixing of the trap and making of the soldered joint facilitated, but the earthenware, in the event of breakage, can be readily removed and replaced by new, *without the water-seal of the trap being destroyed*, an advantage that cannot be over-estimated.

The basin of this closet is formed so as to cover and conceal the lead trap from view and to afford a larger water surface than usual—about 8 in. by 5 in.—for the direct reception of the *fœcal matter*; but this large water surface necessitates a vigorous flush of not less than *three* gallons of water from a syphon flushing-cistern, as shown at c, Fig. 187, to properly clear the basin of its contents and re-charge it with clean water.

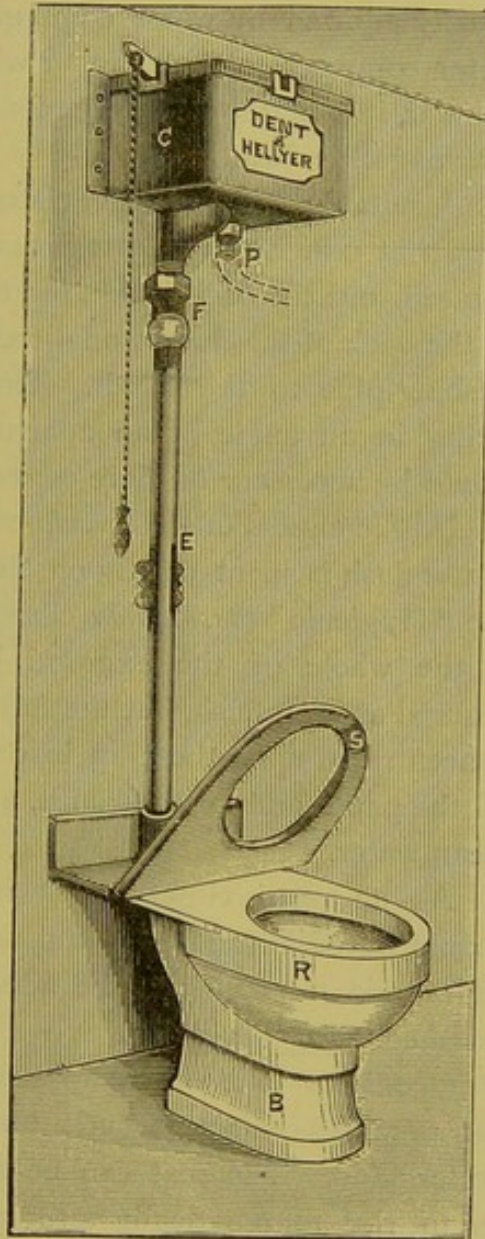


FIG. 187.—View of the Pedestal "Hygienic" [R] Wash-down Closet, with separate Earthenware Base, B, and Lead Trap for connecting to a Lead Soil-pipe by a Wiped Soldered Joint, and Three-gallon Syphon Flushing-cistern, C.

Syphon flushing-cisterns for the Pedestal "Hygienic" closet in one piece.

The Pedestal "Hygienic" closet and trap in one piece of earthenware, Figs. 179—184, is specially constructed for being cleansed by a *two*-gallon flush—the quantity of water usually allowed by water companies; but where there is no water company to interfere, or where a water company will allow it, it is better to arrange for the flushing-cistern to give a *three*-gallon flush.

A suitable syphon-action cistern for flushing this closet is shown at C in Fig. 186. It is made of strong cast-iron, galvanised, and the back is flat, for fixing on the face of a wall at the back of the closet and directly over it, with a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. lead flushing-pipe to the closet. The cistern is also made for fixing in an angle of an apartment where such a position would be necessary or more convenient.

Wash-down closet better flushed than the wash-out kind.

Unlike closets of the "wash-out" type, in which the force of the flush is spent chiefly on the basin instead of the trap, the "Hygienic" *wash-down* closet is so formed that not only is the whole of the exposed inner surface of the basin scoured at each flush, but the full force of the flush is finally concentrated upon the trap in order to submerge and expel all the paper and fæces from it, and re-charge the closet with clean water.

Seats to pedestal closets.

As an open closet needs no enclosure, the wood seat should be of a good kind and well made, whether American whitewood or mahogany be adopted; and it should be well polished. In this cheap age many are content with what they consider to be a cheap seat, though they hardly leave the premises before it curls up and calls for another of a better kind. The seat can be fitted with a counterpoise, so as to rise automatically after use, leaving the closet open ready for use as a urinal or slop-closet without exposing the seat to the risk of being wetted with urine or splashed with slops. But, as explained a few pages back, I do not like closets used as urinals.

CHAPTER XVIII.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Fireclay Pedestal Closets for Rough Usage and Exposed Positions, and the Prison Closet.

Fireclay Pedestal "Hygienic" wash-down closet, for standing the action of frost—Fireclay "Jar" closet for rough usage, for fixing in prisons, police-courts, asylums, workhouses, and such-like places—The "Jar" closet made with different forms of outlet for different positions—Lead-lined wood flushing-cisterns and lead syphons, for fixing in positions exposed to the action of frost.

THE patent Pedestal "Hygienic" wash-down closet, illustrated in Figs. 188-191, is made of great strength in fire-

Fireclay closets.

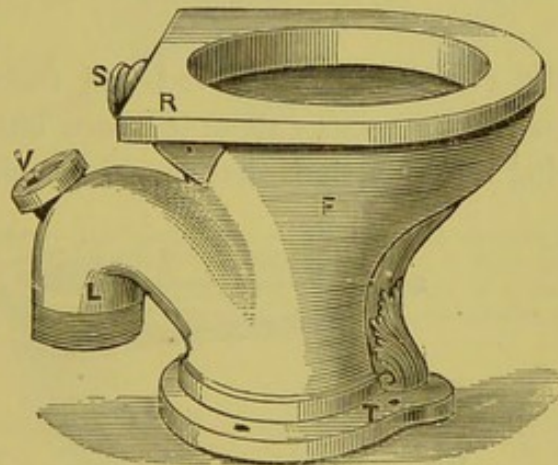


FIG. 188.—View of the Patent Fireclay Pedestal "Hygienic" [H] Wash-down Closet.

clay for fixing in positions where closets of whiteware would be liable to breakage from the effects of frost or rough usage.

The closet shown in Fig. 188 is glazed white inside, and buff-tint outside, and has a short vertical outlet with a spigot end for connection with the socket of a stoneware drain-pipe or cast-iron soil-pipe above the floor, in a position readily seen and accessible, with a flanged vent-arm, V, for connection with a lead anti-syphoning pipe, by means of a galvanised iron collar, packing, and clips and screws.

A drip is formed around the outside of the rim, to prevent splashings, &c., running down and soiling the exterior.

The Patent Fireclay "Jar" closet has been specially constructed to meet a great need, which was pointed out to me by Mr. John Taylor, of the Office of Works. It is shaped

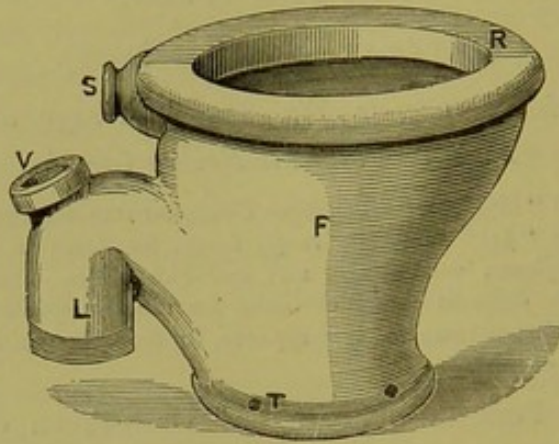


FIG. 189.—View of the Patent Fireclay Pedestal "Jar"
[G] Wash-down Closet.

like a jar, the exterior being curved and rounded, so that there are no corners or places about it where filth can collect, and there being no projections that can be knocked or kicked

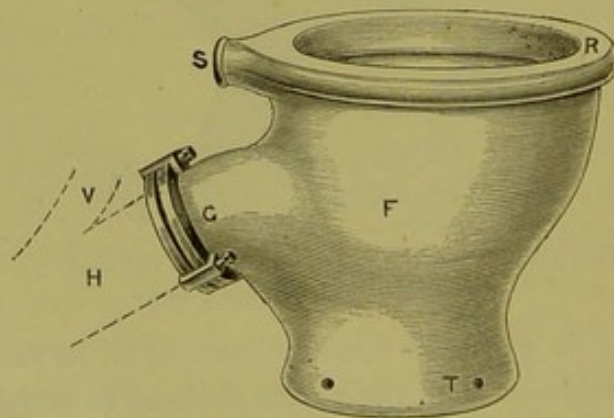


FIG. 190.—"Jar" [J] Closet, as last, but with oblique flanged
outlet pipe for connection with lead soil-pipe.

off and used as missiles. This closet is specially adapted for positions where it is liable to rough and even violent treatment—such as in prisons, police-courts, asylums, &c.—although it is equally suitable for the general out-door water-closet, where simplicity and cleanliness, combined with strength, is of importance. A drip is formed around the

outside of the rim, and the rim is rounded and made of sufficient width to allow of its being used by any person in the sitting position without the usual wood seat, which in some cases it is desirable to dispense with. Of course, it is only in certain cases, where the users are likely to be infected with some disease, that this cold seat is provided, but it answers very well where it has been tried; and there is this advantage with such an arrangement, viz., that the hose can be directed all round about the closet, and the whole of the W.C. apartment flushed out periodically. The closet is glazed

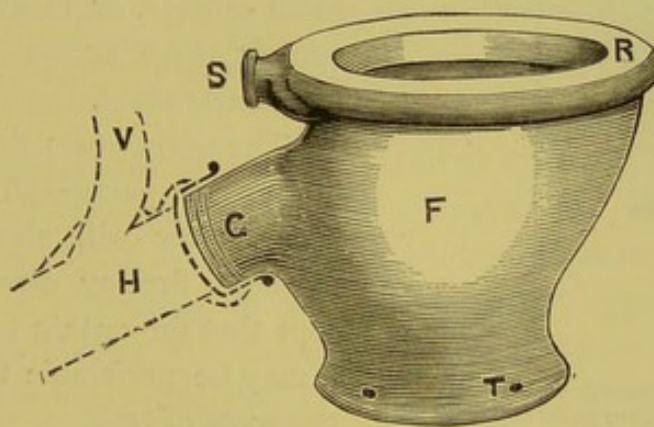


FIG. 191.—“Jar” [o] Closet as last, but with oblique spigot outlet, for connection to the socket of a drain-pipe by a Portland cement joint, or the socket of a cast-iron pipe, or to a gun-metal thimble-piece soldered to a lead soil-pipe.

white inside and buff-tint outside, or it can be glazed white all over.

As shown in the illustrations, Figs. 189-191, the “Jar” closet is made with three forms of outlet to suit different positions and different circumstances; but as the various modes of connection with soil-pipes and drains have already been described in the previous chapter—in the description of the Pedestal “Hygienic” *whiteware* closet—it is not necessary to repeat the description.

Where there would be no risk from frost, the galvanised cast-iron flushing-cisterns and service arrangement, described in the last chapter, for flushing out the *whiteware* “Hygienic” closets, will do admirably for flushing these Fireclay closets; but where the water would be likely to freeze and break the

Connections
with soil-pipe
or drain.

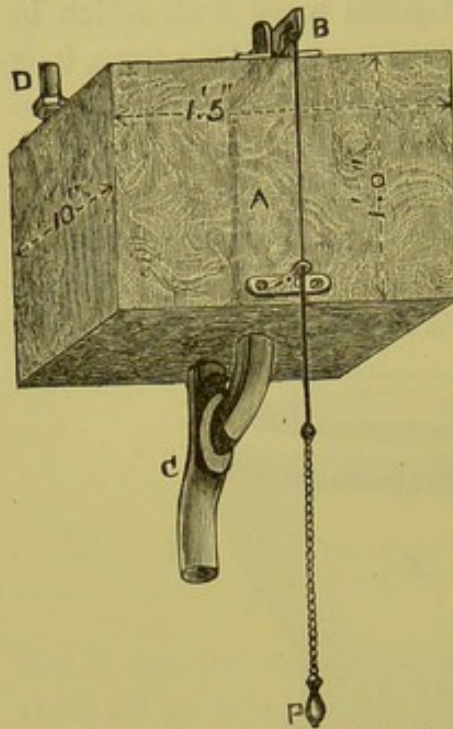
Flushing-
cisterns
subject to
frost.

cast-iron cistern, it is better to fix a three-gallon lead syphon flushing-cistern made of wood and lined with lead, as

a wood cistern affords a much better protection from frost, and the lead lining is nothing like so subject to breakage as cast-iron.

The flushing-cistern to the "Jar" closet, when the latter is fixed in a cell, could be fixed outside, or in any convenient place, accessible only to the attendant.

The wood seats described in the last paragraph of the last chapter will also apply to these fireclay closets, except that for certain positions it may be preferable to make the seats of teak.



Seats.

FIG. 192.—Showing small Flushing-cistern made of wood and lined with lead, to stand against frost.

CHAPTER XIX.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Closets Isolated from the Floor and Side Walls: for Private Use and for Hospitals, etc.

The Pedestal kind of closet not suited for certain positions—Pedestal closets used as urinals—Closet floors—Closets free from the floor—"Bracket Hygienic" closets—Improved flushing of the "Hygienic" wash-down closets—Marble or slate floors—Tier of Bracket closets—Fireclay "Corbel" closet.

THE Pedestal kind of closet—both of the wash-out and wash-down types—has been brought much into use during the last ten years, and it is now obtaining much favour in all civilised countries, though the wash-out types are on the wane. But, as explained in the last Chapter, none of these closets—not even the best of their kind—are suited for certain positions, as, for instance, for ladies' use (p. 214), and for W.C.'s which would be out of use for any great length of time, as already explained, p. 201.

Pedestal closets not suited for certain positions.

There are several reasons why the open or Pedestal closet should find so much favour—(a) because of its cheapness, (b) because it renders a wood enclosure unnecessary, and leaves the space round about open to view; and (c) because it can be used as a urinal, and also for emptying slops into without messing the seat.

But, as we have seen elsewhere, it is hardly possible for a man in a standing position to use a closet as a urinal without at times splashing the top of the rim and messing the exterior part of the basin. Now what becomes of the urine which is splashed upon the top, or is misdirected against the exterior? Why, it not only runs into the quirks and mouldings, and hollows and corners of the ornamented closet, but it also runs down the sides and underneath the bottom of the closet, between the base of the closet and the floor, where it remains remote from the housemaid's flannel to become a

Pedestal closets as urinals.

secret nuisance. I remember astonishing a friend of mine once by pushing the blade of my knife under such a closet, which to him looked very nice and clean; but when I withdrew the knife and asked him to look at it and smell it, he only looked.

Closet Floors.

This evil is increased when the floor is of wood, as the wood absorbs the urine and decays with decomposing matters; and when the floor consists of tiles, unless they are carefully fitted and well laid in cement, the drops of urine will find their way into the joints and throw off bad air. Of course the evil is greatly aggravated when such closets are much used as urinals; and, also, when used by anyone suffering from some infection, when it is important that every vestige of matter should be immediately washed away, instead of being allowed to decompose where it cannot be got at, between the bottom of the closet base and the floor.

Closets free
from the floor.

To prevent the evils that would thus arise from standing the closet upon the floor, and to afford proper means for washing over the whole of the floor, I have designed two or three closets, for which I hold patents, for fixing to a wall, so as to be isolated from the floor, leaving a space of several inches between the latter and the closet, as shown in section, Plate XV., for a woman's hand to get well underneath when washing the floor.

One form of these closets is known as the "Corbel" closet, and is illustrated in Fig. 197; and the other as the "Bracket Hygienic" closet, and which is illustrated in Figs. 193, 195, and 196. The former is self-supporting and is made of fire-clay, for fixing into a wall, where it is likely to receive rough usage; and the latter is made of whiteware, and is supported on a bracket let into the wall, as shown at B, Fig. 193. We will consider the latter first.

"Bracket"
closets.

The "Bracket Hygienic" closet has been received with much favour by everyone to whose notice it has been brought. It has recently been selected by Dr. Thorne Thorne and Mr. Edward B. I'Anson, M.A., for St. Bartholomew's Hospital; by Dr. Louis Parkes and Mr. Roland Plumbe for the London Hospital; by Dr. Steele for Guy's

Hospital; by Professor Malcolm M. McHardy and Mr. Keith D. Young for the Royal South London Ophthalmic Hospital; by Mr. Aston Webb for the Metropolitan Fire Office; and at these and other places where it has been fixed, including many private houses and colleges, it has given great satisfaction.

To ensure an absolutely reliable and durable connection with the soil-pipe, the trap, Fig. 193, is made of lead, so that a wiped soldered joint may be made between it and the lead soil-pipe; but in order to make the whole of the interior of the closet, or as much of it as can be seen, of white-ware, the basin, A, is made with a bent tail-piece, which forms the interior part of the trap as far as the eye can see when looking into the closet. To give a good seating to the closet-basin,

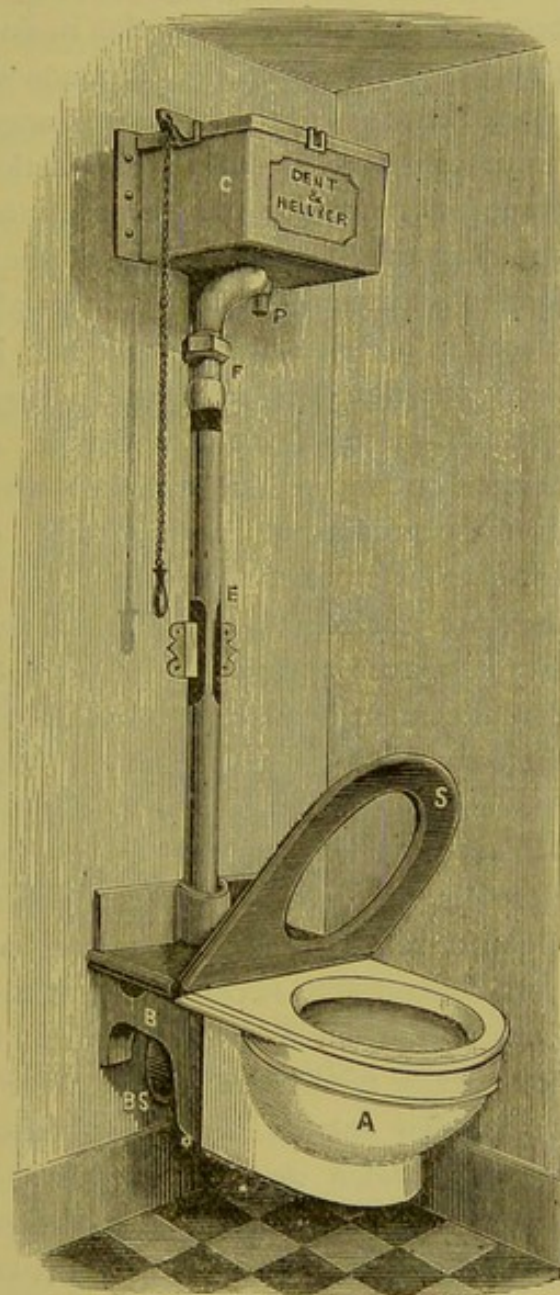


FIG. 193.—Showing the "Bracket Hygienic" [M] Closet, A, with lead "Anti-D-trap," cast-iron bracket, B; three-gallon flushing-cistern, C; $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. lead flushing-pipe, E; and mahogany seat, S.

and to well secure the lead trap in its place, a piece of lead is bossed up to fit and receive the tail-piece of the closet-basin, and is soldered to the trap before it leaves the factory,

the top edge of the seating or hopper being bossed out over the upper edge of the supporting bracket.

To prevent anything working back into the hopper between the tail-piece of the basin and the mouth of the trap, a special connection is made which fills up the entire space between the two. To well accomplish this, a grummet, made of hemp, is soaked in elastic closet-cement, which is made very hot for the purpose, and this grummet is then stretched over the spigot-end of the tail-piece, a bead being formed on the end to keep it in its place. When the closet is placed in position and pressed into its seating, this grummet keeps the liquid cement from oozing through into the trap. The tail-piece of the closet-basin, and the interior of the hopper or trap-seating which is to receive it, having been thinly coated over with elastic closet-cement, the two parts are well warmed with a blow-lamp immediately before they are put together, *i.e.*, before the closet-basin is bedded into its place; and then, with good heating and pressing, the fluidal cement is made to fill up all the vacant places, making the connection good and sound all over.

Improved Flushing of the "Hygienic" Wash-down Closets.

—The great drawback to the use of the wash-down kind of closet is the smallness of the exposed surface of water in them for receiving the motion and for keeping their sides free from contact with fæces, which, at times, falling upon the dry walls of the closet-basin, adhere so tenaciously that they are not always removed even by more than one good flush of water. To enlarge the water-surface for the fæces to fall into the water clear of the sides has generally meant to greatly increase the difficulty of flushing out the paper and getting rid of the small pieces of fæcal matter.

I have recently made such improvements in the flushing arrangements, which are patented, that these difficulties are now practically overcome; and they have been applied to the "Bracket Hygienic" [K and M] closets, and to the "Corbel Hygienic" [P], with great success. In the "Bracket" closets the exposed surface of water is about 8-in. by 5-in., and in the "Corbel" closet it is about 7-in. by 5-in. With a three-gallon flush of water from the "Syphon" flushing-cistern, C,

Fig. 193, the paper is entangled and submerged by a scattering-flush obtained from a specially-constructed jet arrangement in the rim, and from the meeting of the waters in the front, every vestige of matter is washed out of the closet and trap by one pull of the flushing-handle. These closets can be used with a smaller flush, but the three-gallon flush is much more efficient.

Where these closets are likely at times to be used as urinals or for emptying slops into, it is better to lay a floor of St. Ann's marble, in one piece, from the back wall of the

Marble or
slate floors.

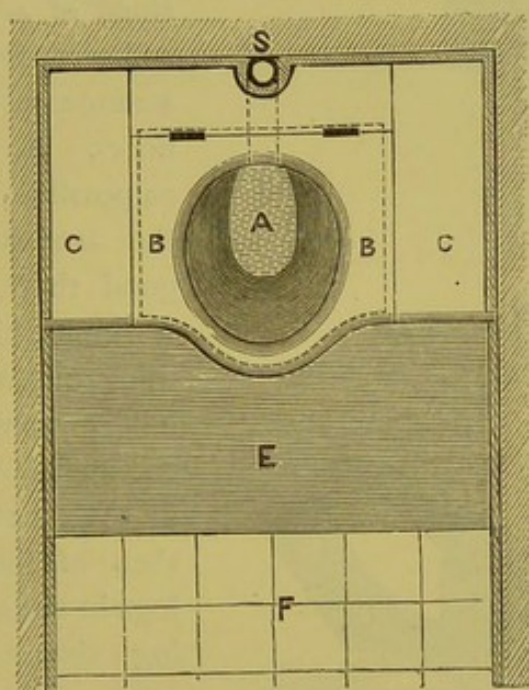


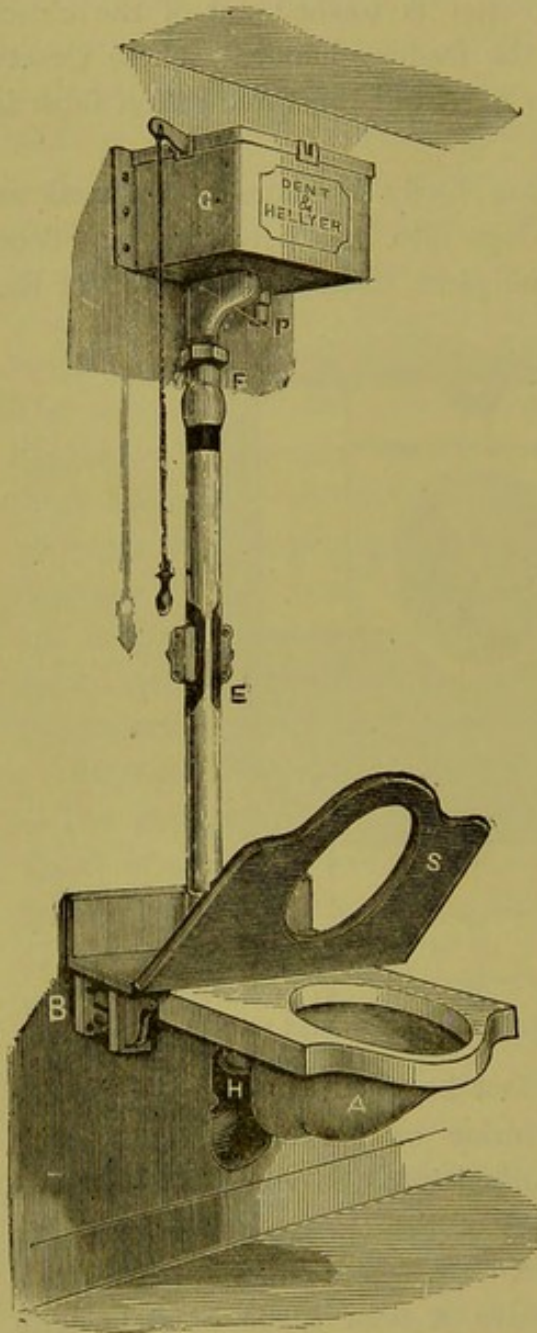
FIG. 194.—Showing Plan of Closet, Seat, and Slate Floor.

W.C. apartment to about a foot beyond the front edge of the closet-basin, so that the urine or slops which fall upon the floor shall not be absorbed into the wood, or soak and penetrate through the joints of tiles to their under sides, to become an unseen nuisance. Or, where a St. Ann's marble floor would be too expensive, a floor made of slate, with raised margins built into the back and side walls, as shown on Plan, Fig. 194, and in section, Plate XV., does very well indeed, and the slate can be quickly made to suit circumstances. An enamelled fireclay floor, all in one piece, would be very nice, but there would be a difficulty in getting a level surface to make a good jointing with the floor in front of the

closet; and to get proper raised margins at the back and sides, to prevent splashings upon the floor running into the joints, and up the walls by capillary attraction, the slabs

would generally have to be specially made

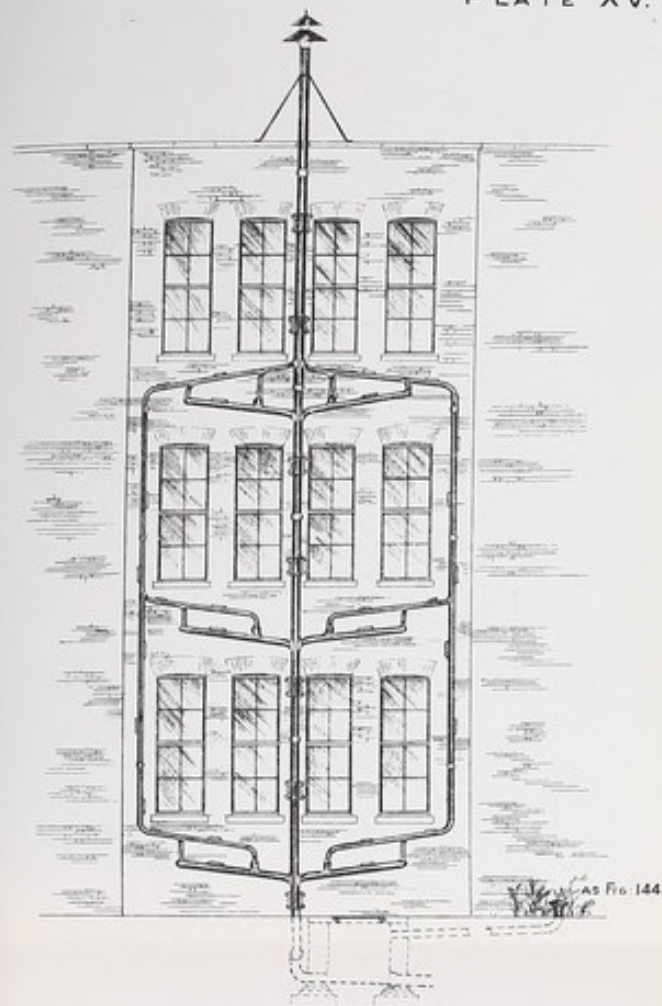
In Plate XV., a tier of twelve "Bracket Hygienic" [M] closets, with lead traps, is shown fixed upon one main stack of 4-in. 8-lb. lead soil-pipe, four closets in a range on each of three floors. As little piping as possible is used; but the arrangement is so good that, with proper workmanship, the whole thing ought to last for half a century without costing a farthing, except in the renewal now and then of the valve-seatings in the syphon-flushing cisterns. All the joints to the soil-pipes, anti-syphoning-pipes, and traps, are wiped soldered joints. The branches from the traps through the wall into the major branch are $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in., and should not be less than equal to 8-lb. lead; the major branches are 4-in., and



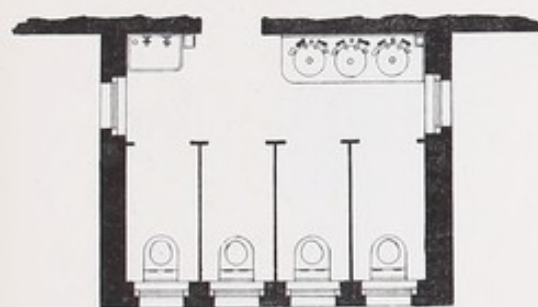
Tier of
"Bracket"
closets.

FIG. 195.—Showing the "Bracket Hygienic" [K] Closet, with basin and trap in one piece of whiteware, with short vertical spigot outlet.

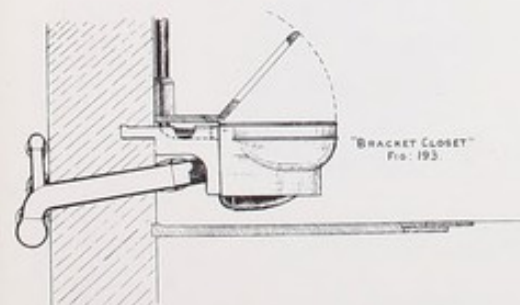
the main pipe is 4-in. The anti-syphoning pipe is 2-in. lead, and should not be less than 14 lbs. per yard lineal.



— ELEVATION —



— PLAN —





The soil-pipe is shown carried up full-size for ventilation, but where it would have to go up to any great height above that shown in the illustration, the ventilation-pipe should be increased in bore to 5-in. The soil-pipe is supposed to discharge into a good system of drainage, and, as the closets are supposed to be used daily to keep their seals charged, the pipe is made to deliver into the drain, M, without any intervening trap, and fresh air is brought into it from a "Mush-room" air-inlet, away from the windows.

The "Bracket" closet, illustrated in Fig. 195, is made for connection with the socket of a cast-iron soil-pipe, either by a joint made with elastic closet-cement or Portland cement, the soil-pipe branch going away in any direction above the floor. Or the outlet of the closet can be connected to a lead soil-pipe by a joint made with elastic cement, which allows for some little vibration, and for expansion and contraction without injury to the joint. Or where it would be more convenient

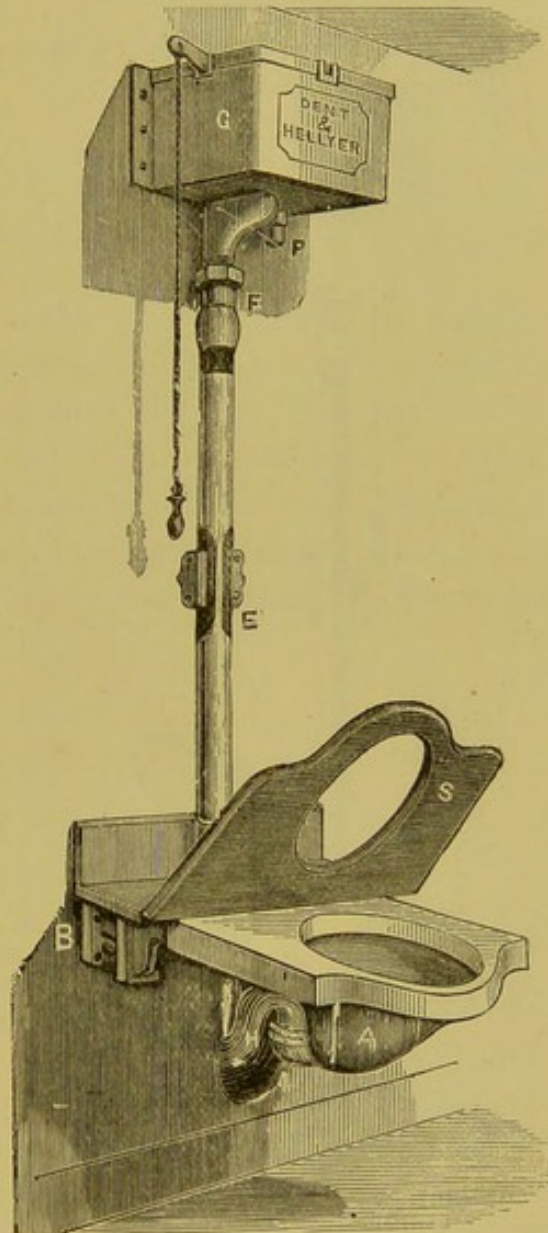


FIG. 196.—Showing the "Bracket Hygienic" [N] Closet, with a lead turn-round outlet for soldering to a lead branch soil-pipe, which can go away in any direction above the floor.

to connect the closet directly with the socket of a drain-pipe, the joint can readily be made with Portland cement.

To keep the closet and trap quite independent of the

trap - ventilation - pipe the latter can be soldered to the *lead* soil-pipe branch; or the closet can be had with a flanged vent-arm for bolting up to the lead anti-syphoning-pipe.

A couple of cast-iron brackets are let into the wall, as shown in the illustration, for supporting the closet, and the whiteware rim of the top is made to cover and retain them from sight, as well as from splashings.

The closet illustrated in Fig. 196 is precisely similar to the closet shown in Fig. 195, except that instead of a short vertical outlet it has a lead turn-round oblique outlet, which can be adjusted to suit the direction of the soil-pipe. The lead connecting-piece is bolted to the socket-outlet of

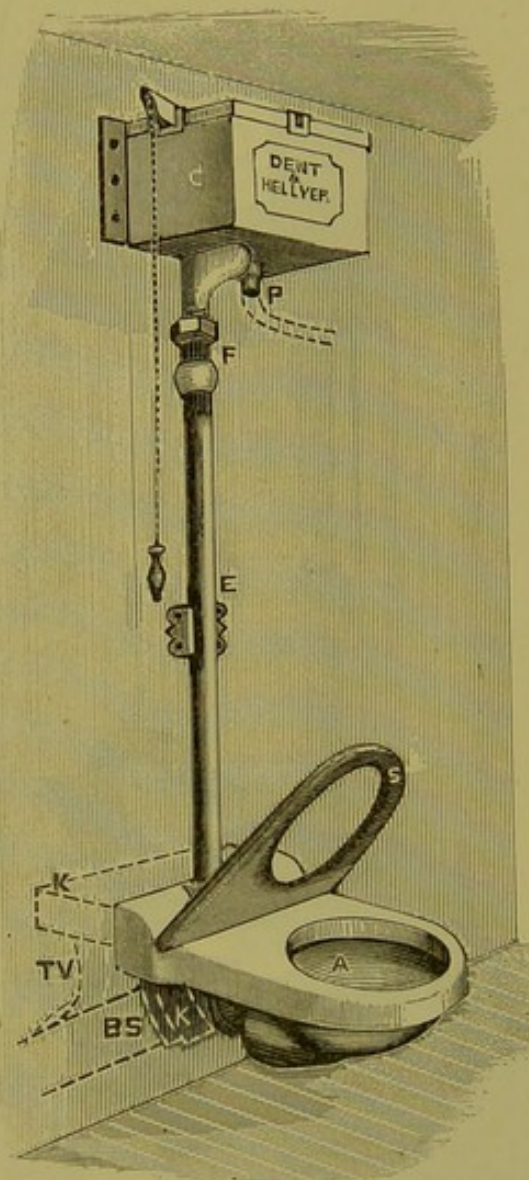


FIG. 197.—Showing the Patent Fireclay "Corbel Hygienic" [P] Closet with oblique spigot outlet for cementing with Portland cement to the socket of a cast-iron soil-pipe or drain-pipe.

the closet at one end, and the socket, to make the connection doubly secure, is filled up with elastic closet-cement, the other end of the connecting-piece being soldered to the lead soil-pipe.

CHAPTER XX.

WATER-CLOSETS (*continued*).

Various Closets.

The "Vortex" closet—The "Dececo" closet—The "Wash-out" closet—The "Water-battery" closet—The demerits of "Wash-out" closets—The "Trapless Twin-basin" closet—The "Trapless" closet—Trough water-closets—The "Syphon" closet-trough.

The "Vortex" Closet.—This closet, with its jet arrangement, was designed and patented by me many years ago, for giving a larger exposed surface of water than any "wash-down" closet I had ever seen. It is much liked by many, but it is so uncertain in its working, and at times requires so much water to keep it clean, that I have been discouraging its use for some years past. And yet when the closet comes out

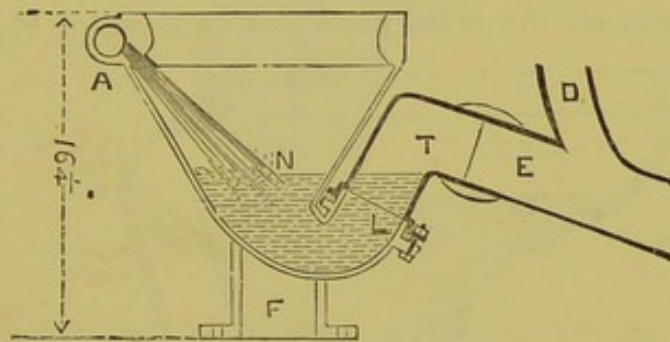


FIG. 198.—Section of "Vortex" closet with lead outlet.

of the kiln all right, and it is properly fixed, it works admirably—in fact, many plumbers in different parts of the country will have no other for certain positions. I know of many that have been in use for more than ten years, and they have never given a bit of trouble in any way; and the one I use almost daily works well with only a small flush of water. But some little thing at times goes wrong with it in the kiln, and though the metal jet is made to be adjustable it does not always get rightly adjusted, and then trouble arises.

The "Dececo" Closet.—This closet, like the last described, is made to give a larger exposed surface of water in the basin

than that afforded by the ordinary form of wash-down closets, but instead of its contents being forced out by a jet arrange-

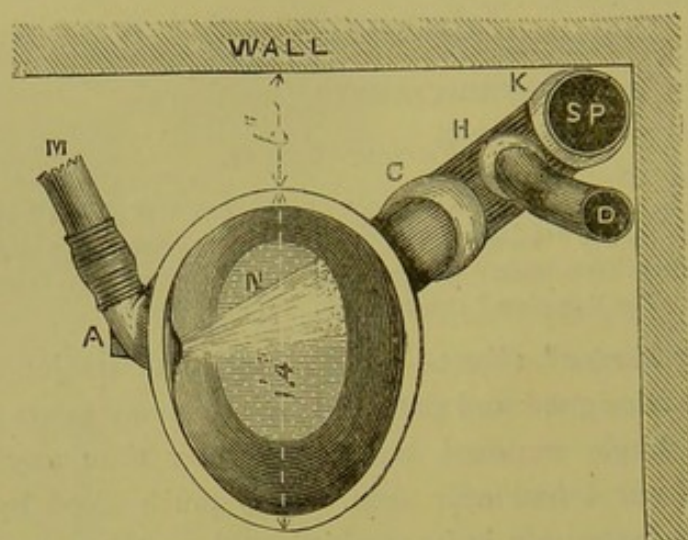


FIG. 199.—Plan of "Vortex" closet.

ment, as in the last closet, they are syphoned out. This closet works on the same principles as those of Mr. Mann's

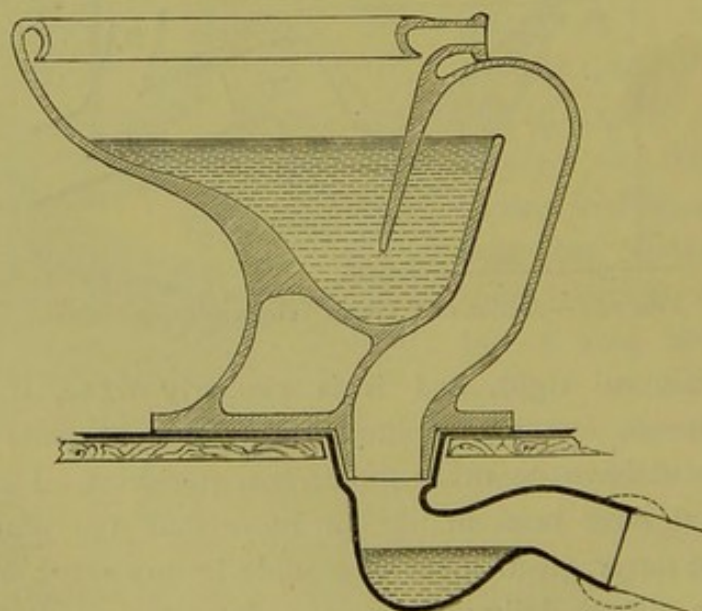


FIG. 200.—The "Dececo."

patent closet which he invented about twenty years ago ; but the configuration of the basin is improved, and it does not require such a complicated service arrangement.

closet seat with slops splashed all over it, is not the most comfortable place to sit upon. Many a person after trying such a seat in some dark water-closet in a friend's house, has wished that his host had gone in for slop-sinks as well as for water-closet seats.

But if no proper places are provided where the servants can empty their pails, what are they to do with the slops? Are they to take them down to their own water-closets in the

Slops, where
to empty?

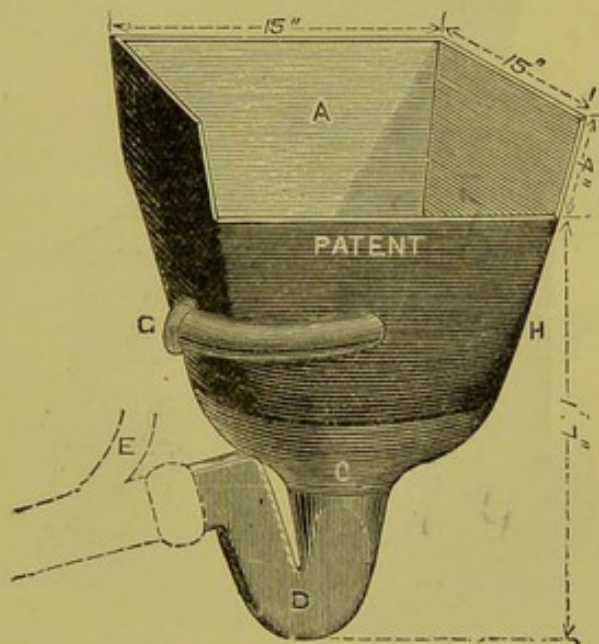


FIG. 212.—View of a "Water-shoot" slop-sink.

area—which are certainly better adapted to receive them? What! lug a pail of slops right down through the house to splash their own water-closet seats all over! That is hardly like the English servant of the period.

Proper places should be provided in every house for emptying the slops, and where slop-sinks cannot be afforded the water-closets should be specially fitted up for receiving the slops. (See water-closets and slop-sinks combined, Chaps. XV. and XVI.)

Proper
places.

A slop-sink can be formed in many ways. It can be fitted up by itself, or attached to an ordinary housemaid's sink, and thus the two sinks may be combined. If cheapness is a con-

Many ways
of fitting up.

sideration, it may be fitted up in a most inexpensive and simple way—in addition to the cost of its waste and service. All that is necessary is a pottery-ware basin (white inside), large enough to receive a pailful of slops, and for this an ordinary water-closet hopper will do very well. There should be a lead tray over it, standing up about 6-in. at the back and the two sides, and about 2-in. in the front, to prevent

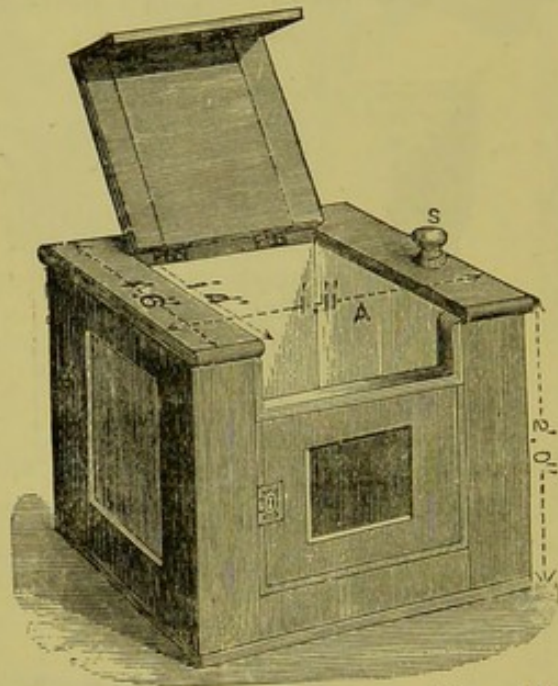


FIG. 213.—View of "Water-shoot" Slop-sink, and Enclosure.

splashings over it; and this tray should fall towards the basin with the lead bossed down a couple of inches into it.

"Water-shoot" slop-sink.

But slop-sinks are now made by many manufacturers of sanitary goods for the special purpose of receiving slops. Some years ago I patented the "water-shoot" slop-sink, shown in Fig. 212. It consists of a deep hemispherical-shaped basin with a square top and dwarfed front—*i.e.*, the back and two sides are carried up 4-in. higher than the front to prevent splashings over the sides of the sink. The sink is made of cast-iron, enamelled on the inside with white porcelain enamel, to prevent corrosion, and to make the sink wholesome. There is no place of lodgment in any part of the

sink for anything to make it unwholesome. The sink used to be fitted with a strong white glazed earthenware screener, or grating, as shown by the dotted lines in the drawing, to arrest flannels, soaps, brushes, or anything which might accidentally be thrown away with the slops; but servants allowed the under-part of such gratings to get foul, and a

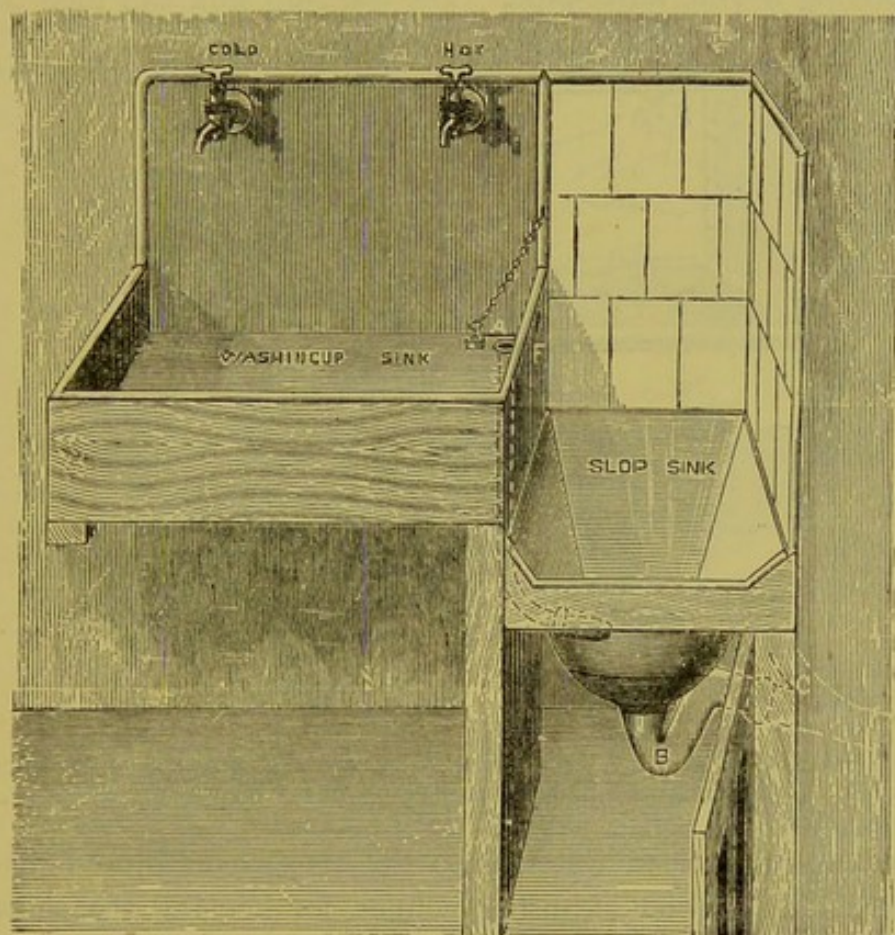


FIG. 214.—View of a Wash-up Sink and Slop-sink combined.

a simple brass grating is now made to answer the purpose, and is more wholesome. This sink can be fitted up by itself, as shown in Fig. 213, and it can be supplied with water by a valve-and-regulator, similar to the mode of supplying water-closets. The valve-and-regulator can be fixed on either side of the sink, and the service-pipe from it connected to the inlet arm of the sink (G, Fig. 212). In the drawing, Fig. 213, the knob-pull for opening the supply-valve is shown on the right-hand side, at S.

"Combina-
tion" sinks.

Wash-up and Slop Sink combined.—The "Water-shoot" slop-sink may also be fixed in combination with a wash-up sink, as shown in the drawings, Figs. 214, 215, and 216. When this is the case the waste-pipe from the wash-up sink should be taken into the arm of the slop-sink, as shown at D, Fig. 215, which is enlarged in such cases for the purpose of receiving a 2-in. waste-pipe. The wash-up sink can then be

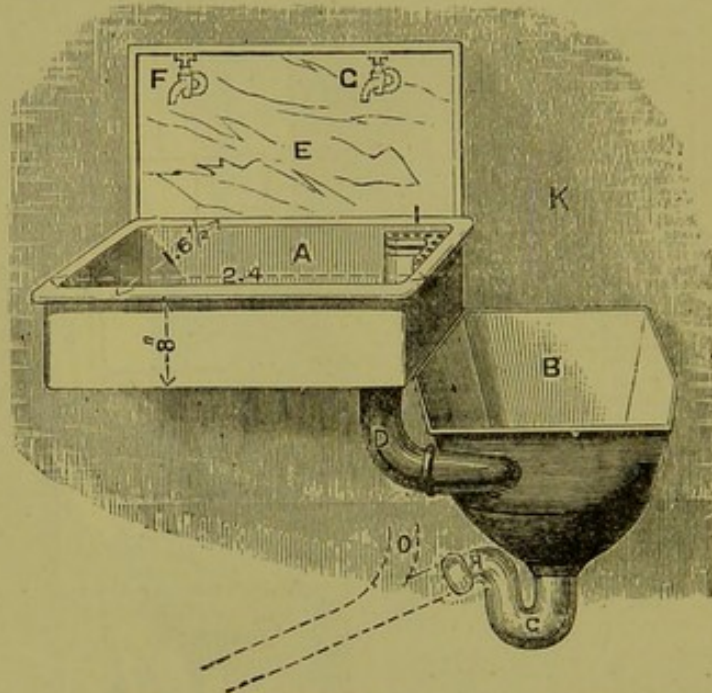


FIG. 215.—View of "Nursemaids' Sink and Slop-sink combined. The Draw-off Sink, A, is made of fine Whiteware.

Housemaids' sinks.

Nursemaids sinks.

filled up with clean water, from the cocks over it, and discharged in a good cleansing volume for keeping the sinks and their belongings clean and wholesome.* Eight gallons can be discharged in this way in as many seconds. The wash-up sink in the drawing, Fig. 214, is a wood sink, lined with strong tinned copper. The back—and this should be the case with the end when it butts against a wall—is carried up an inch or two above the draw-off valves to prevent splashings against the wall. The drawing, Fig. 215, shows a similar sink, but made of fine white glazed earthenware

* Where servants are likely to neglect this method of flushing out the slop-sink, a small flushing-cistern, as Fig. 325, should be fixed over the sink, and the flushing-pipe from it connected to the pipe D, as shown in dotted lines, Fig. 216; or a flushing-rim "Water-shoot" slop-sink could be fixed as shown in 224¹.

about $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick, instead of copper. A piece of marble skirting can be fixed at the back, as shown at E, and also at the end when so required. The former sink is specially adapted for washing up crockery-ware, as the material (copper) being elastic prevents breakages. The latter sink being in whiteware is made specially for nursemaids' use, for washing children's socks, &c., in. Both sinks are perfectly sanitary, being of a non-absorbent material. I think *wood* sinks are a mistake, especially for washing chamber utensils

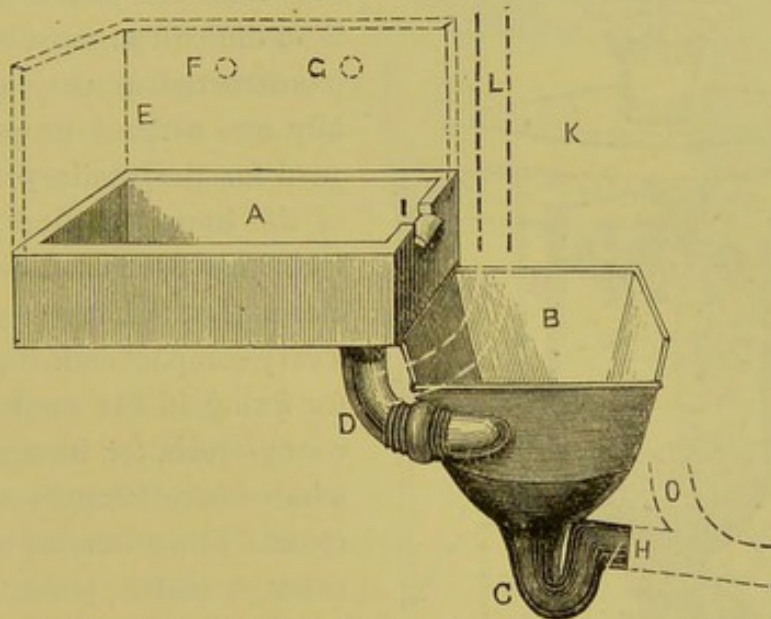


FIG. 216.—Showing a White Enamelled Fireclay Sink, A, with high back, E, and side all in one piece, of great strength, for rough usage, and with "Water-shoot" Slop-sink, B. The Slop-sink may be flushed by a discharge of a body of clean water from the Draw-off Sink, but is better flushed by means of a small Flushing-cistern fixed over it, with a flushing-pipe connected to the arm D, as shown in dotted lines, L.

in; yet such sinks are often fixed where they are sure to be used for such purposes.

For chambermaids' combination sinks on bedroom floors, in hotels and buildings let out in flats, &c., where they are likely to be subject to rough usage, it is better to fix strong fireclay sinks, white enamelled inside, with high backs and sides, in one piece, to stand next the walls, to prevent splashings, &c., getting behind the sinks, as shown in dotted lines, E, Fig. 216.

Chamber-
maids sinks.

The sink is fitted with a large plug and washer, and in

case the plug should be left in by accident and a cock should leak, a simple overflow arrangement is made for the draw-off sink to overflow into the slop-sink, as shown at L. To leave the space open to the eye under the sink, and to give a place for pails, the sink, A, should be carried upon strong cast-iron cantilevers.

Angle
slop-sink.

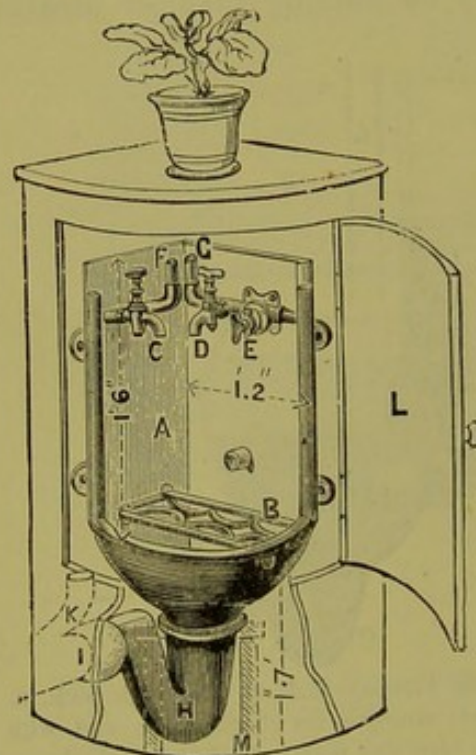


FIG. 217.—View of an "Angle" Slop and Draw-off Sink.

Draw-off and Slop Sink combined.—It is so very convenient in a large house to have a place for drawing off water and for emptying slops, on the chamber floors, and it is so difficult in most houses (constructed as they generally are, without proper regard for the sanitary wants of the house) to find space for fitting up a housemaid's closet, that I have patented a very compact sink, Fig. 217, for fixing in the angle of a room—such, for instance, as a bath-room, lavatory, water-closet, or on a landing or any other suitable place, away from bed-rooms. The sink looks neat in itself, but it can be enclosed, as shown in Fig. 217, in any kind of wood to match the surround-

ings; and with a flower-pot and flowers, or a plant, it can be made ornamental as well as useful.

The sink is made of cast-iron, and is *porcelain enamelled* in *whiteware* all over the exposed inner surface. The sides of the sink are carried up to a height of 18 in. above the basin part, to protect the walls from splashings; and the front edges of the two vertical sides, as well as the front of the sink, are recessed to receive an *inch* copper perforated pipe, which is fixed to the sink for flushing-out purposes. A large water-way stop-valve is fixed at E for supplying this flushing-

pipe. Cross-bars are fixed across the outlet—which is $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. clear diameter—to prevent anything passing into the waste-pipe when accidentally thrown into the sink with the slops.

Draw-off cocks are fixed at C and D, for filling jugs and pails with hot or cold water, and union connections are fitted at F and G, for connecting hot and cold service-pipes to same.

A strong galvanised iron grating is fitted to this sink, for standing pails upon, as shown at B; but when emptying slops into the sink, the grating can be turned back against an india-rubber buffer fixed in the side of the sink to receive it.

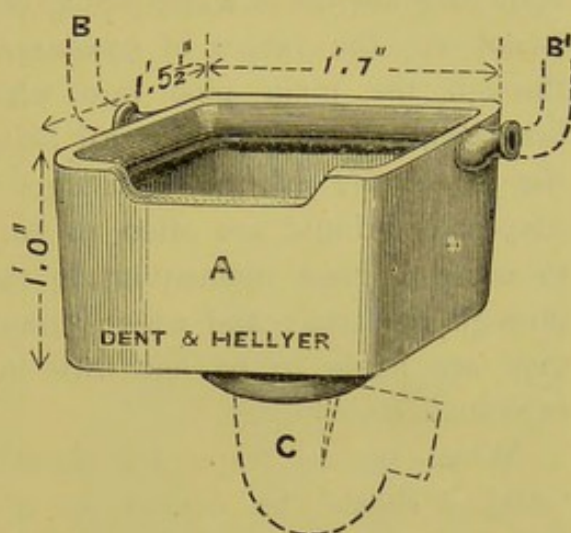


FIG. 218.

Figs. 218 and 219 illustrate a flushing-rim Slop-sink and Draw-off sink combined. It is known as the "Hospital" Slop-sink, and is made both in White-ware, for private houses, and in Fireclay, of great strength, white enamelled inside, for hospitals.

Draw-offs for hot and cold water can be fixed as shown at C, Fig. 223.

The flushing-pipe can be connected to the inlet-arm of the sink as shown at B or B¹, as may be most convenient,

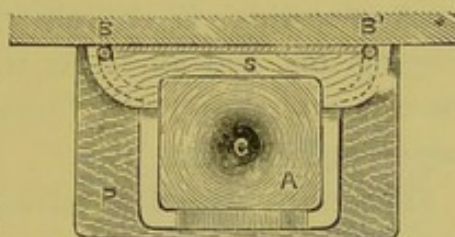
PLAN, $\frac{1}{2}$ " Scale.

FIG. 219.

and the whole of the interior is well flushed by a two- or three-gallon flushing-cistern, which discharges its contents with a single pull of the handle, similar to the flushing-cisterns now used for supplying water-closets. It is very important to have a good supply of water to such fixtures, for the contents of bedroom-pails are often emptied into

such places with very imperfect means of cleansing the sinks and their wastes.

Traps to
slop-sinks.

The trap for fixing under a slop-sink is of great importance, as the strain upon the water-seal of such traps is at times very great, especially when such sinks are fixed upon long lengths of waste piping of small diameter. There is not only the danger of *syphonage*, from the rush of water through the main pipe into which slop-sink traps are branched, but of the water-seal being lost in such traps, by the *momentum* of the discharges passing through them. Slop-pails brimful are often so emptied into slop-sinks as to cause a great momentum in the passage of the water through the trap; and where "round-pipe" traps are used they are liable to be left with insufficient water-seal, as explained elsewhere.*

Syphon traps.

When syphon traps are fixed under such sinks, the "outgo" should be bossed up a little, as shown at H, Fig. 215, to give the trap a depth of seal of $2\frac{1}{2}$ in., and also to give it a more "vertical" rise to its "outlet," as shown in Fig. 215, at C H. And even then, to make such a trap absolutely safe, it should be ventilated from the crown of its outgo. I prefer to use a $4\frac{1}{4}$ -in. by 3-in. cast-lead "anti-D-trap," as shown in the drawings Figs. 212 and 217.

A slop-sink is entirely dependent upon its trap for keeping any bad air in its waste-pipe out of the house, as there is no "check-valve" between it and the basin, as in a valve water-closet.

Lead.

The traps should be of lead, so that its connection with its waste may be made absolutely reliable,† by a wiped soldered joint, as shown in the drawings.

Size.

The *size* of the trap is also of great importance. The traps generally fixed under slop-sinks are much larger than necessary. For small private houses where the servants are under good control, a $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. to 2-in. "anti-D-trap" is large enough, except that the sink outlet is made with a larger bore;

* See loss of water-seal in traps, pp. 120—127.

† See pp. 37—39.

but a lead inlet can be bossed up to receive the sink outlet, and soldered to the trap. A large number of these small

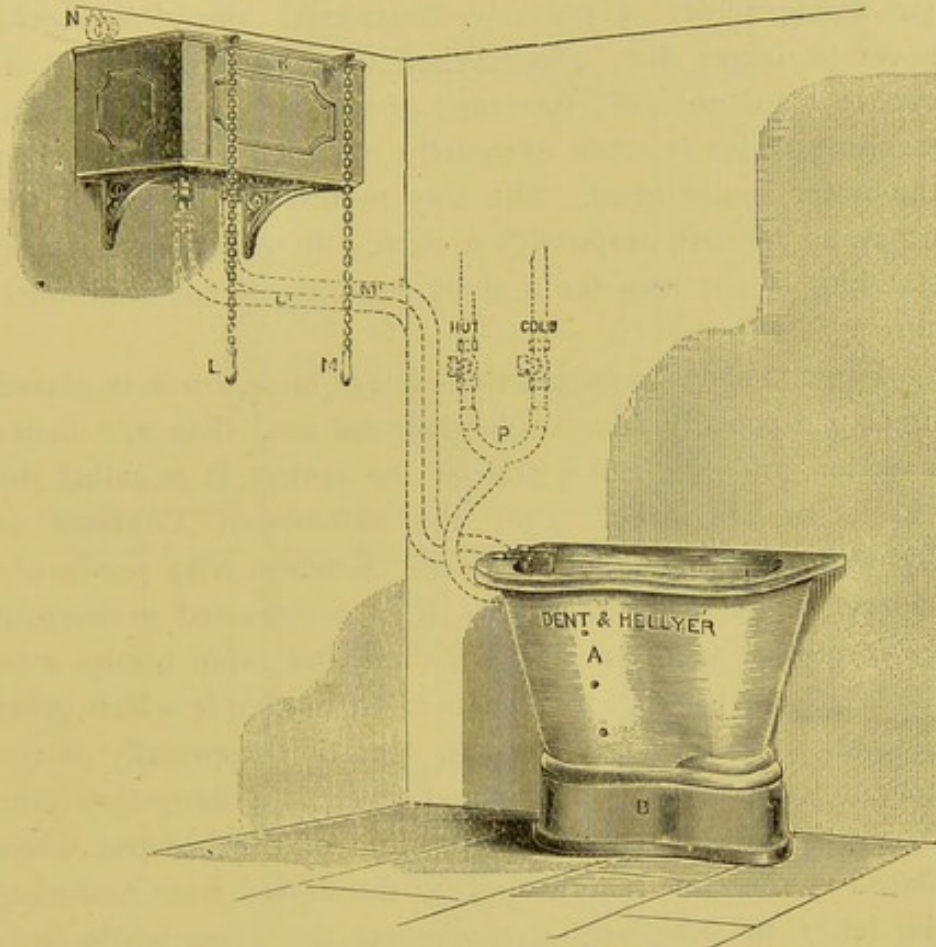


FIG. 220. — Showing the "Professor McHardy" Hospital Slop-sink, with Double Syphon Flushing-cistern, etc.

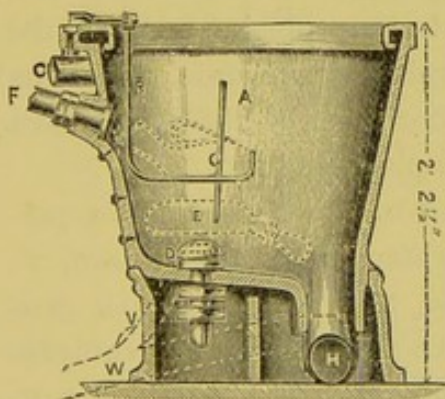


FIG. 221. — Section, showing Slop-sink, A; Bed-pan, E; Bottle-jet, F and O.

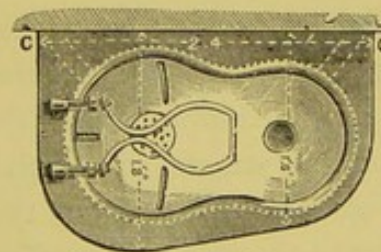


FIG. 222. — Plan.

traps are in use, and I have never heard of any stoppage. But for clubs, hotels, and especially for hospitals, where

poultices and all sorts of things are thrown down such places, it is much better to use the size larger; but a trap for fixing under a properly-constructed slop-sink should never be larger than 4 in. When 9-in. D-traps, and 4½-in. syphon-traps are used, the smell of bad air coming from the standing water is often extremely offensive, especially when the water is disturbed. The way to test this is to stir the water up in such traps with a stick. If the water has been standing in the trap for a short time it will not need much stirring.

Fig. 220 shows a patent slop-sink of mine, made in glazed fireclay, especially adapted for hospital use. Fig. 221 shows a section, and Fig. 222 a plan of the same. It is called the "Professor McHardy," after the well-known Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College, London, who personally supervised its making. It has been constructed principally for emptying and cleansing bed-pans and urine bottles with the least possible risk to the nurse—a matter in which great precaution is necessary, as the operation, especially if the patient is suffering from typhoid fever, is a dangerous one. In the section Fig. 221, the position of the bed-pan when placed in the sink is indicated by the dotted lines enclosing the letter E. Similarly C represents the urine bottle supported on a cradle arrangement, R, in shape like the letter L. This is removable, and would only be fixed in position when a urine bottle needed cleaning. In emptying a bed-pan, the pan is turned over with its opening downwards, and rests against three strips of india-rubber; one of these is shown at A, Fig. 221, and all three in the plan, Fig. 222.

Immediately under the centre of the bed-pan is a perforated jet, D, fed with cold water from the cistern, K, Fig. 220. By pulling the handle, L, a jet of water is projected upwards with sufficient force to wash out the contents of the pan through the neck and down the waste-pipe, H. The handle, M, works the valve by which the sides of the sink are well flushed down through the use of a flushing-rim. To clear out glass or china urine bottles, they are placed in the cradle, R, Fig. 221, and water, hot or cold,

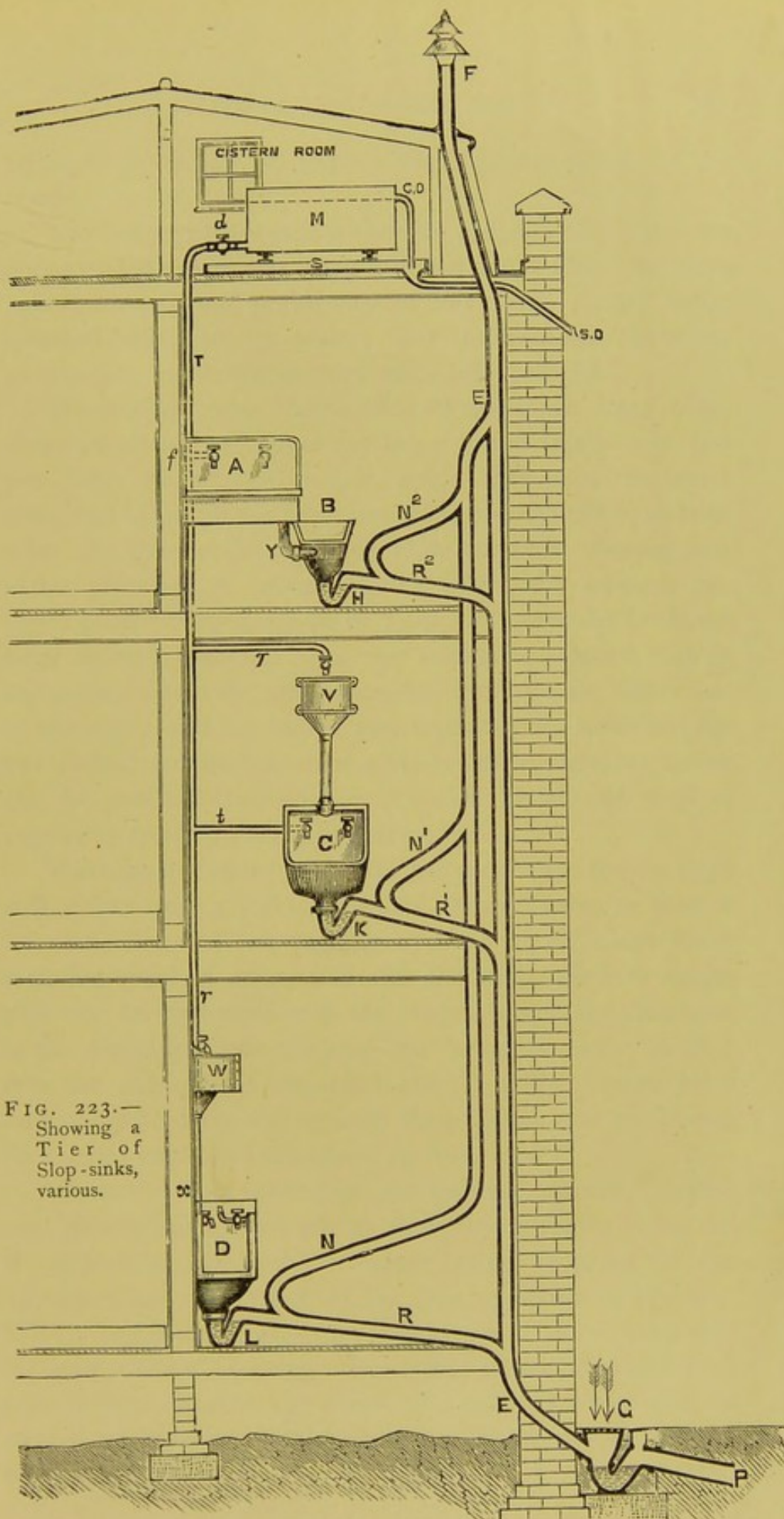


FIG. 223.—
Showing a
Tier of
Slop-sinks,
various.



admitted by nozzle, F, exactly opposite the mouth of the bottle.

Two principal dangers present in ordinary slop-sinks are here avoided. The pan being inverted and flushed out from below, there is no probability of any fæcal matter being splashed about by the water; and the necessary handling of the pan and bottle is very materially reduced.

Waste-pipes from Slop-sinks.—Waste-pipes from slop-sinks are often fixed either too large or too small—5-in. and 6-in. pipes when 2½-in. or 3-in. would have been the better sizes, and 2½-in. pipe is fixed when the size should have been 4-in. As the smaller sizes are more compact, cheaper, and easier cleansed, in private houses, where the servants are under proper control, a 2-in. or 2½-in. will generally be found large enough, though a 3-in. pipe admits of a larger rush in the grating outlet for curl-papers and hair to pass better out of the sink. But for hotels, and especially for hospitals, the size should not be less than 4-in., to allow anything which can be rammed through the slop-sink outlet and trap to pass away freely through the waste-pipe.

When no hot water can enter the waste-pipe from a slop-sink, either from a leaky hot-water draw-off valve, or from a hot-water draw-off left running by accident, *i.e.*, where there is no hot water in connection with the sinks, the lead waste-pipe can be connected with the lead soil-pipe, the character of the discharges into the slop-sink being the same as that into the water-closet provided also that the closets have only one protection-seal between the soil-pipe and the house, for reasons explained elsewhere, pp. 178, 179.

When the main waste-pipe can be fixed outside, I prefer lead pipe equal in strength to sheet-lead 9 lbs. or 10 lbs. to the superficial foot, with "telescope-joints," to allow for the expansion and contraction of the pipe, as shown in Fig. 224. With wiped soldered joints no lead pipe will stand hot water for long without breaking. But with "telescope-joints" lead pipe is very durable. A stack of 3-in. lead waste-pipe so treated ten years ago was examined the other day and found to be quite perfect.

Waste-pipes
outside.

Waste-pipes
inside.

When the pipe per force of circumstances has to be fixed inside, I prefer galvanised wrought-iron pipe, steam strength, with special Y-junction. Or, instead of galvanised wrought-iron pipe, cast-iron pipe coated with solution could be fixed, with Richardson's patent elastic joints for expansion and contraction.

But with a tier of sinks upon such a pipe there would be great difficulty in repairing any part of it, should occasion require it, as the whole stack would have to be taken down ;

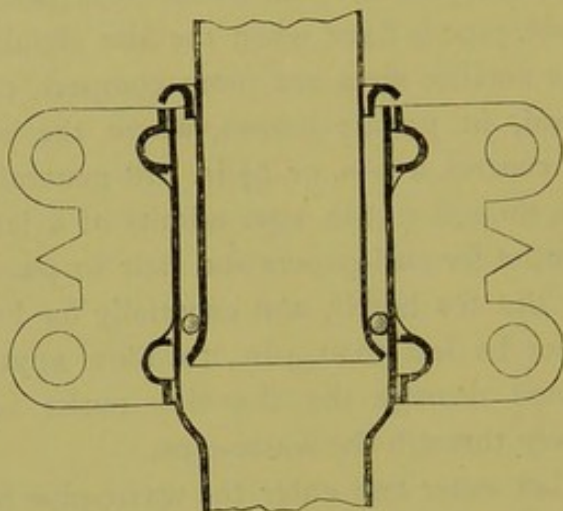


FIG. 224.—Showing an "Expansion" or "Telescope-joint."

but some stacks which we have fixed have worked most successfully.

Ventilation.

The ventilation of the slop-sink waste-pipe and the trap branches should be treated in the same way as that described for soil-pipes, Chapter XI.

Disconnection.

As a slop-sink is only provided with one seal—that of its water-trap—I prefer to disconnect the waste-pipe from the soil-drain, for reasons given on pp. 178, 179. But as the matters sent through such pipes in hospitals would often be of a highly infectious kind, I consider that it is highly important that any air coming out from such disconnection should not be within the breathing area of foot-passengers, or be able to enter the building through a window, doorway, or other opening. I mean the air which would be driven down the waste-pipe by the discharges through it, or that

would emanate from any matters left standing in the disconnecting-trap from a forgetfulness to pull the flushing-handle of the slop-sink. (See Disconnection of Soil-pipes, Chapter XI.)

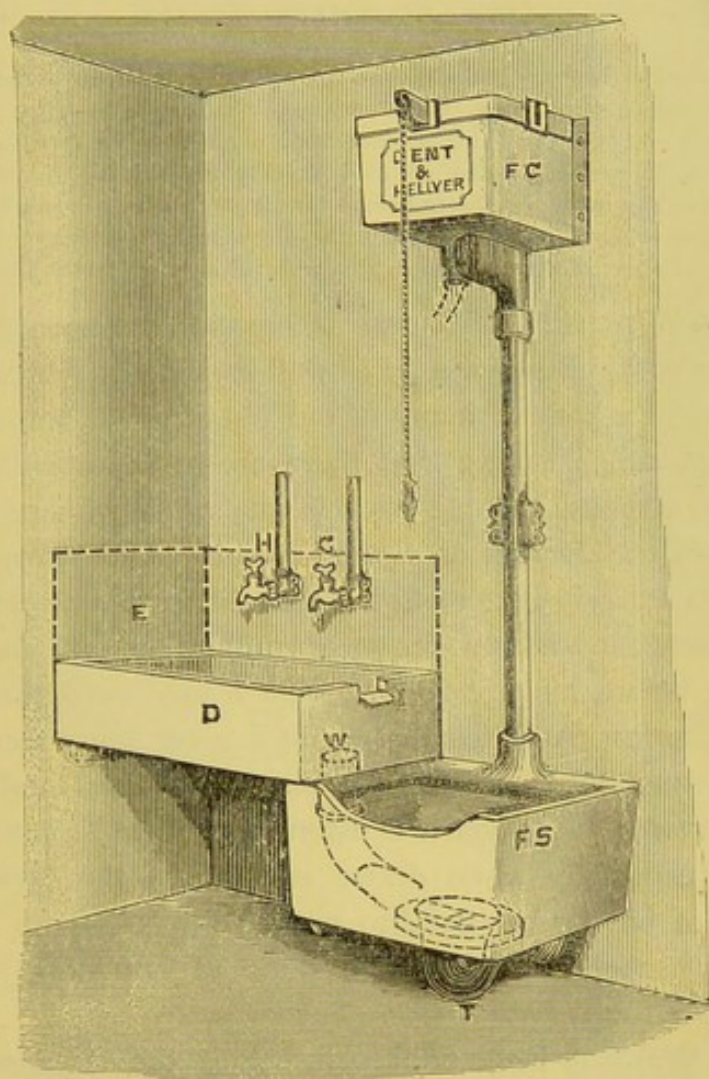


FIG. 224¹.—Showing the “Water-shoot” Flushing-rim Slop-sink, F S, in Fireclay, White Enamelled inside; and a Draw-off Sink, D, of the same material.

CHAPTER XXIII.

BATHS AND THEIR WASTES.

Baths in English houses—Baths in kitchens—Baths in bedrooms—Best baths—Baths without enclosures—Baths enclosed—Shallow baths—Size and shape of bath—Copper, tinned-iron, cast-iron, porcelain, and marble baths—Combination baths—Baths emptied quickly for flushing drains—Waste-valves—Bath wastes—Safes to baths—Overflows to safes—Errors in treating overflows—Secret overflows to baths—Detachable overflows—Supply to baths—Danger of water contamination with inlets below water-line of bath.

Baths as
scarce as
fountains.

INSTEAD of a bath in a house being the exception, it ought to be the rule. But one may as well look for a fountain in a desert as for a bath in many of our old English houses.* It is not too much to say that there are scores of villages in England without a single bath in the whole village, except perhaps in the rector's or squire's house. And many of our towns are scarcely better off, I am afraid, in this respect.

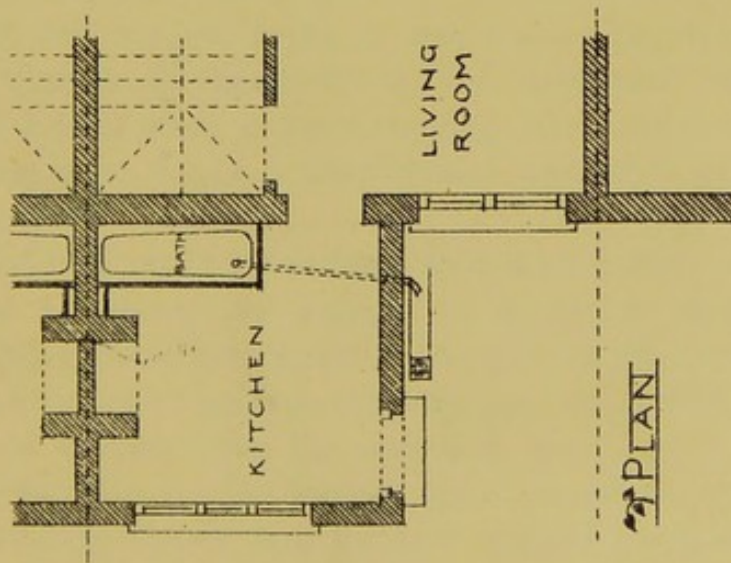
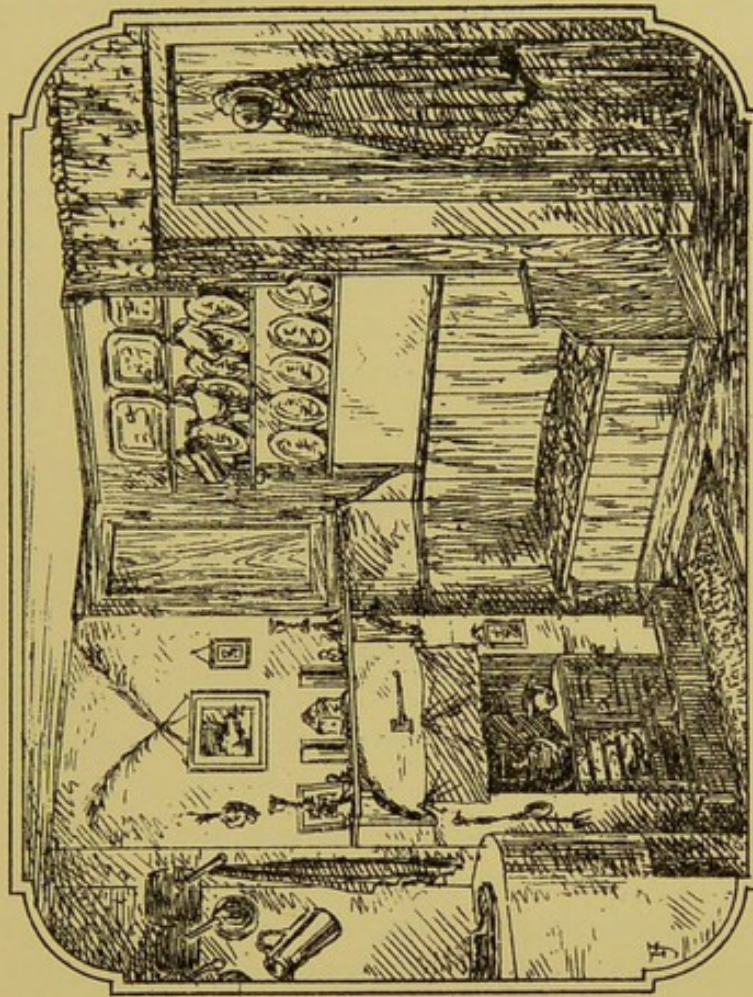
To mention a bath-room to a landlord or householder is to paint before his mind's eye, in a single word, the Bankruptcy Court. And to talk about having hot-water circulation throughout a house is to plunge landlord and tenant into *hot water*. And yet it is astonishing how far a sovereign will go, especially when drawn out into a thin gold wire. Instead of having to pay £30 or £40 for fitting up a bath, as many imagine, this can be done at any cost between £10 and £100.

Baths
according to
means.

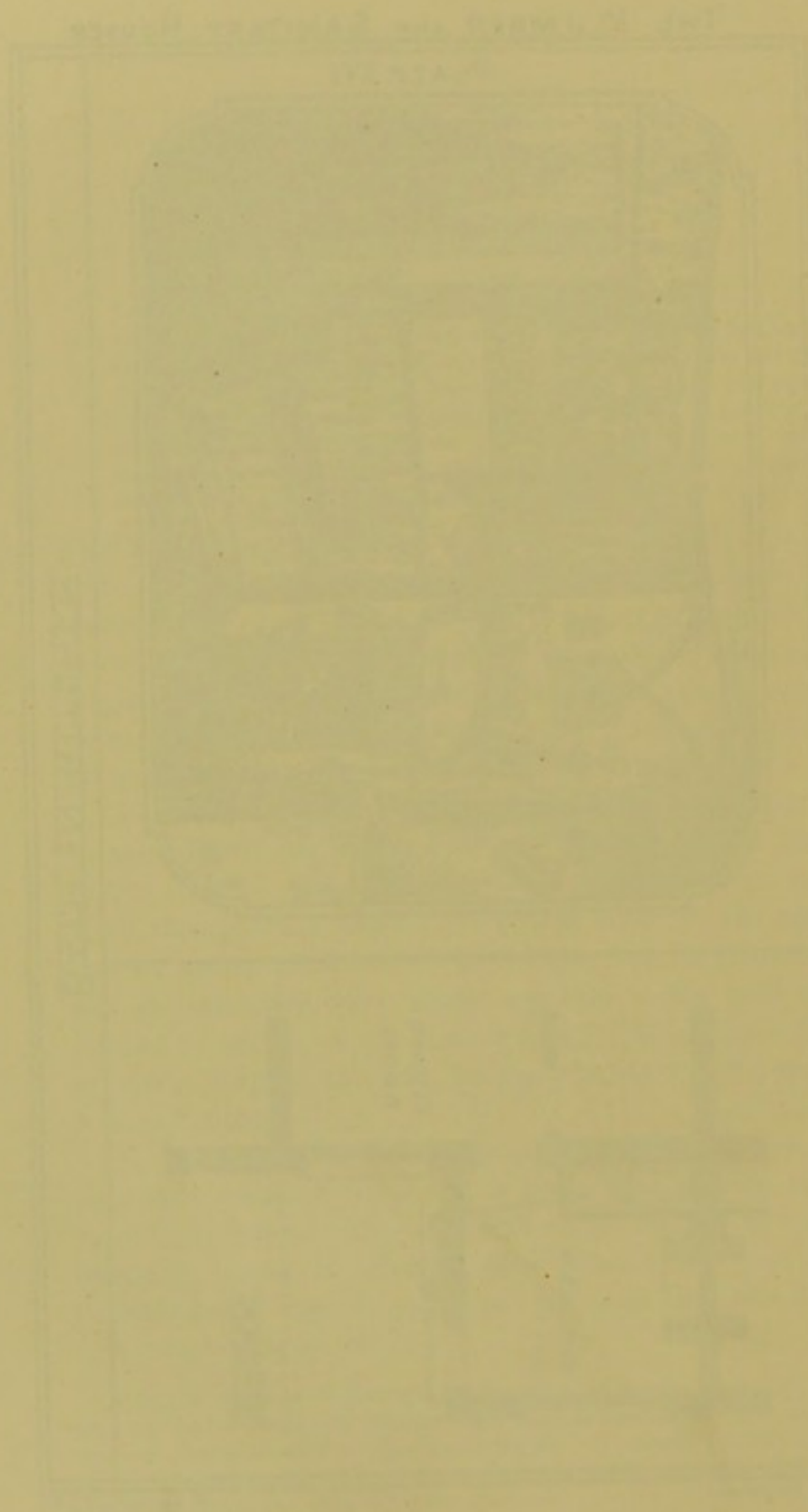
If a West of England broadcloth is too expensive, fall back upon fustian, for any coat is better than no coat at all. And if a luxurious bath-room, with all its convenient appurtenances, cannot be afforded, have a *make-shift* one; for "cleanliness is next to godliness," and any kind of bath is better than none at all.

* English people are beginning to see the value and comfort of full-sized baths with hot and cold water, and no *new* house *now* in London and the suburbs is considered complete without this modern "luxury." I consider that no house, of any fair size, is complete unless it has at least two baths, one for the family and one for the domestics.

PLATE XVI.



BATH IN KITCHEN.



Everybody should be induced to cultivate a habit of personal cleanliness by a bath fitted up with hot as well as cold water. And the poorer the family the greater the need, perhaps, for such a bath.

It seems the fashion for *large* families to crowd themselves into *small* houses, because, I suppose, "necessity has no law" with them, and they are only too glad to get any house entirely to themselves. It is difficult in such cases to find a room, or part of a room, that can be spared for fitting up a bath. But rather than not have a bath in the house, it would be better to fit one up in the kitchen. Nor is this such an unreasonable place as at first seems, for in such houses as we are considering there would be no servants, and if there were, it would not materially alter the case, as they could be sent into another part of the house when any of the adults wanted a bath. The advantages of such a position for a bath would be somewhat as follows:—

Baths in the kitchen.

1. It could be fitted up at a trifling cost. The bath should be of cast-iron, enamelled on the inside, taper shape, with circular ends, and rounded bottom, to take as little water as possible. These baths can be purchased from thirty to fifty shillings, are much more durable than zinc or tinned iron, and do not require any wood "cradle" to support the sides. A plug-and-washer should be fitted in the bottom, and from this a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. or $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead waste-pipe should be carried through the external wall and discharged with an *open end* into a stone channel, leading into a surface-trap. This waste must *not* be connected with any other waste, or with the drain.

2. The bath could be enclosed in a wood casing, to look like, and to answer the purpose of, a *seat*, as shown in Plate XVI.; the cover should be hinged to the back rail, and made to open against the wall, and to button there with wood buttons, when the bath is in use.

3. Being close to the kitchen boiler, a few cans of hot water could be thrown into the bath without any labour or extra expense in heating it.

4. As the service-pipe to the feed-cistern (which supplies

the boiler) would be close at hand, it would be inexpensive to lay on a cold-water service-pipe with a draw-off tap to the bath.

5. As there would always be a fire in the kitchen, the children could have the comfort of it when taking their Saturday night's bath, without any extra cost or additional labour to the poor overworked mother. (See Plate XVI. showing bath fixed in a kitchen.)

Baths for
better houses.

Having explained the most economical way of providing a bath in the poorest houses, a few words will suffice on baths for good houses.

Baths in
bed-rooms.

No bath should be fixed in a bed-room or sleeping apartment, for—apart from any danger of bad air escaping into the room from an unsealed trap or waste-pipe, or through a defective connection, or bad arrangement—the atmosphere of the room would often be rendered impure by bad air which would be thrown off from particles of matter and soap-suds left to dry and decompose upon the sides and bottom of the bath; for where there is no attendant a bath rarely gets rinsed out after usage.

The bather, after washing, is content to open the waste-valve, and then as the bath empties the scum adheres to the sloping sides of the bath, and settles down upon the bottom to dry and decompose; and the greater the amount of soap used the greater is the evil. To get a good idea of what this means, one has only to wash one's hands in a plug-basin, and let the water out without rinsing it, and see how the soap-suds stick to the sides of the basin.

Baths in
dressing-
rooms.

Although a bed-room is not a fit and proper place for a bath, it is a great convenience to have a bath in a dressing-room adjoining one's bed-room, for one can turn out in the morning and take a cold dip or a cold shower; or a hot bath can be taken at night without having to shiver one's way through the cold air of a corridor. The entrance from the bed-room can have two doors, as shown in the drawing, Plate IX., facing page 146, and a doorway can also be made

from the corridor for other members of the household to use the bath.

During the last twenty years the practice of fixing baths without enclosures—the Roman bath—has much increased; but I have always failed to see any great wisdom in this, except for public baths and hospitals, where there is a special attendant to keep the floor and surroundings clean; for with every desire to wipe up the splashings, &c., the baths are often so fixed that the chambermaid cannot reach back under

Baths without enclosures.

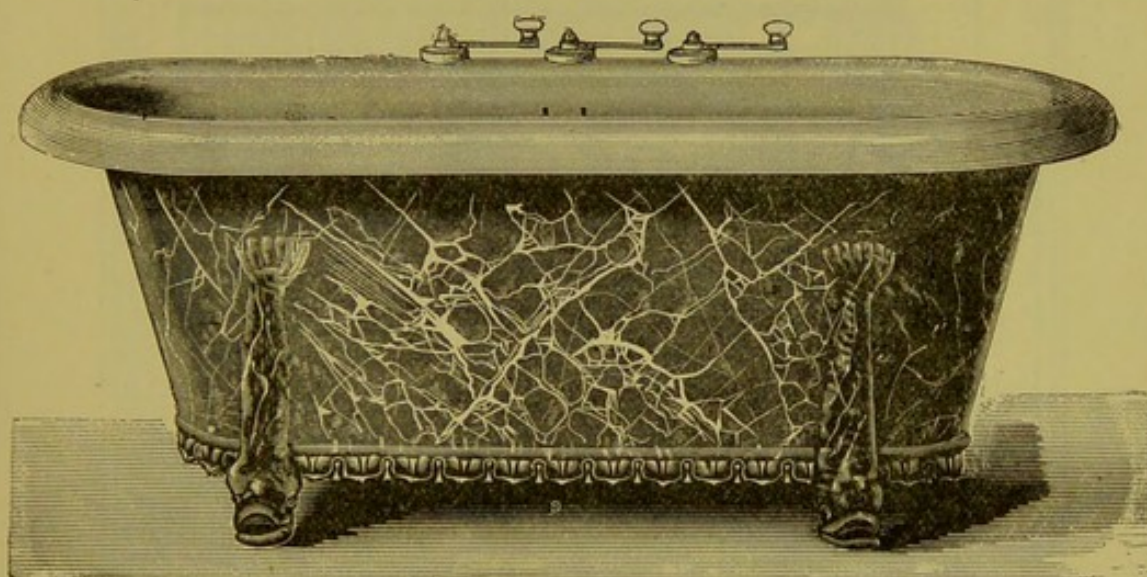


FIG. 225.—View of a Roman Bath.

the bath, or get her hand down behind it to clean up the dust and dirt which soon collect in such places. Besides, such baths, especially when made of *cast-iron*, are not so comfortable to sit upon when wiping oneself as the flat top of an enclosed bath, made as they are with a very small roll or semi-roll, and not with a nice rounded edge, as shown in Fig. 225. The semi-turned-round edge of some cast-iron baths makes it quite dangerous for infirm people to get in; and I prefer, for private houses, a bath so enclosed, and a top so fitted to it, that no dust, or dirt, or splashings, shall be able to get within the enclosure to become an unseen nuisance, and this can be done in a simple way, as shown in Fig. 226, or in an elaborate way, as shown in Plate XVII.

Baths enclosed.

Shallow
baths.

When a man has mustered up sufficient courage to fix a bath in his house, it seems a pity, in order to save a few shillings, that he should select a bath too shallow to give him the comfort he needs; and yet scores of baths are fixed every year so shallow that no full-grown man could get a comfortable hot-water bath in them. Only last winter I was staying in a house in which were two new baths, but in neither of them could I arrange for the water to cover the whole of my chest without drawing up my feet so that my knees stood

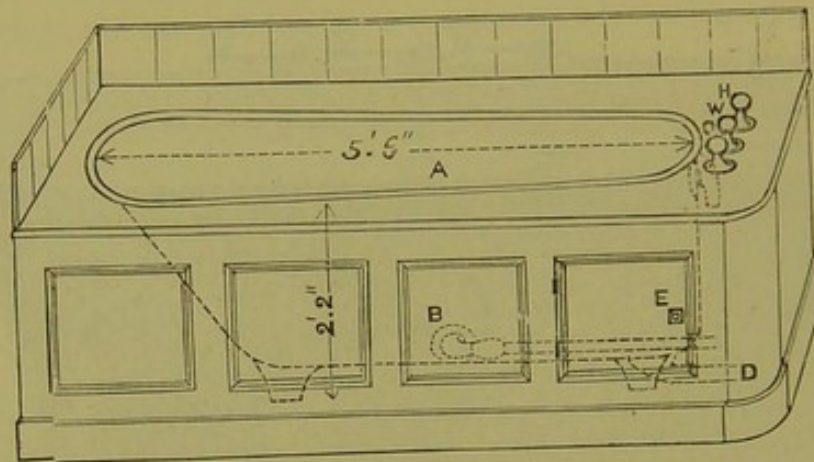


FIG. 226.—View of a 5-ft.-6-in. Taper Copper Plunge-bath, with Rounded Ends and Wood Enclosure.

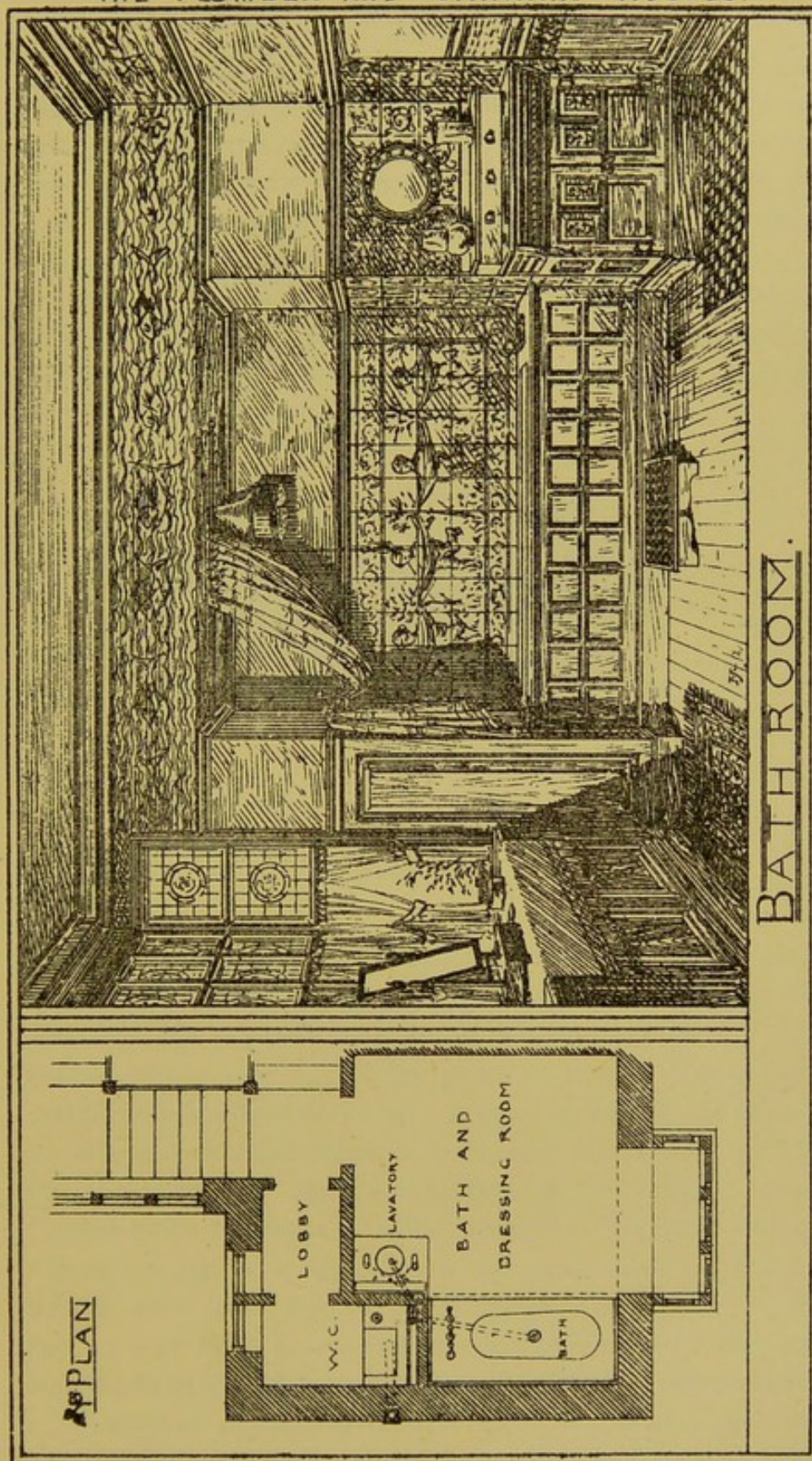
out in the cold above the hot water; and there are taller men in the world than I.

Size of bath.

To derive the full benefit from a hot bath in case of illness, the body should be completely submerged in water as far up as about the chin; but how can a tall man, or a man of average height, do this in a bath 5 ft. long—or even 5 ft. 6 in. long—which will not allow the water to rise higher than 15 or 16 in. without running away through the overflow? But when a bath is made fairly deep, so that the water can be made to stand in it to a depth of about 19 in., and it is 5 ft. 6 in. long inside at the top, with a nice slope down from the head to the bottom of the bath, as shown in Fig. 227, it can be so filled that anybody under the height of about 5 ft. 10 in. can have a comfortable bath. For people above that height it is better to fix a longer bath—a 5 ft. 9 in. or

PLATE XVII.

THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.



BATH ROOM.



6 ft. bath *inside* in the clear. As baths are measured in different ways by different manufacturers, to prevent errors and disappointments, it should be specifically stated when ordering a bath that the size is inside, in the clear, or the bath may be several inches shorter than that intended, especially in the case of a fireclay bath.

When water is scarce, it is better to fix a taper bath, as shown in Fig. 227, as the legs and feet do not require so much room as the shoulders and body; though an equal ended or an oblong bath looks more inviting.

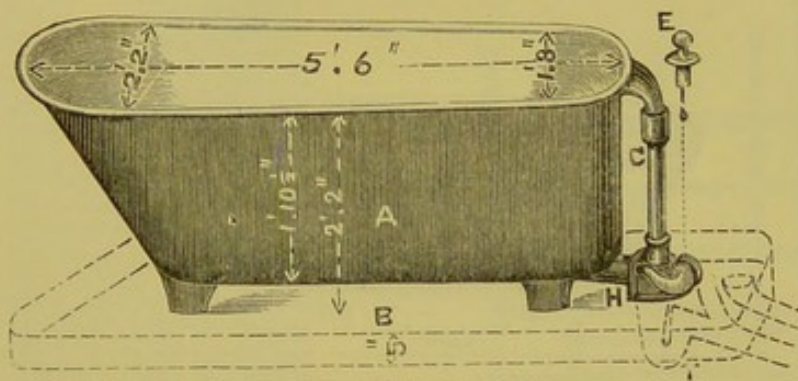


FIG. 227.—Showing a 5-ft.-6-in. Taper Copper Bath, with Rounded Edges to Bottom and Brim; Patent Quick-waste Valve, H; Detachable Overflow-pipe, C; and Lead Safe, B.

For good houses there is nothing better than a bath made of copper; for if a hot bath is needed the heat is not absorbed by the material, as in a porcelain bath. And copper is very durable. After years of wear a copper bath can be re-enamelled, and made as new for about one-fifth of its original cost, and when entirely worn out it can be sold for old metal for about one-eighth of its original price. Copper baths are made in three strengths: "light," "strong," "extra strong"; though baths are now made of thinner copper than that known as "light." The edges to the bottom and brim should be rounded, as shown in Fig. 227, and the bath should be tinned inside before it is enamelled.

Instead of enamelling the interior of a copper bath, it can be nickel-plated, if so preferred; or if it is wanted for salt water it should be planished.

Tinned iron
baths.

Baths made of strong sheet tinned iron, and well japanned, will last for a great many years, and they are only about half the price of a copper bath; but they should be cradled, as also should a copper bath.

Porcelain
baths.

Porcelain baths are very clean and durable, and nothing can be better for public baths and hospitals where they are much used; but for private houses they are heavy and cumbersome, and take too long to heat to the same temperature as the water when a hot bath is quickly needed. It is not at all an agreeable feeling to step into hot water, and then sit down upon a cold seat; nor is it nice to feel the

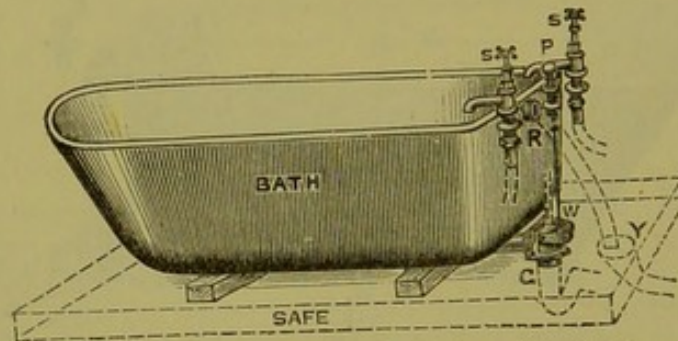


FIG. 228.—View of a Porcelain Bath and Lead Safe.

temperature of the water lowering as the heat passes from it and is absorbed by the bath. Rufford and Cliff make porcelain baths for standing without a wood enclosure, with various devices on their exterior parts for pleasing the eye, and to suit varying circumstances.

Cast-iron
baths.

Cast-iron baths, both metallic enamelled inside, and porcelain enamelled inside, for enclosing and for standing without enclosures, are now made by various manufacturers in all sizes, shapes, and patterns, to suit the smallest purses. No benefit is gained by galvanising a cast-iron bath when it is to be metallic enamelled; in fact it is injurious.

Marble baths.

Marble baths cut out of the solid look extremely nice, and their appearance in summer-time is very inviting; but in the winter, when a hot bath is needed, or when a hot bath is wanted in the summer for invalids, they strike very cold when the body comes into contact with them, and the temperature of the water, as in porcelain baths, is much lowered

during the time of bathing by the absorption of the heat by the marble.

During the last twenty years or so the combination bath—the plunge, spray, needle, shower, and douche bath—has been brought much into use, not so much in the mansions of the nobility as in the residences of rich merchants.

Combination
baths.

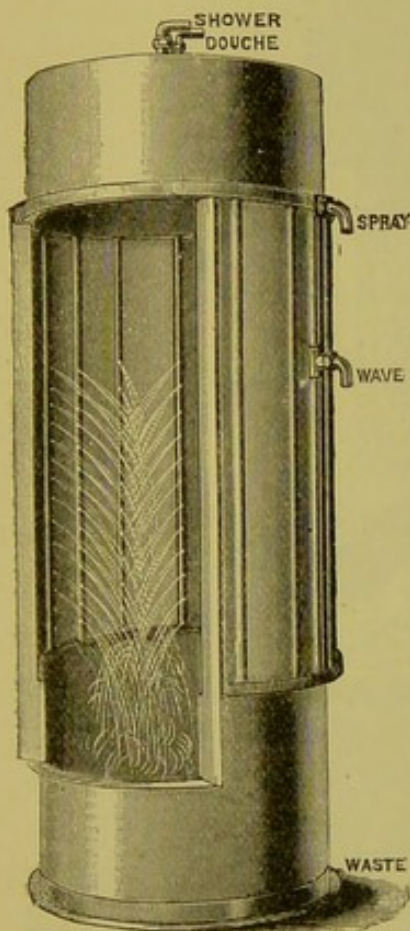


FIG. 229.

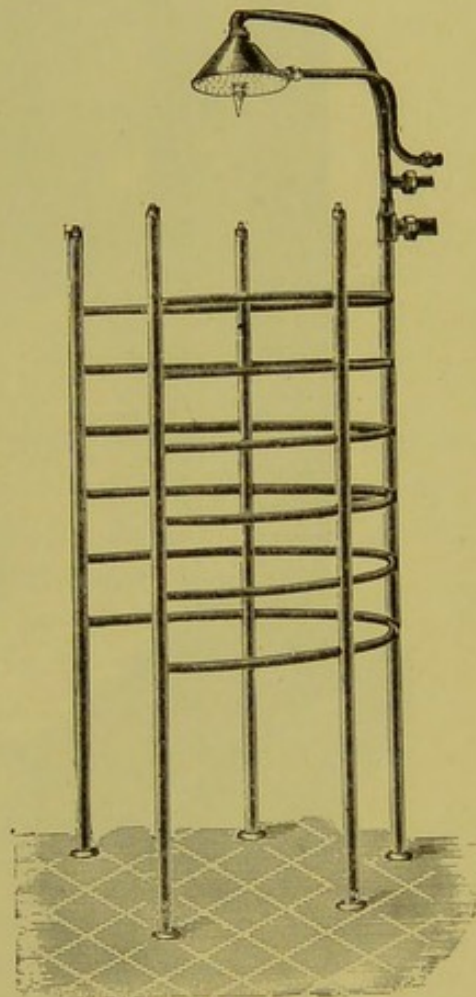


FIG. 230.

They can be fitted up in a simple and inexpensive way, as shown in Fig. 229, costing about £13; or they can be fitted up and enclosed in a most elaborate and expensive manner, costing as much as £100.

How many a foul and filthy drain would to-day be clean if baths had a proper means of discharge; but whilst many live beyond their means, few live up to their privileges.

Bath-wastes.

Baths for
flushing
drains.

As a bath contains from thirty to a hundred gallons of water (according to its size and shape, and the height to which it is filled), it ought to be made a valuable means for

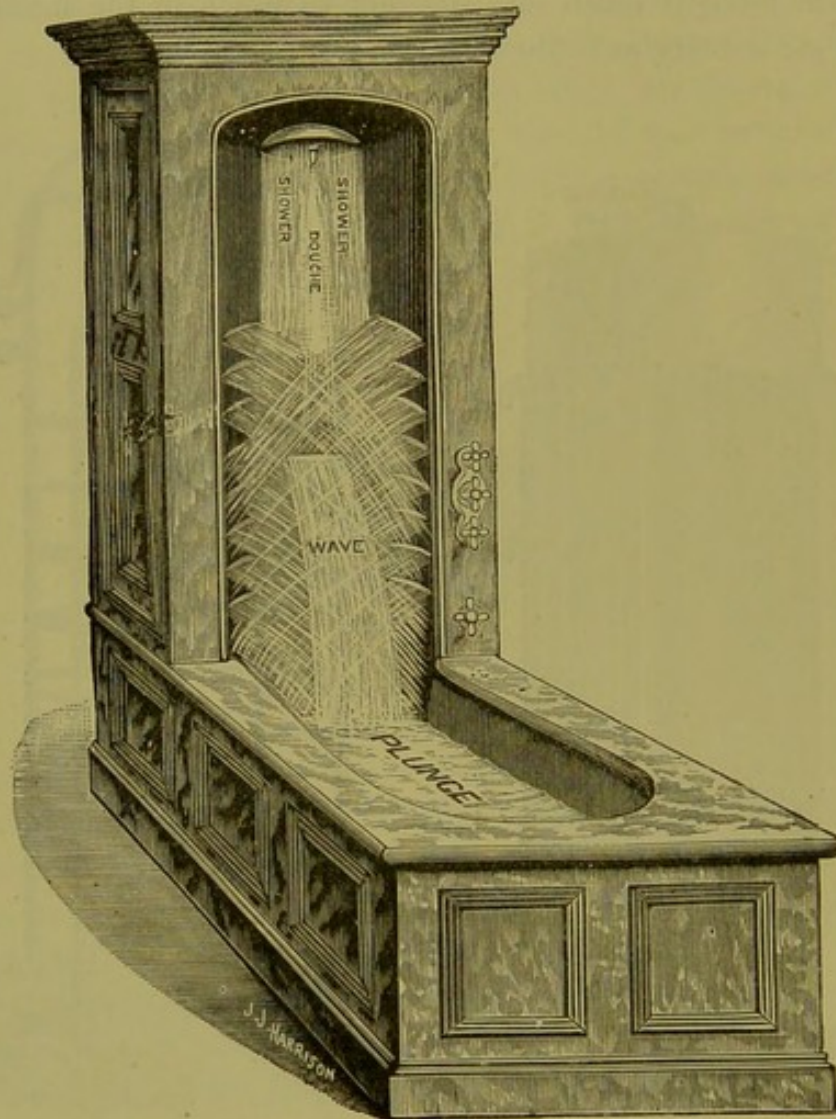


FIG. 231.

flushing out the house-drain. The waste arrangement, the waste-cock, &c., should be of sufficient size to discharge the contents of a bath at the rate of about thirty gallons of water per minute. And when such a body of water can be discharged into the head of the drain (through an intercepting trap, to disconnect the waste-pipe from the drain), and the

bath is used daily, there will be no great need of an automatic flushing-tank for keeping the drain wholesome, for the scour of water from the bath will keep the drain clean.

But such miserable appliances are generally provided for emptying baths, that if the water "dribbles" out of them at

Miserable
appliances.

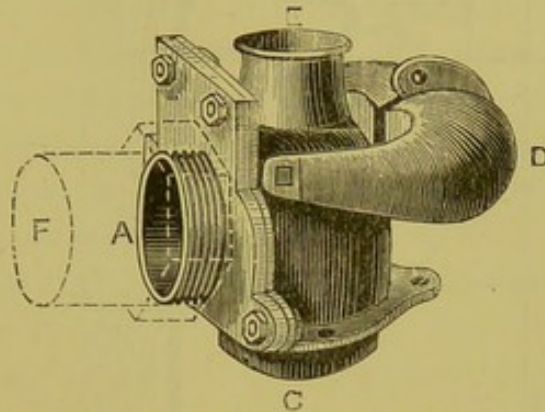


FIG. 232.—View of "Flap-valve" for emptying Bath very quickly.

the rate of about four or five gallons per minute, the user of the bath is contented. And so the stored energy is wasted away, doing no good to the pipes or drains, and saving nothing to the water company which supplied it.

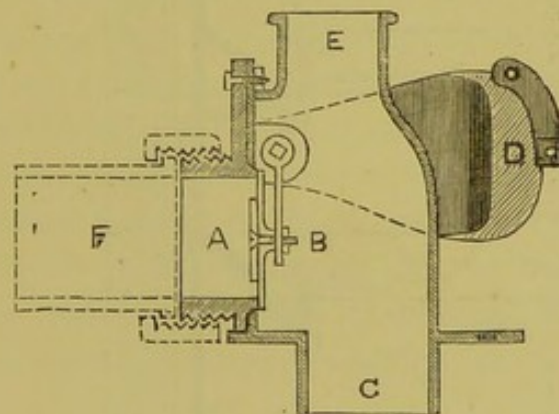


FIG. 233.—Section of "Flap-valve."

How often one comes across a 6-in. or 8-in. D-trap and a 2-in. waste-pipe to take the waste water from a bath, emptied by a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. or 1-in. bath-pipe, through a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. or 1-in. square-way stop-cock! And then, from a groundless dread of stoppage somewhere, or from ignorance in calculating the size and number of holes required in the grated outlet,

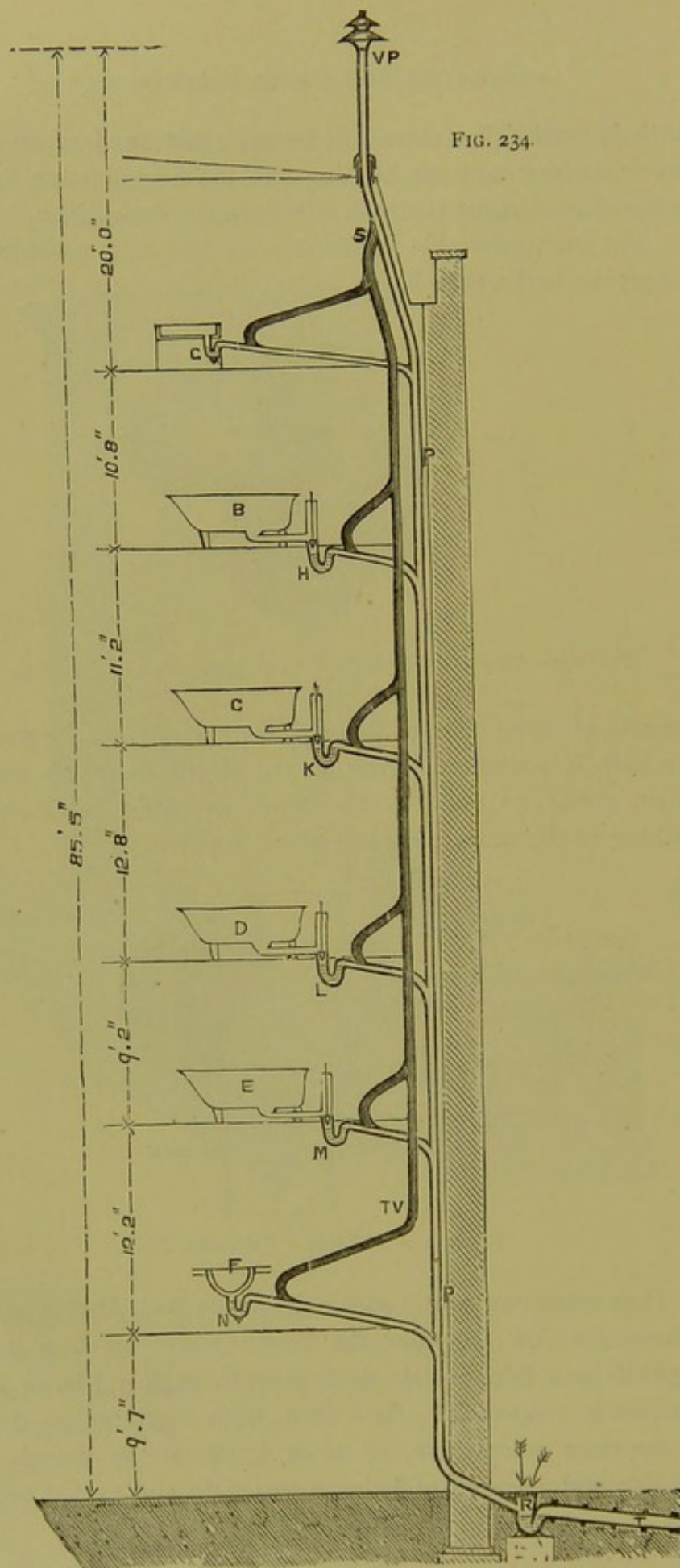


FIG. 234.

only sufficient perforations are made in the bottom of the bath to charge a pipe one-third the area of the main waste-pipe.

When a bath is fixed in a dressing-room adjoining a bedroom, great care ought to be taken that there is no place about it where soap-suds can hang about the waste or overflow piping to decompose and become a nuisance. The trap should also be of the minimum size—consistent with a quick discharge from the bath—to prevent a large body of stagnant water standing in it. A year or two ago I designed a flap-valve arrangement for the purpose of emptying a bath rapidly, and sealing over the mouth of the trap. This valve is illustrated in the drawings, Figs. 232 and 233. The interior of the "valve-box" is white porcelain enamelled for cleanliness, and, as shown in the section, Fig. 233, it gives a clear way right through it, A C. There is no place of lodgment in any part of the waste-piping or waste-valve, B C E, Fig. 235.

Baths in
dressing-
rooms.

When so desired the overflow from the bath can be connected to the top of the waste-valve, as shown in Fig. 227.

The overflow-pipe from the bath is made to discharge into the overflow-pipe from the safe, which goes through the wall to the open air, as shown at H K L, Fig. 235, thus preventing every possibility of its becoming an inlet, or conductor, of bad air into the house. To prevent water from splashing or running through the overflow-pipe, except in case of accident with the service-valve, the mouth of the overflow is kept considerably higher in the bath than usual, as shown at H, Fig. 235, though the entrance-way is not reduced below its needs.

Four baths, one sink, and one lavatory, are shown in Fig. 234 discharging into a 2-in. main waste, P P. This drawing illustrates a stack of baths which have been in use for several years, and when examined the other day they were found in perfect working order, and the pipes and traps were as clean as after the first day or two's usage.

All bath-wastes should discharge with an *open end*—outside the walls of the house—into a "self-cleansing"

intercepting drain-trap, similar to that shown at R, Fig. 234. The main waste-pipe should be carried up full-size to the external air for ventilation, as shown at V P, well above and away from all windows, &c. The traps, or branch wastes, should be ventilated by a lead pipe equal in bore to that of the main waste, as shown at T V and S, Fig. 234, to prevent syphonage of the traps. (See also Plate IX., facing page 146, showing a tier of baths in a country house.)

It is of great importance to see that every trap fixed on a bath-waste has the power of maintaining its seal, for the

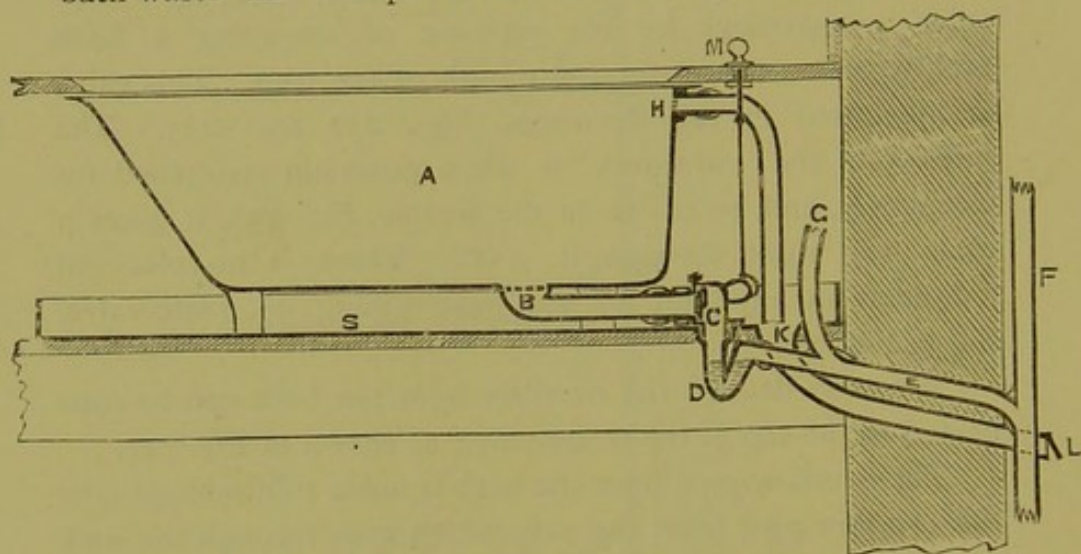


FIG. 235.—Section of Bath, Trap, and Branch Waste, etc.

friction and suction power of a volume of water—say from two or more baths at one time through the main pipe—is so great (especially when such pipe is of small calibre), that unless all the traps upon the piping are well sealed and well ventilated they are liable to be unsealed. (See experiments with traps, Chapter VIII.)

When a bath discharges into a main waste, into which branches from other baths, sinks, or lavatories are taken, I prefer to fix a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "anti-D-trap" and $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branch, as shown at D and E, Fig. 235, into a 2-in. main waste, F; and then, if all the traps and branches on the main waste are similarly treated, there will be no risk of syphonage, or loss of seal, in any trap so fixed on the piping, provided that each branch from it is properly ventilated, as shown at G, Fig. 235,

and also at T V, Plate IX. and Fig. 234. A 1½-in. "anti-D-trap" may seem a small size to fix under a bath, and 1½-in. branch may also appear small, but an ordinary-sized bath, containing about fifty gallons of water, can be emptied by such an arrangement in less than two minutes, and where one bath in England empties in that time twenty take four times as long; and it is more wholesome to use a small than a large trap

Waste-pipes from *tiers* of baths in hospitals (and public baths) should be fixed *outside*, on the face of the external walls (out of the power of the sun) so that *slip-joints* or *expansion-joints* may be used, for the expansion and contraction of such pipes is sometimes very great. One patient on one floor has a very hot bath, and the discharge of this body of hot water makes the piping very hot. Another patient on another floor is perhaps having a cold bath just about the same time, and this body of cold water follows pretty closely upon the discharge of the hot bath, and consequently the strain upon the piping is very great, and if it is fixed too rigidly it will in time break in places, most likely at the junctions of the branches, especially if they are short and much confined. I have seen a wrought-iron vertical waste-pipe from a bath bent into the shape somewhat of the letter S, and have known many leakages through the breaking away of the jointings both of iron and lead pipe. A 2½-in. or 3-in. lead waste-pipe ⅛ in. thick with slip-joints, or with expansion joints, will last longer than the same size pipe ¼ in. thick with *soldered* joints. When the main waste is fixed outside in the open air, *slip-joints** can be used; in fact, the piping can be fixed similar to a lead rain-water pipe, for such piping would never become foul if properly treated, and being open at the top and bottom there would be no air in it to become stagnant. No other waste-pipe should be connected with it in such cases. The branches from the baths should be allowed good room for expansion.

In the drawing, Fig. 235, at S, a lead safe is shown the full size of the bath, to prevent damage to the ceiling by an

Waste-pipes
and hot
water.

Safes to
baths.

* See Fig. 224.

overflow of water from the bath, should the supply-cocks be left open by accident. The safe should be made out of 4-lb. or 5-lb. lead, and turned up 6 in. high on each side to form a tray. To prevent the overflow-pipe of the safe from becoming a conductor of bad air into the house, it should never be connected with the bath-waste, or with any other waste or overflow-pipe. A 2-in. lead pipe should be carried through the wall, as shown at K L, Fig. 235, with the end of the pipe

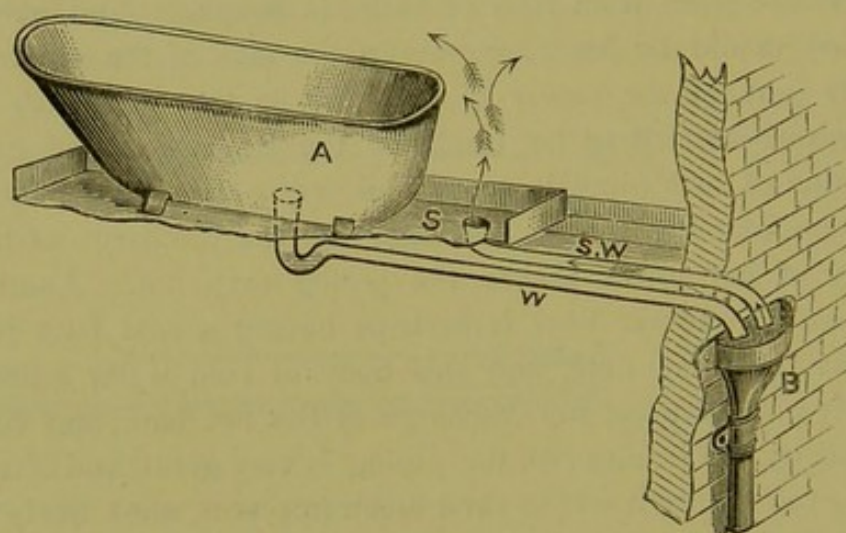


FIG. 236.—Showing Overflow-pipe from Safe taken into a Rain-water Head, bad arrangement.

left open to the atmosphere, or a hinged copper flap should be soldered on the end of the pipe, to exclude draught, as shown at L.

Errors in
treating
overflows.

The late Dr. Carpenter, of Croydon, told me that after my lectures to plumbers at the rooms of the Society of Arts in 1881, he discontinued his practice of fixing dirty-water waste-pipes without traps, and I imagine there are not many sanitarians in the United Kingdom who would now fix a waste-pipe from a sink, bath, or lavatory without trapping it. But very curious things are done in the name of "sanitary" plumbing. Only very recently I came across several cases of simple stupidity in the treatment of waste-pipes from baths and their safes. One of the cases is illustrated in diagram Fig. 236. The waste-pipe from the bath was trapped, and taken into a rain-water head fixed

outside, and the waste-pipe from thence was continued down to a drain-interceptor; but the overflow-pipe from the safe was carried right into the same head, and so any bad air which travelled up the general waste-pipe, or which was driven out of the bath-waste, found an easy passage into the bath-room through the overflow-pipe from the safe.

Many manufacturers, for some years past, have been making the overflow arrangement of their baths in combination with the stand-

ard waste-pipes, somewhat as shown in Fig. 237. But this is a most unsanitary way of treating the overflow, especially where much soap is likely to be used; for these secret overflows soon become coated many times over with decaying soap-suds, with no proper means of cleaning them. I have seen the annular space

quite choked up with filth, and found the smell from them has been so great that nobody who has not tested it would believe how offensive such secret overflows can become. A glance at the illustration will show that there is no means of cleaning their interior parts, except by allowing the bath to fill up to the brim, for the water to run away through the standard overflow, which would only be done when a supply-valve was left running by accident. But even in that case the pipes would not be cleansed, for there would be no frictional force from any overflow of water.

When the overflow-pipe from a bath cannot be made to discharge into the overflow-pipe to the bath safe, as shown in Fig. 235, because of the risk of an overflow from a cock left running by accident, where it would do serious damage, or

Secret
overflow-pipes
to baths.

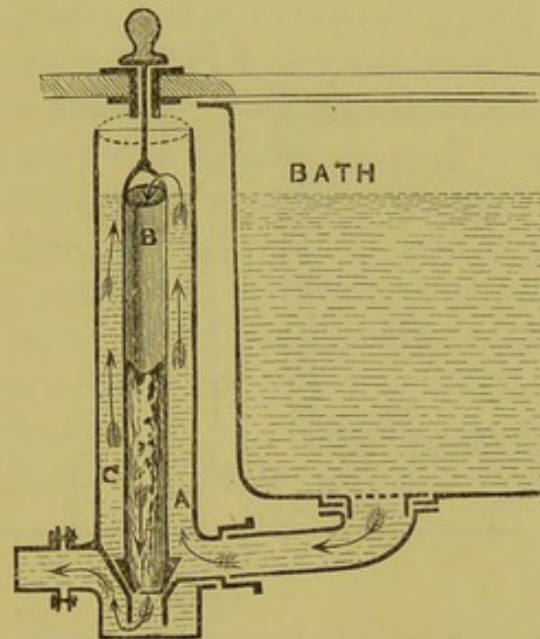


FIG. 237.—Secret Overflow, bad arrangement.

Detachable
overflows.

where it would discharge upon the heads of passengers, it is better to fit up the bath with a detachable overflow, which, when so required, can be detached and scalded out—such an arrangement as that shown in Fig. 238. The connection with a porcelain bath, as shown at A, is obliged to be kept down an inch or two from the top to avoid risk of breakage; but in copper and tinned-iron baths the grated mouth of the

overflow should be kept up close to the brim, to prevent splashings entering it and fouling it.

Supply to
baths.

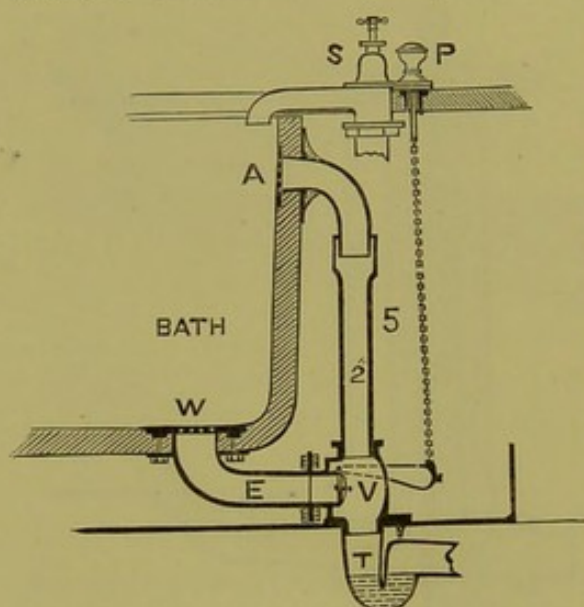


FIG. 238.—Detachable Overflow, for scalding out when necessary.

According to the Metropolis Water Act (1871) the water is to be brought into the bath above the normal water-line when the bath is filled, *i.e.*, instead of fixing the supply-cocks and taking the water into the *sides* of the bath, the supply-valves must be so fixed that the water shall be delivered over

the top of the bath, as shown at S, Fig. 238. But where there is no risk of contamination, there is a great disadvantage in this for private houses, because (*a*) the noise of the water falling down from the draw-off valve is much greater than that entering at the side near the bottom, and (*b*) because of the steam which would fly off into the room when filling the bath from a hot-water valve standing over the top. When the hot water is taken into a bath a few inches up from the bottom, as shown in Fig. 226, the bath could be filled up to a few inches above the hot-water inlet with cold water before the hot water is turned on, and there would then be no steam to come into the room.

A word of caution is necessary in connection with the water-supply to a bath. When the supply-pipes are con-

nected to a bath below the level at which the water can rise in it, and any other fitting below the top of the bath is supplied from the same service-pipe, any water drawn off at the same time the bath was being filled would be liable to have some of the water from the bath mixed with it; for directly the water rose above the inlets in the bath the supply-pipe would act as a syphon—especially in case of any restriction in the service-pipe above the bath, and also where the general service-pipe was of too small a calibre to keep all the draw-offs fully charged at one time. I understand that Mr. Shirley Murphy, Medical Officer for the London County Council, actually proved this to be the case in some of his tests. Therefore, notwithstanding the unpleasantness of steam, it is better to deliver the water over the top of the bath by draw-off valves, as shown at S, Fig. 228, except in cases where there would be no risk of drawing water from a bath. There would, of course, be no risk with an independent service to a bath; nor would there be any with a general service where there was no draw-off below the level of the bath.

Danger of
water-
contamination
with side
valves.

CHAPTER XXIV.

LAVATORIES AND THEIR WASTES.

Lavatories may become offensive—Proper places for Lavatories—Lavatories in Dressing-rooms—Variety of Lavatories—Secret Overflows—Accessible Overflows—Quick-waste Lever-valve—Trumpet Overflow Plugs—Fireclay Lavatory—Iron Waste-pipe—Branches for Expansion and Contraction—“Angle” Lavatory—“Oblong” Lavatory—“Newcastle Street” Lavatory—Plug Connections—“Elbow-room” Lavatory—“Tip-up” Lavatory—Sinkings for Soap—Traps and Waste-pipes—Disconnection of Wastes—Ranges of Wash-basins—Errors in Trapping, and in the Connections of Branches.

Lavatories
may become
offensive.

BECAUSE it has become the good custom in all well-planned plumber's work to disconnect lavatory wastes from soil-pipes and drains, it seems to be thought by some that it does not much matter where such “fixtures” are placed, or what appliances are used. But a badly-arranged lavatory, *i.e.*, a wash-basin with a small “outlet” and a large trap, and badly-arranged overflow, may become as offensive as an unwholesome water-closet.

Lavatories,
where to fix.

No lavatory should be fitted up in a bed-room; but when possible it is a great saving of labour, and a great convenience, to have a “fitted” lavatory in every dressing-room, with hot and cold water.

It is also a great convenience to have a lavatory on the ground floor of all good houses—near the entrance-hall or garden entrance—to save taking casual visitors up-stairs, &c.

Lavatories in
hotels.

In hotels and places of that kind the expense of fitting up a lavatory in connection with each bed-room would soon be saved in servants' labour. And there would be this advantage with this arrangement, that hot water would always be ready at hand without the trouble of ringing the bell for it, or waiting for a servant to fetch it.

Dressing-
room
lavatories.

Lavatories in Dressing-rooms and adjoining Living-rooms.
—Great care should be taken in fitting up a sanitary appliance of any kind, no matter where fixed; but special care

should be taken with all such fittings when placed in close proximity to bed-rooms and living-rooms. No wash-basin which will not allow itself, its trap, and waste to be kept perfectly wholesome should be fitted up in such places. And yet how often "tip-up" lavatories, and wash-basins with small waste-connections, and large traps, and badly-arranged overflows, are fixed, not only in dressing-rooms, but in bed-rooms.

If the secret overflow of a bath may become foul and filthy (p. 303), how much more the secret overflow of a lavatory, where soap is used in much greater abundance? The fact is, secret overflows to lavatories are often allowed

Secret
overflows.



FIG. 239.—Wash-basin with Accessible Overflow.

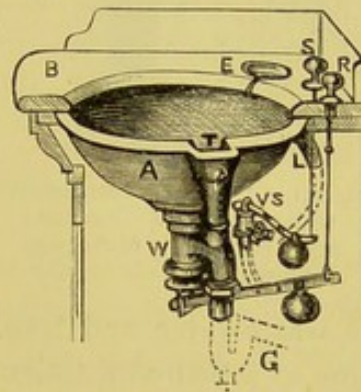


FIG. 240.—Showing Accessible Overflow-pipe connected to Waste-valve, to prevent back-wash up into it.

to become quite an unseen nuisance, for the only means of freeing them from accumulating and decaying soap-suds is to allow the supply-cocks to run, and fill the basin to the brim, for the water to flow over the secret stand-pipe into the combined overflow-pipe. And as this would appear to the chambermaid a waste of water, together with doing some dreaded mischief, she would be careful not to do it, except by accident. Nor would the servant have any clear idea of the necessity of such a duty, for the secret overflow-pipes would be out of sight, and therefore out of mind, though not out of the sense of smell.

Some years ago I designed and patented an accessible or downright overflow, which should stand in sight, as shown in Figs. 239, 240, and into which a jug-mop could be introduced

Accessible
overflows.

for cleansing it when necessary. And to prevent matters back-washing up into the tail-part of the overflow-pipe, instead of connecting it to the *trap* of the lavatory, as shown in Fig. 254, it is connected to the upper part of the *waste-valve*, as shown in Fig. 240, where it is well protected from discharges from the basin.

With such an arrangement, which is applicable to all kinds of lavatories, the basin and its overflow,

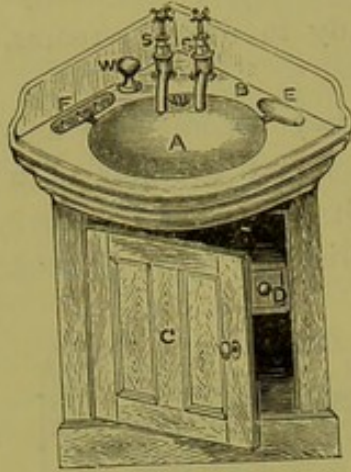


FIG. 241.—“Angle” Lavatory, with Accessible Overflow, and Recessed Mahogany Enclosure.

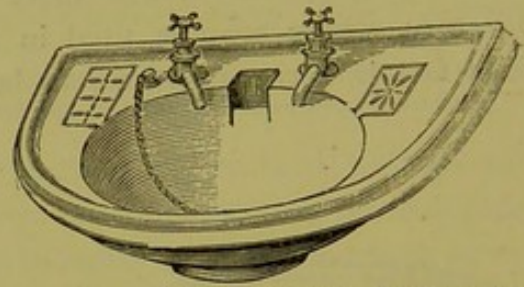


FIG. 242.—“Elbow-room” Lavatory-top, with Accessible Overflow.

the waste-valve and trap, can be kept as clean and wholesome as a bedroom-toilet wash-basin.

Any number of basins, Fig. 239, may be fixed in a row, and fitted with a marble top, Fig. 255, with marble-back shelf and skirting to suit circumstances.

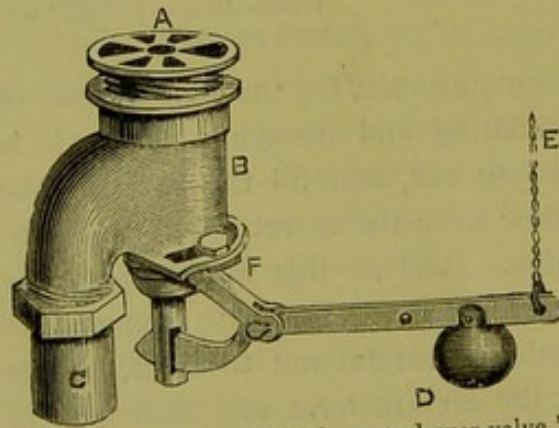


FIG. 243.—Patent “Quick-waste Lever-valve.”

“Quick-waste Lever-valve,” which allows the lavatory to be emptied in three seconds.

The Quick-waste Lever-valve can be fitted to any of the lavatories, Figs. 239 to 246. The valve is opened by pulling up the knob-pull, w, Fig. 241.

Quick-waste
valve.

Another method of treating the overflow is shown in *Fireclay lavatory.* Fig. 244. The lavatory is made of fireclay of great strength, and is specially designed and constructed for fixing in

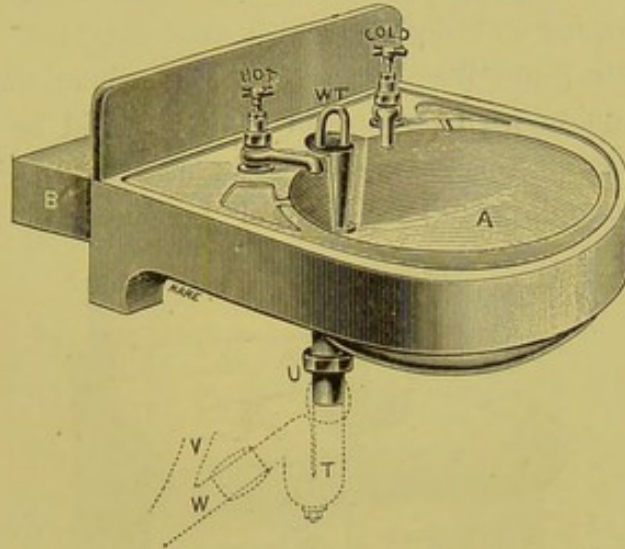


FIG. 244.—View of the "Fireclay Lavatory."

hospitals. The back part of the basin is recessed to receive a trumpet plug, W T, which also forms the overflow, and which is readily removed for scalding-out and cleansing;

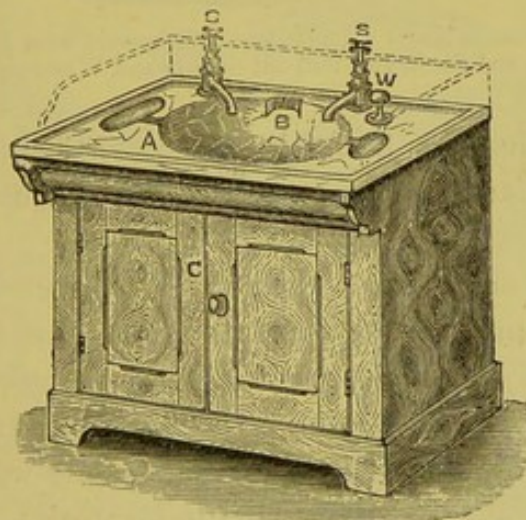


FIG. 245 —"Oblong" Lavatory Top in Whiteware, with Accessible Overflow, etc.

but being made of gun-metal and nickel-plated, it keeps pretty clean without much trouble. The lavatory is enamelled white all over, excepting the under side of the

basin, and the part B, which is let into the wall and cemented in to make the lavatory self-supporting.

The lavatory and plug connections are made of sufficient strength for the hot water to be let into the basin almost at boiling-point, for scalding surgical instruments, &c.

Galvanised
iron waste-
pipe.

The waste-pipes from such lavatories, where they cannot be fixed outside with expansion joints, should be wrought-iron, steam strength, and galvanised; and Y-junctions, with gun-metal coupling unions, should be fixed in the main

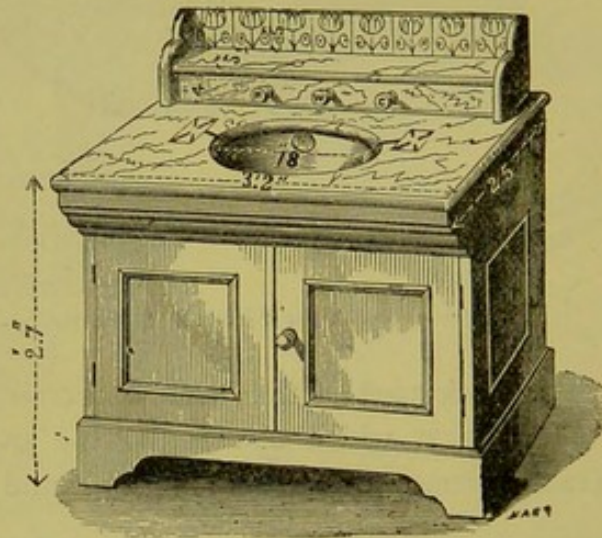


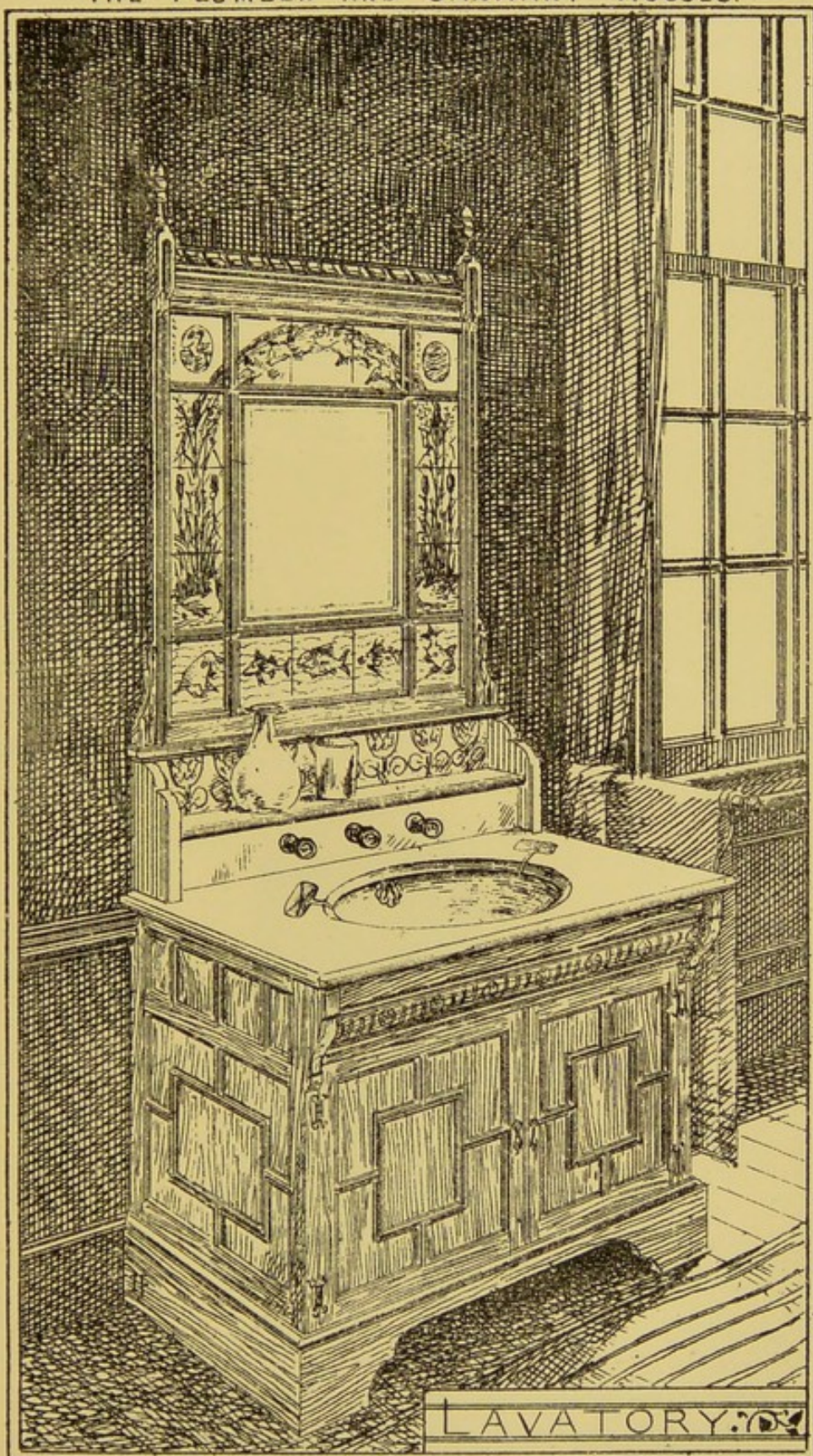
FIG. 246.—“Newcastle Street” Lavatory. Wedgwood-ware Basin, Marble Top Back and Shelf, and Pull-out Supply and Waste-valves.

waste to receive the branches, the latter being snake-bent to give the branch freedom to expand and contract. (See Fig. 260.)

Lavatories are fitted up in a great variety of ways, but a simple basin properly treated may be more sanitary than the most costly and elaborate lavatory improperly treated. We have seen how unsanitary the overflow can become by bad arrangement, and it will not take many words to point out some general evils often found in lavatories.

The holes and counter-sinkings are made so small that only very small plug-and-washer connections can be fixed to some basins, and the consequence is that plugs with $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. linings, as shown in Fig. 247, are often fixed, and one not infrequently comes across such an arrangement with a 2-in.

PLATE XVIII.
THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.



S. S. Hellyer del

Whitman & Co. Photo-Litho London

To face page 310.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

round-pipe trap and 2-in. waste-pipe from so restricted a lavatory, notwithstanding all that has been said and written about the value of larger outlets for twenty years and more.

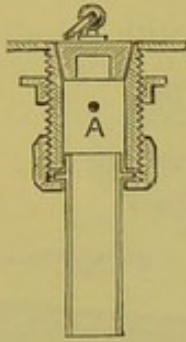


FIG. 247. — Restricted $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. Plug-and-washer Connection.

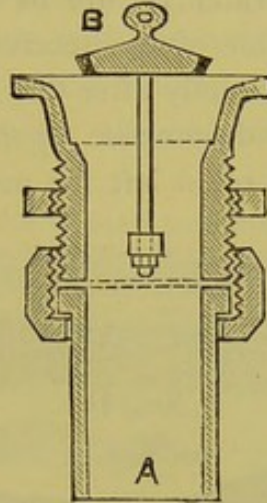


FIG. 248. — Clear-way $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. Plug-and-washer Connection.

The plug-holes should be made large enough to receive a brass plug-and-washer with a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. clear-way union. In my

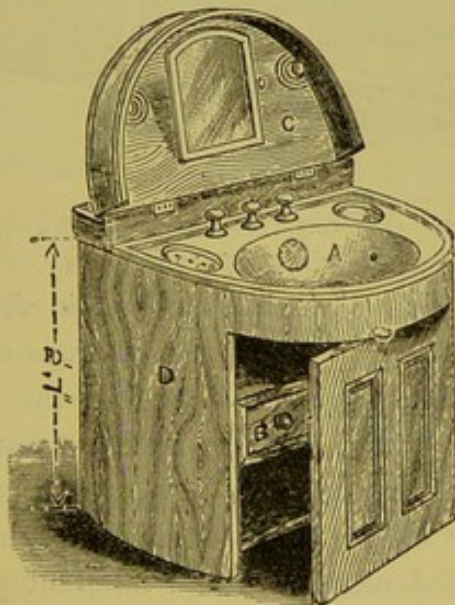


FIG. 249. — "Elbow-room" Whiteware Lavatory, A.

basin the outlet apertures and counter-sinkings are made large enough to receive the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. "Quick-waste Lever-valve" connection shown in Fig. 243.

"Tip-up" Lavatories.—To be able to tip dirty water out of a lavatory basin is certainly a quick way of getting it out of sight; but it is not a sanitary way of disposing of it, for the water is sure to splash over the exposed surface of the interior of the receiver, and unless such splashings are cleaned directly after the lavatory is used, the soap-suds will dry and decompose upon the sides. The interior of such places is often left for months together with no attempt to

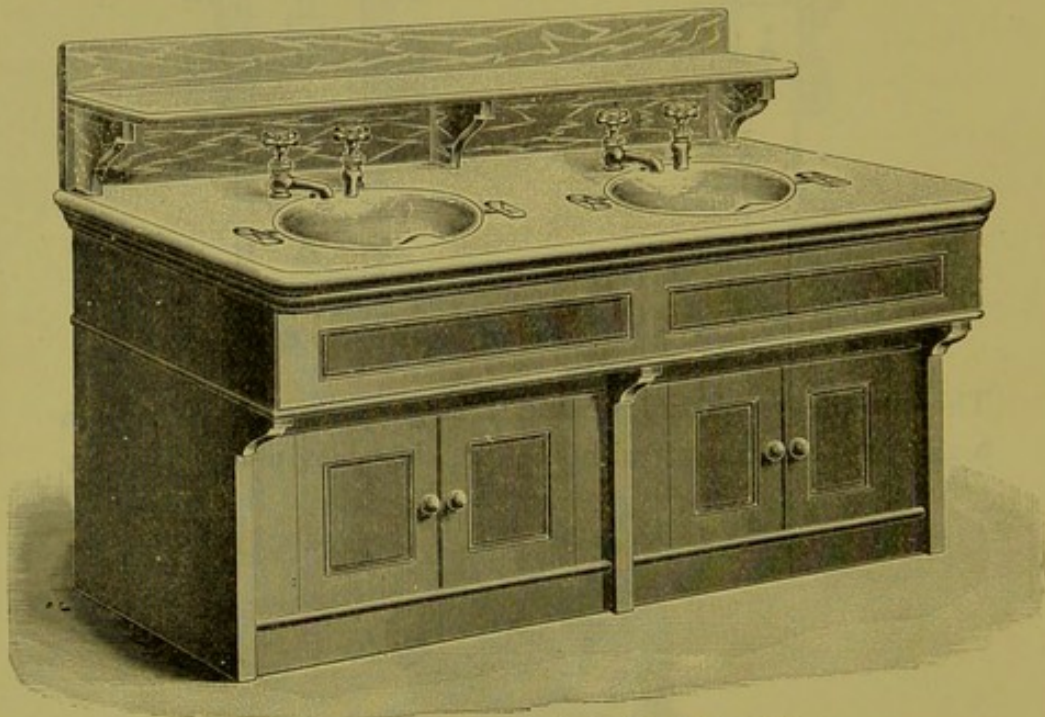


FIG. 250.—Showing a Two-basin Tip-up Lavatory.

cleanse it. No "tip-up" (or "lift-up") basin should be fixed in a bed-room, dressing-room, or near a living-room; for at some time or other, if not pretty constantly, the interior part of the receiver and the under side of the tip-up basin will be neglected. Only the other day, after all that has been said on the necessity of constant cleansing of such lavatories, I came across a good number in the different parts of a large block of buildings in a filthy state.

For public lavatories and places where there would be a constant attendant to look after the basins, it would be different, and the cleaning would help to keep the attendant fully employed.

I know of no potter or marble mason who made the sinkings for the soap and brush to drain into the basin by a simple channel, as shown in Figs. 241, 242, 250, before I introduced them, though most potters now treat their lavatories in this way; but some still continue the evil practice of fixing draining-pipes to the sinkings, and very foul such pipes soon become with decomposing soap-suds.

Sinkings for soap.

To ensure an entire change of the contents of the lavatory trap by the smallest discharge from the basin, a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "anti-D-trap" should be fixed, as shown in Fig. 244, and as this trap holds only one-quarter of a pint of water there would be no difficulty in doing this.

Traps.

The waste-pipe from a single lavatory should be $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. (or $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in.), and the ventilation-pipe from it, where it has to be carried up several feet above the lavatory to escape windows, should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. Where there is a high tier of lavatories, I prefer a 2-in. main waste with $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branches, $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "anti-D-traps," 2-in. or $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. ventilation-pipe, if of great length, and 2-in. anti-syphoning pipe. (See Sink-wastes, pp. 321, 322.) The discharging end of the waste-pipe in all cases should be open to the atmosphere, for proper disconnection from the drain. (See "Disconnection," Chapter XXVIII.)

Waste and Ventilation

Where a bath-waste exists near a lavatory, there is no reason why it should not receive the lavatory wastes; but in all such cases—as whenever quick discharges are sent into a pipe—each trap or branch upon it must be vented by a pipe of equal calibre with the branch or main pipe, to prevent syphonage, as shown in Fig. 234. (See Chapter VIII. on "The Loss of Seal in Traps.")

Ranges of Wash-basins—Errors in Trapping.—The following extract is taken from what I have said elsewhere:—"How often one sees a range of wash-basins fitted up with the branches from them entering the main branch or waste on the upper side and at right angles, as shown in Fig. 251. When a basin near the main waste, in such an arrangement, is emptied through a minor branch, B or C, into the main

branch, $E E^1$, the contents of the basin would flow both* ways—*i.e.*, a discharge of soapy water through branches B and C would flow up the main waste towards E^1 , and its suds would hang about the pipe and corrode upon it, unless basin C or a basin still more remote were immediately used.

In many cases where the lavatory wastes have been treated as just described, I have seen horizontal pipes completely blocked up with filth and soap-suds which had back-washed up the pipe from time to time. And in more than one case, in schools, I have known a lead-lined wood trough to be fixed under a range of ten or twelve basins to get rid of such trouble-giving horizontal waste-pipes—the remedy, I

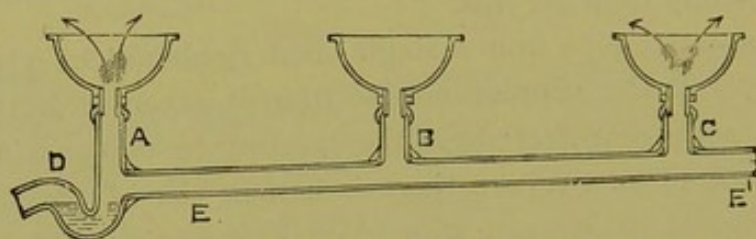


FIG. 251.—Diagrammatic Section of a Range of Lavatory Basins, to show Errors in the Branch Connections.

need hardly say, being about as bad as the disease. A good fall in the "horizontal" waste-pipe, and Y-junctions to take the branches from the basins, greatly improves such an arrangement.

There is another evil attending such an arrangement. A discharge of water through branch C would drive the vitiated air in the main branch E out through the basin A into the room, as shown by the arrows; in fact, there would be a constant circulation of air from basin to basin, and that air, passing through a pipe which would often be charged with bad air, from stale soap-suds and other matter adhering to the sides of the pipe, would be breathed by the persons bending over such basins to wash their hands; for in the "tip-up" basins the impure air would easily come up between the basin

* At the lectures an ocular demonstration was given with a small washhand-basin and a *glass* waste-pipe, showing this. A little soapy water was put into the basin (similar to the basin B), and on pulling out the plug the water flowed both ways in the pipe, and though the water drained itself out of the piping, the suds remained in the pipe.

and the "receiver," and in plug-basins (though the plug may be in its place) the air would easily escape through the overflow arm.

Another error is often made in the arrangement of lavatory wastes, where a range of basins is discharged into

Range of basins into one trap.

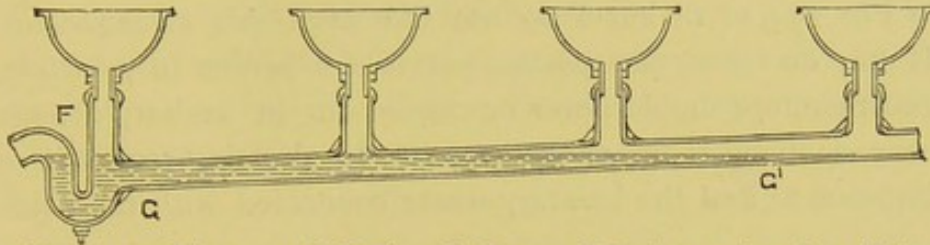


FIG. 252.—Diagrammatic Section of a Range of Basins, to show the evil of emptying into one Trap.

one trap. The main branch is taken into the heel of the trap in such a way that about two-thirds of its length always stand full of water, as shown in the section, Fig. 252. When this is the case, how is it possible to change the water standing in the waste-pipe, $G G'$, and trap, F , with a flush of water sent

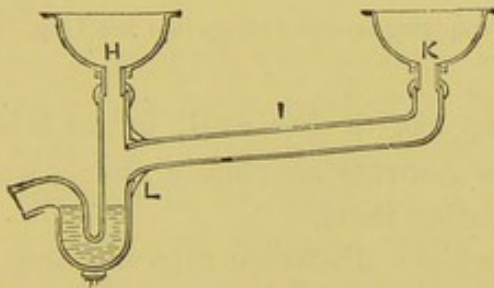


FIG. 253.—Error in Branch Connection.

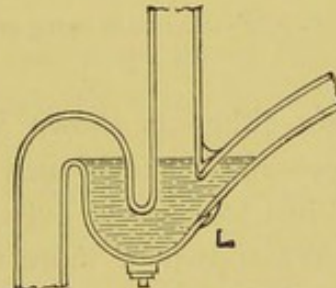


FIG. 254.—A better Mode of Connection than Fig. 252, but imperfect, see Fig. 240.

through either of the basins? The body of water standing in the trap and piping might become very offensive from the use of scented soap and the washings-down of the lavatory top, and it would prevent the waste-pipe from being cleansed; for no flush of water could be sent through the pipe with any cleansing force in such an arrangement.

When a waste-pipe from *one* "fitting" is branched into the trap fixed under *another* fitting, the connection should be so made that no air can travel from one to the other, as it easily could in the arrangement shown in diagram Fig. 253—*i.e.*,

the air would be circulating constantly from H to K, through the foul waste-pipe, I, or *vice versa*.

Evils of
connections
with traps.

If one trap must be made to receive the waste-pipes from more than one basin, sink, bath, or urinal, when fixed adjoining each other, the ends of such pipe should be taken into the trap under the normal level of the standing-water, as shown in Fig. 254, at L; but I do not like even this arrangement. It may do for certain places, but is not perfect in principle, and therefore should never be carried out in sanitary fittings near a living-room or bed-room. In dressing-rooms it is common to find the lavatory-waste connected with the bath-

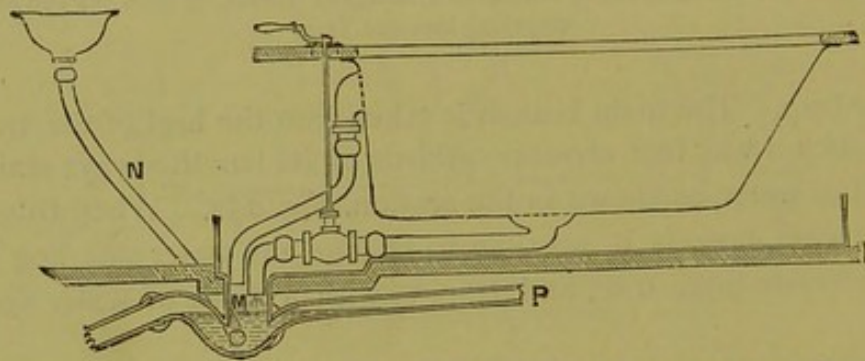


FIG. 254¹—Section showing evils of emptying several Fittings into one Trap.

waste, either as shown in Fig. 253 or Fig. 254¹; but as it is impossible to keep such arrangements absolutely sweet, we will just look at the evils attending them.

One trap
and several
wastes,
evils of.

When two or more waste-pipes discharge into one trap, with their ends under the water-line, the filth carried down one pipe back-washes up into one or more of the other pipes, and collects and lodges there. This will readily be seen by looking at the illustration, Fig. 254¹, showing such an arrangement. A discharge of soapy water is sent out of the basin-waste, N, and the suds from it immediately float up into the dip-pipe of the trap, M; and though the matter sent up may only be small in one usage, it becomes large from many usages. The lavatory would most likely be in constant use, but the bath may not be used more than two or three times a week, and when used the discharges from it would not wash out the dried filth, for

that would have collected upon the sides of the dip-pipe, M, and on the outer side of the bath-waste, above its discharging orifice. Besides, in such arrangements, a *large* trap is often used with only small branch-wastes into it from the adjoining "fittings," so that the *trap* could not get properly cleaned out by a flush of water sent into it through such pipes. The fact is that in such cases filth collects very quickly in the dip, or inlet part of the trap, M, and on the outer side of the discharging end of the bath-waste, standing in the mouth of the large trap.

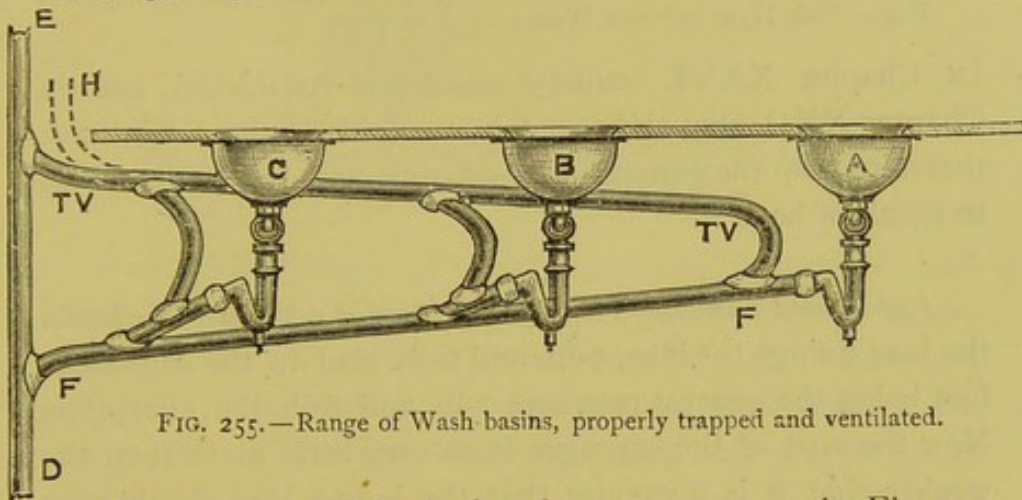


FIG. 255.—Range of Wash-basins, properly trapped and ventilated.

When each wash-basin has its own trap, as in Fig. 255 (A B C), a discharge of clean water through it can be made to flush out the trap-piping fouled by the use of the basin. Each trap should be vented by a pipe taken from its branch to prevent syphonage, as shown in the diagram. When other "fixtures" discharge into the main waste, E D, on a higher level, the anti-syphoning pipe, T V, must be carried up, as shown by the dotted lines, H, above the highest trap upon the piping.

CHAPTER XXV.

SINKS AND THEIR WASTES.

Lead-lined Sinks—Copper-lined Sinks—Slate Sinks for Washing Vegetables—Nursemaids' Sinks—Butlers' Sinks—Overflows to Sinks—Sink Gratings and Plugs—Sink Traps and Sink Wastes.

IN Chapter XXVI. scullery sinks are considered, and in Chapter XXII. slop-sinks and housemaids' sinks. We have therefore only the general draw-off sink and the butlers' sink to speak of here.

Thin lead.

Lead-lined Sinks.—There is often poor economy shown in the lead linings to sinks, 5-lb. and 6-lb. lead to the superficial foot being the general rule, and 7-lb. and 8-lb. the exception. Now the cost of the stronger is so very little more than the weaker that it is a wonder that the lighter lead should ever be used for such purposes. There are only a few superficial feet in an ordinary sink, and the extra cost of 8-lb. lead in lieu of 6-lb. in a bottom would rarely exceed half-a-crown—and this amount the plumber would require to be paid simply to get him to *look* at the light sink after it had been in use a few months, and what he would want to *repair* it—goodness knows!

Strong lead.

Sinks with hot-water draw-offs over them, and when they have much work to do, should have 7-lb. lead sides and 10-lb. bottoms, or if cost is no object, 8-lb. sides and 12-lb. bottoms.

Strength of copper.

Copper-lined Sinks.—Where there is a great deal of rough work to do, it is advisable to line the wood sinks with tinned copper instead of lead. The strength of the bottom should not be less than $3\frac{1}{4}$ lb. to the superficial foot, and the sides and ends should be equal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ lb. per foot superficial.

Copper sinks are very durable, and as they are of a smooth substance they can be kept clean and wholesome, and they are nothing like so damaging to crockery-ware as material of an unyielding nature as slate, iron, stone, earthenware, &c. (See Fig. 214, showing a housemaid's sink lined with copper.)

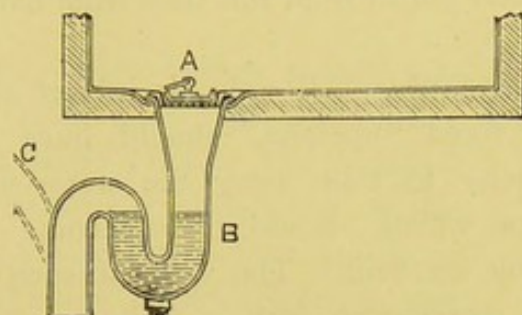


FIG. 256.—Showing Connection of Trap and Plug-and-washer to lead-lined Pantry Sink.

Nursemaids' Sinks.—Fig. 257 shows a whiteware sink Earthenware sinks, which I designed some few years ago for washing nursery articles in, &c. The sink is made about 1 in. thick for extra strength. The overflow arrangement, B, is formed in the sink itself. A large-size brass sunk plug and grated washer

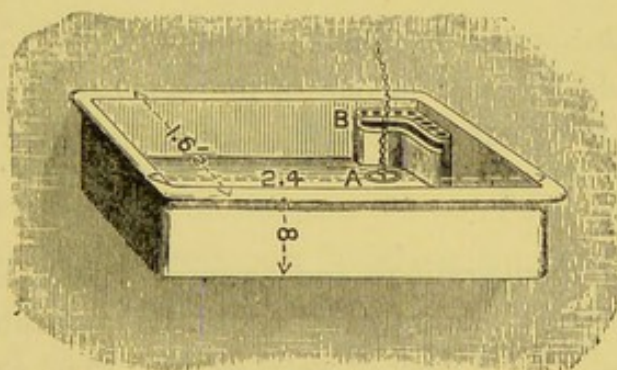


FIG. 257.—View of "Nursemaids' " Sink.

with fly-nut is fixed in the bottom of the sink, at A, and the shank part of this "washer" is specially prepared for taking away the overflowing water, and conveying it into the waste-pipe when the supply-cocks to the sinks are left open by accident.

Butlers' Sinks.—Butlers' sinks are nearly always lined Lead sinks for butlers' use. with lead, but are generally made too shallow to give the

butler the convenience he requires. Such sinks should not be less than fifteen or sixteen inches deep, then he will easily get a decanter or bottle under the draw-off cocks to fill them with water. Soft water, where it is to be had, should be laid on to these sinks for cleansing "the plate," as the butler can get a much better polish from soft than from hard water.

Overflows
to sinks.

Overflows to Sinks.—All sinks, as in fact all "plugged" vessels when fixed "upstairs," should have overflows of sufficient capacity to take away the water-supply of the service-valve or valves, should they become defective, or be left open by accident. The cost of such an overflow is nothing in comparison with a ceiling; and all that is wanted is to take a 2-in. pipe out of the top of the sink and continue it down to the trap under the sink, or by preference to the open air outside the external wall. (See Accessible Overflows, p. 307.)

The pipe should be opened out where it is connected with the sink to 3 in. or 4 in. by $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. or 2 in., to give all the water-way possible without decreasing the depth of the sink.

Bottoms of
sinks.

All sink-bottoms should be made to slope to the waste, which should be fixed in one of the two back angles of the sink, so as to be out of the way of anything to be washed up in the sink.

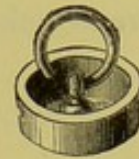
Sink gratings.

The common gratings and "pantry" plugs-and-washers have such small perforations that it is impossible to send a flush of water through them for cleansing the sink-trap and sink-waste. Some years ago I designed a "cobweb" grating, as shown in Fig. 258, for fixing over the mouth of the sink-trap, and when the trap is enlarged in its mouth, to receive a grating about 1-in. larger in diameter than the bore of the waste-pipe. Water can be sent through it in a way to be of value for cleansing the waste-pipe and trap of the sink. I also designed the

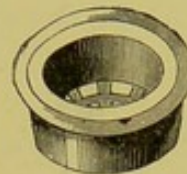


FIG. 258.—"Cobweb"
Grating and Rim.

sunk plug-and-washer shown in Fig. 259, for the special purpose of flushing out the sink-trap and the sink-waste. With such a plug, the sink, when filled up with water from the draw-off traps, can be emptied with great quickness and cleansing force through the waste-pipe.



Plug-and-washer.



Waste "disconnection."



Waste-pipes.—Sink-wastes should discharge with open ends into drain-intercepting traps fixed outside the external walls of the house. For the sinks on the ground floor, where the suction power of a discharge through its waste-pipe is not so great as with long lengths of piping, 1½-in. lead traps, and 1½-in. lead wastes are quite large enough. For draw-off sinks fixed with long vertical lengths of waste-piping to them, I prefer 1¼-in.

FIG. 259.—Sunk plug "Washer" and "Cobweb" Grating.

"anti-D-traps" (as Fig. 30, p. 54) and 1½-in. wastes. Such pipes should always be ventilated, as explained to bath-wastes and lavatory-wastes. (See Chapter XXVIII., on the "Disconnection of Waste-pipes.")

All sink places should be ventilated, to take away the smell of flannels, &c., and the cupboards under the sinks should be kept perfectly clean, and free from anything which would be likely to give off bad air.

Sink places ventilated.

To prevent the waste-pipe breaking by expansion and contraction where hot water is laid on to the sinks, the main pipe, when of lead, should be fixed outside, with expansion joints, as shown in Fig. 224. But where circumstances compel the pipe to be fixed *inside*, the pipe should consist of screwed iron barrel, steam strength, and galvanised, and the lead pipe branches should be connected to Y-junctions in the iron pipe by gun-metal coupling unions, as shown in Fig. 260; the branches being snake-bent to give the pipe freedom to expand and contract readily, as sometimes a body of cold water quickly follows a discharge of very hot water. The "anti-syphoning pipe," T V, may be of lead; but it

Waste-pipe for hot water.

should be of good strength, as also should be the branch waste—2-in. plugs-and-washers, Fig. 259; $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. "anti-D-traps"; $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. branch wastes; 2-in. main waste for a tier of several sinks; 2-in. ventilation-pipe, or $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. when of good

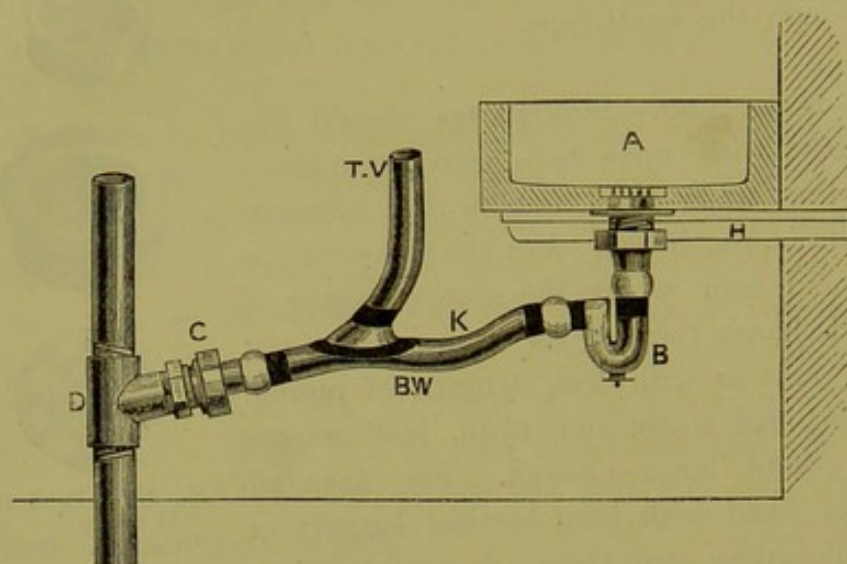


FIG. 260.—Showing Connection of a Lead Trap and Branch Waste with an Iron Main Waste.

length; and 2-in. trap-ventilation. Or where the sinks would have much work to do, and they would be wanted to empty very quickly, then 3-in. or $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. plugs-and-washers, $3\frac{1}{2}$ -in. to 2-in. "anti-D-traps," 2-in. branch waste, $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. or 3-in. main waste, and 3-in. ventilation.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE SCULLERY AND ITS SINKS AND THEIR WASTES.

The Scullery—Brick Grease-trap—Scullery Sink as found in a House at the West End—Slate Bins—Vegetable-washers—The General Sink—Copper Sinks—Draining-boards—Crevices for Filth—Sink-wastes and Traps—“Flush-out” Grease-trap—Flushing-tank—Hog-shoot.

IT is hardly possible to think of a scullery without bringing back to one's olfactory nerves that sense of a conglomeration of smells which so often repulses one when exploring such quarters; but, though the scullery may be too remote from the drawing-room for the lady of the house ever to visit it, the drawing-room is rarely so distant from the scullery that the air from the latter cannot find its way to the drawing-room, though in such a mixed kind that not one of its many smells may be distinguished from the general atmosphere of the room. The scullery

If anybody doubts the freedom with which the atmosphere of one part of the house travels to that of another, let him singe some hair in the scullery, and then see into which room of the house the smell of burnt hair does not enter. So good a vehicle is the atmosphere, and so ready a carrier is a current of air, that in an ordinary house it is sufficient to cook a rasher of bacon in the kitchen to awake every hungry sleeper in the house.

In the scullery—often neglected by the architect, badly treated by the builder and plumber, forsaken by the mistress, and only slovenly cared for by the scullery-maid—one often comes across a great variety of offensive matters, from mouldy bones and decayed vegetables to rotten eggs and bits of meat in a state of putrefaction; in fact, the scullery is often a kind of huge indoor dust-bin. And added to its own peculiar airs, there is often the effluvia from a water-closet, for in many a house the maid-servants' closet opens into the scullery. But the sum total of the abominations found in

some sculleries is not yet ended, for there is the "dip-stone" grease-trap under the floor, generally built of bricks, and very accumulative. And then there is the bell-trap in the scullery sink, often nothing more or less than an open door for the drain-air to enter the house.

Instead of enamelled fireclay sinks, which could be kept

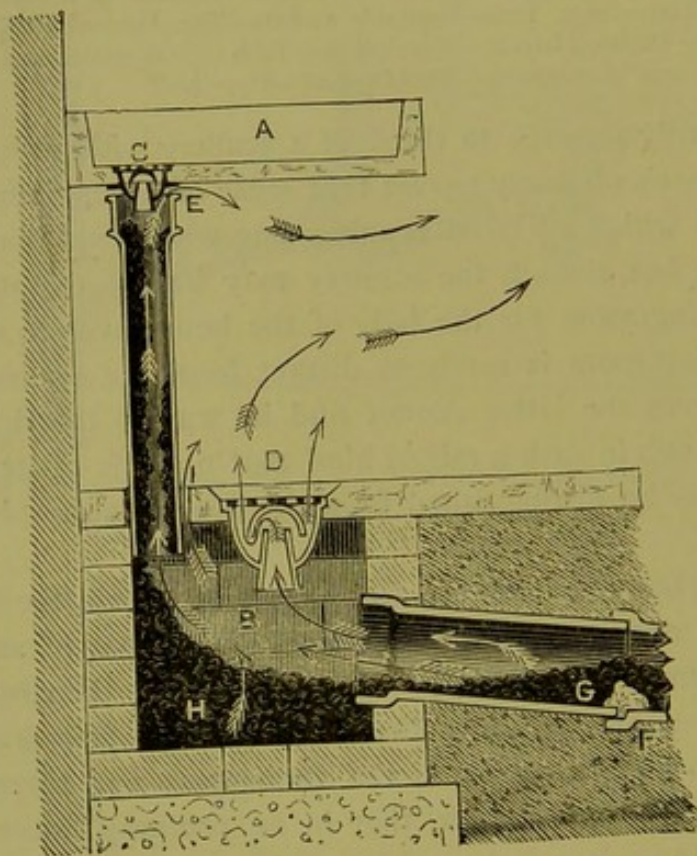


FIG. 261.—Section of a Scullery Sink found in a House at the West End.

clean and "sweet," such absorbent material as stone is used, and often of a very porous kind—I suppose, for the sink to absorb as much matter as possible to give the room in which it stands a scullery air. And, as if that were not sufficient to gain a good name for the scullery, the plumber and bricklayer do all they can to augment the evils, and if they do not join hands over it, they join the ends of the sink-waste to traps of very bad character. The plumber solders a bell-trap over the receiving end of the sink-waste, and winks to the bricklayer, and then the bricklayer builds a huge brick

The plumber
and brick-
layer.

cesspool-trap *under the floor* (!) and "makes good" to the discharging end of the waste, and nods to the plumber, and then they retire, leaving the scullery to its fate.

But the plumber has grown wiser in this matter, too wise for the speculative builder, who now dispenses with the service of the plumber in this matter, and leaves the bricklayer to his own devices, and this is how the thing is now sometimes done.

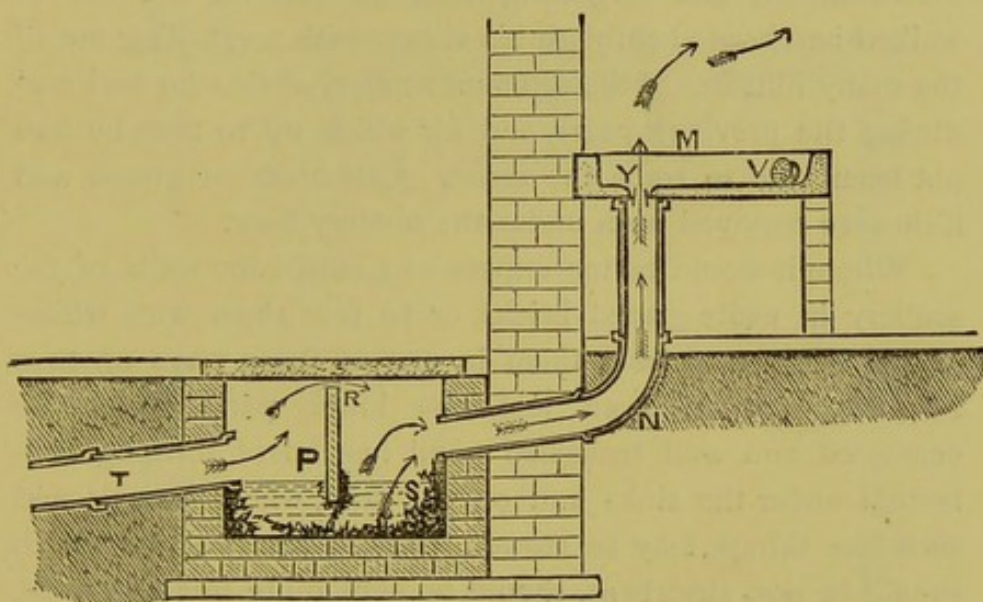


FIG. 262.—Section of Sink, and Brick Grease-trap: bad arrangement.

In the drawing, Fig. 261, a good representation is given of what was found only the other day in a large house in the West End. The evils are all so glaring that not a word is wanted to point them out.

The arrangement shown in Fig. 262, which faithfully represents what was found in a large house built only in 1881, is an "improvement" in so far that the brick grease-trap is built outside the house, but all the other evils remain the same as in the other arrangement. As shown by the arrows, the drain-air had free access to the house, for the dip, P, which was formed in slate, had a space between the cover-stone of the trap and its upper edge, R, large enough to put one's finger through. This is a very frequent occurrence with the "dip-stone" of brick traps. The little

Inlets for
drain-air.

"protection" to be gained from the use of a bell-trap was in this case (as generally) lost, for the scullery-maid had removed the bell-grate to a corner of the sink, as shown at v, where its powers of obstruction would cease to worry her.

On asking a canon of the Church of England to go into his scullery and see its state, and that of the drainage from it, not at all unlike that just described, he threw up his hands in astonishment, and forgetting that he had no hat on, he walked bareheaded through his village with me, telling me of the many illnesses of the different scullery-maids he had had during the previous years, and for which up to then he had not been able to trace the cause. Cart-loads of grease and filth were removed from under the scullery floor.

Where it would be too expensive to build the walls of the scullery in white-glazed bricks, or to face them with white-glazed tiles, or to treat them in one of these ways up to a height of six or seven feet, the lower parts should be cemented and well trowelled; and instead of forming cupboards under the sinks and on the floor, where flannels and such-like things may be stowed away to rot, the floor, which should be non-absorbent, should be kept quite free and open, with no nook or place for things to accumulate in and become offensive.

Slate bins.

Proper slate bins, as shown at v B, Fig. 263, for holding the daily vegetables should be fixed on brackets, and the spaces under them left open for the scullery-maid to readily sweep out and wash up the floor.

Vegetable-washers.

Instead of washing the vegetables in a tub used for all sorts of purposes, it is better to fix a vegetable-washer made of fireclay or slate in two compartments—one for washing the vegetables in, and one for rinsing them, as shown at v w, Fig. 263. The sink should not be less than about 12 in. deep, and the front should slope well back towards the bottom to give room for the knees and clothes.

In the back corner in the bottom of both compartments next the division should be fixed—dependent upon the work to be done—a 2-in., 2½-in., or 3-in. grated brass washer, with

fly-nut and union; and in order to prevent the sinks overflowing, in case the service-cock should be left open by accident, and to sanitarily treat the arrangement, instead of fixing a separate overflow-pipe from the top of the sink, a strong tinned copper or a brass trumpet-waste should be fitted to the washer.

To prevent the trumpet-wastes from damage from

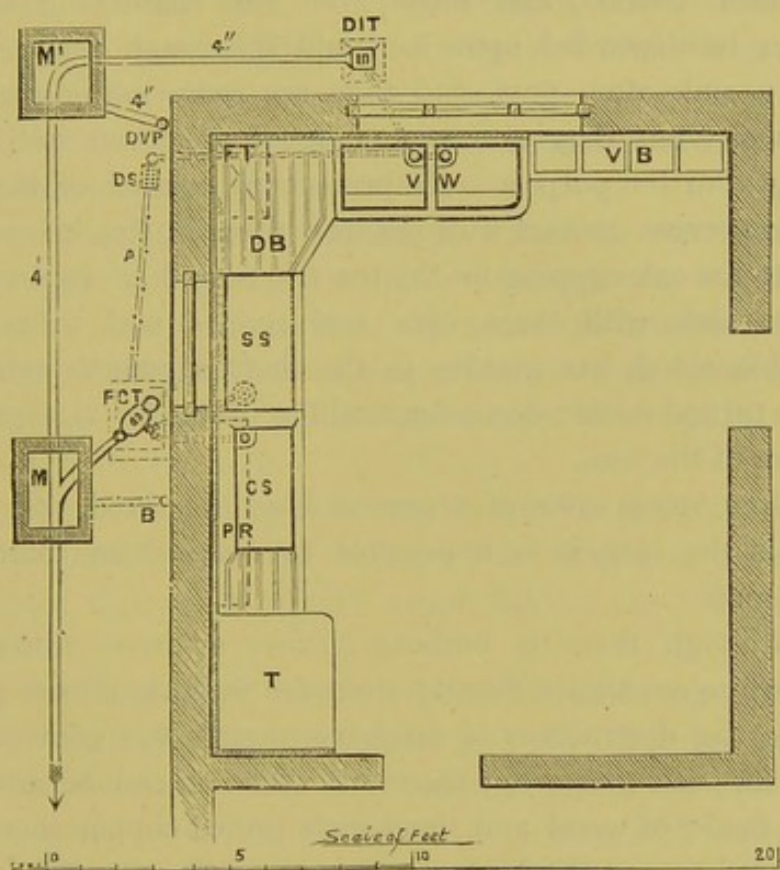


FIG. 263.—Showing Plan of a Scullery and its Fittings.

potatoes, turnips, &c., and to screen and keep small vegetables—such as radishes and Brussels sprouts—from getting into the sink-wastes when the sinks are discharged, a strong tinned-copper movable guard should be fixed in front of the trumpet-wastes.

The *General or Scouring Sink*, S S, Fig. 263.—As all kinds of matter are emptied into the scullery sink—the fat from the frying-pan, hot cabbage-water from the saucepan, and the general emptyings from the various kitchen and scullery

Scullery sink.

utensils—the material of which the sink is made should be of a non-absorbent kind, such as stoneware thoroughly vitrified, or enamelled fireclay; and as it is often subject to rough usage, for scouring coppers in, &c., the sink should be of a size and strength to suit circumstances. There is great difficulty in getting stoneware sinks strong and true, and with a proper fall to the outlet. Enamelled fireclay sinks are truer, cleaner, and nicer; but the enamelling cannot always be depended upon to stand the rough usage which such a sink often gets, and they are more expensive than stoneware, but they are now made of great size and good strength for the purpose. To protect the enamel of the sink, and to prevent contact with hot iron utensils, &c., it is a good plan to fix oak capping on the top edges, and to secure same to the sink with brass caps and screws, and to place a movable wood bar grating in the bottom, which could be easily turned upside down for washing it and for cleaning the bottom of the sink.

Often stone sinks of a porous kind are fixed, and where such is the case it is impossible to keep them clean and wholesome.

Copper sinks.

Although there is nothing cleaner or more wholesome than white enamelled fireclay sinks for washing dinner plates, &c., in, the destruction of crockery-ware is too great to use them for such purposes; therefore, where it can be afforded, sinks made of wood and lined with tinned copper should be fixed—where wood tubs are not used in the general sink for the purpose—copper being sufficiently elastic to prevent breakage of crockery-ware. Where there is much washing of valuable earthenware and bric-a-brac, a sink made of sycamore wood and fixed in the still-room is better for the purpose.

The strength of the copper for lining the sinks should be $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. to the superficial foot in the sides and ends, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. in the bottom. The top edges of the sink should be protected from the wear and tear of utensils by oak cappings, screwed to the sink by brass caps and screws.

Where it can be afforded, it is a good thing to cover the

tops of the draining-boards with tinned copper on each side of the sink, as shown in the diagram, Fig. 263; in fact, the whole of the top surrounding the sink should be covered, and have a stand-up against the wall, and a turn-down into the sink, to prevent any soakage or drainage into parts which would never be cleansed, and proper channels or grooves should be formed in the draining-boards for conducting the drainings into the sink. Or the draining-boards could be covered with lead, which could be dressed into the grooves for carrying off the drainings from the plate-rack. Or milled lead, with a corrugated upper surface, could be fixed on the draining-boards.

Draining-boards.

The draining-boards should be made to sail over the edges of the sinks with a drip, or water-groove, formed on their under sides, between their edges and the interior sides of the sinks, to prevent the drainings running back between the top edges of the sink and the under sides of the boards and dropping on to the floor.

Great care should be taken to see that no spaces, crevices, or open jointings are left between the sinks and the walls, &c., where dirt, dust, or filth could fall into and become a nuisance.

Crevices for filth.

As the discharges from a vegetable-washer are not of a filthy or fouling nature, one trap may be made to trap off both compartments. For this purpose a 3-in. by 2-in. lead "anti-D-trap," or a 2-in. lead round-pipe trap, with cleansing-screw, should be fixed immediately under the outlet of one of the compartments, and the waste from the other branched into it, as close up to the under side of the sink as practicable; and from the outgo of the trap a 2-in. lead waste-pipe should be fixed, and carried through the external wall to discharge with an open end into a "drain-interceptor," as shown at D I T in the diagram. Or where there would be no obstacle in the way, the waste-pipe from the vegetable-washer could be carried along on the face of the wall, inside the scullery, and made to discharge into a disconnecting-shoe outside, and continued thence in 2-in. drain-pipe either to a 3-in. stone-ware trap, as shown in Fig. 276, or other "drain-interceptor,"

Sink-wastes and traps.

as Fig. 302, fixed near the manhole or soil-drain; or the 2-in. lead waste-pipe could be continued to the "flush-out" grease-trap, as shown in dotted lines, Fig. 263, and the drainage arrangement simplified, and a manhole saved. In this case the piece of drain shown between manhole, M and M¹, together with the manhole, M¹, and the drain-interceptor, D I T, and piece of drain from it, would not be required. And the drain-ventilating-pipe, D V P, would then, of course, be carried up from the manhole, M, as shown in dotted line, B.

The waste from the copper sink, C S, can be treated in the same way as the waste already described from the vegetable-washers; or a strong 3-in. brass sunk-washer, with a cobweb grating in it, can be soldered to the bottom of the sink, and a solid brass plug and strong chain fitted to it, and a 2-in. lead overflow-pipe fixed from the top of the sink.

A 3½-in. to 2-in. strong cast-lead "anti-D-trap" should be soldered to the copper bottom of the sink and to the brass sunk-washer, and a 2-in. strong lead waste-pipe should be fixed from the trap and continued through the external wall to discharge into the "flush-out" grease-trap, as shown at C S and F G T.

Because the general sink, S S, has so much work to do, many people—plumbers among them—deem it necessary to fix very large traps and wastes to such sinks; but a 3½-in. to 2-in. lead "anti-D-trap," or a 2-in. round-pipe trap with an enlarged inlet, and a 2-in. waste-pipe will be found large enough for the purpose. The bottom of the sink should have a good fall towards its outlet, which should be in one of the corners next the back, and which should be large enough to receive a strong 3½-in. bell-mouthed "cobweb" grated connection, with fly-nut and union.

The automatic tank for flushing out the grease-trap, shown in dotted lines at F T, can be fixed anywhere to suit circumstances, so long as it is kept up from 5 to 10 ft. above the level of the grease-trap, for the flush to pass through the trap with a good scouring force. (See "Grease-traps," Chap VII.)

Although no provision is shown on the plan, Fig. 263, for disposing of garbage, in large houses where a great deal of

vegetables, &c., is used, it is of great advantage to arrange for a hog-shoot, either from the surface of the table, where the level of the ground outside will admit of it, a pipe passing through the wall, with an easy bend underneath the table covered by a hinged flap; or the shoot can pass through the wall above the level of the table, with a hinged door on the face of wall of room, the shoot in either case discharging into a galvanised wrought-iron receptacle, so that its contents may be readily transported to its place of deposit; or a hog-cart can be utilised for this purpose.

CHAPTER XXVII.

URINALS AND THEIR WASTES AND SERVICES.

Urinals in Private Houses—Urinal Places Light and Airy—Urinal Stalls—Urinal Basins—Ranges of Urinals—Syphon Urinals—Backs and Divisions—Floors—Lip Urinal—Wide-fronted Basin—Down-pipes for Scalding out—Billiard-room Urinal—Water-supply to Urinals.

Urinals in private houses.

URINALS are objectionable things to have inside a private house, for they are liable to become sources for bad smells unless properly fitted up, while to keep them clean they consume a good deal of water. As such places are chiefly necessary when there is a smoking or billiard room in the house, they should be fixed only for the convenience of such rooms.

Public urinals.

Urinal places cannot be too light and airy. The frequent use of such places by many persons will soon make the urinals offensive, unless they are properly constructed and the place well ventilated.

Urine is so corrosive that it ought to be discharged into water, to be diluted, before passing into the waste-pipe; or water ought to be brought into the urinal-basin when it is used, to neutralise the effect of the urine upon the waste-pipe, &c., and prevent its becoming corroded and offensive.

Urine should never be allowed to spread itself over a large surface, but should be confined into as narrow limits as possible, to economise the supply of water, which should be so arranged as to conduct it right away.

Urinal stalls.

Urinal stalls with backs and divisions going down to the floor, and with "aprons" to catch the "droppings"—whether in painted cast-iron, or slate, or enamelled slate—are but an imperfect way of providing accommodation for the public. Urine is discharged all over the lower part of the back and sides of the division without a chance of its being washed away (except when the attendant flushes out the place,

perhaps, once a day), for the perforated supply-pipe only sends little channels of water down the *backs*, and as for the "aprons" and divisions, it does not even touch them, for,

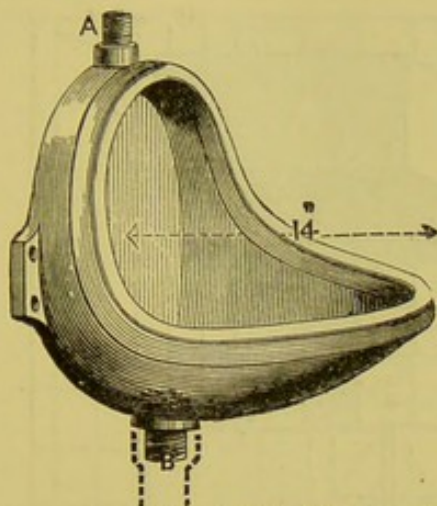


FIG. 264.—View of Urinal-basin, with Large Grated "Outlet."

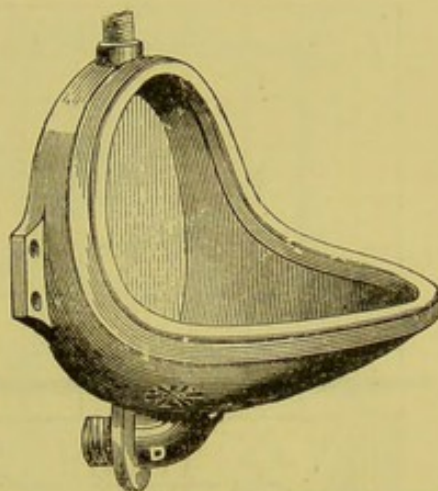


FIG. 265.—View of Urinal-basin, with "Outlet" at Back.

unlike the gun of our friend Pat, it cannot shoot round the corners.

When basins are used, the urine is confined to narrow Urinal basins.

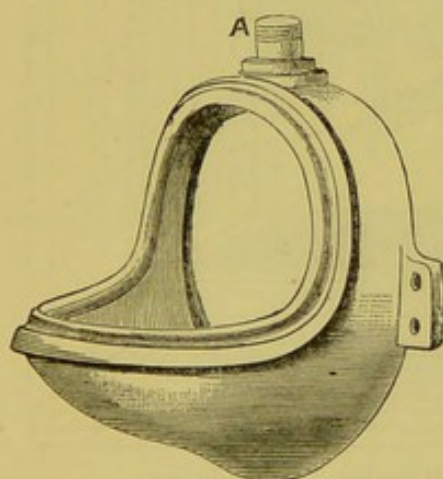


FIG. 266.—View of "Syphon" Urinal.

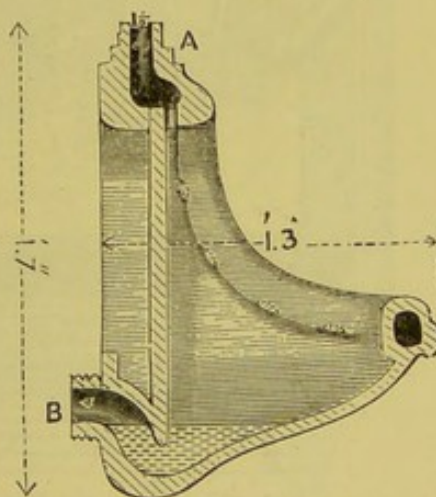


FIG. 267.—Section of "Syphon" Urinal.

limits, and requires less water to wash it away than when it is spread over a large surface, as in slate urinals.

I have made some improvements in the shape and outlets of urinal basins. Fig. 264 shows a white-ware urinal basin with large grated outlet, B. Fig. 265 shows the same basin,

but with the outlet going out at the back, as at D, for connection with a waste-pipe fixed behind the slate back, as shown in the illustration.

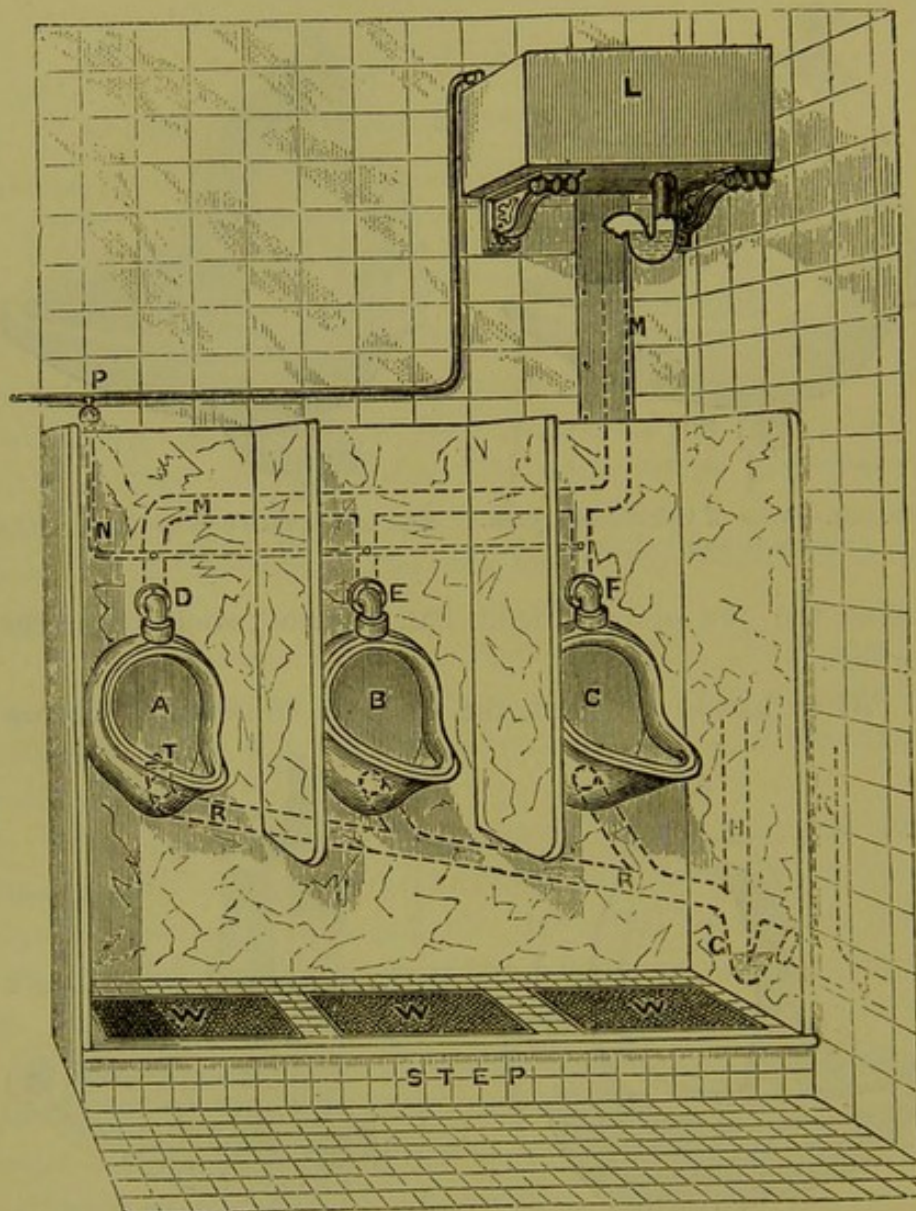


FIG. 268.—View of a Range of "Syphon" Urinal-basins.

Fig. 266 shows a *view*, and Fig. 267 a *section* of a urinal-basin with a syphon trap in one piece of white-ware (which I patented some time ago), for retaining water in the bottom of the basin. A drawing of a range of these urinal-basins is given in Fig. 268. A $2\frac{1}{2}$ -in. lead waste-pipe, R R, is carried along behind the marble back with branches to the several

basins, and is trapped at G, as shown in dotted lines; for syphoning out the contents of the urinal basins when they are flushed, and for trapping off the drain or main waste, J,

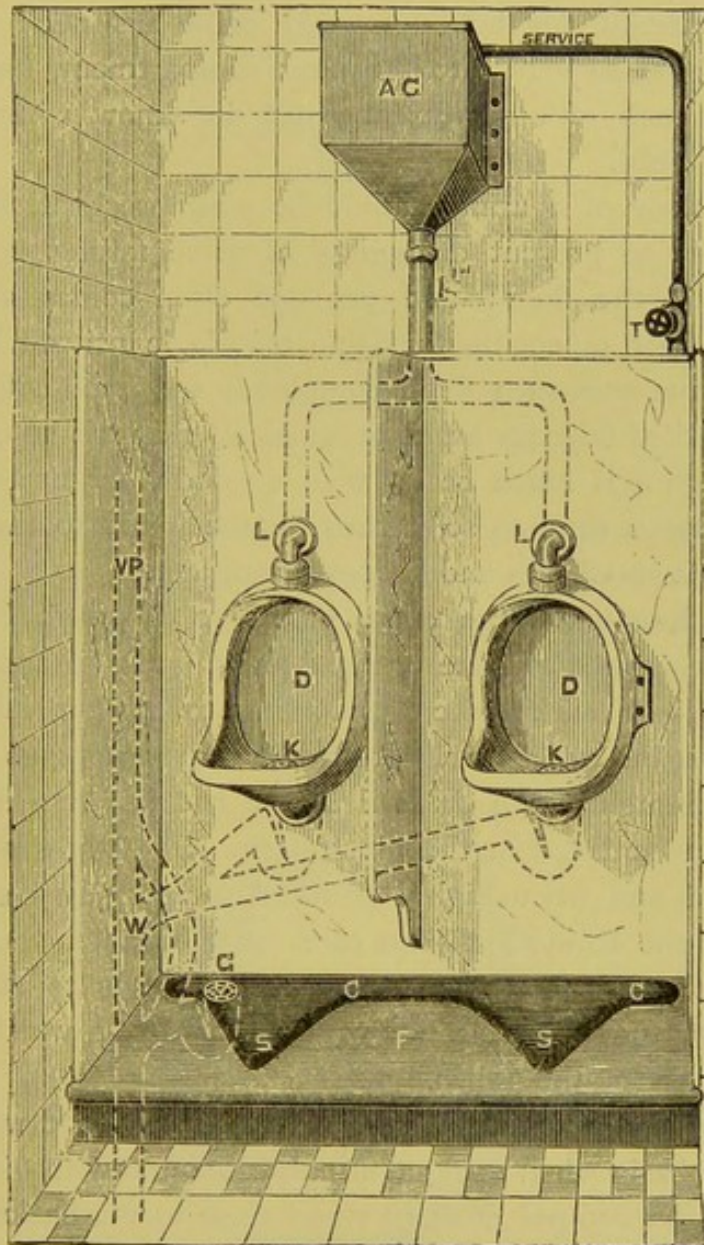


FIG. 269.—Urinal, with its Floor of St. Ann's Marble.

independently of the basin-traps, as the basins may at times get broken, &c.

As shown in the illustration, Fig. 268, the divisions are dwarfed, *i.e.*, are made to stand clear of the floor, to give a free space right through the entire range, for cleansing the

floor, and to avoid corners and places where dirt could accumulate. If the tops of the divisions are made to stand 4 ft. 9 in. or 5 ft. from the floor, they will be quite high enough, but to take them up to 6 ft. or 6 ft. 6 in. is to waste material, for nobody would crane his neck over a 5-ft. division to look into the next compartment, unless he had the neck of a giraffe, and did not know what to do with his head.

The floors.

The floor of a urinal should be non-absorbent, for it is impossible to prevent droppings of urine falling now and then upon the floor; and yet one often comes across a wooden floor, especially to single urinals in private houses; and I have seen such floors completely soddened with urine. Nor is a tiled floor for a public urinal all that can be desired; for, though it is much better than a wood floor, the urine is liable after a time to soak through the joints to the under side of the small tiles and become a nuisance.

The floor under the urinal basins, as shown in Fig. 269, should be formed of slate or St. Ann's marble, if possible in one slab, with sinkings corresponding to the projections of the basins, but of larger size, to receive any droppings and to convey them into the channel at the back, as shown by the letters *s s* and *c c* in the illustration. St. Ann's marble is very hard, and when highly polished successfully resists the action of the urine; but great care must be taken to see that the polished surface is not destroyed, that is to say, such floors must never be cleaned with spirits of salt, which would at once destroy the polish.

Many men have a bad habit of standing a good way back from the basin when using a urinal, and often with disastrous results. To compel them to stand close to the basin, it is a good plan in private houses, especially when they are situated upstairs as in hotels, to form a platform of St. Ann's marble or rubbed slate, as shown in Fig. 269.

To prevent droppings of urine running under the edges of the sides and back, the floor should be so sunk that raised margins are made to stand up for the back and sides to be bedded down to make a water-tight joint.

Conflicting opinions exist with regard to the form the front part of a urinal-basin should take, and hence the great variety of shapes now in use. The late Mr. George Jennings, Lip urinal.

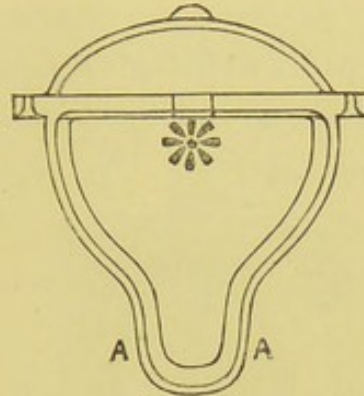


FIG. 270.—Plan of the "Lipped" Urinal.

to prevent droppings falling upon the floor, introduced very many years ago what he called the "lipped" urinal, a plan of which is shown in Fig. 270. Fearing, however, that this spoon-like projection may touch their clothes, few people care

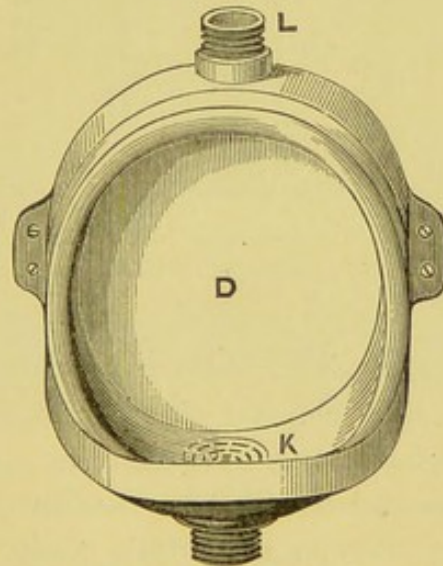


FIG. 271.—Front View of the "Wide-fronted" Urinal Basin.

to stand close to the basin, and consequently it very seldom receives the whole of the urine discharged, and the "flinkings" fall down outside the lips (A A) upon the floor.

In order to meet the deficiencies of the lip urinal, Mr.

W

Wide-fronted
basin.

John Taylor, surveyor to H.M. Office of Works, suggested to me a wide-fronted basin, which would allow persons to approach close to the urinal, and afford greater convenience for its proper use. This urinal basin is shown *in situ*, Figs. 269, 273.

I have also designed a wide-fronted urinal, which is made in whiteware in one piece, with the back and down-pipe, as

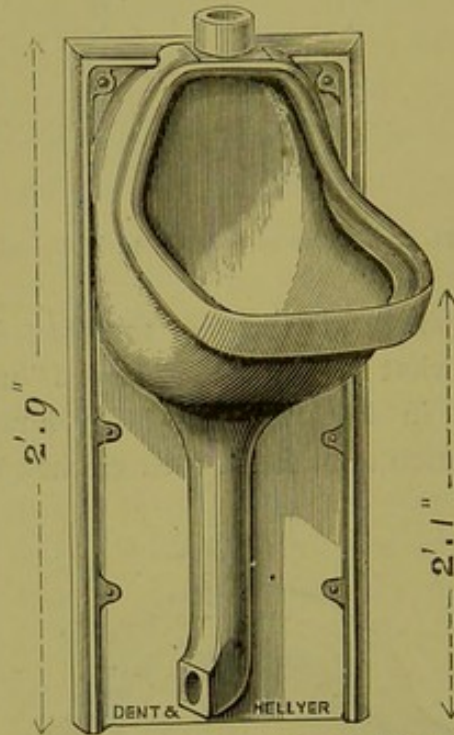


FIG. 272.—Showing the "Wide-fronted" Urinal Basin, with Whiteware Back and Down-pipe all in one piece.

illustrated in Fig. 272. The outlet of the down-pipe is made to deliver into a slate channel either at right-hand or left-hand. As in the basin, Fig. 271, the front edge is made as narrow as possible and bevelled, so that droppings of urine instead of lodging thereon may drain away into the basin and be washed out. And to prevent drops or splashes of urine from running down on the outer side of the basin and staining it, the front of the basin is under-cut to cause the drops to fall down from the brim to the sinking in the floor, where they can be washed right away, as shown at M and C, Fig. 274.

I think there is no better scheme for a urinal than that illustrated in Fig. 273. All the parts are seen and readily got at, and the down-pipes are made of cast-iron, to prevent

Waste pipes
for scalding
out.

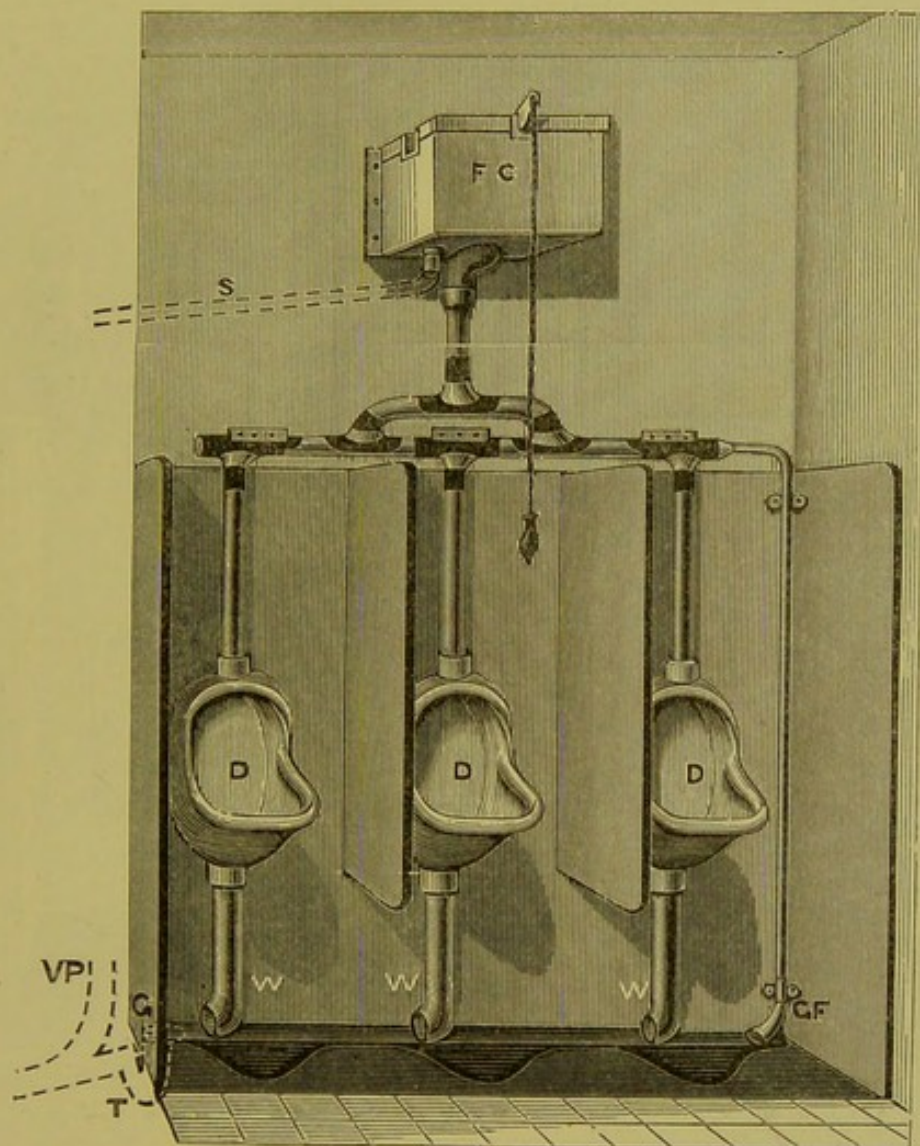


FIG. 273.—Showing a Three-stall Urinal, with Patent Wide-fronted Flushing-rim Basins and Detachable Down-pipes.

breakage ; and to keep them from rusting, as well as to make them look clean and nice, they are white porcelain enamelled inside and out. They can easily be taken out, cleaned, scalded, and replaced when so desired. By pulling the handle one gallon of water is sent into each basin, and at the same time the channel of the floor is well flushed.

Water-supply. To dilute and change the water held in the syphon basins, Fig. 268, a small supply is laid on to each basin, A B C, as

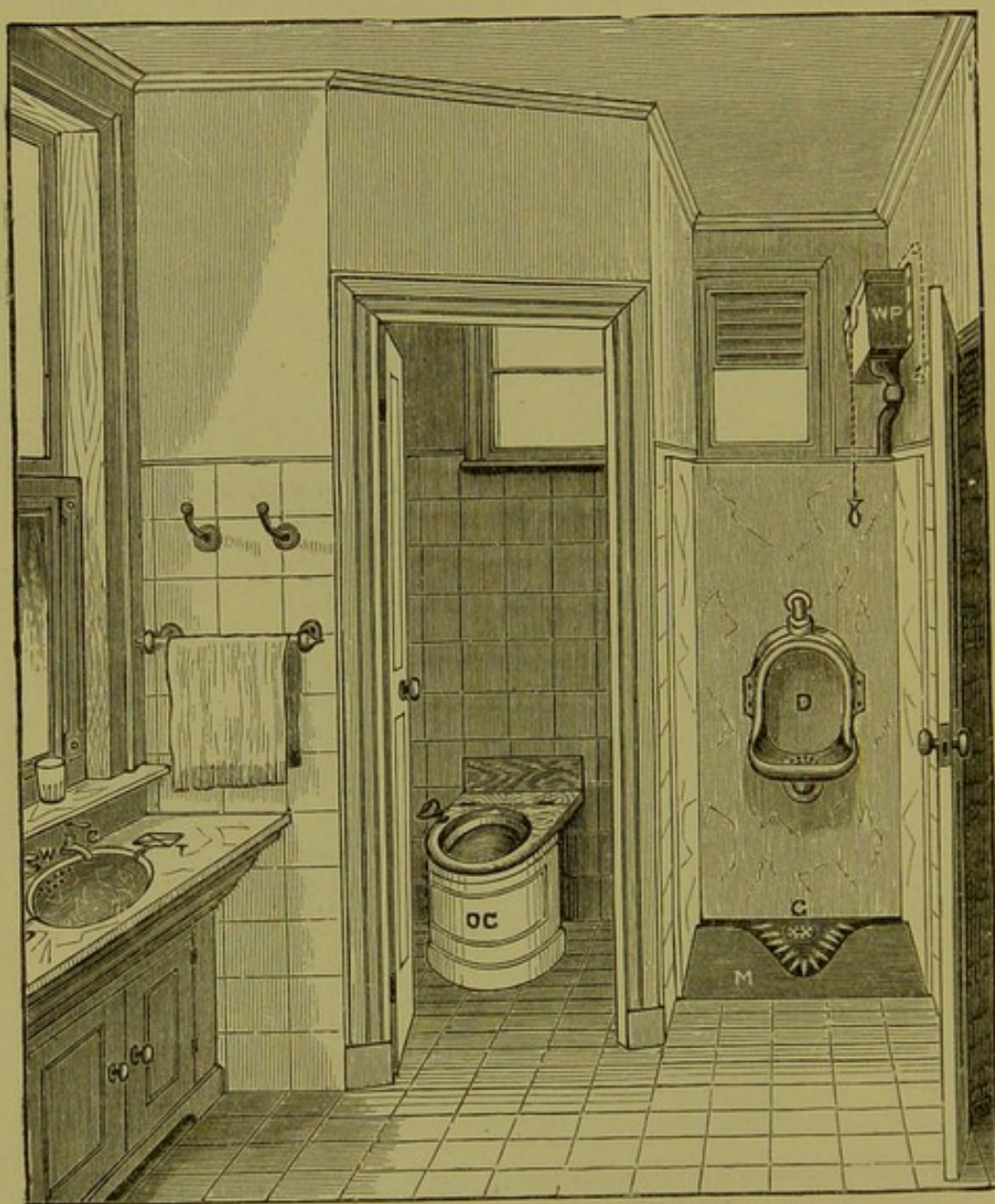


FIG. 274.—View of a Billiard-room Lavatory; or Door-action Urinal, Water-closet, and Lavatory.

shown by the dotted lines, N, and regulated by the stop-valve, P. The flushing-cistern, L, Fig. 268, and A C, Fig. 269, can be regulated to discharge itself automatically every quarter of an hour or so, or at less or greater intervals.

Before arranging the water-supply to urinals, it is wise to learn the requirements of the Company, as some Companies do not allow so good a means for flushing as a syphon-cistern, which discharges itself automatically. They insist upon a pull, as shown in Figs. 273 and 275. Other Companies will not even allow of this arrangement, for they insist upon a double-valve waste-preventer, which requires the handle to be held the whole of the time the flush is passing into the basins.

Some Companies allow waste-preventing valves, which give a certain quantity of water when once the valve is opened, as Tylor's and Lambert's, &c.

To render urinals inodorous, and to keep the waste-pipes free from deposits, it is a good plan to keep a piece of soda in the basins. I have found that the automatic syphon cistern, discharging about every half-hour (and many of the London Water Companies, if even they allow such flushing-cisterns to be used, will not allow them to discharge oftener) will not keep a urinal waste clean and wholesome, but, aided by the free use of soda in the basins, the waste-pipe is kept tolerably free from deposit.

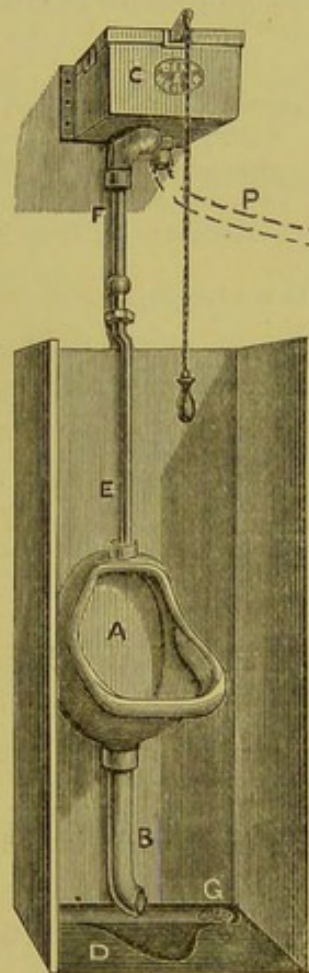


FIG. 275.—Showing Single Urinal, with a One-gallon Syphon Cistern.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE "DISCONNECTION" OF WASTE-PIPES, SOIL-PIPES, AND DRAINS.

Disconnection of Pipes Outside the House—Clean Water Wastes and Overflows—"Dirty" Water Wastes—Errors in the Disconnection of Wastes—Waste-pipes emptying into Gulleys, Rain-water Heads, and Gutters—Disconnection of Soil-pipes—Disconnection of Drains from Sewers—Valve-flaps—Manholes—Disconnecting Traps inside a House—Cast-iron Traps.

Disconnection
of pipes.

No waste-pipe, soil-pipe, or drain should be allowed to enter a house unless it is first exposed to the atmosphere, *i.e.*, all "dirty-water" and sewage-carrying-pipes should be "disconnected" somewhere outside the external walls, to allow fresh air to pass into them at such points, and to prevent the foul air in any long length of piping or drain from travelling through a pipe fixed inside the house.

Clean Water Wastes and Overflows.—Overflow-pipes for preventing damage to ceilings, &c., from a leaky supply-valve, or from a draw-off tap, or valve, accidentally left running, and also waste-pipes for cleaning out cisterns, should discharge with open ends into the open air, away from all intercepting traps, or places where foul air can reach them. (See "Cistern Wastes," also "Overflow-pipes to Safes.")

"Dirty" Water Wastes.—Waste-pipes from sinks, baths, and lavatories should discharge with open ends into "self-cleansing" intercepting traps fixed outside the external walls of the house, as in Figs. 276 to 279. When such traps are placed where they will be exposed to severe frosts, they should be kept well under the ground, as Fig. 277, and a short pipe-shaft should be fixed directly over them, for inspection, and for the admission of air to the waste-pipe, K, as shown by the arrows. See "Disconnecting-traps," Chapter V. Also see Chapter IX.

As the contents of a 3-in. trap are much more easily changed by a discharge of water from a sink or lavatory than that of a 4-in. trap, the former should be fixed in preference to the latter where it would be adequate for its purpose. The 3-in. traps shown in Figs. 276 and 277

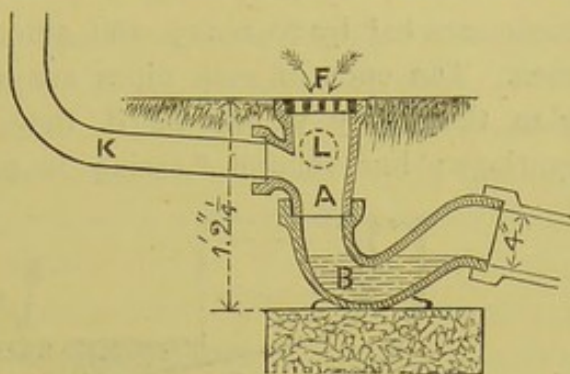


FIG. 276.—Showing Waste-pipe Disconnected from the Drain.

are made with 4-in outlets.

The bricklayer is often in difficulties to know how to fix a disconnecting-trap to make it suit both the level of the drain and the surface level of the ground, especially where the latter is determined for him by circumstances and is

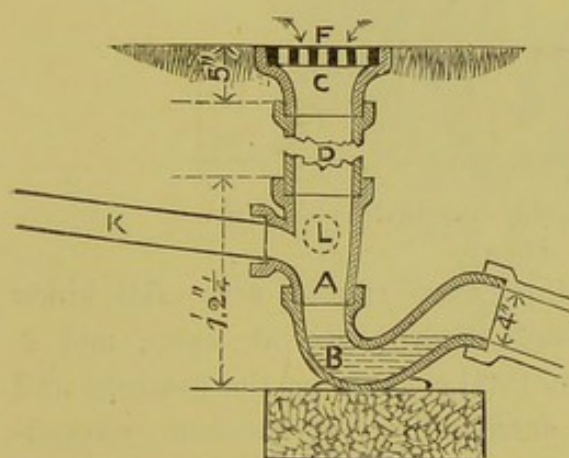


FIG. 277.—Showing Disconnecting-trap, with Lengthening-piece, D, and Turn-round Inlet.

paved. But by using the trap shown in Fig. 277 he can cut a drain-pipe, D, to any required length, and overcome any such difficulty.

In disconnecting waste-pipes from drains, I think it is a mistake for such pipes to discharge over the gratings of the intercepting drain-traps, as shown in Fig. 281, though

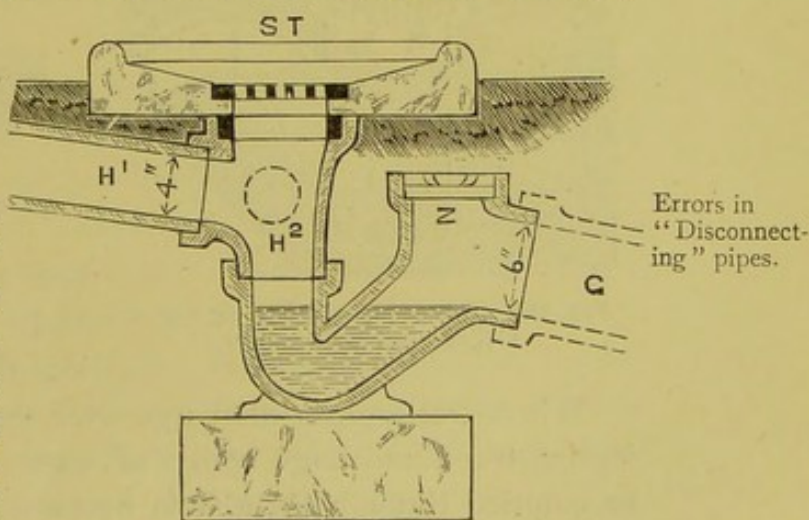


FIG. 278.—Disconnecting-trap, with Turn-round Inlet, and Stone Slop-top, s t.

Errors in
"Disconnect-
ing" pipes.

recommended by so many, and among them many medical men. The ends of such pipes are more easily seen by this plan than they would be if they discharged under the gratings; but though "seeing is believing," doctors have

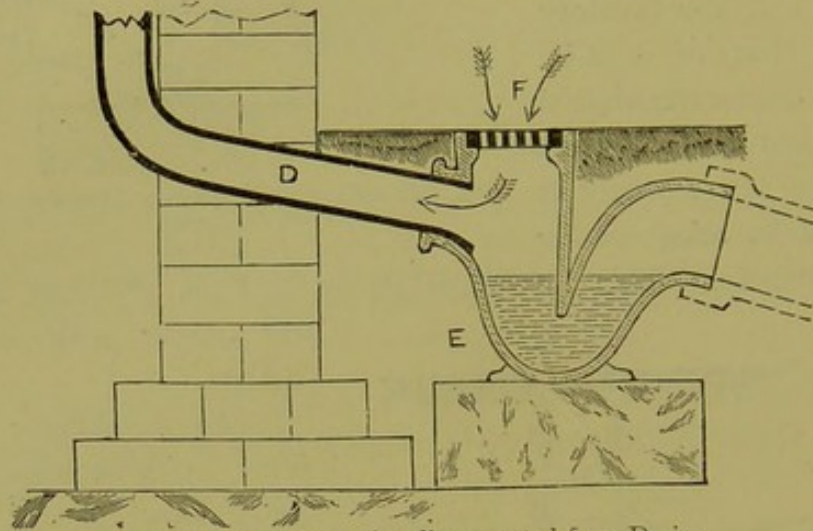


FIG. 279.—Waste-pipe disconnected from Drain.

to believe in many things they cannot see. All kinds of matter are sent through such pipes at times, and it does not take long for the gratings and their surroundings to become exceedingly filthy. And as a rule these (what shall I call them?) surface-cesspools are situated immediately under windows, where the

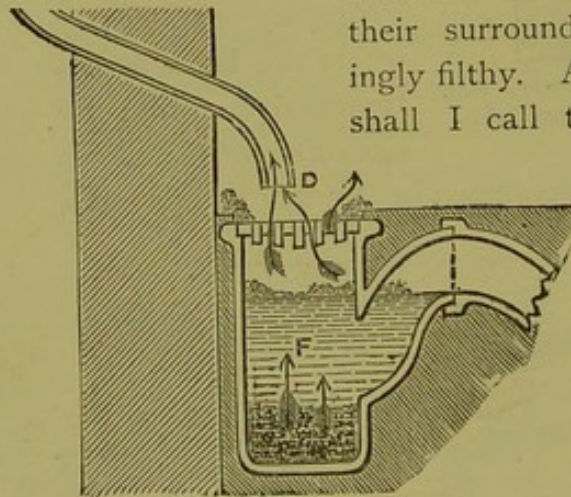


FIG. 281.—Waste-pipe discharging over a Gully—bad arrangement.



FIG. 280.—Stone Block.

bad air from them can find a ready entrance into the house.

Where waste-pipes discharge over the gratings of intercepting-traps, and large bodies of waste water may at times be emptied through them, it is necessary to fix deep curbs, or cover stones with deep sinkings in them, to prevent the

discharges spreading over the surrounding surface; but, notwithstanding any such provision, the ground round about such places often becomes saturated with filthy matters which splash over or overflow such receptacles, the gratings of which often become blocked up with decaying leaves, etc.

All "dirty-water" wastes should discharge under the gratings of proper intercepting-traps—where the atmosphere can pass freely into them—and in such a way that no filth

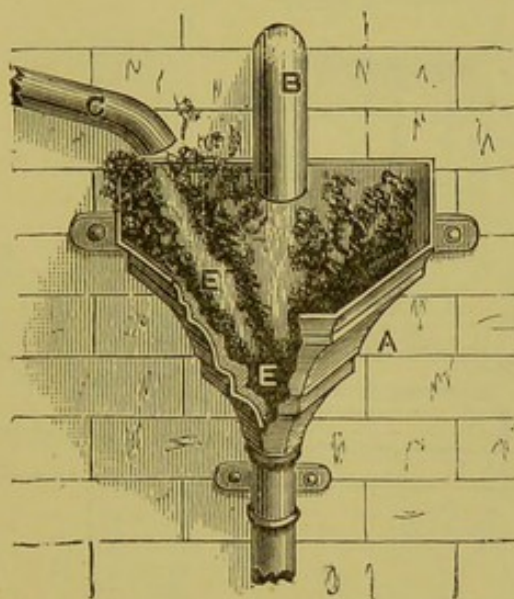


FIG. 282.—Waste-pipe discharging into a Rain-water Head—bad arrangement, when near a Window.

can collect anywhere about the traps or their surroundings to become offensive.

The cry for the last few years has been, "Disconnect! Disconnect!!" No matter where a waste-pipe empties so long as it is disconnected from the drain. And so waste-pipes from sinks and lavatories are made to discharge almost anywhere, *e.g.*, sometimes into rain-water heads, as at B and C, Fig. 282, to foul the head (as shown in the drawing), and perhaps a *long* stack of piping as well, where the air coming from a foul pipe, and from decomposing soap-suds, &c., can enter a window of the house. At other times such pipes are made to enter on to a flat, or into a gutter, at E C G D, Fig. 283, whence the bad air from matters decomposing in

such places can readily enter a window, as shown by the arrows, to be breathed by persons occupying the room.

The traps used for trapping off the drain, and for the disconnection of waste-pipes, are often so large that they become ponds of filth. It is impossible to send a body of water of sufficient volume and force through a waste-pipe to keep large traps clean.

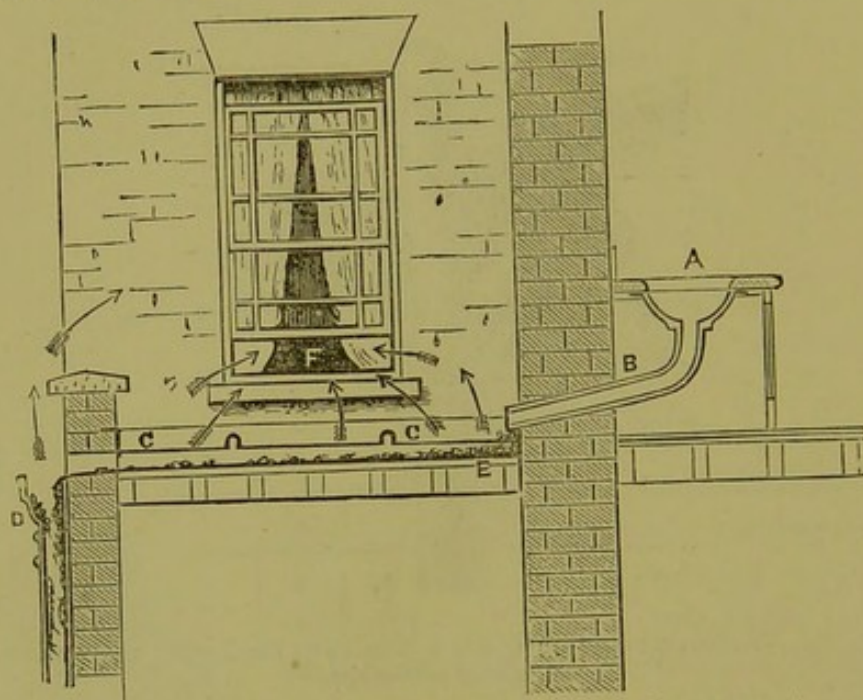


FIG. 283.—Waste-pipe emptying into Gutter—bad arrangement.

Several cases of diphtheria amongst children led to an examination of the drainage of a new building a short while ago, and Fig. 284 illustrates what was found. Not a word is needed—the arrows point out the evils clearly enough; one is tempted to wish some “arrows” could play around the heads of such unsanitary workers.

The Disconnection of Soil-pipes.—Sanitary engineers are now pretty well agreed that waste-pipes from baths, sinks, lavatories, &c., should discharge with *open ends*, somewhere outside the external walls of the house. But they are not all agreed on this matter with regard to soil-pipes. I have

directed hundreds of soil-pipes to be opened up to the atmosphere, and whenever this has been properly done it has been a great success. To disconnect an old soil-pipe from the drain, close to a window, or near a door, is to run a great risk of getting bad air into the house. A soil-pipe of too large a

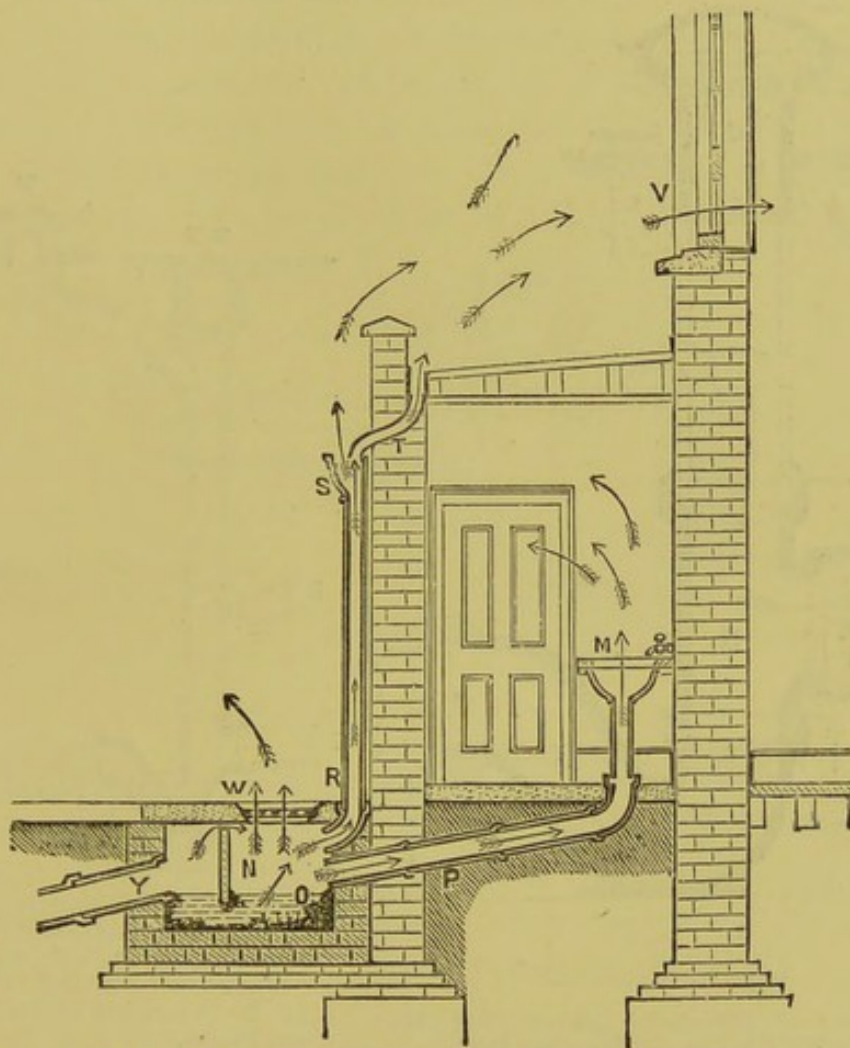


FIG. 284.—Waste-pipes without a trap—bad arrangement.

calibre, or with D-traps upon it, or with *inefficient* supplies of water to the water-closets, could hardly be opened up within a measurable distance of a house without sooner or later giving offence to the inhabitants. But with well-flushed water-closets, self-cleansing traps, and 3-in., 3½-in., or 4-in. well ventilated soil-pipes there is no risk. (See "Disconnection of Soil-pipes," Chap. XI.; and "Slop-sink Wastes," Chap. XXII.)

Drain
disconnection.

The "Disconnection" of Drains from Sewers and Cess-pools.—It is most unfortunate that anyone engaged with drainage works should disbelieve in the disconnection of house-drains from sewers. If sewers were divided into

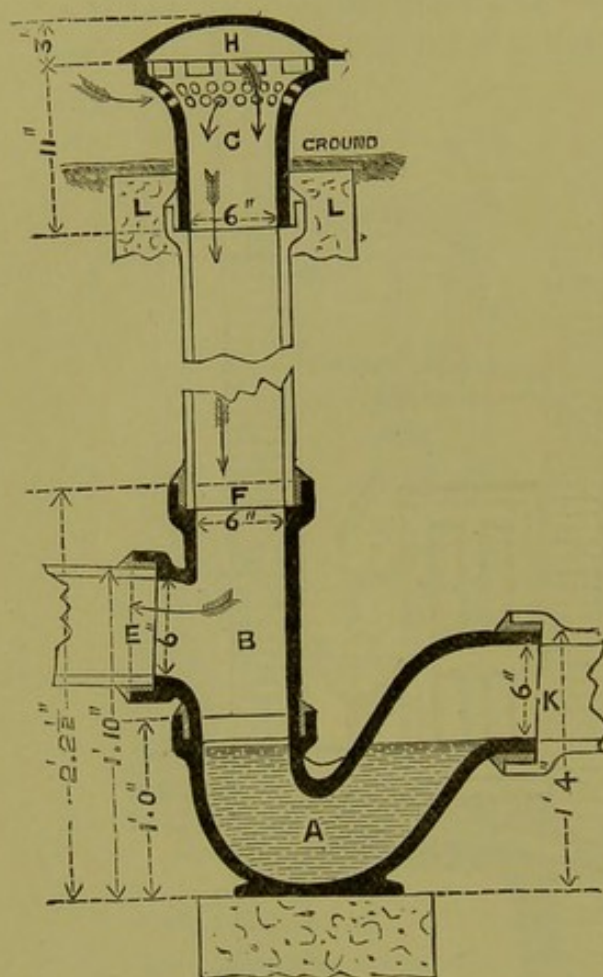


FIG. 285. — "Pipe-shaft" Disconnecting-trap, with "Mushroom" Standard Inlet.

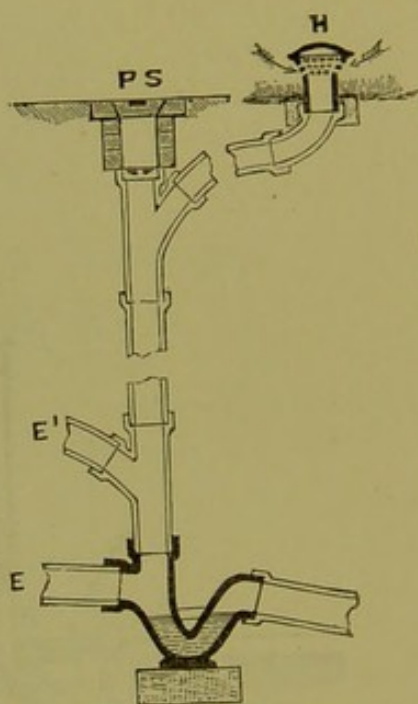


FIG. 286. — Disconnecting-trap, with vertical Inspection-shaft, P S, House-drains, E and E', and "Mushroom" Standard Inlet, H, for the Admission of Fresh Air into Drains.

sections, one section being trapped off from another, and each section had an efficient air-extracting shaft upon it, then the house-drain might be allowed to enter the sewer without any attempt at disconnection, but for the drain of one house to be in direct communication, through the sewer, with the drain of every other house in a district, town, or city, is a little too communicative, to say the least. Under the present system of "sewerage" towns, it is better that every house should be

isolated by trapping off its drain from the sewer. In Chapter VI., traps for trapping off sewers and cesspools were fully considered. We have only now to look at the best way of fixing such traps.

It used to be considered quite sufficient to fix a valve-flap on the end of the drain, inside the sewer, as shown at B, Fig. 287, but the man who can be satisfied with such a means for excluding sewer-air from the house-drain can have had little or no experience of their use. In an examination made by my assistant not one in about a hundred could be found

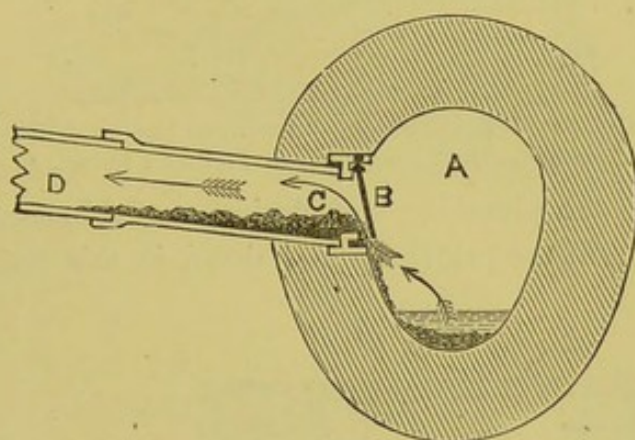


FIG. 287.—Section of Valve-flap.

shutting off the sewer-air from the house-drain perfectly. A valve-flap is not only of little or no value for excluding sewer air; it is a great impediment to the flow of water from the drain, and is therefore worse than useless, though many of the Vestry Boards still insist upon its use.

Every drain should be trapped off from the sewer by a trap which in its action is "self-cleansing," and this trap should be fixed in every case *outside* the house. For perfect "disconnection," and for the admission of fresh air into the house-drain, an air-shaft, acting also as a man-hole, should be built round the trap and the discharging end of the drain, as in Fig. 288, or in Fig. 289. Fig. 288 shows a "Drain-sentinel" with its channel-pipe, K, for exposing the end of the drain to the atmosphere, either directly through a grating

fixed in the stone covering the man-hole, as at A, Fig. 289, or indirectly through an air induct-pipe, as at A¹, A², Fig. 290.

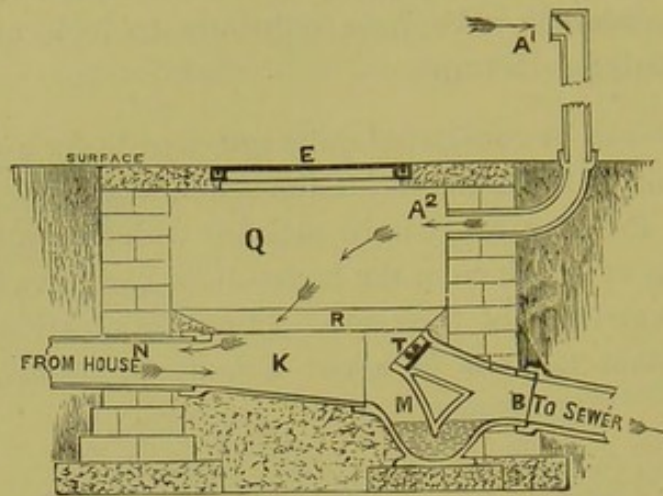


FIG. 288.—Sewer-disconnection—" Drain-sentinel " and Channel-pipe, with Man-hole Cover, E, and Fresh-Air Induct, A.

Where the plumbing and drainage of a house have been carried out on the principles laid down in this treatise, there

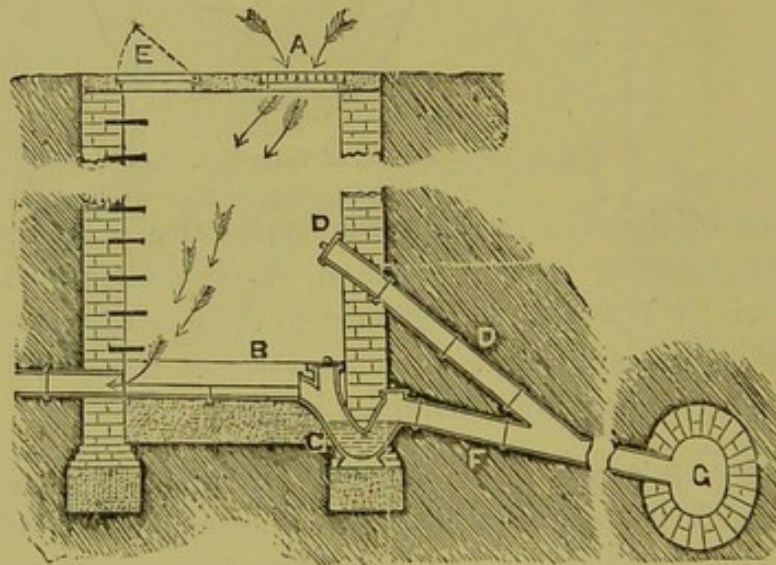


FIG. 289.—Air-shaft and "Sewer-interceptor."

is no risk in opening a well-flushed and well-ventilated drain to the atmosphere near the house, provided the trap for trapping off the sewer is a "self-cleansing" one with a good water-seal (to allow for evaporation, &c.), and provided that it is of such a size as to admit of the whole of its standing-water being changed by a flush of water sent through the

drain. But to fix such an arrangement—*e.g.*, in the area of a London house, and to connect it to an old brick drain, saturated with sewage matter, and of such a size that no amount of water that could be sent into it would flush it; or to fix it even to a pipe-drain too large to be flushed out, and therefore too large to be kept wholesome, is to run great risk of getting intolerable stinks at such openings; and if needing to pass near them, I should want a neck as long as a

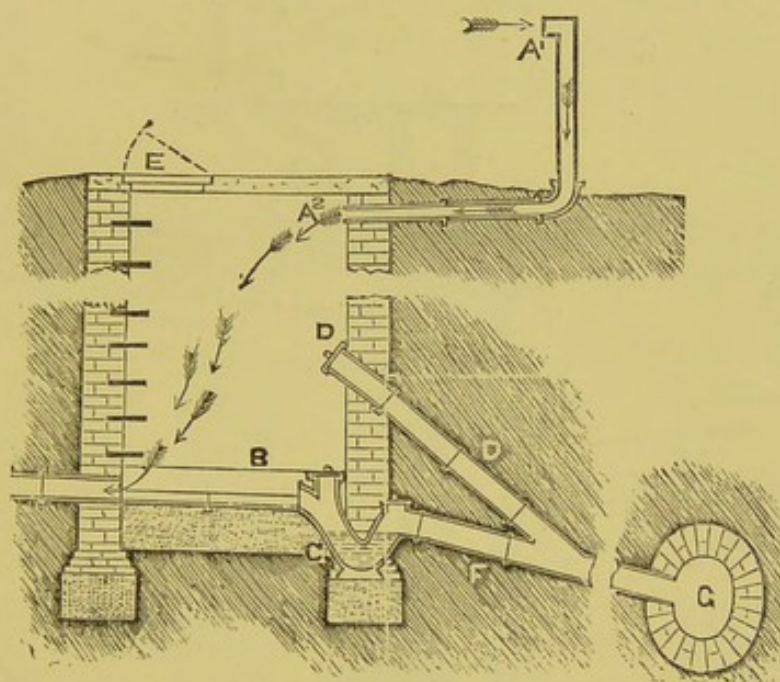


FIG. 290.—Air-induct, through Manhole, to Drain, &c.

giraffe's, or a body as tall as Chang's, to keep my nose well up out of the way of such offences to mind and body.

It requires experience in such matters to treat open drains successfully; but to fix a 9-in. trap where a 6-in. would be ample, or to fix a 6-in. where a 4-in. would suffice, is to run a risk of getting bad smells into the house, if the latter is near such openings, for the contents of the trap would under such circumstances only rarely be entirely changed. Where a drain cannot be opened up to the atmosphere in some such way as shown in Figs. 90, 285, 286, or 289, for fear of a back draught in the drain, etc.; as,

Open Drains.
Experience
wanted.

for instance, being an old drain which could not be properly flushed out (and might not be changed, on account of the expense), or because the opening would come directly under or near a window, or close to an opening into the house, or under a covered way where any bad air emitted from the trap or drain would get pent up, to enter the house directly a window or door near the place was opened. In such cases,

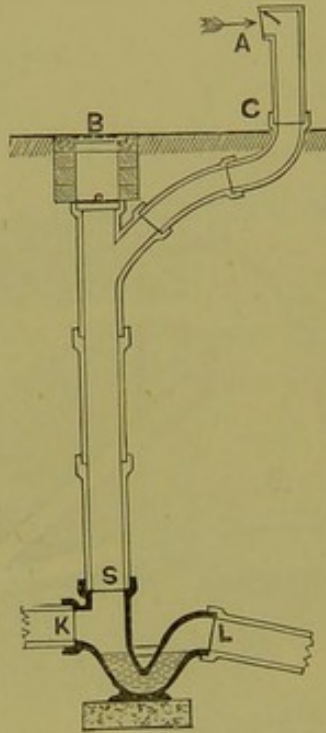


FIG. 291.—Pipe-shaft, with Air-induct to Drain.

Air-inducts.

the opening over the top of the air-shaft, or trap, should be sealed up, as shown at E, Fig. 288, and an *air-induct*-pipe taken into it, as shown at A', A, for the admission of fresh air into the drain from a point well removed from the house. Where the end of such induct-pipe could not be kept some little distance away from windows, doors, or passenger traffic, a mica-valve should be fixed over its mouth to prevent, as much as possible, any drain-air escaping through it.

Pipe-shaft and
Air-induct.

Where the expense of building a *brick* air-shaft or man-hole, as shown in Figs. 288, 289, and 290, is greater than could be afforded, a *pipe-shaft*, as shown at F, Fig. 285, could be formed with a small cost; and if the top of the shaft could

not be left open to the air, for reasons just explained when speaking of the *open* air-shaft, the top of this trap inspection-shaft could be sealed over as shown at B, Fig. 291, and fresh air taken into it, as shown at A A¹, with a mica-valve over its mouth, or not, as circumstances required.

To keep down the cost, I have had a large number of disconnecting-traps fixed from time to time, as shown in Figs. 285 and 286, and I have never known a failure in connection with

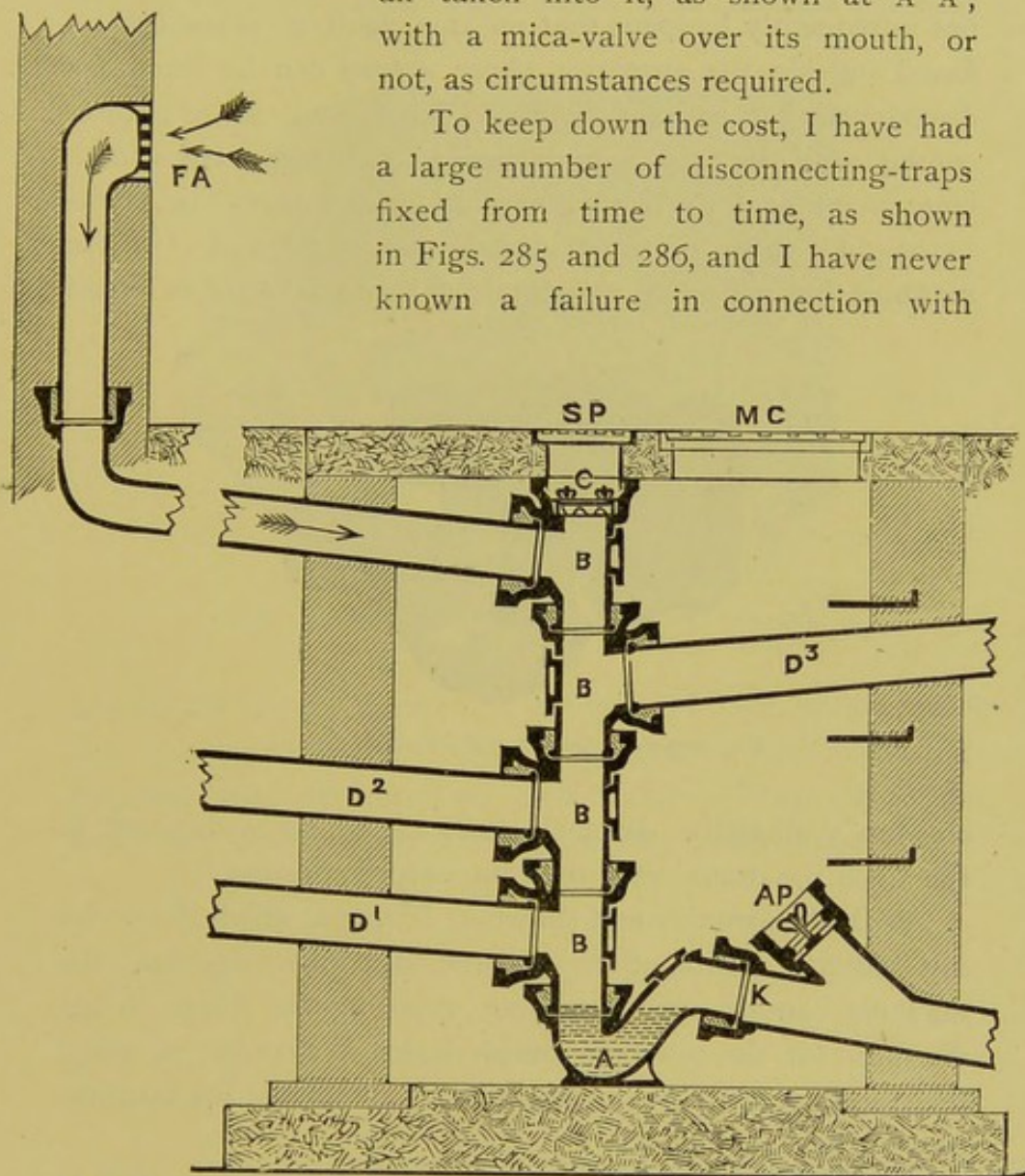


FIG. 292.—Showing the Patent "Combination Cast-iron Disconnecting-trap" fixed inside a Brick Chamber.

them. There is, however, one great drawback with such pipe-shaft disconnectors, viz., the difficulty in applying a *water* test to the drain. A *plunger*, attached to a long rod, can easily be pushed down into the trap, E, for unstopping it, should it ever get stopped up, a thing not likely to

occur where the drainage has been properly carried out, and is periodically flushed.

Disconnecting
traps inside
a house.

Land in London has become so valuable that in a large number of cases every inch of ground is built over; and it not infrequently happens that no area, vault, or place can be found outside the structure where a trap can be fixed for disconnecting the drain from the sewer, and, as a natural consequence, the trap is fixed inside the house, often with a huge manhole for giving access to it and the drain. An "air-tight" cover of some kind is generally fixed over the manhole, but which on examination is often found to be not

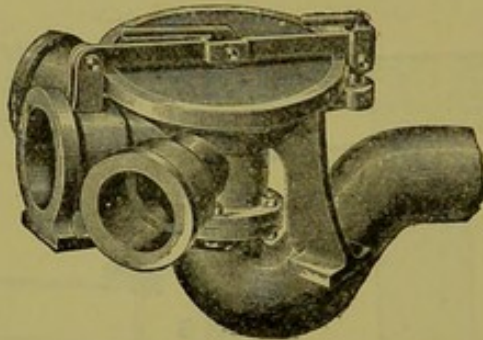


FIG. 293.—Scott-Moncrieff's Cast-iron Trap.

absolutely air-tight. In such cases the house is exposed to the air in the drain every time the cover is opened.

Cast-iron
traps.

With the arrangement shown in Fig. 292, which illustrates my patent "combination cast-iron disconnecting-trap," the manhole can be opened without exposing the house to the drain-air, for the manhole simply forms a chamber to stand the trap in, and to give access to it by removing the manhole cover, M C.

The chamber can be built of white glazed bricks, and to change the air in it two pipes can be fixed from any convenient place in the face of the external wall.

Several drains can be made to discharge into the vertical pipe-shaft, by fixing a "Branch-connector," as Fig. 97¹, one above another, as shown in the illustration, D¹ B, D² B, D³ B; or connection with double inlets can be used. Fresh air is taken into the pipe-shaft, as shown at F A. All the joints to

the iron trap and iron pipe should be made with blue lead and caulked. For a fuller description of this trap see p. 90.

Fig. 293 illustrates Mr. Scott-Moncrieff's patent lever-locked cast-iron inspection-chamber and trap for receiving

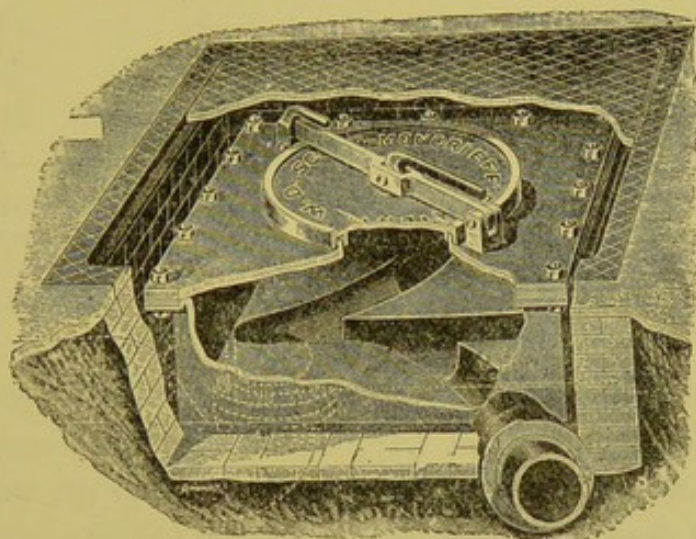


FIG. 294.—Scott-Moncrieff's Cast-iron Drainage-trap.

several drains, for connection by caulked lead joints. And Fig. 294 shows another form, combined with trap, inspection-chamber, and surface-cover and frame. These traps are made in a variety of ways to suit varying circumstances.

CHAPTER XXIX.

HOUSE-DRAINS AND THEIR VENTILATION.

Evils of Untrapped Drains—Drains under Floors—Subways—Drains kept in Sight—No Drains Inside Detached Houses—Good Drains—Stoneware Pipes—Cement Joints—Composition Joints—Trenches—Water-tests—Iron Drains—Size and Fall of Drains—Drainage Plans of a Town House and a Country House—Manholes—Surface Traps—Ventilation of Drains.

Drains
trapped off
from sewer.

IT would occupy too much space to say all that could be said on the advantages of trapping off and "disconnecting" house-drains from sewers and cesspools. Enough was said in the last chapter to show its importance. Only a few words are needful on the drains themselves, and their ventilation, though it might be as well to give another reason for separating each house from the sewer by a proper disconnection chamber.

Evils of
untrapped
drains.

Where the drains are carried direct into the sewer without traps, the houses, through the sewer, are brought into direct communication with each other, *i.e.*, the air in the drain of one house can pass into the drain of another house. Contagious diseases—typhoid, or what not—may be infecting a house, and however isolated it may be from all other houses *above* ground, it would not be so *under* ground with such a system. The untrapped drains branching into the sewer would form a subterraneous passage for the bad air or disease germs—coming from the stools of the infected patients—between house and house. But when each house-drain is trapped off before entering the sewer, an all but impassable barrier would be placed between the drains, so that the houses would be as much isolated under as above ground. This argument tells also in favour of sewer-disconnection, *i.e.*, trapping off the sewer of one street from that of another. I have applied this system to house-drains for some years

with great success, dividing them into sections, and thus isolating one wing of the house from another.

When circumstances compel the drain to be carried *under* the floor of a house, it should be laid in a concrete or brick trench, as in Figs. 295 or 296, with a stone cover over it to keep any jarring of the floor from disturbing the pipe-drain in any way. As a means of inspection, the trench or tunnel could be carried right through the house, with a grating in the face of the external walls, as shown in dotted lines in the diagram; and this could be so arranged that by holding a light at either end the drain could be seen from end to end, without disturbing anything inside the house.

Drains under floors.

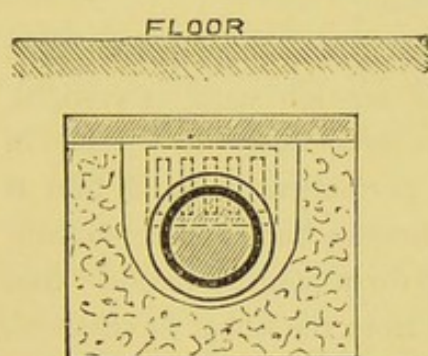


FIG. 295.—Section of Iron Drain in Concrete Trench.

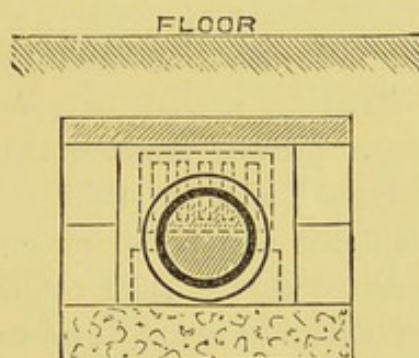


FIG. 296.—Section of Iron Drain in Brick Trench.

When constructing a terrace house of some magnitude, it seems a pity not to form a subway in which could be fixed not only the drains, but also the heating-pipes, the gas-main, the communication-pipe from the Company's main, the telephone wire, and the electric-lighting main, &c.

Subways.

However, in planning the drainage of a house it will often be found that an alteration in the position of some closet, or other sanitary convenience, will enable a drain to be fixed above the floor, so that it may be carried along on the face of a basement wall, or be suspended from the ceiling where it can be seen. But drains are often laid in the ground under the floor of a basement, where the only reason why they should not be carried in sight is want of knowledge or common sense of the man putting in the drain.

Drains in sight.

In detached, and even in semi-detached houses, with good

No drains
inside
detached
houses.

planning of the sanitary appliances, it ought not to be necessary to fix a foot of drain inside the house. All waste-pipes, as a matter of course, would be continued through the external walls, and disconnected from the drains outside; and the soil-pipe, whether of lead or iron, should always be continued through the external wall for connection with the drain outside, some few feet beyond the foundations. A stone lintel should be fixed over such pipes where they pass through the walls, or a relieving-arch should be turned over them, clear of the pipes, to prevent damage to the pipes or drains, in case of settlement.

The following extracts are taken from my work, "Principles and Practice of Plumbing":—

Good drains.

"The essential features of a good drain are as follows, viz.:—That (*a*) it shall be sound, both air-tight and water-tight, under greater pressure than it is ever likely to receive in practice; and that (*b*) it shall be permanently sound, that it shall not only be sound on completion, but shall be so constructed that it shall continue so for a lengthy period; that (*c*) it shall be aurally disconnected from the sewer or cesspool, and properly ventilated; that (*d*) it shall be self-cleansing, *i.e.*, it shall be laid at a proper gradient, and shall have no dips or places in it for harbouring filth; that (*e*) it shall be laid in straight lines, with inspection-chambers—where cost is no great object—at every change of direction, so that a light may be flashed through it from chamber to chamber, for easy and ready examination.

Stoneware
pipes.

"In my works I do not like to trust to stoneware pipes for the main soil-drains *inside a house*. Thousands of pipes have been rejected by my people during the last ten years because of one or more of the following faults, viz., fire flaws or fractures, pinholes or blisters; or from want of hardness, or because the pipes have been insufficiently glazed; or because of their crookedness; or the lopsidedness of their sockets."

Although manufacturers are now making their stoneware pipes with much more care, it is extremely difficult to get perfect pipes, especially country-made pipes. At the very time I am writing this, in one of my drainage works at a

country house we have had to throw on one side more than twenty per cent. of country-made pipes which had been guaranteed. In my works I prefer town-made pipes, *picked* and *water-tested*, each pipe being distinguished with the mark T upon it.

"With stoneware pipes there is not only the difficulty of getting good pipes, but there is the further difficulty of making sound and reliable joints, and the greater number that such pipes require over iron pipes. It is true that bricklayers were getting much more skilful in laying drains, but my experience is that if a man has not had some good practice in building manholes and in making cement joints he will come to grief. And there is not only the special skill which is necessary to make a water-tight joint, but there is also the necessity for the right kind of cement, for Portland cement varies much in quality." Cement joints.

Before the pipes are put together, the outer edge of the spigot and the inner edge of the socket should be carefully chipped off right round, for the cement to well adhere to the pipes at each end of the joint. The cement should be of equal thickness all round, the underneath portion being well tucked and pressed into the socket with the fingers, care being taken to get rid of all air-bubbles in the cement, and to see that no cement is left projecting inside the pipes or drain. The cement should be highly faced off with a trowel round the joint, at about an angle of 45° .

Some men prefer the joints to be made with hemp and cement. A length of spun yarn—long enough to make two (or three) rings—is steeped in cement grout and caulked or rammed into the joint, the remaining space being filled up with stiff cement.

Some authorities prefer composition joints, such as Stanford's or Doulton's. I confess that I have never been able to satisfy my mind on the use of drain-pipes with such joints, unless the joints are also cemented.

"In laying down a drain, the first important thing is to arrange the falls, and then to excavate to the necessary depths for the drain, great care being taken not to dig out Trenches.

more ground than necessary, so that the concrete may rest upon virgin ground.

"Where any ground has been disturbed in error, the bottom of the trench should be well rammed before the concrete is put in, and where the ground has been much loosened, notwithstanding the ramming, the concrete should be put in deeper at such points.

"Every pipe should rest on a solid bed of concrete—Blue Lias lime concrete, properly made in the proportion of one of lime to six of ballast.

"In the bottom of all trenches which are to receive stoneware pipe drains inside or round about a house, lay a bed of concrete 6 in., 9 in., or even 12 in. deep, according to the nature of the ground, and about 8 in. wider than the outside diameter of the pipes to be bedded thereon, and dished out for the hand to pass round under the joints of the drain-pipes. Stakes could be driven down in the bottom of the trench at intervals of 6 ft. or 12 ft. to mark the height at which the concrete is to be filled up, and wood templets employed for forming the dishings for the joints.

True in line
and section.

"The drain from point to point—manhole to manhole—should be laid true in line and section.

Tested with
water.

"After a stoneware drain has been laid it should be allowed to stand for about 24 hours, when it should be filled with water and tested, the water being made to stand in the drain for half an hour or so. The drain having been thus tested and found to be sound, flaunch off the sides of the drain with Portland cement concrete; or, if preferred, cover over the upper part of the drain and encase it with concrete to the depth of from 3 in. to 6 in., according to circumstances. And if the drain is inside the house, test it again. No right-angled junctions, bends, or elbows should be made, and where inspection-chambers are not built so that channel-pipes could be fixed and adjusted to suit the requirements, the junctions should be tilted a little to prevent back-wash up the branches."

Iron drains
inside a house.

For soil-drains and waste-drains inside a house, and for all places where any leakage from a drain would soak into or under a house, I prefer cast-iron pipe, of the heavy under-

ground water-main strength, being not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ in. thick in its thinnest part for 5-in. pipe and under that size; and for 6-in. and 7-in. drains the pipe in its thinnest part should not be less than $\frac{7}{16}$ in. The pipe should be properly coated with solution, and each pipe should be tested before it is laid by ringing it with a sounding blow from a hammer.

The joints should be carefully caulked with a ring or two of spun yarn, and the remaining space filled up with molten lead (soft pig-lead) and caulked in, the depth of the lead being not *less* than 2 in., but $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. is better. Where cast-iron pipes cannot be readily got at to re-caulk the joints, it is wise, where it can be afforded, to use pipes with a groove in their sockets for keying in the lead, as shown in Fig. 127. (See "Cast-iron Soil-pipes," Chapter X.)

No lime or mortar should be allowed to come into contact with lead or iron waste-pipes, soil-pipes, or drains, as lime quickly corrodes and eats into such metals. I prefer iron drains carried upon brick piers, built in Portland cement, two to a 9-ft. length, with a stone or granolithic bed hollowed out to receive the pipe. When an iron drain is required to be laid upon a concrete bed, the concrete should be made of Portland cement.

Although the size of a drain is now much more considered than was the case some years ago, the drain is often of much larger size than necessary. A 6-in. drain is large enough for eighty or ninety per cent. of the houses in London, and a 5-in. cast-iron drain, as shown in Plate XIX., would be quite large enough where now, in many instances, a 6-in. drain is laid. A 4-in. iron drain would be quite sufficient for scores of small terrace-houses, where the vestry authorities often insist upon a 6-in. drain.

Size and fall
of drains.

Where a fair fall can be had, say, one foot in thirty feet, or one foot in forty feet, it will be found that a 4-in. drain is quite large enough for the soil-drain of small country houses. And even with a less fall, a 4-in. drain will be large enough; but with a less fall than about one in forty there should be some means of flushing out the drain, either a small flushing-tank or a quick-discharging bath.

Manholes.

Manholes afford such a ready means for examining and testing a drain, that no system can be considered perfect without them; but it always strikes me as a waste of money, where cost is an object, to build a manhole to every junction

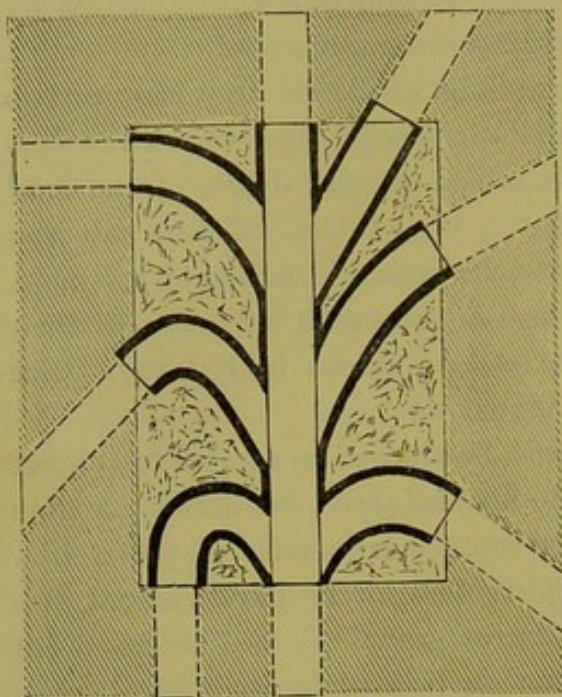


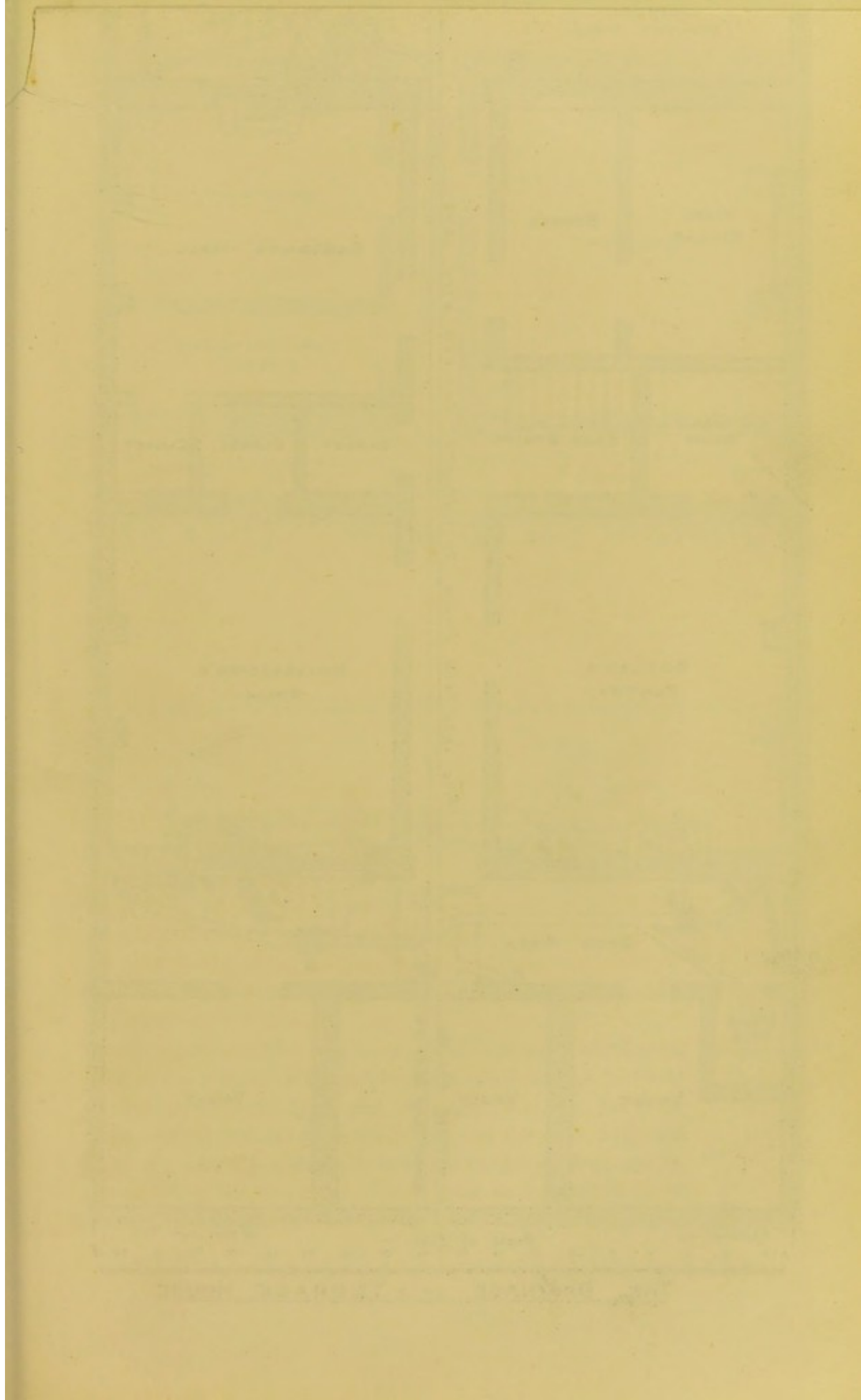
FIG. 297.—Showing Plan of Channel-pipes and Manhole.

and change of direction of a drain. Great care should be taken to keep the drains in straight lines, forming any necessary curve, with a channel-pipe, *inside* the manhole, in one of the ways shown on Plan, Fig. 297. See Figs. 142, 143, and 145; also Plate XIX.

However convenient manholes may be for affording access to drains, there are so many risks attending them when situated *in-*

side a house, that I prefer to dispense with their use, unless they can be placed in an area or open place, or vault, outside the external walls of a house, for, during the whole time the cover is removed for inspection of the drain, the house is exposed to the air of the drain. And the danger, moreover, is increased when any person who opens and removes the cover is not alive to the importance of replacing it so that it shall be air-tight, or, with every desire to re-fix the cover so that it shall effectually exclude air, is, owing to the faulty construction of the cover, unable to do so.

Although these objections do not apply with equal force to sight-holes in iron drains, as Fig. 301, on account of their being bolted down and requiring a mechanic to open and close them, they should be sparingly introduced, unless the iron drain can be readily charged with water to see that the covers of the sight-holes are screwed down so as to be water-tight.



Manholes.

Manholes afford such a ready means for examining and testing a drain, that no system can be considered perfect without them; but it always strikes me as a waste of money, where cost is an object, to build a manhole to every junction

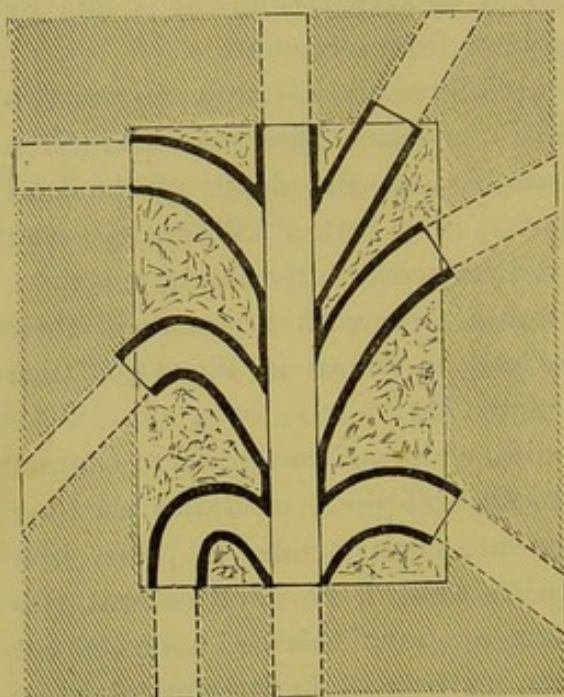


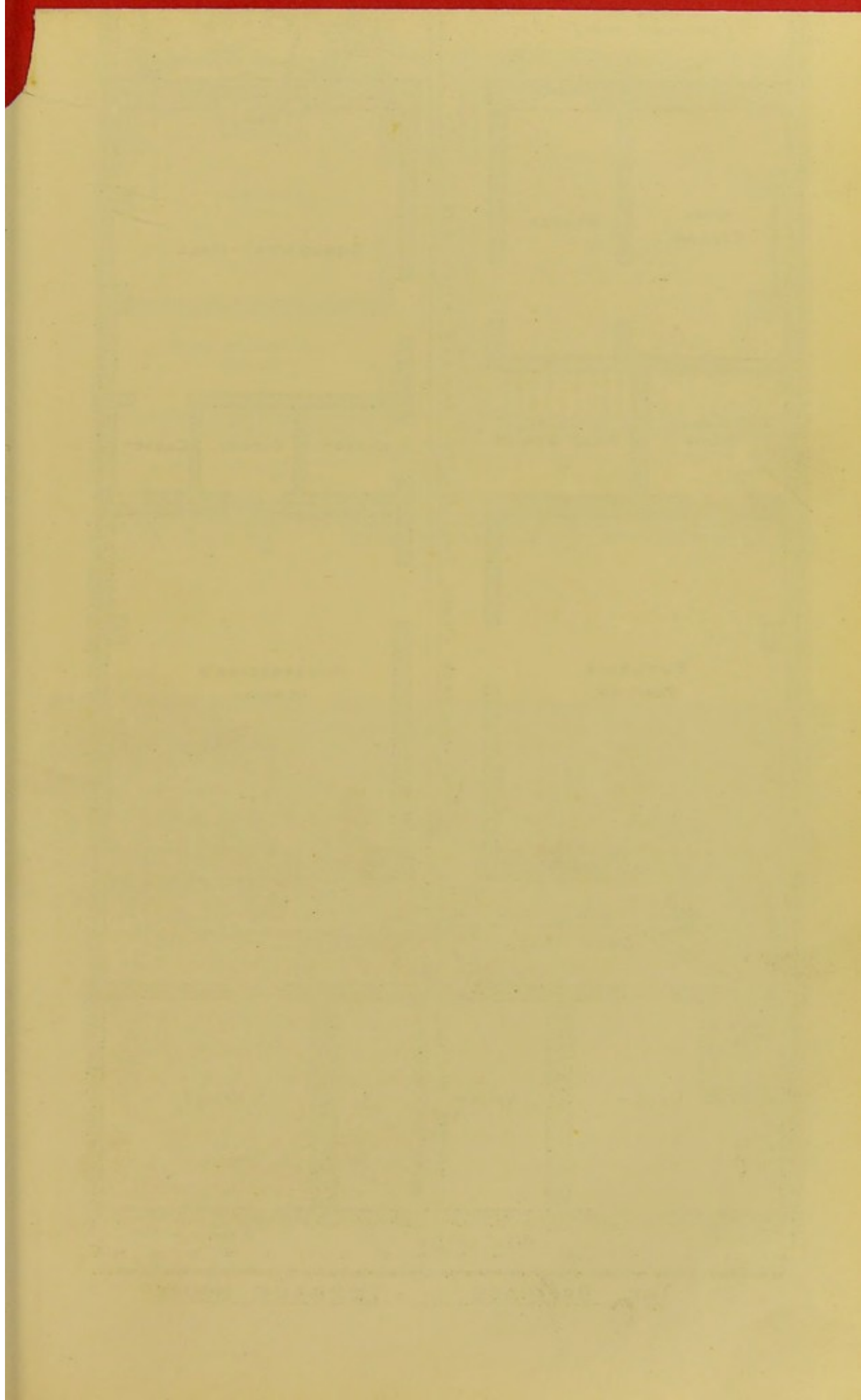
FIG. 297.—Showing Plan of Channel-pipes and Manhole.

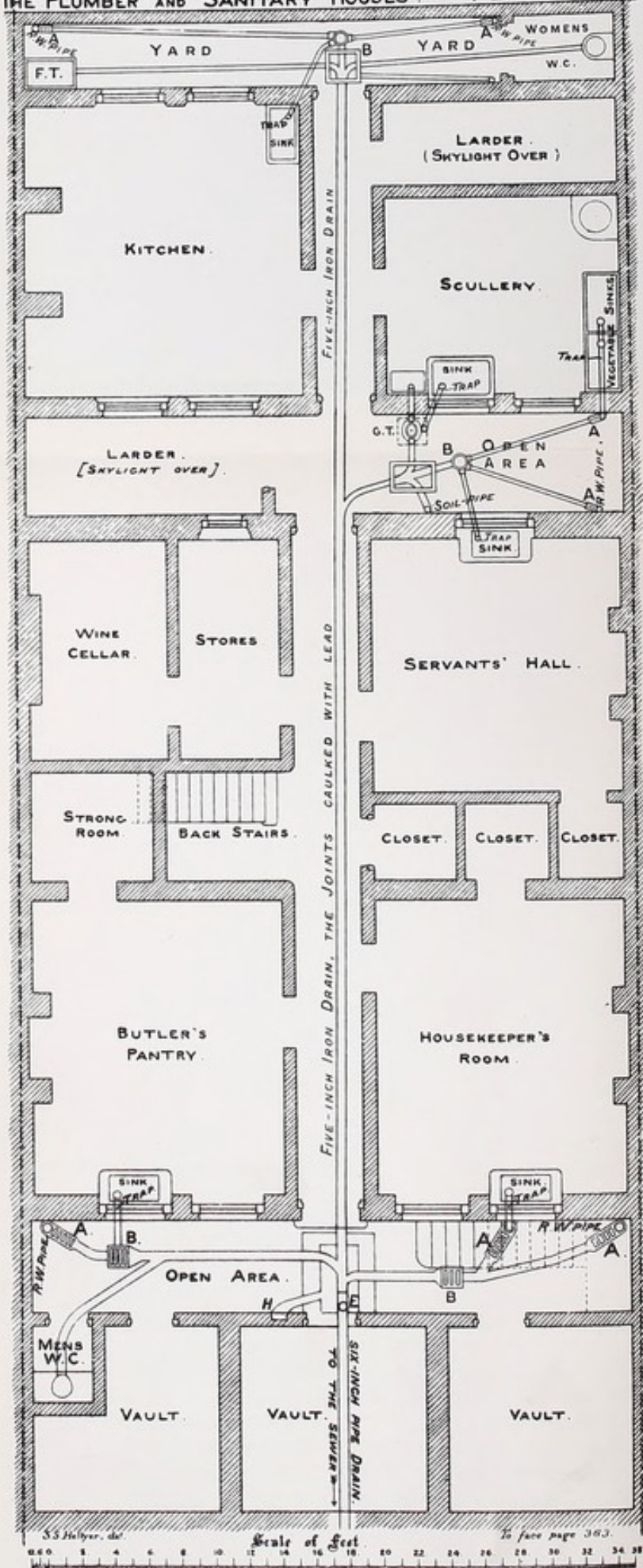
and change of direction of a drain. Great care should be taken to keep the drains in straight lines, forming any necessary curve, with a channel-pipe, *inside* the manhole, in one of the ways shown on Plan, Fig. 297. See Figs. 142, 143, and 145; also Plate XIX.

However convenient manholes may be for affording access to drains, there are so many risks attending them when situated *in-*

side a house, that I prefer to dispense with their use, unless they can be placed in an area or open place, or vault, outside the external walls of a house, for, during the whole time the cover is removed for inspection of the drain, the house is exposed to the air of the drain. And the danger, moreover, is increased when any person who opens and removes the cover is not alive to the importance of replacing it so that it shall be air-tight, or, with every desire to re-fix the cover so that it shall effectually exclude air, is, owing to the faulty construction of the cover, unable to do so.

Although these objections do not apply with equal force to sight-holes in iron drains, as Fig. 301, on account of their being bolted down and requiring a mechanic to open and close them, they should be sparingly introduced, unless the iron drain can be readily charged with water to see that the covers of the sight-holes are screwed down so as to be water-tight.





THE DRAINAGE OF A TERRACE HOUSE.

Where a manhole-chamber *inside* a house is unavoidable, it is better to use *two* covers, one inside the chamber in addition to the one at the surface, rather than run any risk of allowing drain-air to enter the house through any so-called "air-tight" cover fixed at the surface only. In such cases, I have been accustomed to employ a slate cover for the interior

Manhole-covers.

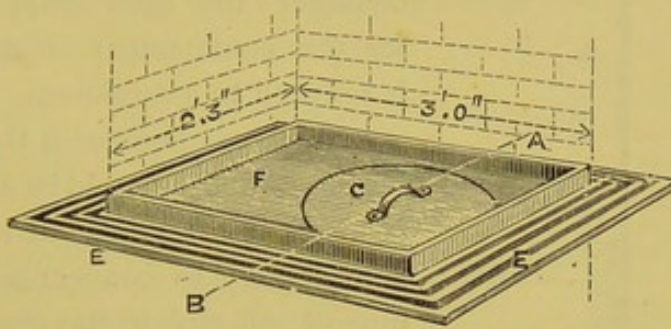


FIG. 298.—Showing a View of the Patent "Perfect" Manhole-cover, for Fixing Inside a House.

of the chamber, consisting of a slate slab built in the brick-work, with a manhole covered by another piece of slate, and secured to the lower slab by gun-metal bolts and butterfly nuts, a packing of blanket-felt steeped in tallow being placed

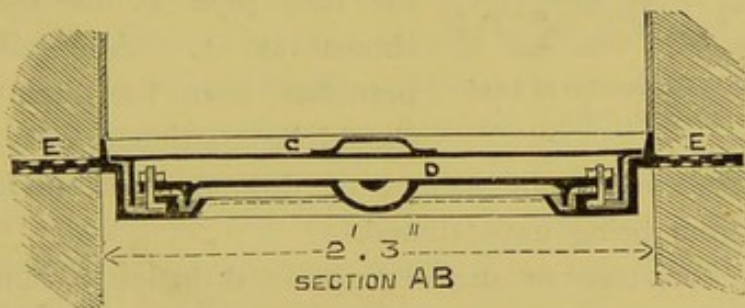


FIG. 299.—Section.

between the two slabs around the manhole to render the joint air-tight.

As, however, this was a somewhat clumsy contrivance, and it was a little uncertain whether it could always be relied upon for being air-tight, and the slate cover was heavy to raise, I designed and patented a cover of cast-iron, Figs. 298 and 299, which not only prevents the escape of drain-air by three seals, but, what is also of great importance, it is so arranged that a water-test can be readily applied to the out-

side of the cover, instead of filling the drain with water, to see if it is perfectly air-tight. Room is afforded for a person to stand on the cover when engaged in any operation connected with the drain, and by

fixing the cover as close as practicable to the bottom of the chamber the intervening space for the confinement of drain-air is reduced to a minimum.

All connections with the drain inside the house should be avoided, if at all practicable; but where it is necessary to connect a waste-pipe or soil-pipe to the iron drain inside the house, such connection should be made by a *strong* gun-metal or copper ferrule, caulked with lead into the socket of the iron drain, as at B, Fig. 300, at one end, and soldered to the lead pipe at the other, as shown at A. And all such branches from the main drain should be continued out to the

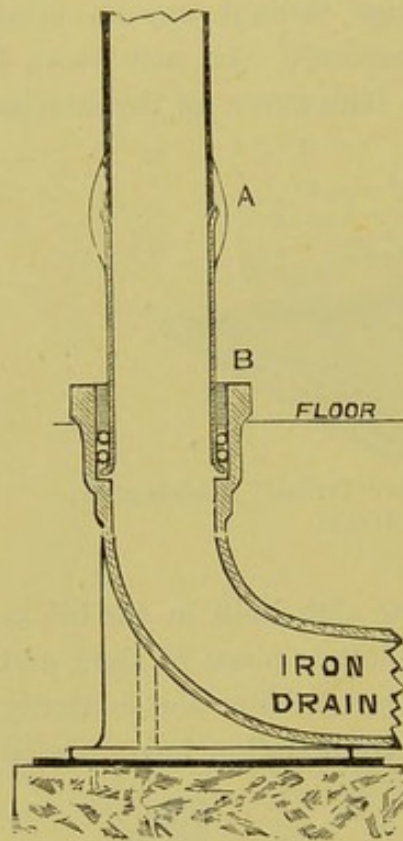


FIG. 300.—Connection of Lead Pipe with Iron.

open air, to prevent a foot of drainage-pipe inside the house from being unventilated.

Surface-traps.

No floor-trap or surface-trap fixed inside a house for taking away soakage or spring-water should be connected with a soil-drain or dirty-water drain. The pipe from it should be made to discharge into the open air, well away from gulleys or places where it would be possible for any bad air to enter it.

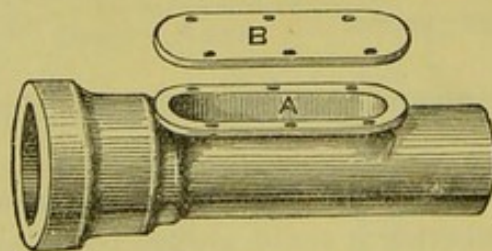


FIG. 301.—Access Chambers to Iron Drains, or Sight-hole Pipes.

Where it is necessary to provide means, in a cast-iron drain inside the house, for inspection or cleansing, a proper

sight-hole or access chamber should be formed in the pipe, as shown at A, Fig. 301. The cover, B, like the manhole cover of a boiler, can then be bolted down, and all risk of drain-air escaping through such inspection-chambers avoided. The nuts should be made of gun-metal, and the packing should be done with great care.

In the drawing, Plate XIX., I give the plan of the house-drain of an imaginary town house.

TABLE OF REFERENCES TO PLATE XIX.

- A.—“Rain-water disconnecter,” as Fig. 61, p. 72.
- B.—“Drain-intercepting trap,” as Fig. 50, p. 69.
- D.—“Soil-pipe disconnecter,” as Fig. 64, p. 74.
- E.—“Disconnection-chamber” and trap, as Fig. 288, with fresh air induct, H.
- F.—“4-in. soil-pipe and ventilation-pipe.”
- F T.—50-gallon automatic flushing-tank.
- G.—Induct-pipe, to prevent stagnant air in the rear portion of the drain.
- F O T.—“Flush-out” grease-trap, as Fig. 98.

The waste-pipe from the baths should in such cases be made to discharge into a drain-intercepting trap as near the head of the drain as possible; but in any case it is a great advantage to have a flushing-tank fixed at the very head of the drain, as shown at F T, for automatic cleansing of the whole house-drain. This tank should be made to discharge, if the water can be spared, every twelve or twenty-four hours. Drain flushing.

Where the house-drain is flushed out by means of a flushing-tank, and the drain has a sharp fall, and, also, where the flush is likely to fully fill the bore of the drain, there will be great danger of syphonage of any closet-trap or other trap fixed upon the drain unless such branches enter a manhole or are ventilated.

Automatic flushing-tanks are often fixed of much greater capacity than necessary. I know of cases where much better results would have been obtained if such tanks had been about *one-third* or *one-fourth* the size of that fixed, and *having a more frequent discharge*. I have come across flushing-tanks discharging 300 gallons at a time, where a tank of 50 or 75 gallons would have been ample. When a large body of water is discharged into a drain from a large syphon, the drain becomes filled with water for some distance,

and, unless the branches stand considerably higher, there is a great risk of matters (paper and solids) travelling through the drain at the time, being washed up into them, the evils of which we have just been considering; and I have seen cases where excrementitious matters have been so driven back into the branch drains, that they have actually washed up through the surface traps, and on to the ground.

Drainage of a
country house.

Plate XX. shows the plan of the drainage of a country house carried out under my directions some thirteen years ago, and which has been very successful in every way. There is not a foot of drain-pipe inside the house. The main drain is divided into three sections, each having its own "inlet" and "outlet," to localise one part of the house-drain from another, and to bring the inlets for pure air nearer the upcast pipes of the drain for better ventilation.

Main drain.

The main drain is specially planned to avoid long branch drains, to save the cost of ventilating such branches. [Where long branch drains exist without ventilation, they are sure to become full of stagnant air.] The drain empties itself into a ditch about half a mile away from the house, and air-shafts are formed in it about every thirty yards, as shown at E.

The soil-pipes are also localised,* for each stack is trapped off from the drain, and opened to the atmosphere outside the external walls of the house, to ensure a current of air in each of the many stacks of soil-pipe. (See "Disconnection of Soil-pipes," Chapter XXVIII.)

Rain-water.

The bulk of the rain-water is collected into a rain-water tank, as shown; but the rain-water from several rain-water pipes is collected into a disconnecting-trap at the *head* of *each* drain, I, O, and K, as shown by the dotted

* As explained in Chap. XI., it is generally much better not to fix a trap at the bottom of a soil-pipe, especially when a drain is situated inside a house, though this may cause the current of air in a pipe to be a little uncertain. In a work which I recently directed there are eight stacks of soil-pipe discharging into one main drain, and fresh air could only be admitted to the drain at the disconnecting chamber. The stacks are more than 120 feet high, and, as will readily be understood, the ventilation is a little uncertain in some of the pipes, the current of air being stronger at times in some than in others. By using an air-propeller we could raise the current from about 500 feet lineal per hour to about 5,000 feet in any of the pipes.



lines, and it is then taken into the soil-drain. Thus, when a sharp shower of rain falls, a tolerable flush is sent through the drain from the collective rain-water-pipes.

Instead of fixing a trap at the bottom of each stack of rain-water-pipe, and taking a long branch from it into the

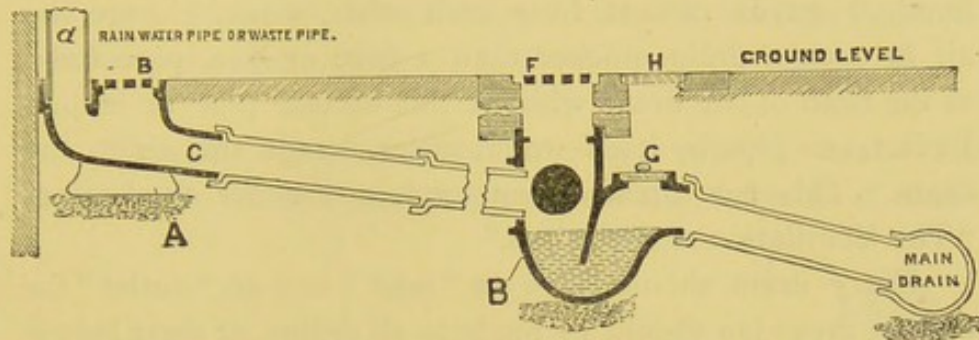


FIG. 302.—Rain-water-pipe "disconnected" from Drain.

main drain, it is better to fix a disconnecting-trap close to the main drain, as shown at I, O, K, Plate XX., or in Fig. 302 and collect the branches from the rain-water stack-pipes into it.

THE VENTILATION OF DRAINS.*

In the old plan of draining a house, the air (in the drains, waste-pipes, and soil-pipes) was confined as much as possible. Often a very forest of drains—sink-wastes, bath-wastes, lavatory-wastes, cistern-wastes, soil-pipes, and rain-water-pipes—stood upon a regular network of drains, running in every direction under the floors of the house, and trapped (with cesspool-traps) here, there, and everywhere. The only chance for the air to get out of such imprisoned places was to find out where noxious gases had eaten a way through the soil-pipes, and pass out into the house through such defects. Though not infrequently easier passage-ways would be made, through a forced or unsealed trap; for where the pipes are not properly ventilated, traps are often unsealed.

Old plan.

No drain is properly ventilated which does not allow the air in every part of it to be constantly changed; and this can only be done by making *two* or more openings in the drain

Air in drains changed.

* See footnote, page 366.

for a current of air to pass through it. *One* air-pipe alone, however great its size, will not ventilate a drain. A 3-in. pipe fixed at the head of a 6-in. or 9-in. drain, and a small opening, or short induct-pipe of 2-in. bore fixed at the outfall or discharging end of the drain, though one hundred yards distant from each other, would change the air in such a drain quicker than a 6-in. or 9-in. pipe fixed at the head of the drain without this second pipe or induct. In fact, one pipe by itself would never change the air in the drain. This has already been explained under the head of "The Ventilation of Soil-pipes."

Inlet and
outlet for air.

Every drain should have an "inlet" and an "outlet" for air, *i.e.*, provision should be made in all drains, at their lowest ends, for the admission of pure air into them; and exhaust-pipes should be fixed at their highest points, for the air to go into the drain at one point and out at the other. To get good ventilation in say a 6-in. drain, the upcast-pipe should be of 4-in. bore, and the opening or induct-pipe should be the same size. The *induct* ought not to be much more than one hundred feet away from the *exhaust*, though moderate ventilation can be obtained when they are three hundred feet apart. I have tested this often, and have found that where a drain has a good fall, and the upcast-pipe is carried well up above the roof-projections, with an exhaust cowl on it, a good current of air is made to pass through it. I have placed some smoke-paper into an induct-pipe three hundred feet away from the upcast-pipes, and seen the smoke come out of the ventilating-pipe terminal in volumes. Drain ventilation is of much greater importance than seems to be known by even those concerned in drainage works, for by their arrangement of the ventilating-pipes, long lengths of drainage, both in the branches and in the main drain, are often left unventilated. The "inlets" and the "outlets" for changing the air in the drain should be so arranged that no portion of a drain should be left bottled up. In very short branches, in drains of a small calibre, the discharges through them would be sufficient to change the air in them; but long branch-drains should be ventilated at their highest points, to prevent the air in them

becoming stagnant. Sometimes, to save expense, rain-water-pipes can be used for venting the branches; but where this is done, the head of the pipe (the rain-water-head) must be twenty or thirty feet away from all side windows, and no window-dormer or skylight must be over it. And the joints of such pipes, if within thirty feet of a window, must be made sound and reliable.

The Connections of Ventilating-pipes with Drains.—The connection of the upcast pipe with the drain is of much

Errors in connecting air-pipes.

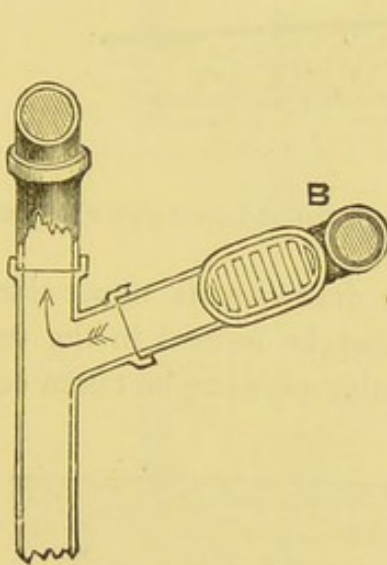


FIG. 303.—Plan, Error in Connection of Ventilation-pipe with Drain.

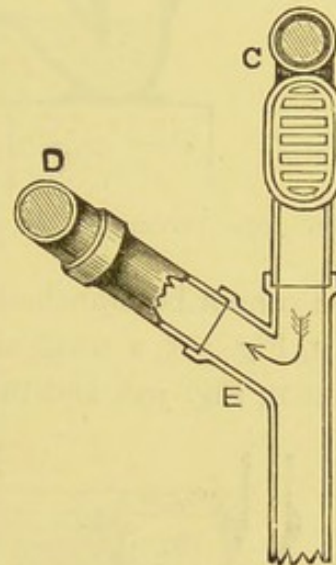


FIG. 304.—Plan, Error in Branching the Ventilation-pipe into Drain.

importance. Many connect the pipe with the drain in such a way that it cannot help getting stopped up in time. As shown in Fig. 303, at A, the back flow from a discharge of the waste-stack, B, would wash up into the drain, towards A, and in time stop it up, or materially reduce the air-way to the upcast-pipe. The same evil takes place where the ventilating-pipe is branched into the drain in a way shown at D E, Fig. 304. A discharge through the waste-stack C would wash up into the branch E, and in time reduce the passage way to the upcast-pipe, D.

The upcast-pipe for ventilating a drain should be connected to the drain-pipe so that no discharges into the drain

Correct ways.

shall stop it up or foul it, especially as no water passes through such pipes to cleanse them. There is no difficulty in doing this when its value is understood. If the ventilating-

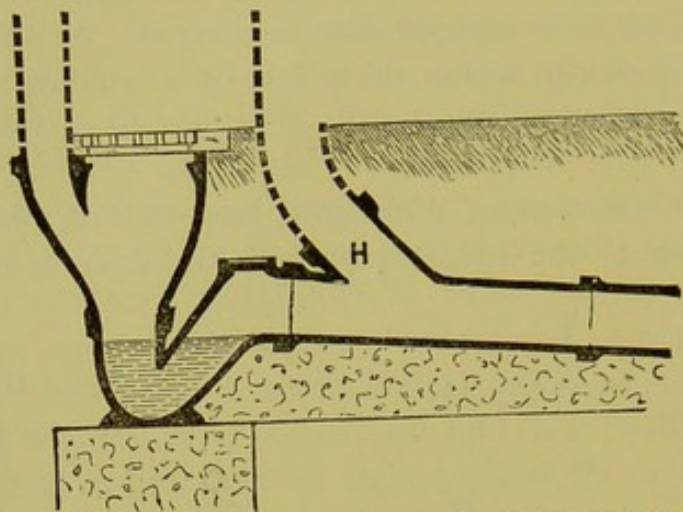


FIG. 305.—Vertical Section, showing Connection of Upcast-pipe with Drain.

pipe cannot be branched into the drain on its upper side, as at H, Fig. 305, a small air-shaft can be formed in the drain, as at K, Fig. 306, and the ventilating-pipe can be taken out of

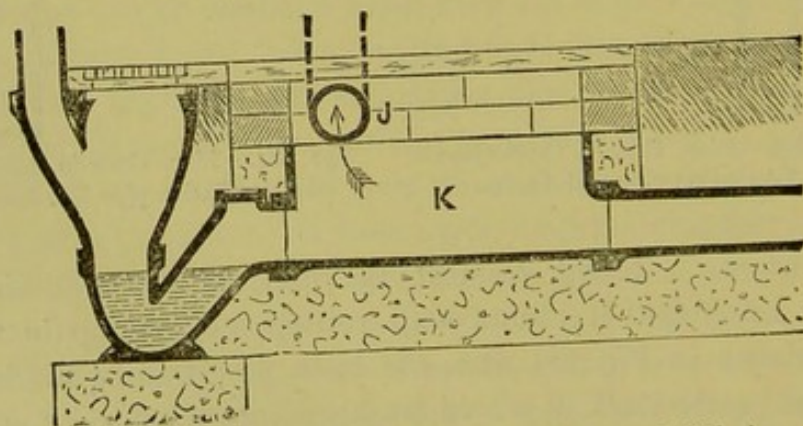


FIG. 306.—Showing "Waste-pipe" "Disconnected" from Soil-drain, and the Drain Ventilation-pipe, J, kept well up above the flow, where it is not likely to be fouled.

the brick shaft, at J, above the water thoroughfare of the drain, where it would not get stopped up or fouled.

Drains inside.

Where a drain is brought into a house—as in terraces—it is generally better to make every soil-pipe, every pipe connected with it, an upcast-pipe, to prevent a foot of piping

inside the house from being unventilated. It is often quite possible, in terraced houses, to keep both soil-pipe and ventilating-pipe *outside* the house, as in Plate XIX.

Ventilating-pipes to the drains should be kept *outside* the house, and such pipes should be of *lead*. The pipe should be

Ventilating-pipes lead.

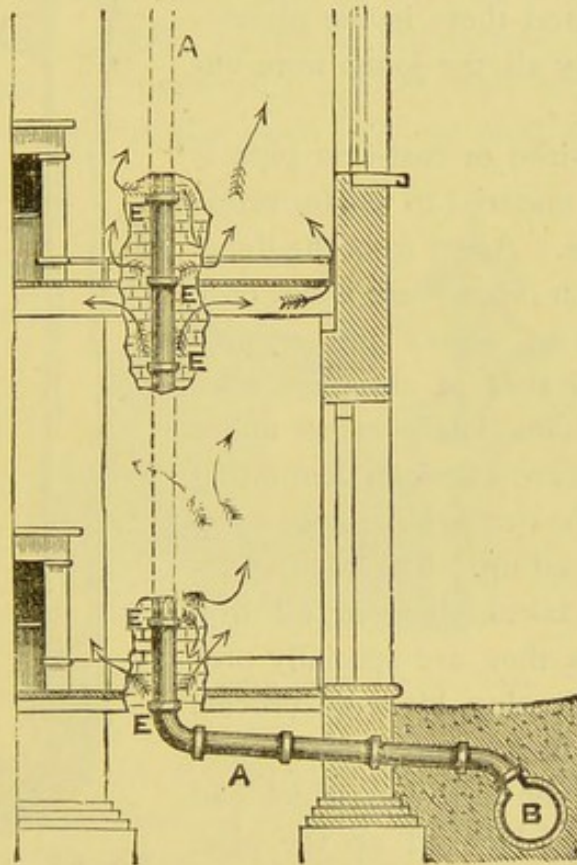


FIG. 307.—Drain-pipe ventilating the Drain through the House !

equal in substance to sheet-lead, 7 lb. or 8 lb. to the superficial foot, according to circumstances; but such pipes should never be less than 6-lb. lead, though many men use only 5-lb. lead. The pipe should be made by hydraulic pressure, and care should be taken to see that it is of an even substance all over. As a rule, 4-in. pipe is quite large enough to ventilate a 6-in. drain.

It was formerly the custom with some to ventilate their drains with drain-pipe, even in costly houses. Nor were they very particular where such pipes were fixed, whether inside

Earthenware pipe.

or outside the house. Fig. 307 illustrates what was found in a large house in the West End a year or two ago. Bad smells were complained of in various parts of the house, and on examination it was found that the drain was ventilated by 4-in. drain-pipes, built in a chase made in the face of the staircase wall. Though the pipes were plastered over, the drain-air found its way through cracks here and there in the plastering, for nearly all the joints were unsound.*

Iron pipe.

Wrought-iron or cast-iron pipe is not the right material to use for ventilating a drain. Apart from the durability of such pipes, there is not only the question of sound and reliable jointings, but that of stoppage also. Two cases have lately come under my notice where cast-iron ventilating pipes from the drains have been completely stopped up. The rusting action, which takes place in all iron pipes (unless they are specially protected from rusting, by some process or solution), had eaten so much into the iron that the corruptions which had dropped away blocked up the pipe, as in Fig. 308. This was found out from testing the drains with smoke, to see that there was a current through the drain, and finding no result, the drain was opened up, showing the state of things illustrated in Fig. 308.†

Ventilating terminals.

All ventilating-pipes, especially ventilating-pipes to drains, should be carried up to the highest points of the roof, to keep the air coming out of such pipes as remote as possible from

* In one house, where drain-pipes had been used for ventilating the drain, the bad smell was so great that the occupants had frequently to adjourn from the drawing-room to another part of the house. On examination it was found that the drain-pipe had been broken by plugging the wall to fix the skirting.

† I came across several cases last year (1892), where there was no ventilation of the drains, owing to stoppages in the pipes from fallen rust.

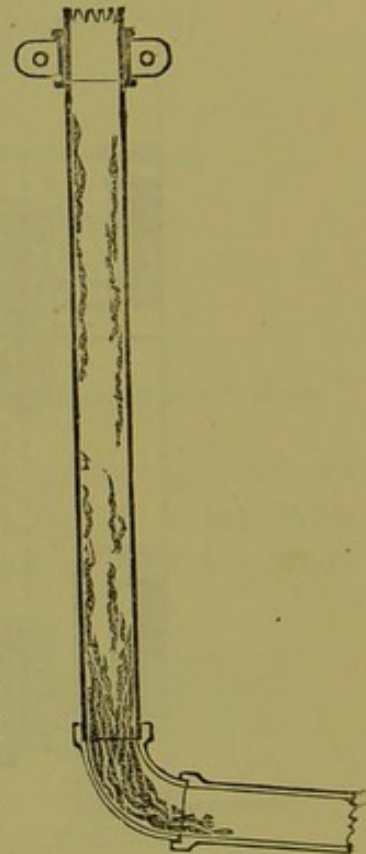


FIG. 308.—Ventilating-pipe stopped up with Rust.

windows and openings into the house, and to gain better results. When such pipes are kept below the roof projections, no good ventilation is obtained, and the air in the drain is much more liable to come out at the disconnection-chamber or induct than if the terminals of the upcast-pipes were kept above the ridge of the roof, where the winds could blow over them.

A good exhaust cowl fixed on the top of a ventilating-pipe is of great value for increasing the current of air through the drain, and for preventing a blow-down of air (through the upcast-pipe) into the drain and causing a reaction in the ventilation.

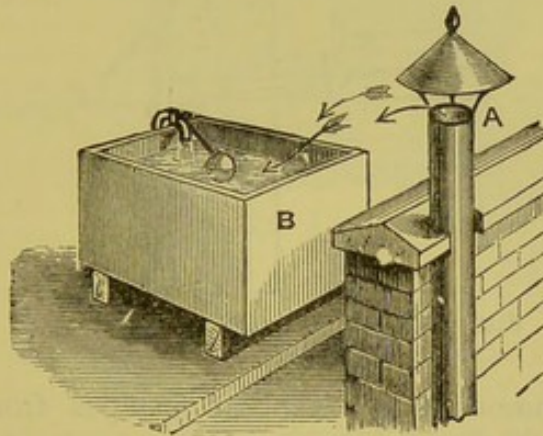


FIG. 309.—Cistern Water Contaminated.

Bad Positions of Ventilating Terminals.—As a rule, the position of the terminals of ventilating-pipes is not sufficiently considered. They are often carried to such points that the bad air from them can contaminate the cistern water, as shown by the arrows in Fig. 309. Or they are taken just through the roof, where the air coming from them can easily pass between the slates into the roof, as in Fig. 310, to go over the house, or to contaminate the cistern water. At other times such pipes are carried up some chimney-stack, and terminated a few inches above the chimney tops, so that the air from them can be blown down into the chimney. If a ventilating-pipe must go up the side of a chimney, to keep it away from windows, it is better to terminate the pipe a foot or two below the top of the

chimney, bending the pipe out so as to stand at least a few inches away from the side of the chimney face.

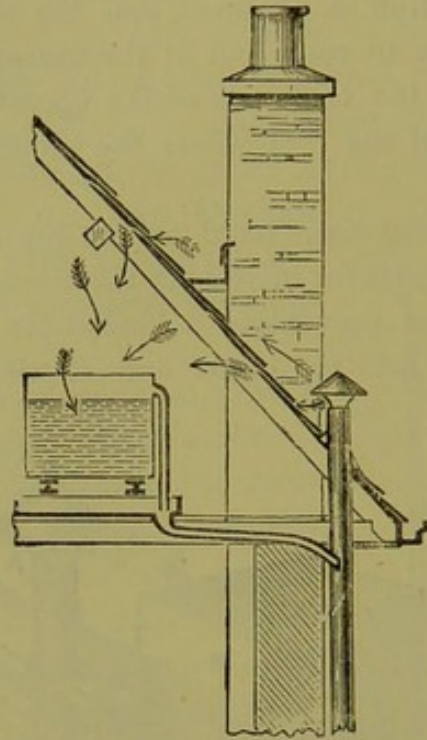


FIG. 310.—Bad Air going into the Roof.

It is common to see ventilating-pipes from soil-pipes and drains terminated where the air emitted from them

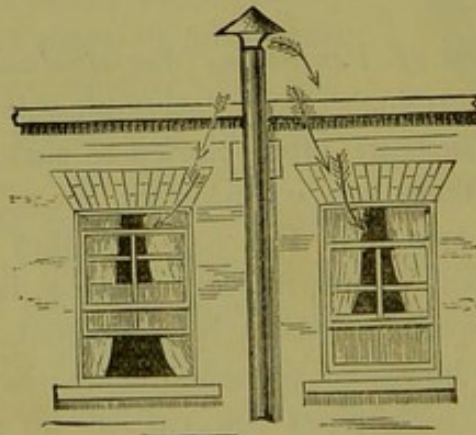


FIG. 311.—Drain Air entering the House.

can easily enter the house when the wind is in certain directions, as shown by the arrows in Fig. 310 or Fig. 311.

When a house is in full occupation, the air from such

pipes is at times extremely offensive ; and care should be taken that they pour out their unpleasant contents in such places as not to offend anybody.

Some people imagine that if such ventilating-pipes are taken a foot or two above a window, there will be no

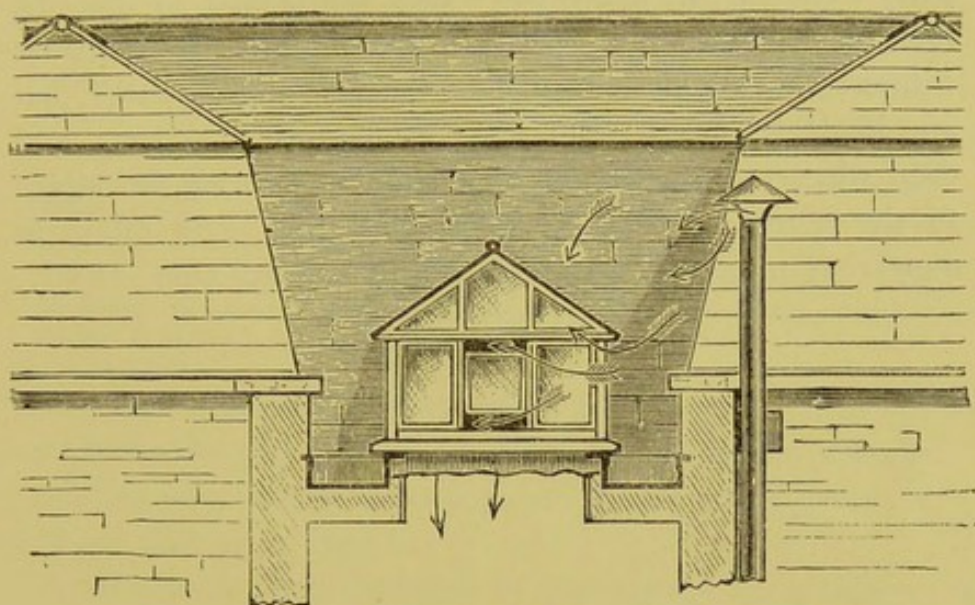


FIG. 312.—Drain Air Entering a House through a Lantern Light.

offence from them. Such people must be *near-sighted*, or wear opaque glasses, or they would have noticed smoke beating down on a dull heavy day, and in gusty weather, to a great many feet below the chimney-tops. And what occurs with smoke from the chimney occurs with the vitiated air which is emitted from ventilation-pipes. The terminals, therefore, of all ventilation-pipes, whether from slop-sink wastes, soil-pipes,* or drains, should be made to stand as *far away* as practicable from any opening of the house, and not only *far away*, but *high above*, the openings, so that the foul air from the ventilation-pipes may not be blown downward or horizontally by driving winds into them ; in fact, the outlets of all foul-air pipes, whether they be ventilation-pipes from waste-pipes, soil-pipes, or drains, should be situated *well above the roof*, so that the wind may carry the foul air away from the premises instead of into the house.

* See Fig. 134, p. 175.

It is often very difficult to find a good position for the outlet of a ventilation-pipe, and this is a point which, although of such vital importance, is sadly neglected. In the course of sanitary examinations of houses it frequently occurs that the outlets of the ventilation-pipes are improperly situated. In many cases they are placed so that the foul air has a ready access to the interior of the house without the slightest regard to the evil consequences that are likely to ensue from such dangerous positions; and even when they are fixed in a suitable position in regard to the house to which they belong, they are often in dangerous proximity to neighbouring houses.

CHAPTER XXX.

WATER AND ITS STORAGE, ETC.

Pure Water—River Water—Pond Water—Flow-and-return Circulation—Well Water—Rain Water—Place of Storage—Water Contamination—Water Absorbs Air—Service-box Contamination—Water-closet Supply-valves—Cistern Water Contaminated by Bad Arrangement, and by Bad Plumbing—Feed Cisterns—Constant Supply—Cisterns want Cleansing—Overflows and Wastes to Cisterns—Cisterns for Storing Potable Waters—Communicating-pipe from Company's Main—Tin Pipe—Tin Pipe Encased with Lead—Tin Pipe Encased with Iron—Illnesses often wrongly Attributed to Bad Drainage instead of Bad Water—Filters—Boiled Water—Testing Water—On the Action of Water upon Lead.

PURE water is of such importance in every household, that it ought to be the question of questions before renting a house or erecting one: Is the water supplied to this house *pure*? or can I get pure water here? Pure water.

A stream or river, polluted by the sewage of a village, town, or city, cannot be the proper source of our *drinking*-water. It is hardly possible, with our present system of filtration, to make the water taken from such sources at all times absolutely pure and fit for drinking. River water.

But supposing such water to be filtered, it will be difficult for the drinker to disassociate from his mind the fact that the water he is drinking has been before consumed in a similar way, and perhaps many times. Such an idea will hardly help a sick man to get better.

If river water when polluted here and there in its course by the drainage of sewage, etc., into it, is unfit for dietetic purposes, pond water—stagnant as it often is for weeks together—is much more so. For, as a rule, little or no precaution is taken to keep ponds and their surroundings clean, and almost anything—from yard collections to the drainings of manure heaps—is allowed to be carried into them with the rain. Here cattle wash their feet whilst they quench their thirst. Here dogs clean themselves, whilst diving for a stone or swimming for some object to please their masters. Pond water

Here the water-loving creatures of the farm-yard come, as to Nature's lavatory, to perform their morning and evening ablutions, cackling and sporting themselves with great glee. And yet water taken from ponds is often the chief source of the water supply, not only for the cottages of the poor, but for country mansions as well.

Flow and
return.

Sometimes the evil of making a pond the reservoir for supplying a house with its water is increased by making it also a receptacle for the house-drain to discharge into. There can be no doubt about the completeness of the circulation in such a system. At the moment of writing this, I am concerned in the drainage of a nobleman's mansion where the water is supplied to the house from one end of a long pond, by a ram, while the house-drain empties into it at the other end, the "flow" and "return" circulation being quite complete.

Well water.

There are thousands of cottages and houses in the United Kingdom with a very indifferent supply of pond water to them, when a well sunk twenty or thirty feet would give each house a fair supply of good water. In my early life, in the lovely county of Devonshire, I drank nothing but water drawn, or pumped, from wells, and I never had, nor did I ever hear of, any bad effects from drinking well water.

Where wells are relied upon for the whole of the water for the household, it may cost a little labour in pumping,* but that is very good exercise for men with sluggish livers. In some cases it would be necessary to sink down fifty or a hundred feet to reach the springs, but good well water is worth going down two hundred feet for rather than have to drink water which has been polluted by filth and sewage. Shallow wells, from their surface down almost to their springs, should be made absolutely water-tight to prevent surface drainage entering them. And for the same reason deep wells should be made water-tight in their sides for some considerable depth. Great care should be

* Where gas is at hand, an "Otto" engine can be made to pump up in an hour sufficient water for a day's consumption in a household of sixty people.

taken that the drainings from farm-yards, manure heaps, or from any filthy place, shall not enter the well, and no cess-pool should remain within a hundred yards of a well.

In thousands of cases where there is now a scarcity of water, there might be plenty if proper arrangements were made for catching rain-water. And with proper filtration this could be made fit for potable purposes. Rain-water

Where there is an insurmountable difficulty in getting a sufficient supply of *pure* water for both drinking and general household use, would it not be worth while to arrange *two* systems of supply to each house—one highly filtered and made pure at any cost, and the other roughly filtered for water-closet and general use?

No cottage, house, village, or city, should be without a plentiful supply of good water, and there is no good reason why there should be a scarcity of wholesome water in any part of a wet and rich country like ours. But such a subject is too large to dwell upon here.

Storage of Water.—Supposing you have been fortunate enough to obtain pure water, the next important consideration is the place of its storage, to prevent contamination. Place of storage.

Water for drinking purposes should be stored remote from all places where bad air or noxious gases are likely to occur. And it is of the utmost importance *to store it away from all outlets to ventilating pipes, from soil-pipes, general wastes, or drains.* Where there is not a constant supply, proper cistern rooms should be formed in every house for placing the cisterns in.

It is also advisable to place cisterns so that the water contained therein is subject to the influence of light, for according to recent researches, it appears that light, which is so essential to life generally, particularly its higher forms, is not only inimical to, but actually destroys, the life of disease germs, which thrive and flourish in its absence. Hence the necessity of well-lighted cistern-rooms, and glass, instead of wood, covers to cisterns; and even the cisterns, in some cases, might with advantage be made of Value of light.

glass, although it would be difficult and costly to make cisterns of large capacity of this material.

Water contaminated by bad air.

Water should not be stored directly over a series of water-closets or urinals, as is sometimes the case, and where the vitiated air of the rooms in which such apparatus are fixed can have easy access to the water.

Water absorbs air, just as a sponge does water; and when any impure air is near, the water will soon become impregnated with the impurities of the air surrounding it.

By bad arrangement.

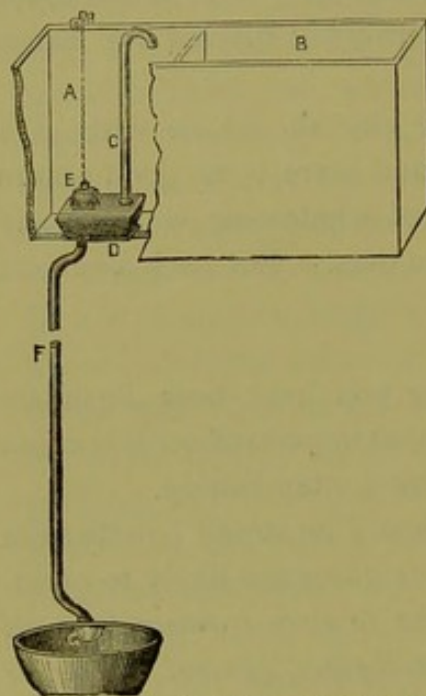


FIG. 313.—Service-box Supply to Water-closet.

A great deal of ignorance exists upon the subject of water - contamination. Many imagine that by putting a partition in a cistern, as Fig. 313, and dividing it thus into two compartments, that they have done all that is necessary to keep the two waters entirely separate from each other. They then confine one compartment to drinking purposes and the other to water-closet uses, leaving the tops of each compartment open—even connecting them together by a waste-pipe, which takes the overflow from the two compartments. Now, the water in these two compartments is about as separate as the late

Siamese twins, and the protection thus secured as reliable as the ostrich's when it hides its head in the sands and leaves its body exposed to the huntsman's shots. For if the water in the water-closet service compartment becomes contaminated, what is to prevent the impurities from flying off from this body of water, and passing over the top of the partition to the water in the drinking compartment?

Service-box supply.

Moreover, it is, as a rule, only when a *service-box supply* is used for serving a water-closet apparatus, that the water in the cistern which supplies the apparatus gets contaminated:

and one of the chief means of this is the air-pipe, C, to the service-box, which is always taken up to about the level of the top of the cistern, so that it is almost as near one compartment as the other; and if it contaminates the water in the one compartment, it will speedily vitiate that in the other.

It is supposed by many that it is impossible to supply a water-closet apparatus without in some way or another contaminating the water in the cistern from which the water is taken. But this depends entirely upon the service fittings by which the water-closet is supplied.

Supply-valve
seals the
service-pipe.

A water-closet served by means of a *supply-valve* attached to the apparatus, no matter how near or distant the cistern or reservoir may be, always leaves the service-pipe between this valve and the cistern full of water; how, then, can any air—good or bad—pass back through this water-charged pipe to the cistern? Moreover this valve is, in its normal position, always closed, and acting thus as a stop-valve it most effectually shuts off all communication with the cistern, and becomes a *double* check to the passage of any air from the water-closet apparatus to the cistern.

Service-box
opens the
service-pipe.

A water-closet supplied by a service-box, as shown in Fig. 313, always leaves the service-pipe, F, empty, and in direct and open communication (through the air-pipe C), with the cistern which supplies it with water; and there is nothing to prevent any bad air in the water-closet from passing up behind the "fan" of the basin, through the service-pipe, F, and the service-box, D, into the air-pipe, C (to the service-box), and from this air-pipe into the cistern, A and B. But supposing this air-pipe to the service-box to be taken farther away to discharge into the open air instead of into the cistern, which is rarely if ever done, there is still a direct communication between the service-box in the cistern and the water-closet, and this communicating-pipe is always empty, and any bad air in the basin is sure to ascend into this pipe, and directly the valve, E, is open in the service-box it will escape into the cistern. Thus in the one case—with the supply-valve attached to the apparatus—it is impossible for

the cistern-water to be contaminated by supplying a water-closet, and in the other case—the service-box action—it is hardly possible to be otherwise.

Supply-valve
and regulator.

I am so satisfied that no communication can take place

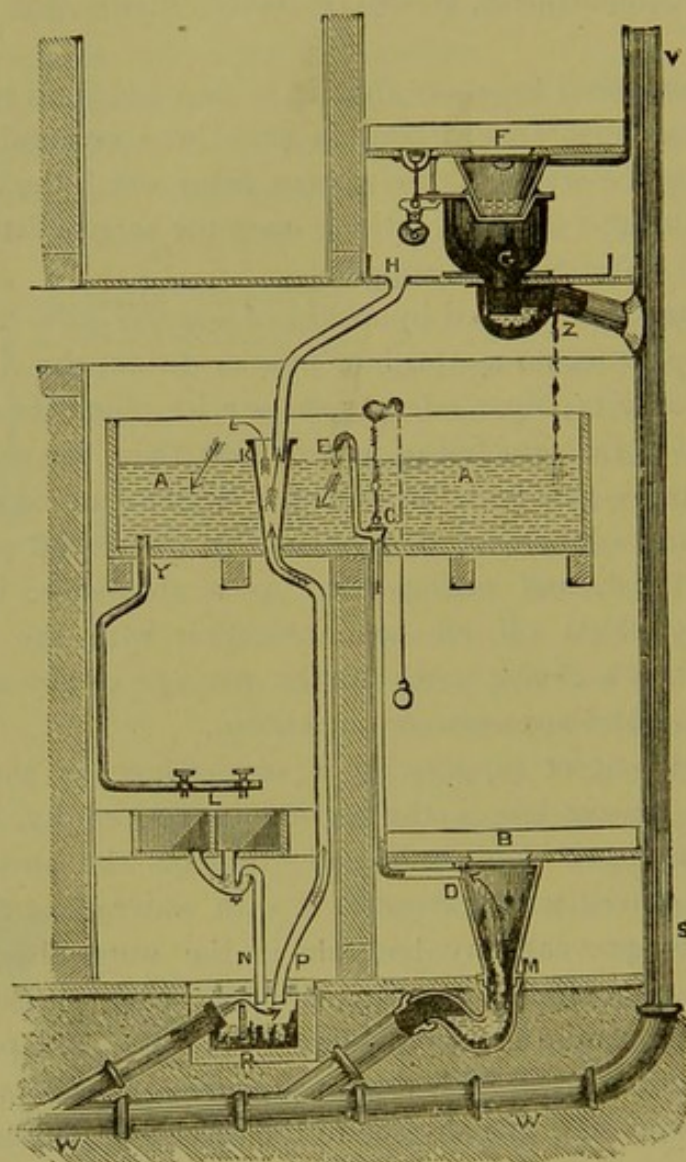


FIG. 314.—Water Contaminated by Bad Appliances and Bad Arrangement.

between a valve-closet supplied with a valve-and-regulator apparatus, and the cistern (the cistern itself being placed in a proper cistern-room) that in my own house such water-closets are supplied by a service-pipe taken from the drinking-water cistern. But no such closet—in fact, no water-closet or urinal—should be supplied with water from a rising-main,

constant service, or otherwise, which also supplies the draw-off cocks for drinking purposes. But though my own house

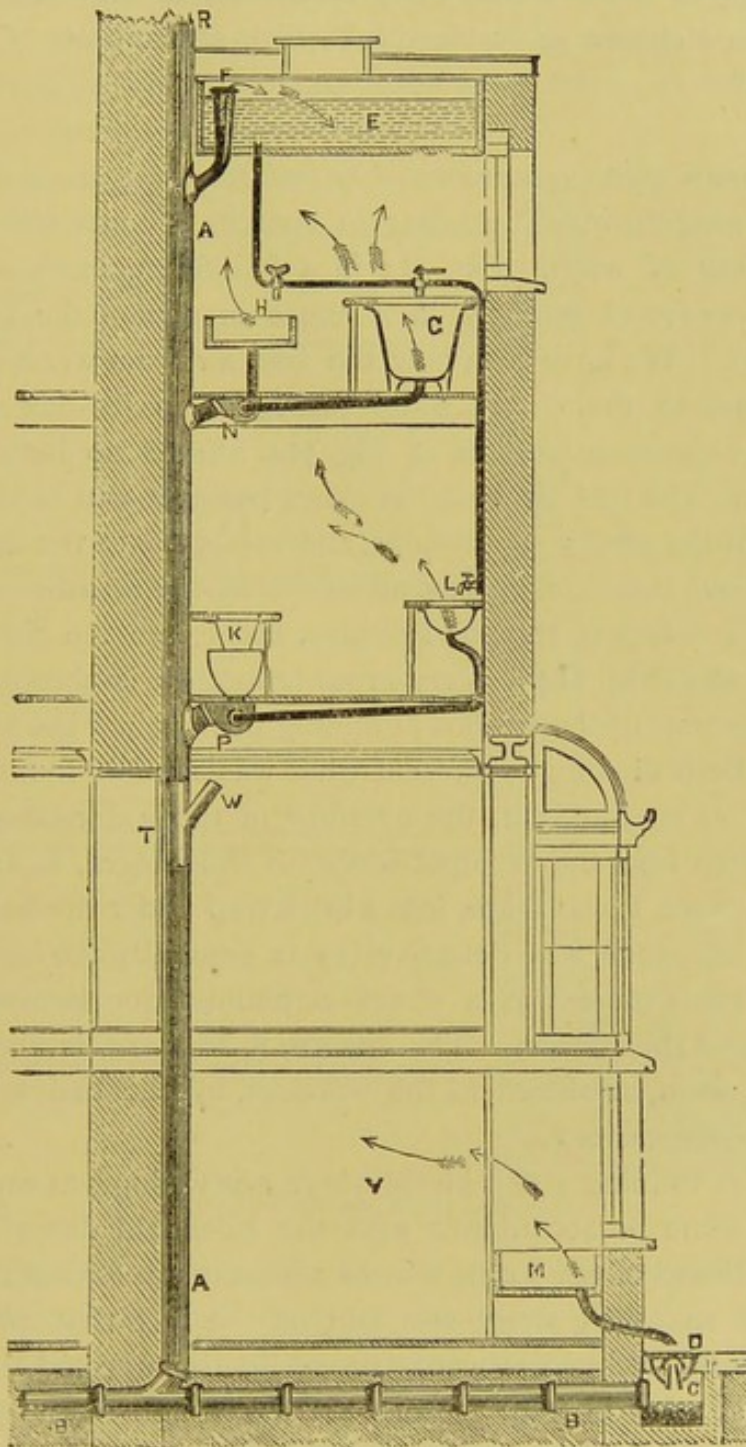


FIG. 315.—Water Contaminated through the Cistern-waste, F.

is treated in this way, I prefer to keep to the rule which I have laid down elsewhere, viz., "No draw-off cock to any

sink, 'fitting,' or fixture, other than a water-closet, shall be supplied from a cistern fixed in a water-closet room, or standing in a place where any contaminated air can reach it, or from a cistern or service-pipe which also supplies a water-closet."

Bad
plumbing.

Cistern water contaminated by bad plumbing as well as by bad arrangement.—The water in cisterns is contaminated in a variety of ways. Fig. 314 is a faithful representation of what was found recently in a house in one of the London squares. We have seen how the bad air from water-closets can pass to the cistern water through a service-box supply, but a "cistern-valve," as C, Fig. 314, affords no better protection. The bad air from the closet basin, M, can easily pass through the empty supply-pipe, and valve, C, into the air-pipe, E, and out into the cistern, as shown by the arrows. Sometimes a defective trap, or soil-pipe, leaks into the cistern, as shown at Z, Fig. 314. Very gross ignorance is shown in the arrangement of the various plumbing fittings in Figs. 314 and 315. Both drawings represent what was actually found. As shown at H, Fig. 314, the overflow of the water-closet safe was taken into the trumpet-waste of the cistern, K, and the under-waste, P, was taken into a brick trap under the floor, and as the dip-stone was defective (as is generally the case with such traps) there was a direct communication between the drain and the cistern. The cistern, E, Fig. 315, is also open to the drain, as shown in the woodcut, by the bad arrangement of its waste, F.

Feed-cisterns.

In examining a new house where everything was supposed to be done in accordance with the rules laid down by the Local Board of the town, I came across many foolish things; but as so much stress was laid on the fact that *all* pipes (except the soil-pipes) were "properly disconnected," I give an illustration in Fig. 316 of what was found in one part of the house. As shown at F F, the overflow-pipe from the feed-cistern, B, was made to discharge over a brick cesspool trap. The bad air from decomposing soap-suds splashed about over the grating and its surroundings from the lavatory waste, as

well as the bad air from the large body of stagnant water in the cesspool-trap, could easily travel up through the overflow-pipe, F F, to the water in the feed-cistern. And as the dip-stone of the trap was defective, the drain air could also pass up the overflow-pipe, to contaminate the cistern water, as well as to enter the house, as shown by the arrows.

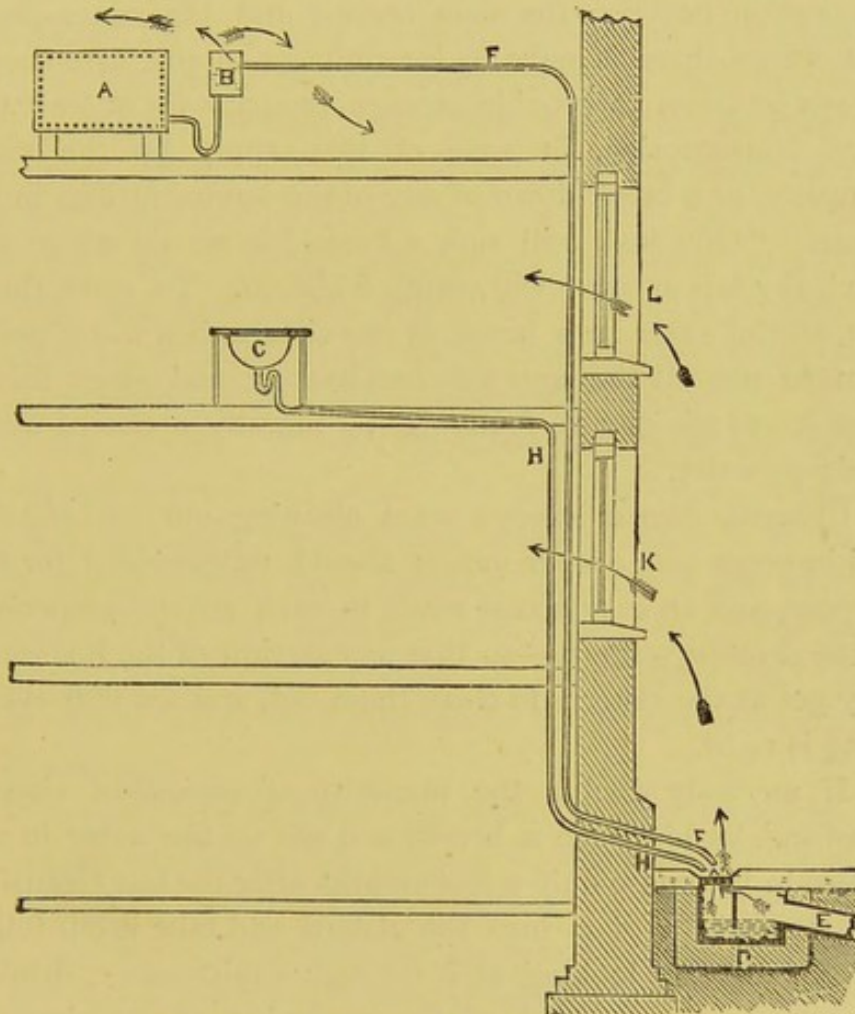


FIG. 316. —Feed-cistern Water Contamination.

It was also impossible to discharge the wash-basin, C, without unsealing its trap, for the waste-pipe was of very small bore, and it had no air-pipe to prevent syphonage, or to ventilate the waste.

Feed cisterns are very small things, and for that reason are often overlooked. They are rarely cleaned out, though the cook often draws water from a hot-water cock—which must have first passed through the feed cistern, except in the

Feed cisterns overlooked.

case of the cylinder principle of circulation—for her culinary purposes. I have often found the water in such cisterns as dirty as the dirtiest of pond waters.

Constant
supply.

Where there is a *constant supply* there is no need for cisterns, except to the water-closets, to break the pressure and to get a better regulated supply, and also to prevent communication between the main service and the water-closet. But where there is only an intermittent supply, care should always be taken to provide storage capacity for at least two days' consumption, in case of non-supply by the water company, or a break-down of any of the service fittings in the house. "One leak will sink a vessel" is an old adage, and one leaky tap or valve will empty a cistern. To store, therefore, all the water in a house in *one* cistern, is a worse policy than to put all the eggs into one basket; and where this is done it will one day be found to be literally a cistern which holds no water.

Cisterns want
cleaning.

Cisterns, like chimneys, want cleaning out periodically, and in every case proper means should be provided for this purpose, and an easy access made to each cistern—especially to the *drinking-cisterns*—so that any servant of the household may get at the cisterns to clean them out, and see that everything is right.

If anybody doubts the necessity of periodical cistern-cleansing, let him take a broom and stir up the water in any cistern in his house only a few months after the last cleansing, and then dip a glass into the cistern and take it out full of water, and, after looking at it through a microscope, drink it off, or stand convinced of the necessity of cleaning out cisterns periodically.

Water
companies'
rules.

According to the rules of the London water companies, legalised by Act of Parliament, there are now to be no *wastes* to cisterns in the London radius, and so the comfort of the householder has been ignored; the water to be delivered is to be *so pure* that it will never require changing, however long it remains in the cistern, and the cistern will, therefore, not need any cleaning out. For the Metropolis Water Act of 1871 simply provides for an *overflow-pipe* to prevent waste of

water, and to act as an indicator to the water companies to tell them when the cistern ball-valve is defective. But the water will not rise up out of the cistern to go out of an overflow-pipe when the cistern has to be cleaned out.

And the size of this pipe—viz., $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. bore—is of little use Overflows, to the householder, however valuable it may be to the Water Companies, for how can a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. pipe, without any pressure upon it, take away the full charge from an *inch* ball-valve with a pressure of from 40 to 70 ft. head-of-water upon it? Of course, where there is a *constant supply*, a much smaller size ball-valve can be fixed; but even then such an overflow-pipe will not be large enough to take away the delivery, say from a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. valve, when it is kept open by a small stone washed up under the seating of the ball-valve, or when the valve itself becomes defective.

Many of the Water Companies are gracious enough not to insist upon this small size overflow-pipe, and allow any size that may be required, provided that it is made to discharge where their servants can see if the water is wasting through a defective ball-valve, &c. For such trumpery ball-valves are used in many cases that they waste more water than the whole house consumes for its legitimate use.

The size of the overflow-pipe should be determined by the Size of pipe. size of the service, and the pressure of water likely to be upon the ball-valve. An overflow fixed to a cistern on the ground floor requires to be larger than an overflow fixed to a cistern on the third and fourth floor, if served from the same pipe and by the same size ball-valve.

As a rule, about *twice* the size of the service will give the size of the overflow, except in the smaller size services, but *no* overflow-pipe from a cistern supplied direct from a rising-main should be less than an inch and a quarter in diameter.

As to cistern-wastes, let the following rule be laid down, The discharging place of cistern wastes. and be as binding as the laws of the Medes and Persians. No overflow or waste-pipe from a cistern shall be connected with any other overflow or waste, soil-pipe, or drain; and in all

cases, such wastes or overflows shall be taken through the external wall of the house, and discharge with an open end. Nor should such a pipe be allowed to discharge into a drain-intercepting-trap, or over the grating of such a trap. The water in such traps evaporates in the summer, and often leaves the trap uncharged ; or impurities are thrown off by the water in this trap, or sewer-gas escapes through it ; and when there is this cistern-waste or overflow over it, the "gas" passes at once into the pipe, and is drawn up through the pipe, by the warmth of the house, to the water in the cistern. And it is useless to put a trap in this pipe to prevent this, for there are no means of keeping it charged without a great waste of water.

The waste, or overflow, should always discharge some few feet away from the drain-trap, and a channel should be formed from it to the trap, to conduct the waste water, when the cistern is being cleaned out, into the trap.

Where possible, there is no better way of fixing this waste than by taking it into a gutter, with a copper-hinged flap soldered on the end of the pipe, as in Fig. 178¹. Of course the end of this waste-pipe must never be fixed near the outlet end of a ventilating-pipe from a drain or soil-pipe, or the vitiated air will pass through the waste to the water in the cistern.

When the cisterns are too low for taking the waste from them into roof gutters, or where there are no roof-gutters to take them to, the pipe should be continued down through the house to the nearest surface-trap *discharging some few feet away from the trap in all cases*, for reasons assigned above.

It is sometimes almost impossible to fix a waste-pipe in this way, except by a pipe as long as from "John-o'-Groat's to Land's End." When this difficulty occurs, and where there are no water companies to interfere, there is no better way of surmounting it than by the following plan, which may be adopted with the utmost safety :—

Take an *overflow-pipe*, at least twice the size of the service-pipe, from the top of the cistern to the *nearest external wall* of the house, and let it stand two or three inches beyond

act simply as a *plug*. An ordinary plug and washer with a long chain would answer the same purpose, but it is not so easy of management as the standard lead plug just named. If the chain-plug were pulled out by accident when the cistern was full of water, it would be difficult to replace it; but there would be no difficulty with a standard plug, which by force could be instantly replaced.

Hinged flaps
on ends of
pipes.

All overflow-pipes and cistern wastes should have a hinged brass or copper flap on their ends, to prevent cold air passing through them and freezing the pipes, etc., and also to keep birds from building in the ends of such pipes, as shown in Fig. 317.

Safes.

Lead safes should be fixed under slate and iron cisterns, with overflows from them discharging into the open air, as shown in Fig. 185.

Cisterns for
storing
potable water.

Where the water has to be stored, and where it would be likely to have some action upon lead-lined cisterns, that required for drinking and dietetic purposes should be stored in *white enamelled* earthenware cisterns, which are now made to hold about sixty gallons. Where a cistern of this capacity would be insufficient to meet the requirements of the household, slate cisterns should be used in preference to galvanised iron. Or cisterns made of earthenware and salt-glazed can be used; such cisterns are now made to hold about five hundred gallons. But great care should be taken to see that the interior surfaces are well glazed over to prevent absorption, *i.e.* there should be no fractures or porous parts where the water could enter into the material of the cistern and decompose, and where the usual cleansing of the cistern would not remove it.

For storing water in larger quantities still it would be better to use wrought-iron tanks, or to make the tanks of cast-iron plates and bolt them together, strongly limewhiting them inside.

The action of water upon lead depends to a great extent upon the character of the water, and when this is known, it can readily be determined whether it would be safe or not to store it in lead cisterns for dietetic purposes. And when

found unsafe for storing in lead cisterns, it would not be safe to store it in *galvanized* iron cisterns; for the galvanizing comes off, if it is not dissolved, and is consumed with the water. When galvanized iron cisterns are used, the thickness of the metal ought never to be less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. Such cisterns, when about 4 ft. square, should be made of $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. plate, and over that size $\frac{1}{4}$ in., if they are to last a proper time. Cisterns for water-closets and general use can be made of lead, or any material which may be most convenient.

Where there is danger of any action of the water on lead, and draw-offs are supplied direct from the communication-pipe from the Company's main, the "communication-pipe" and the service-pipes should be made of block tin.

Where block-tin pipe would be too costly, tin pipe encased with lead (lead pipe lined with tin) could be used. This pipe, in any size and strength, can be had to suit circumstances, from $\frac{3}{8}$ in. to 5 in. Great care is wanted in making soldered joints to such pipes, as the tin melts inside, unless the joints are made with very great dexterity. But special connectors can be had for coupling the ends of such pipes without solder.

Wrought-iron pipe with an inner lining of tin (Walker's patent) can now be had with tin-lined fittings (tees, bends, connectors, etc.) all complete, with screwed ends—the same gauge as wrought-iron steam-strength pipe. I intend using this kind of pipe for the water-supply to draw-offs, etc., where the water would have any action on lead pipe. As the lining of tin reduces the bore, in arranging the size pipe to be used this should be allowed for.

I believe many illnesses which are put down to defective water-closets and bad drainage would, if it were possible to ascertain the actual facts, be attributable to the bad state of the water.

And yet it is astonishing what kind of water can be consumed without any apparent injury to the system. I have had many samples of water from country mansions analysed from time to time, and though the analyses have shown the

Tin pipes.

Tin pipes
encased in
lead.

Iron pipe
lined with tin.

waters from which the samples were taken to be totally unfit for drinking and dietetic purposes, I have found, upon investigation, that the water had been used for long periods (twenty, thirty, and even forty years) without any known bad effect. I am not writing this to encourage for a moment the use of unwholesome or questionable water, but rather to comfort the minds of those who are compelled to use water of a doubtful kind. To be nervous or frightened when one knows that the water he has to drink is not of a high state of purity will not free him from the possible danger attending it. On the contrary, such a state of mind will only render him the more susceptible to its influences.

If water were estimated at its proper value the Government of the country would see that every house in the kingdom had a bountiful supply of this beverage.

The dust-bin.

When making an examination of a house to ascertain its sanitary condition, I never forget the household filter and the dust-bin—two possible sources of danger often lost sight of because, practically, they seem to be outside the question of the plumbing and draining work of a house. The general character of the latter is now so well known that I suppose anything I might state about it would readily be believed, but the former is in such good favour and is so little understood by the public, that if I were to describe the half of what I have seen in regard to its condition it would scarcely be credited.

Filters.

I have seen the small pieces of sponge which are placed over the inlets of some filters for screening the dirt, etc., and the corks into which the draw-off taps are secured, in a high state of decomposition; and I have seen cistern-filters (*i.e.* filters placed in cisterns) in a very filthy condition, and have found that such filters had been in use for long periods without any cleansing or changing of their filtering materials. In fact, in some cases where the houses had changed hands, I have come across cistern-filters, the existence of which no one had suspected, and the filtering materials of which could not have been changed for ten and even fifteen years. What the internal state of such filters must have

been I will not attempt to describe, except to say that the water must indeed have been bad which left such filters purer than when it entered them.

To pass bad water through a filter day after day for long periods together, regardless of the state of the filter or its capabilities, and to expect the water to be purified, is to show either gross ignorance or great thoughtlessness. I believe some people look upon their filter as a sort of magic wand, capable of doing wonders; for having purchased a filter, they treat it in the way Micawber treated his obligations: having signed a bill of acceptance, he forthwith, and for ever afterwards, dismissed the matter from his mind with these comforting words, "Thank God, that's done with."

If a moment's consideration were given to the subject it would be seen at once that no filter can continue filtering large bodies of water for any lengthened period and still retain its efficiency. The fact is *all* filters require periodical attention, and where animal charcoal is the filtering material some authorities consider that it should be changed about every few months, for though it may not be generally known, it is asserted by some authorities that such material cannot be relied upon after a short period of usage. Notwithstanding this, a large and well-known firm of filter manufacturers state most positively that "every two years is often enough for renewing the animal charcoal of their filters." When the filtering material is spongy iron once a year is considered often enough for its renewal, though, of course, it depends in either case upon the work the filter has to do, as well as upon the kind of water it has to filter.

Filters require
periodical
attention.

In some cases where the water has been of known bad quality, and of a dirty nature, and no other source has been attainable, I have arranged *two* systems of filtration, using the first chiefly for clarifying, and the second for purifying.

Where filters are used, if they are to be purifiers, and not contaminators, it should be the special duty of some one of the household to see that they are periodically cleansed, and

their filtering materials should be renewed according to their requirements ; but, as already explained, the general custom seems to be to leave the filter to take care of itself, or to rely upon somebody seeing to it ; but it is an old adage that "what is everybody's business is nobody's business," and so the filter goes without attention.

To ensure the filter receiving proper attention, it is a wise plan to arrange with the manufacturer, or a competent tradesman, to keep the filter in perfect working order under a yearly contract, and the times of its cleansing, as well as of the renewal of its filtering material, should be recorded in a book.

Requisites
and defects of
filters.

Having said so much on the attention which filters require, and without attempting to enumerate and describe the many and various kinds now in use, it may be worth while to point out some of the more glaring defects found in *certain* filters, for there are filters *and* filters. Unfortunately the discriminating power of the public is not sufficiently cultivated to distinguish between the bad and the good ; and, as in many other things in this world, whether there be a similarity of appearance or not, the former often get chosen in preference to the latter, especially if they be well advertised.

The supreme requisite of a filter is its purifying power, together with the certainty that every drop of water drawn from it shall have been properly filtered, for as a single drop might contain the germs of disease, it is important that no unfiltered water should be drawn off together with filtered water from the filter.

1. Some filters are so constructed that by a little disturbance of the interior or of some of their parts, unfiltered water may be drawn off with the filtered water—*i.e.*, some of the water put into such a filter may work its way between the filtering materials and the sides of the vessel without passing through, or coming into proper contact with, the filtering materials. This applies especially to some kinds of household filters, but some of the cistern filters are not free from this source of danger, and with others the risk is

increased ; for in such cases not only is there a possibility of unfiltered water getting into the draw-off pipe, by a disarrangement of some of its parts in the way just described, but there is the further risk that the coupling joints—*i.e.*, the connections with the filter or filters inside the cistern may not always be water-tight, and in such cases the *unfiltered* water standing in the cistern would find a ready entrance to the filtered water draw-off pipe.

2. The stratum of the filtering material of some filters is so thin that the water passes through it without being properly purified, therefore such filters cannot be relied upon.

3. Filters with pieces of sponge, or with their draw-off taps secured to them by cork or india-rubber “washers,” should not be used, for reasons referred to above.

4. Filters having their filtering material cemented down should also not be used, because of the difficulty in cleansing them, and in changing the filtering material.

5. Some filters clarify rather than purify ; now, however good a filter may be for clarifying water (*i.e.*, making dirty water bright and clear), if it has not also the power of purifying it, it should not be relied upon for filtering unwholesome water.

6. The filter should be adequate to its demands, for when it is of too small a size to supply filtered water as needed, the servants, rather than stand waiting some time for the water to filter, run off—I beg their pardon, walk off—to the nearest draw-off cock, and charge their jugs with *unfiltered* water, saying to themselves as they go, “Nobody will know the difference, and it will be all the same a hundred years hence.”

7. Filters should also be self-charging, for when servants have to charge them by hand, it will often happen that they have neglected to do this, and then, when filtered water is quickly needed, rather than fetch water to put into the filter, and wait for it to be filtered, they will draw from the nearest tap, and take *unfiltered* water to the table.

The foregoing remarks apply more or less to most of

the filters in use, not excluding those working under air-pressure—for aerating the water as well as purifying it.

When filtered water cannot be drawn immediately, or within a very reasonable time of waiting, the slowness of filtration being an important element, the filter should be provided with a small storage chamber; but water which has passed through animal charcoal should not be stored for any time; for according to the XIX. Army Med. Rep., "when water which has been filtered through [animal] charcoal is stored for any time, it soon begins to show evidence of low forms of life, and after a time a more or less abundant sediment of organisms becomes formed." For this reason, and also because spongy iron does not need such frequent renewals, I prefer the latter material for purifying water.

Boiled water.

In this disturbing age, when everything is undermined with doubt, and the only safe thing left is the Leaning Tower of Pisa, it is comforting to know that by boiling polluted water before drinking it we are doing a really good thing; for though boiling may not destroy certain organisms, it materially lessens the risk attending the consumption of polluted waters, and, to say the least, it is a very wise precaution.

It is now known that certain organisms are not destroyed by boiling, and it appears that to absolutely destroy them the liquid must be heated to a temperature as high as 300° F.

In his popular little work, "Plain Words About Water," Professor Church states "that the poisonous matters in polluted waters, which produce diarrhoea and fevers, may be changed and made harmless by boiling, has been proved; that this always happens is not certain."

Boiled water tastes flat and insipid, but it can be made palatable by pouring it from one tin can or jug to another several times; or, as everybody knows, a pleasant beverage is made by pouring the water when in a boiling state upon some well-browned toast.

Hard water
and its
remedy.

What is known as the "hardness" of water arises principally from salts of lime, especially the bicarbonate, being

held in solution in the water. Salts of magnesia and iron are also hardening salts.

There are several re-agents available for precipitation of the carbonates and sulphates of lime and magnesia, but the least costly and the most effective in its action upon the bicarbonate of lime is a saturated solution of caustic lime proposed many years ago by the late Dr. Clarke, and known as "Clarke's Process."

The great advantage this re-agent offers, independently of its very low cost, is that it not only precipitates the carbonate of lime of the hard water; but by combination with the excess of carbonic acid that constitutes the bicarbonate, the caustic lime is also precipitated as a carbonate.

When water is hard, and it is supplied by a Water Company, it should be softened before being delivered to the consumer, for apart from the trouble and cost of doing this at every house, it could be done on a large scale at an infinitely lower cost. But where the owner of a house has to provide his own water-supply, from a well, spring, reservoir, or other source of supply, and it is hard, what is now known as the "Porter-Clark Process" can be applied with great advantage.

In the "Porter-Clark Process" the lime-water is prepared continually in one vessel, and the mixing of this with the hard water is continuously carried on in a second vessel, whence the chalky water passes to a filtering machine, wherein the precipitate of pure carbonate of lime is utilised as the medium of filtration; the clear, bright water passing from the filter to the storage tanks at the top of the house or water towers.*

This process being carried on in closed vessels and filters under pressure, there is no risk of accidental or mischievous contamination of the water in its passage from the well or water-main to its ultimate destination. This, in large establishments or institutions, is an important consideration. Moreover, a secondary pumping is avoided.

* The apparatus can be fixed in some apartment in the rear of the premises, or when this would be inconvenient, a small house for it can be built.

The chemical action of the lime-water upon organic matter in solution is particularly dwelt upon by the Royal Commission of 1874, in their Report upon the Domestic Water Supply of Great Britain.

By the crystallisation of the mineral, or hardening, properties of the water, this system incidentally effects the removal of organic impurity; and this is the more effective, for the accumulation of the precipitated chalk is in such microscopically fine crystals as to form an exceptionally perfect medium of filtration, which, with the impurities it intercepts, is *removed from the filter daily*.

Analysis of
water.

In sanitating country mansions, where no analytical knowledge is possessed of the water-supply, I always deem it advisable to get a sample (or samples) of the water analysed; but when the analyst's report has been received, I have often been not a little puzzled to know how to act; for in many cases the analysis has shown the water to be very different from the generally accepted opinion of those who have been consuming it—*i.e.*, the analysis has shown the water to be totally "unfit for drinking," but upon inquiries it has been found that the water from which the sample had been taken had been consumed daily by many persons, for long periods, without any known bad effect. An old proverb says, "The proof of the pudding is in the eating"; if so, surely the proof of the water is in the drinking. What is one to do in such a case? Is he to ignore the opinion of the analyst, and allow his client (who may be a new occupant of the house) to drink water which may cause him or his family illness? This is a responsibility no one would care to undertake. Or is he to raise a doubt in his client's mind by giving him the result of the analysis, and perhaps put him to a great expense in obtaining water from another source, which, though chemically better, may not be more, or really so, wholesome as that which the analyst has condemned.

The essential thing, therefore, is to be in a position to say absolutely whether the water is wholesome or not, and analysts will not, I am sure, remain satisfied until they can

speak more positively, and with greater unanimity, on the wholesomeness of the water they test.

It is now to be hoped that chemical analysis supplemented by the newer methods of biological examination—Dr. Koch's and Dr. Frankland's—will enable us to obtain more reliable opinions as to whether certain waters are injurious or not for potable purposes.

The following extract is taken from my book, "Lectures on Sanitary Plumbing," where it was printed by permission, from Dr. Sedgwick Saunders' translation of M. Belgrand's essay, "On the Action of Waters upon Lead Pipes." M. Le Blanc had made some experiments, and M. Belgrand quotes from him as follows, viz. :—

Action of
water on lead.

"Chemists have long known with what facility lead becomes oxidised when immersed in distilled water in contact with air. Very small white shiny crystals of the hydrated oxide of lead are very rapidly formed, their quantity augmenting until a copious sediment at the bottom of the vessel has formed ; the same obtains with pure rain-water.

"On the contrary, water containing a given quantity of salts, principally from selenitic wells, does not attack the lead under the same conditions at all.

"Such are the results of experiments made by Professors of Chemistry during the last forty years in public lectures, and M. Dumas never omitted to place them before his class at the Sorbonne.

"Chemists have often remarked upon the harmlessness of lead with regard to potable waters, circulating in pipes of this metal, because of the *saline* matters which preserve the metal from oxidation.

"No doubt it would be difficult to give an explanation of these facts, but they seem of the same kind as those which have been established with regard to iron, which can be preserved without oxidation in distilled water, even when aerated, if only a few drops of an alkali be added to it, whilst it is oxidised rapidly in pure aerated water. But it is curious to observe that by augmenting to a certain extent the proportion of alkali, oxidation can be facilitated.

"Which salts are the most efficacious, when present in minute quantities, in preventing oxidation of lead in contact with water? Salts of lime alone are unquestionably so, even in the smallest proportions ;*

* As an instance of the value of this remedy, it may be interesting to refer here to the process employed at Sheffield, where the water supplied to that town has long been known to act upon lead. After very careful investigation it was found that the addition of a few grains per gallon of finely-powdered chalk completely remedied the evil. The chalk is mixed with water and run in a fine stream into the volume of water passing down the water-course into the service-reservoir which supplies the town. The quantity required varies with the capacity of the water to take up lead, occasionally reaching $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 grains per gallon. One great

in the absence of lime other salts are capable of protecting lead, in quantities of 0.1 gramme per litre. Nevertheless, after from 24 to 30 hours the water becomes faintly coloured by sulphuretted hydrogen; but this oxidation soon ceases. The following experiments were made to ascertain the particular influence of different salts.

“Solutions were made with sulphate of soda, chloride of sodium, chloride of potassium, sulphate of magnesia, the strength of each solution being 0.1 gramme per litre. The lead was immersed in these for 24 hours, when the water became coloured by sulphuretted hydrogen, but the solvent action did not continue, and it may be said that the solutions in question are without notable action upon lead, for, at the end of 10 days the re-agent did not produce any real precipitate.”

“Upon the whole there is absolutely no danger of poisoning from the use of water flowing through leaden pipes.” †

Furthermore, in the *Journal des Savants* (October, 1871, p. 488), one reads:—

“It may not be inopportune to draw attention to a fact not sufficiently known to the public—namely, that rain-waters alter leaden and zinc vessels more than waters containing salts in solution, well-waters for example. The result of this is that *these latter waters may remain in a leaden vessel without attacking it, and without becoming poisonous, while rain-waters, free from saline matters, dissolve oxide of lead and thus become poisonous*. This observation, quoted from Guyton de Morveau, is perfectly true. I have verified it at the time of my investigation on the waters of the Bièvre.”

advantage of the process is that the water can only take up just the right quantity of chalk, and that therefore there is no fear of perceptibly hardening the water. I am indebted to Mr. Edward M. Eaton, the Engineer and General Manager of the Sheffield Water Works, for these particulars. (Oct., 1892.)

† M. Belgrand.

CHAPTER XXXI.

WATER-SUPPLY TO WATER-CLOSETS, ETC.

Water of the First Importance—Water Delivered by Companies' Mains—Flimsy Fittings—Water Limited—Water-closets Treated as if they were Deodorisers—Water-closets want Cleansing—A Good Supply of Water Necessary—Closet-traps Imperfectly Cleansed—Closets badly used—Rising-mains—Constant Supply—Intermittent Supply—General Supply—Pipe-freezing—Supply of Water to Water-closets by Valve-and-Regulator, and by Flushing Apparatus—Water-closets Supplied by Waste-preventers—Double-valve Waste-preventers—Syphon waste-preventers.

IN the water-carriage system, the supply of water to water-closets, slop-sinks, and urinals, as indeed to all vessels or fixtures, with waste-pipes where polluted water is discharged through them, is of the first importance, and if adequate flushes of water cannot be afforded, such fixtures should be done away with, for sooner or later they or their belongings will become a nuisance.

Water of
the first
importance.

It ought to be laid down as an *axiom* that no supply of water is adequate to the purpose of keeping a water-closet, or any other such "fixture," with its belongings, wholesome, unless it exceeds in force and volume the body of polluted matter discharged into such fittings.

Like Mrs. Glass, you must first catch your hare before you can cook it, and so you must get the water into the house before you can use it. Water, like almost everything else nowadays, is *delivered*. It has neither to be fetched from the town pump, nor drawn up by a windlass, nor pumped up from the well in the yard, but is supplied to almost every house in city, town, and village by water companies, under certain regulations. Such companies have a perfect right to make their own rules, within certain limits, but these should always be for the benefit of all concerned, and not solely for

Water
delivered.

Flow and
return.

the shareholders. Poor shareholders! how the people waste their water! But how conservative the shareholders are of their water! It is a pity they cannot have a "flow and return" circulation to each house from their mains. Well, all the harm that we wish them is that they may always have a reserve of this beverage for their own consumption without anything to add to it. And as for the people who wilfully waste their water, they should be made to collect what they waste, and then be dipped in it by the water companies' servants.

Flimsy supply
fittings.

Water companies can hardly be too strict, or look too sharply after their water, for there are such trumpery ball-cocks and ball-valves used, that they are really nothing less than water-wasters. And the general service supply fittings are, in many cases, of such a flimsy character that they break down almost as soon as they are used, and, like an icicle under the rays of the sun, begin to "drop, drop," until there is no more water left in the cistern to drop through such leaky valves. This is where the water companies should save. But to limit the supply of water to a water-closet or urinal, where it is so essential for health and cleanliness, is a step in the wrong direction. The means taken for the prevention of waste, and the appliances sanctioned or insisted upon by the various water companies, are so poor that it is hardly too much to say that more water is wasted under the new system than under the old. It is hardly likely that anybody—even to spite the water company which supplies his house with water—would care to stand with his nose over a water-closet apparatus on purpose to waste water, and if he does open the valve to flush out the water-closet and soil-pipe occasionally, he does a good thing for himself and his neighbourhood, for he helps thereby to keep his sanitary arrangements wholesome.

Water
limited.

Instead of making *rules to limit* the supply of water, as water companies are doing all over the kingdom, to such sanitary fittings as water-closets and urinals, *laws* ought to

be enacted *compelling adequate flushes* of water to all such water-wanting "vessels."

The quantity of water allowed by the various water companies, and made legal by Act of Parliament,* is two gallons for each usage of the closet. "Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon!" Two gallons of water to carry away a deposit in a water-closet through some scores of feet of soil-pipe and drainage, flush these pipes out after its passage, and cleanse the whole! This is about as difficult a thing as making bricks without straw.

One is curious to know how and where this exact quantity of water was calculated, and on what sort of water-closet it was tried. If one might make a guess, one would say it must have been somewhere in the dark, and if measured in pints, it must have been on the principle of the baker's dozen. Let us look at the thing practically, *i.e.*, with an open eye. Suppose it takes two gallons of water for a water-closet fixed in the basement (where we have guessed the discovery to have been made), to cleanse the closet after usage, wash out the trap, and deliver the deposit into the sewer, how much water will it take for a closet fixed on the second or third floor at the rear of the building, with about fifty feet more soil-pipe, and fifty or sixty feet of additional drainage? Why, it would require this quantity of water to wet the pipe, and two or three such discharges to thoroughly cleanse the closet, trap, soil-pipe, and drain after the passage of an offensive stool through it, and to keep it wholesome. Some closets require more water than others to keep them clean and wholesome, apart from their positions. And it must be evident even to the most conservative of shareholders, that when a water-closet is fixed a long way off from the sewer or main drain, it must require a good supply of water to keep it, and all its appurtenances, in a sanitary condition.

"Take care of the spigot and leave out the bung," would "Spigot and Bung" principle.

* The Metropolis Water Act, 1871.

be a good hatband for water companies' servants. "Don't forget the *Rules*, and mind, they are according to Act of Parliament—'two gallons of water,' by *measure*—not a drop more—to cleanse (?) out the water-closet apparatus, trap, soil-pipe, and drain, and flush the whole of the motion into the sewer." "But it was such an *offensive stool*, Mr. Watercompany, and the patient was suffering from *fever*. May we not have another tea-spoonful?" Another tea-spoonful! Why, sensitive noses, you must think we are made of water. No, you must wait until the excrement has dried upon the soil-pipe, and by that time the "water-saver" will be re-charged, and you can then have a second flush. But stay, if you are only in want of *water*, go to the nearest sink or lavatory, and draw as much as you like without stint or hindrance, for according to our *rules* there is no limit to such draw-offs, though we must show some *sign* of 'screwing' even here, but it is only in the 'screw-down' tap." Well, there must be bungling in a world where there are so many bunglers; and if the *spigot* is sometimes mistaken for the *bung*, it is excusable, especially when nothing stronger than water is to come out of it.

More water.

Every sanitarian should lift up his voice against such limitations of water to such sanitary fixtures, and never cease crying, like Oliver Twist, for *more* water until a quantity of double, or even treble, the present amount is allowed for water-closets and urinals.

W.C. s
treated as
deodorisers.

One would suppose, not only from the rules of water companies, but also from the way in which people (especially servants) treat water-closets and such-like fittings, that they were *deodorisers*. Everybody knows how a chamber-utensil, if left half-full of urine, will smell if kept in a room for only a short time; and yet nine servants out of ten will empty such matter into a closet, and leave it there or thereabout for any length of time, without any attempt to *wash* it away.

Let us shelve water companies' rules for a time, and think only of the needs of water-closets, etc., and the

best way of supplying them with water to keep them perfectly wholesome.

Servants receive standing orders to wash out every day, or every other day, the halls and entrances to our houses, but they are rarely ordered or expected to wash out the water-closet apparatus, sinks, lavatories, etc., though the traffic through such fittings is greater and the matter much dirtier than anything that comes from the bottoms of our boots. In every house of any dimensions a turk's-

W.C.'s etc.,
want cleansing.

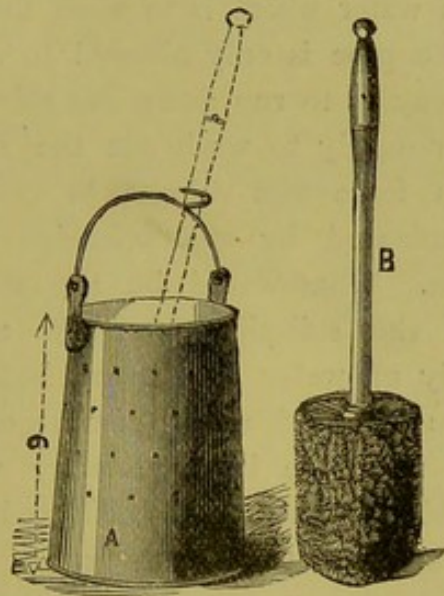


FIG. 318.—View of Can and Closet-brush.

head brush, as Fig. 318, should be kept, for the purpose of washing out the closet-basin and "conductor" of the apparatus, *i.e.*, the closet-basin should be well washed round with this brush, B, and then the brush should be pushed down into the trap as far as it will go, and well rubbed up and down for a few seconds, the water being allowed to pass through the closet all the time; and, after well rinsing the brush, it should be put back into the perforated can, and the can hung up in the housemaid's closet, or out of doors.

Brush for
cleansing
closets.

The supply of water has much more to do with keeping water-closets and such-like fittings wholesome than most people imagine. A water-closet with its belongings would be found in a better sanitary condition after six years'

A good supply
of water
necessary.

usage with an *efficient* supply of water, than it would after six months' usage with an *inefficient* supply. A moment's consideration will show this. Let us suppose—and the supposition will be inside the facts—that an offensive stool is deposited either in a pan or valve-closet, and that this faecal matter is discharged into a long length of 4-in. soil-pipe in such a manner as to pass through it as a sort of plug, staining, as it would more or less, the whole of the inside of the pipe all the way down; and suppose that the water which is to wash this filthy matter out and clean the pipe is only allowed to *dribble* into the closet in such a way as to run down *one* side of the pipe—*i.e.*, that the water-supply to wash out the filthy motion is only sufficient in force and volume to cover *one-third* of the area contaminated by the offensive matter passed through the pipe. What would be the state of the unwashed part of the soil-pipe after six months' usage? Unless the supply of water is greater both in force and volume than the polluted water discharged through such pipes, they will never be kept perfectly wholesome. It would be possible to allow the collected water of the London water companies to pass through a polluted water-closet in such a manner as not to cleanse it, as it would be possible for a gunner to keep firing off gunpowder a grain at a time for ever and ever without getting the shot out of his gun.

Supply not
equal to the
demand.

When the supply of water is not equal to the demand, *i.e.*, when the flush of water to a water-closet, slop-sink, urinal, or such-like fitting, is not enough to cover the whole area of the waste-piping and drainage contaminated by the discharges of offensive matter through them, the waste-piping soon becomes incrustated with excremental matter, and when once this has corroded the piping, no amount of flushing will make the drainage absolutely clean again. One usage of a water-closet, or urinal, with an *inefficient* supply of water, will foul it more than a dozen usages with an *efficient* supply. Drops of water may wear away stone, but drops of water will not clean away filth. A day's drizzling rain will leave the streets as

dirty, and often dirtier, than they were before, but a sharp shower of rain for a few minutes will make them clean, and that, too, with a much less quantity of water.

It would, perhaps, surprise most people to be told that in nine cases out of ten the deposit is not washed wholly out of the closet-trap with *one* flush of two gallons of water. This is especially the case with water-waste-preventing valves fixed under the water-closet seat. If the handle be put down into the trap after the closet has been used—with only a 2-gallon flush—fæces together with paper will be found remaining in the trap.

Closet-traps
imperfectly
cleansed.

I had a strip of glass put in the side of a water-closet trap under a valve-closet, to see into the interior of the trap, and found that one flush of water of two gallons (or a long dribbling supply of three times that quantity) never wholly freed the trap of foreign matter. (See Table 1, p. 61.)

Some people are too careless, or too idle, to give a water-closet a proper flush of water, even when there is no restriction upon it, for they do not pull the handle even once, or only pull it just enough—in the case of a pan or valve-closet—to get the excrement out of the basin. A neat white porcelain tablet, lettered in gold, and placed where the person using the closet can see it, is a good way of getting a valve-closet properly treated.

Closets badly
used.

After* using the Water-closet, pull up the handle TWICE, as far as it will go, and hold it there a second or two each time.

Rising-mains or Service-pipes from the Water Companies' Mains for supplying houses in the Metropolis with Water.—The size of the pipe, for laying on the water from the water

* It is a good plan to send a flush of water through the closet *before* using it, to prevent the excrement sticking upon any part of the basin, trap, or soil-pipe.

company's main, must generally be determined by the company from whose main the water is supplied, though there is not much difficulty in deciding upon the necessary size, which varies, of course, with circumstances.

Constant supply.

Where there is a *constant supply*, and the water is not drawn direct from the main,* as it should be, except for water-closets and hot-water circulation, $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. or $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. (or 1-in.) is generally large enough, though the size† of the main must depend upon the company's pressure, and the quantity of water likely to be used.

Intermittent supply.

Where the supply is *intermittent*, i.e., when the water is only turned on for about an hour or two hours a day, the rising-main must be of sufficient size to charge the storage cisterns in that time, and to do this in high buildings 2-in. or $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. pipe is generally needed, though in private houses where the cisterns are not more than about thirty feet above the street level, $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in., or even 1-in., will be large enough.

Rising mains.

According to Act of Parliament, the pipes between water companies' mains and the cisterns must be of lead, of a certain strength‡; at any rate, the pipe from the main in the street to the place of ascension, inside the owner's property, must be of lead.

A screw-down stop-valve (brass or gun-metal), with a "cock-box" over same, is required by the water companies to be fixed in each branch from their main, somewhere outside the house, for the sole use of the *turncock*. But it is always advisable to fix another stop-valve in the rising main, directly after the pipe has entered the house, for the occupant's use in case of accident to the rising main itself, or a break-down of any of the ball-valves fixed upon it.

* When there is a *constant supply*, all water for drinking purposes can be drawn *direct* from the *main*, and great risks of drawing contaminated water avoided, for when the water companies deliver wholesome water to a house it is often made unwholesome by being stored in foul cisterns.

† When the rising-main is also used for supplying fire-hydrants, it should not be less than 3 in. (cast-iron water-main), and this pipe should then be fixed in the staircase, where the hydrants can easily be reached.

‡ See Table of Weights of Lead-pipes, p. 466—468.

In large houses, where there are several cisterns, and especially where there is a constant supply, it is advantageous to have a stop-valve in each branch, fixed just behind, and connected with the ball-valve, as B, Fig. 317, to shut the water off one cistern, when necessary, without interfering with the supply to other cisterns.

General Services, or Service-pipes from Cisterns.—Every service-pipe from a cistern should have a stop-cock in it for shutting off the water in case of accident with any valve or fixture upon it, or in case of frost, and this stop-cock should be fixed as close to the cistern as possible (as W, Fig. 178¹, and Plate IX.). General supply.

No stop-cock, or stop-valve, unless it has a *clear way* through it, should be fixed on a service-pipe to a water-closet. The flush of water to water-closets is often marred, even where there is a good-sized service-pipe, by a stop-cock which is not adequate in the water-way of its plug to the bore of the pipe. A "square-way," or even a "full-way" or "round-way"—so-called—stop-cock is often only equal to charging a pipe one size smaller than the size of the cock. When the general service does not descend immediately it leaves a cistern, it is better to fix that part which is "horizontal," or is about on a level with the cistern, of a size larger than the descending pipe; and the stop-cock or stop-valve,* being in that part of the piping, should also be one size larger. Where the pipe has to be connected with a lead cistern, it can be easily opened a little by driving the "turn-pin" into the end of it; but where it has to be connected to a slate or iron cistern, the brass cistern-connection—"boiler-screw" or "union-connection"—should be one size larger than the descending pipe, *i.e.*, supposing the general service, or descending pipe, to be $1\frac{1}{4}$ in., the brass cistern-connection should be $1\frac{1}{2}$ in.

Pipe-freezing.—With good judgment in positioning cisterns, and in casing them in, and with proper care in fixing Pipes protected from frost.

* No stop-valve should be fixed in a service-pipe to a water-closet, unless it can be opened to give a *clear way* right through it.

service-pipes, no occupied house in England need be inconvenienced by frozen pipes. An extract is given here of what I have said elsewhere on this subject:—

“No service-pipe should be fixed on the external nor on the internal face of an external wall, especially a wall facing the north or east, without being cased in and thoroughly protected. When possible, service-pipes should be fixed on the cross-walls inside the house, and never on the main walls; for the cold penetrates through the external walls and reaching any pipe fixed on its face, though inside the house, freezes the water in it. If a pipe *must* come down on the internal face of a main wall, then an inch board should be put between the pipe and the wall, and the pipe cased up, and the casing filled with cocoa-nut fibre. All service-pipes in roofs should be boxed in, and the boxes filled with this fibre. I do not like sawdust, for that decays; nor hair-felt, for that rots; and besides, to cover pipes with such material where bad air could reach it would be to harbour smells, for the effluvia coming from persons using the water-closets would hang about such stuff and cause it to become stuffy. Where the service-pipe could not be boxed or cased in, and where the cold air could reach it—as, *e.g.*, under water-closet seats, where the pipe has to leave the casing to reach the supply-valve of the water-closet—the pipe should be bound round with two or three thicknesses of gaskin, and then be covered over with canvas, to protect it from frost. The cold air coming in through the overflow-pipe of the safe, and blowing upon an unprotected pipe, would soon freeze it.”

WATER-CLOSET SUPPLY.

Valve-and-regulator supply.

There is no better way of supplying a valve-closet than by a *good* “SUPPLY-VALVE AND BELLOWS REGULATOR.” This arrangement is known as *Underhay's*, but his patent expired some years ago, though Mr. Underhay holds another patent for what he considers a better kind of *regulator*; but I prefer the earlier one: a bellows regulator made with a strong copper case.

A valve-and-regulator (the “valve” for opening and

closing the service-pipe, and the "regulator" for regulating the quantity of water) can be attached to the apparatus, as shown at G F, Fig. 152; or it can be fixed separately by being mounted on a cast-iron frame, as in Fig. 319. There is this great advantage with such an arrangement, viz., that *any number* of closets can be supplied with branches from one general service-pipe, the main-pipe being increased in size accordingly. But the chief advantage is, that *directly* the handle of the closet is pulled, to get rid of the deposit, the water rushes into the basin to wash it out before the basin-valve (in a valve-closet, or the copper pan in a pan-closet) is closed. With a "service-box" action, or a "water-waste-preventing"* cistern arrangement, the interval between pulling the handle and the water coming into the basin amounts to several seconds, and the basin-valve or the "tipping-pan" is often closed before the basin is washed out.

For *flushing-rim* closets, and for a good flush of water, it is necessary to have supply-valves of a very large size, unless there is a good head of water over them. (See Table No. 1, showing size of service-pipes and supply-valves, page 466.) As a rule, water-closet manufacturers do not make these water-closet supply-valves large enough to get a flush of water through them; but since I introduced the $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. and $1\frac{1}{2}$ -in. some years ago, some manufacturers have increased the size of their valves from $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. to 1-in., and in some cases from 1-in. to $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. But $1\frac{1}{4}$ -in. is not large enough where the cistern is only a foot or two above the level of the water-closet seat.

A great deal of ignorance exists upon water-pressure and the size of the pipe necessary to give a good flush of water to a closet; and, astonishing as it may seem, few people are more ignorant in this matter than plumbers. A small *feed-cistern* will give just the same pressure as the largest tank in the world, if fixed on the same level. What is wanted is height to give pressure, and where head-way of water cannot be obtained, then the service-pipe must be increased in size—not to give pressure, but to deliver a

* A good supply-valve-and-regulator is not likely to waste as much water as nine tenths of the so-called water-waste-preventers.

greater volume of water into the closet when the handle is pulled. Table No. 1, page 466, will give the size of the valve and pipe necessary according to the head-way of water above the water-closet apparatus.

Fig. 319 shows a "1½-in." valve, C, with a copper bellows-regulator, B, brass pull-up handle and flat plate, D, fixed complete on a cast-iron frame, A. This sized valve with a 2-in. pipe laid on to it from the cistern—though the cistern be only 4 or 5 ft. above it—will give a good flushing force to the supply of water to cleanse out the basin-trap and soil-

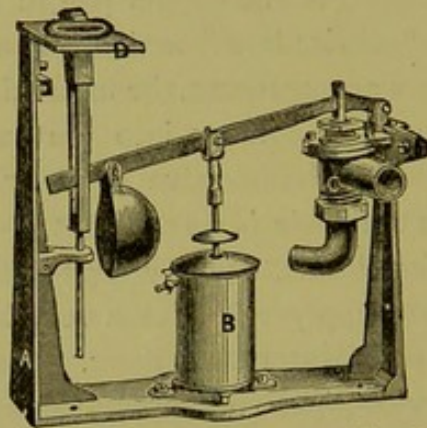


FIG. 319.—Valve and Regulator, for supplying Valve-closets.

pipe. But I prefer a larger valve still for flushing out closets when water is plentiful and the cistern is only a foot or two above the water-closet. The little stop-cock shown on regulator, B, is for the purpose of regulating the quantity of water to the water-closet. This cock can be so turned as to allow the air to pass out of the "bellows-regulator" quickly or slowly, thereby allowing a small or large quantity of water to pass into the closet. (See Fig. 157, showing this valve attached to a closet.)

Advantage
of rapid
flushing.

Another advantage is—and this is the stone on which the water companies' *turncocks* break their keys—that by this arrangement one, two, or three flushes may be given in rapid succession. And if the largest-sized valves are used, and the service-pipes are proportionately large, a flush at the rate of three gallons in six seconds may be made to pass through flushing-rim closets to scour out the basin-trap and soil-pipe; and there is no more extravagance in this than in firing an

80-ton gun to sink the enemy's boat instead of firing a thousand rifle-shots upon it, and leaving it where it was—a menace, perhaps a destructive force, to oneself.

As the supply-valve of a valve-closet works better and lasts longer when the pressure does not exceed about 15 lbs. to the square inch, and as there is not the same risk of flooding the basin by a careless pull of the closet-handle as there

Separate
cisterns.

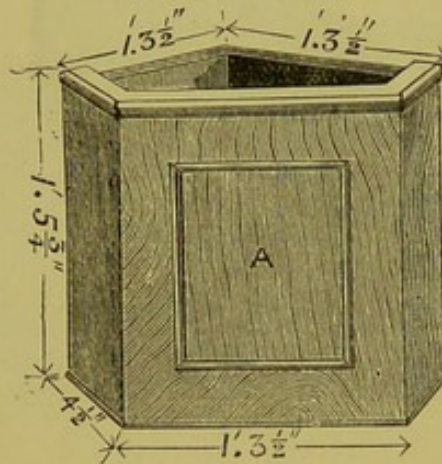


FIG. 320.—Wood Angle-cistern lined with Lead, for breaking the pressure and separating the Closet-supply.

is when the pressure is greater, it is wise to fix an intervening cistern, and this can be done in a compact way enough, as shown at B, Fig. 169. A wood cistern, lined with lead and holding about six gallons, as shown in Fig. 320, can be fixed directly over the closet, in the most convenient angle; and this cistern, or one of more convenient shape, can be made to supply one or more closets on one or more floors, the size being increased accordingly. Such a cistern, when supplied from a general service, would *separate* the *closet-supply* from the other services.

Fig. 321 illustrates a simple "wash-down" closet so fitted up that on sitting down upon the seat a little water is sent over the whole of the interior of the basin to wet the walls before usage, for the easier removal of fæcal matters; and on rising from the seat a full flush is given for cleansing the closet. The supply-valve is of the water-waste-preventive kind, and any number of

Seat-action
closet.

closets may be supplied from one general service-pipe. The curved semi-front, A, is made of cast iron, porcelain enamelled.

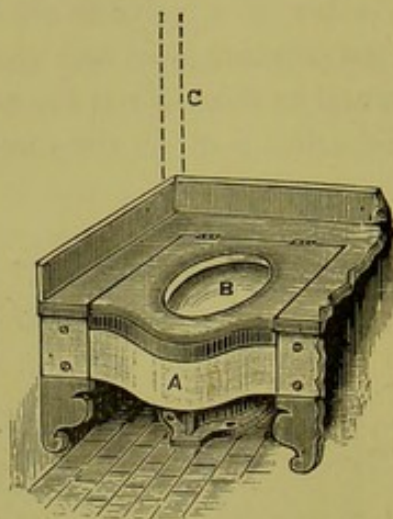


FIG. 321.—“Hygienic Wash-down” Closet, with Porcelain Enamelled Cast-iron Semi-front, A, and Seat-action Supply.

WATER-CLOSET SUPPLY BY WATER-WASTE-PREVENTERS.

As I have said over and over again, a water-closet of good character and principle is often ruined through insufficiency of water or poorness of the flush. It is monstrous that water companies* should have the power to enter a man's house—an Englishman's house, no longer his “castle”—and interfere with his comfort by restricting the supply of water to his water-closet. For a small sum of money per annum, the London water companies allow a man to have a bath in his house, where he can consume fifty gallons of water per day; but they will not sanction more than two gallons of water for each use of his closet—for, as a rule, a man only uses a water-closet once a day. And they not only restrict him in the quantity, but also compel him to use a certain class of fitting, which often disfigures a closet and wastes more water than it saves.

* To their great credit, some of the London companies allow the attached supply-valve, as shown in Fig. 152, when of good construction and it is well made.

There is such a variety of water-waste-preventers now in use that I only refer to two or three here.

Many of the London water companies seem satisfied that "waste-preventers" save their water; but, from my experience, more water is wasted by so called preventers than by a well-made valve and regulator, or by flushing-cisterns

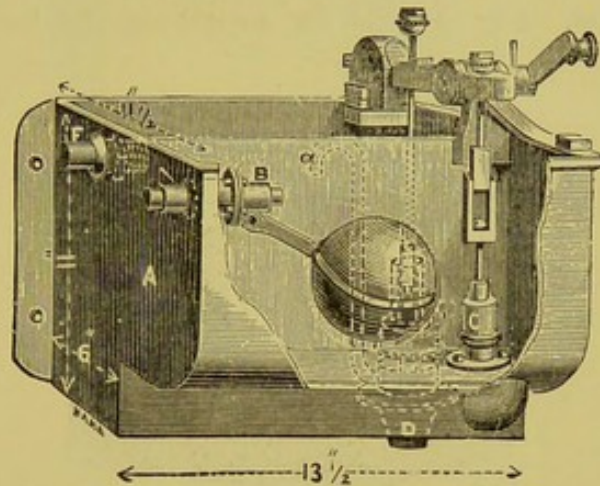


FIG. 322.—"Double-valve Waste-preventer" for "Wash-down" Closets.

of good character, except in certain circumstances—*e.g.*, in schools, where mischievous boys play with the closets, and in public places; but in private houses the supply-valve and regulator is preferable, for in this case there is only *one* valve to get out of order, and, if this is of good workmanship, it will shut off almost any pressure, and is, moreover, very durable and easily repaired. But in the other case, at any rate with the *majority* of the water-waste-preventers, there are *three* valves—*viz.*, the ball-valve to the feeder, the two-gallon supply-valve, and the supply-valve to the water-closet—any one of which getting out of order is liable to waste the water company's water.

It is important that the two gallons graciously allowed by the water companies should be used to the best advantage, *i.e.*, should pass into a water-closet as quickly as possible, so as to get what cleansing force it will allow out of it.

Double-valve
waste-
preventer.

I have designed and patented six water-waste-preventers, but only illustrate two or three here, as space will not permit of a description of more. Figs. 322 and 323 work on the double-valve principle, one valve being shut while the other is open, in accordance with the rules of some water companies. The case, or cistern, is made in cast iron, galvanised all over, and the valves, C and D, and their fittings, are made in gun-metal. Fig. 322 is for supplying the "wash-down"

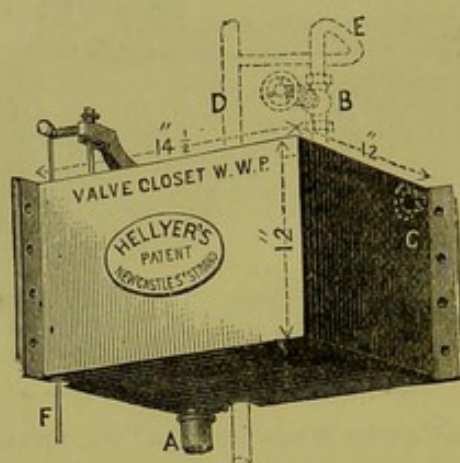


FIG. 323.—"Valve-closet Waste-preventer."

class of closet, and it is so arranged that water only comes into the closet during the time the handle is pulled, but the two-gallon flush of water is discharged in about three seconds.

Valve-closet
waste-
preventer.

Fig. 323 is made specially for supplying *Valve*-closets in the most efficient way with a two-gallon flush. The valve for supplying the closet is made of extra size, and the apparatus is so arranged that directly the closet-handle is pulled the two gallons of water pass rapidly into a compartment leading to the water-closet, sufficient water being retained in the compartment for re-charging the basin of a valve-closet should the handle be held up too long, *i.e.*, the flush is sent into the closet in four seconds; but the "after-charge" is made to come slowly into the basin, so as to ensure water being retained in it should the handle of the closet be kept up too long. (See Fig. 164, showing this water-waste-preventer fixed.)

Fig. 324 gives a view of my "Angle-cistern," with syphon arrangement for flushing the "Hygienic" and "Wash-down" "Angle-cistern" syphon-supply.

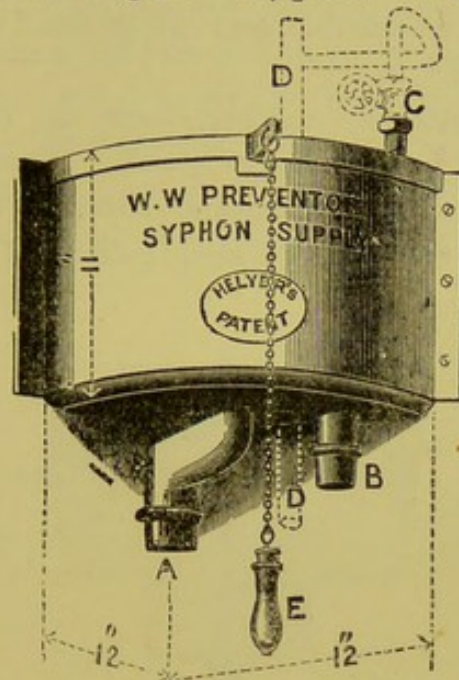


FIG. 324.—"Angle-cistern Syphon-supply."

class of closets. It is fitted, when so required, with a waste-preventing valve, for limiting the flush to two gallons, in

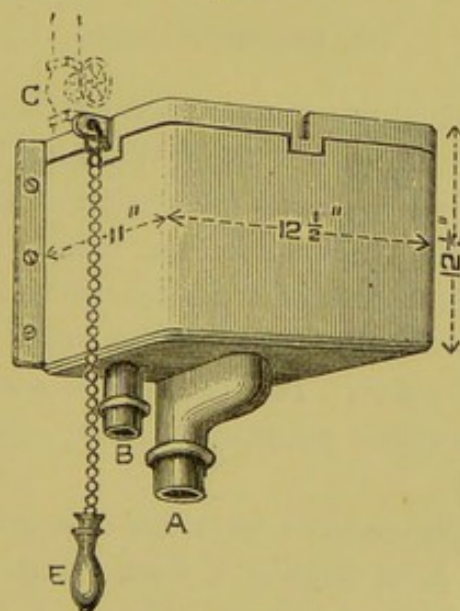


FIG. 325.—"Flat-back" Syphon-cistern.

accordance with the requirements of the various water companies. Its advantage is that *one* pull of the handle, E,

B B

discharges the whole of the two gallons of water into the closet, and at the rate of nearly a gallon per second. It is made as compact as possible, and can be fixed in either angle of the closet-room.

Fig. 325 illustrates another form of the "syphon" flusher, for fixing on the face of a wall. Where there is no company to interfere, these flushing-cisterns (Figs. 324, 325) can be regulated to discharge *three* gallons of water by one pull of the flushing-handle.

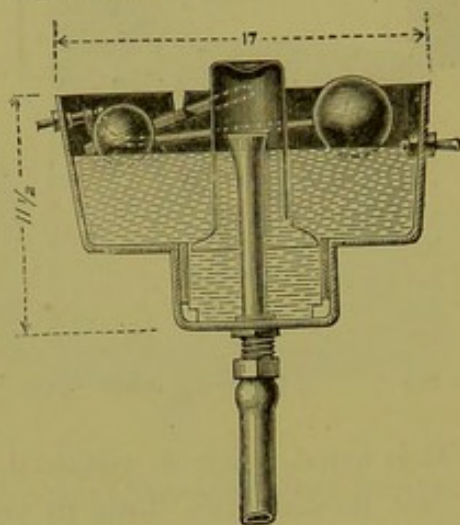


FIG. 326.—Bean's Syphon.

"Bean's Patent Direct-Acting Valveless Waste-Preventer" is valuable for flushing out the "Wash-out" and "Wash-down" classes of water-closet. A section of this apparatus is given in Fig. 326. One pull of the handle is sufficient to ensure the entire contents of the little cistern being sent with a rapid flush into the closet. It can be had for giving two or three gallons of water. The larger size should always be used, unless the water company* insists upon the smaller size.

Syphon flushing-cisterns, for water-closets and urinals, are made by Messrs. John Bolding & Sons, South Molton Street; Messrs. Doulton & Co., Lambeth; Messrs. A. Emanuel & Co.; the Messrs. Farmiloes, City, and Westminster; Messrs. Jennings, Stangate; Messrs. J. Tylor & Sons, Newgate Street;

* Some Water Companies object to every kind of Syphon.

and a host of manufacturers throughout the country. They are made in a great variety of forms and kinds, and at all prices, from three half-crowns to three guineas, in all parts of the country, but it would be impossible to review them in this work. Perhaps the most expensive article to keep right in a house is what is called a "cheap flushing-cistern," stamped even though it be with the approval of some water company.

CHAPTER XXXII.

RAIN-WATER.

Underground Storage—Overhead Storage—Rain-water Filter—Rain-water Drains
—Rain-water Pumped up—Connections of Rain-water Drains with Soil-drains
—Rain-water Separated from Soil-drains where the Sewage is used for Irriga-
tion—Access to the bottoms of Rain-water Pipes—Rain-water Pipes Inside a
House—Lead Heads and Lead Pipes.

Storage,
underground.

WHERE the supply of water to a house from a company's main, deep well, or other source, is plentiful, and the water is not hard, there is no reason for storing rain-water; but where the supply is insufficient, or the water is hard, and would be too expensive or too inconveniently troublesome to soften, it is wise to catch the rain-water from the roofs, and to store a sufficiency for keeping the house properly supplied in dry seasons; and this is better done by underground storage-tanks. But before any of the water is stored, it should be passed through a filter, for even in country houses a good deal of dust and dirt, blacks and leaves collect upon the roofs, which in sharp showers are carried into the down pipes.

Storage,
overhead.

For this reason it is a mistake to convey the rain-water from flats and gutters by leaders into overhead storage-tanks; for, apart from the difficulty of finding suitable positions for fixing tanks of adequate capacity for supplying the house in dry seasons, there is the further difficulty—and generally the greater one—of providing sufficient means for properly filtering the water and freeing it from blacks and decaying matters, such as leaves and birds' dung; especially is this the case where many pigeons are kept.

Filter.

A good filter for freeing rain-water from foreign matters when stored in underground tanks, is shown in section, Fig. 327, the size and capacity of which should be made commensurate with its requirements. The cement-lined and brick-built chamber is divided into two compartments by a slate division, E, and the filtering material is composed of

well-washed fine gravel, coarse gravel, and shingle or broken flint, arranged in layers. To form an easy means for the removal of leaves and other matters, which in great rains get carried from time to time into the filter, a floor of bricks or tiles is laid loosely upon the filtering material, in the receiving compartment, as shown in the illustration, A.

Where practicable the top of the filter should be made to stand above the level of the ground, to prevent surface water, etc., from draining into the filter; and to afford ready access, for inspection and cleansing purposes, etc., a manhole-cover, C, should be let into the cover-stone.

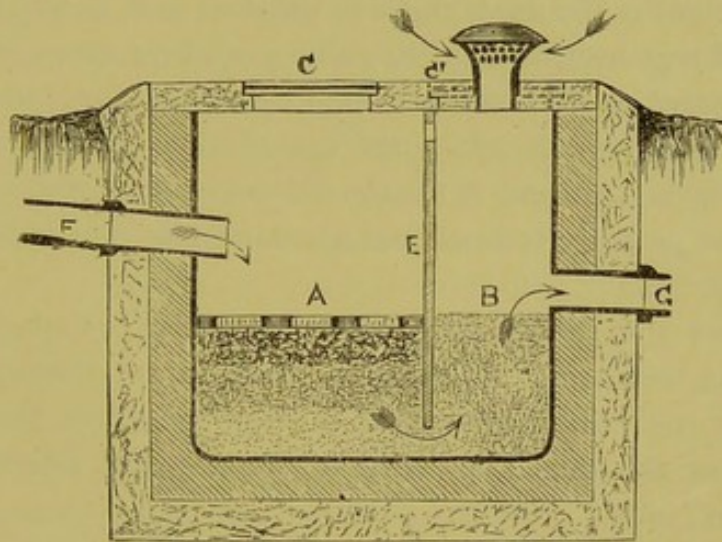


FIG. 327.—Rain-water Filter.

To keep unfiltered water out of the storage-tank in times of great storms and heavy downfalls of rain, a storm-overflow-pipe should be fixed in the receiving compartment of the filter.

All drains carrying rain-water for storage should be made both air- and water-tight, and where they are in proximity to soil-drains, they should be kept on a higher level, and where they have to cross them, they should be carried over and not under the soil-drain, in case the latter should ever happen to leak.

Rain-water drains in proximity to soil-drains.

The rain-water can be pumped up by means of an inexpensive and simple Jack Pump, fixed in the scullery; or a Lift and Force Pump can be fixed for raising the water by

Rain-water pumped up.

manual labour, gas, or steam power, to any required level; and it can be so stored that soft water may be drawn off at convenient places, for filling the toilet-jugs, baths, etc., as may be desired.

Connection of
rain-water
drains with
soil-drains.

Where the rain-water is not required to be stored, and where there are no reasons why the house-drain should not be made to carry it away, it is better to collect the down-pipes into one main drain, or to collect them in localities, and lead them into the head of the main soil-drain, or into the heads of the major branches, rather than connect each down-pipe with a sewage-carrying drain.

By treating the down-pipes in the way just described, not only will a greater flushing force be gained in times of great rain, but the number of the connections with the soil-drains will be greatly reduced. (See dotted lines in Plate XX., H, H, I; J, J, J, K; and N to O.) Of course rain-water drains should be properly trapped and disconnected from soil-drains. (See Fig. 302.)

Rain-water
and sewage
irrigation.

Where the sewage is used for irrigation, or where it is stored in cesspools, it is better to separate the systems, carrying the rain-water drains to some point in the open air, where the rain-water may gravitate away without any attention.

Access to the
bottoms of
rain-water
pipes.

As all sorts of things in country houses—from bits of mortar to broken slates, from fallen leaves to empty birds' nests—work their way in time to the foot of a rain-water pipe, it is a wise precaution to fix access-shoes at the bottoms of such pipes, as shown in Figs. 60, 61, and 302. Where a grating, as shown at B, Fig. 302, would suggest any improper use of it, it would be better to substitute a movable cover.

Rain-water
pipes inside
a house.

In terrace houses and in buildings where circumstances compel a rain-water pipe to be carried down inside the house, it should be of lead, with wiped soldered joints—to ensure their soundness—and no pipe other than a rain-water pipe should be connected with it.

In cases where the head of a rain-pipe would be so situated that any air emitted from it would be able to find an

entrance into the house through the slating, or through a skylight, or dormer-window, or other opening, the pipe should be trapped off and disconnected from all dirty-water pipes and soil-drains, to exclude all bad air from it.

Where a building covers the entire site, as is often the case in cities, it is sometimes very difficult to so arrange the connection of the rain-water pipes or rain-water drains with the soil-drain that no foul air shall ever be able to enter them ; but with intelligent care in planning and working out the scheme, it can generally be so arranged. Sometimes such pipes or drains can be made to empty into an automatic flushing-tank, for sending the rain-water into the soil-drain with some cleansing power. Or the pipes or rain-water drains may be continued on the face of a basement wall, or be suspended from the floor-joists, and carried to one place of discharge ; or they may be collected into one or two leading rain-water drains under the basement floor, and be continued to the most convenient place for trapping and aerial disconnection before entering the soil-drain.

Lead is so lasting, and, in the hands of a skilful plumber, Lead heads. is capable of such a variety of treatment, that it is a pity that our fine buildings are not oftener adorned with hand-made ornamental lead rain-water heads and pipes to special designs. But in these days of cheapness many a fine lead head is allowed to slumber in the mind of the architect, and many a pipe to be fixed without grace and beauty by the plumber. And so rain-water heads and pipes are cast by the thousand in iron, all to one pattern, for fixing in whole streets of houses, as like one to the other as one round of a ladder is to another.

Fig. 328 illustrates a hand-made lead rain-water head made by my firm, from the design and drawings of the well-known architects, Messrs. Aston Webb and E. Ingress Bell, for the Victoria Courts, Birmingham. I might have illustrated many heads, not only of our manufacture, but also of those made by Messrs. Matthew Hall & Co., and others ; but I have selected this one as perhaps the finest out of hundreds of fine heads that we have made ; and in Fig. 328¹

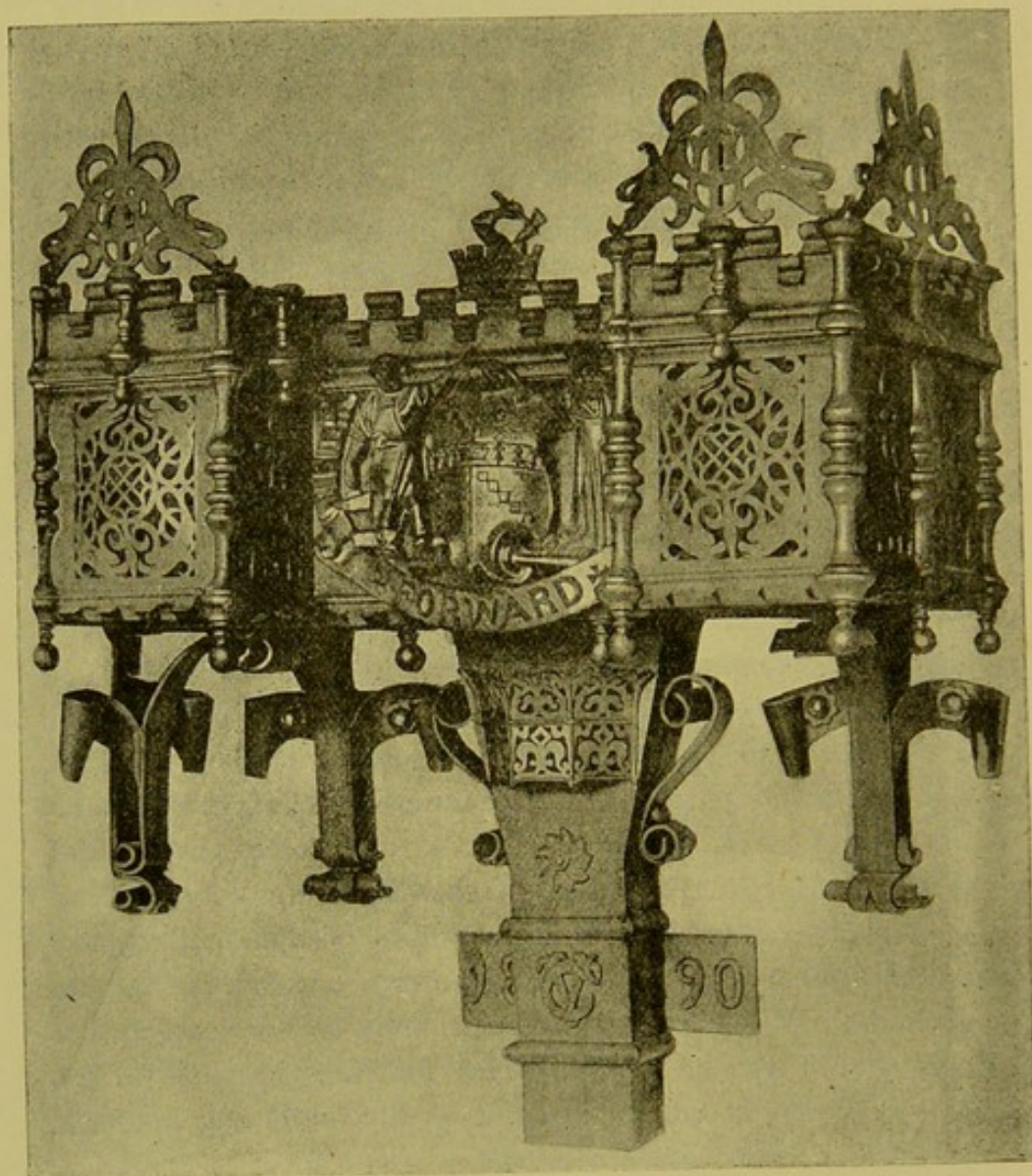


FIG. 328.—Lead Rain-water Head, made up by hand.

I illustrate perhaps one of the simplest—a head that might be reckoned upon to last for centuries.

It is pretty well known that rectangular pipes as well as round pipes are now made in lead by hydraulic power. They are made in various sizes, to suit circumstances, and, being of lead, hand-made ornamental lead sockets and tacks can be easily soldered thereon to any design.

Lead pipes fixed on the face of external walls much improve the elevation of a building by having lead astragals and ornamental lead tacks soldered to them—the designs should be varied to suit different buildings. (See Fig. 329; also see Plate XII. and p. 170.)

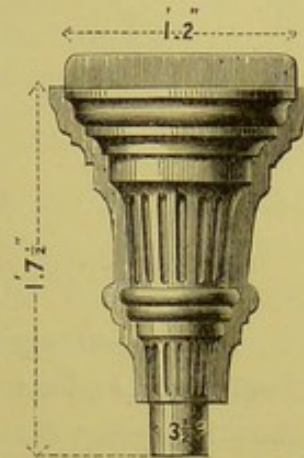


FIG. 328¹. — Hand-made Lead Rain-water Head.

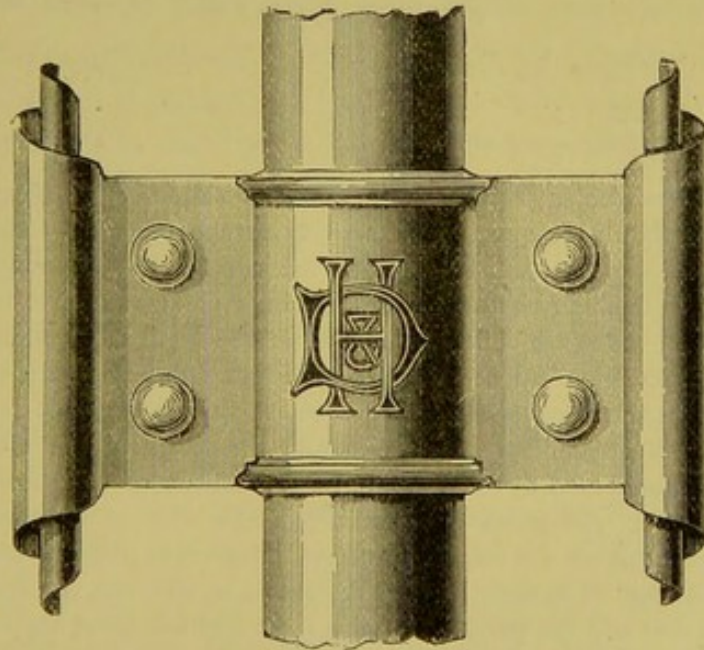


FIG. 329. — Lead Astragals and Tacks, Soldered to a Lead Round Pipe.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

VENTILATION, OR COWL-TESTING, BUT NOT AT KEW.

Ventilation should be the alpha and omega of the Sanitarian, and as ventilation means nothing more nor less than *changing the air*, let us see something about the *air* itself before seeing how to change it.

In speaking of the *atmosphere*, in his book on "Physiography," Professor Huxley says:—

"On accurately examining a given measure of atmospheric air, it was found that it contained about one-fifth its bulk of the gas oxygen, and four-fifths of nitrogen . . . The following table shows the densities, or specific gravities, of the three gases which compose the atmosphere:—

Nitrogen	...	...	...	...	0.9713
Oxygen	...	...	...	...	1.1056
Carbonic-acid Gas	...	...	...	...	1.5203

"The term *specific gravity* is used to denote the weights of equal bulks of different kinds or species of matter, compared with some known standard. Air is the standard used in the comparison just made, and it is seen from the figures that if a given bulk of atmospheric air weighs 100 lbs., then the same bulk of nitrogen weighs 97 lbs., the same volume of oxygen 110 lbs., and of carbonic acid 152 lbs. Hence it might be assumed that the atmosphere would consist of three strata or layers (like the mixture of quicksilver, water, oil), with the nitrogen as the top layer, and the carbonic acid at the bottom. As a matter of fact, however, this is not the case. All gases tend to intermingle with each other, so that when different gases are mixed they soon produce a uniform mixture, in spite of differences in their relative weights; in fact, the particles of the heavy gas rise and the particles of the light gas fall until they are completely diffused through each other. In consequence of this property, the composition of the atmosphere is kept practically uniform, although local variations within narrow limits may be detected. . . . Atmospheric air is, in fact, about 800 times lighter than an equal bulk of water. . . . It is found by actual weighing that 100 cubic inches of air, under ordinary conditions, weigh about 31 grains; in other words, it requires 13 cubic feet of air to weigh a pound avoirdupois. . . . The air in

Westminster Hall reaches to the enormous amount of nearly 75 tons! . . . It is found that our atmosphere exerts a pressure of nearly 15 lbs. (14.73 lbs.) on every exposed square inch of surface. . . . But the pressure downwards is exactly neutralised by the pressure upwards. . . . The air in a room presses on the ceiling not less than on the floor, and on each of the walls not less than on the ceiling."

Now the work of the Sanitarian will never be done until he can so scheme—either with or without the aid of mechanical appliances—that a *constant change* of atmospheric air shall be made to take place, not only in every bedroom, living-room, bath-room, water-closet, and housemaid's closet, but also in every waste-pipe, soil-pipe, drain, or enclosed place where the air is likely to be contaminated.

Work of the
Sanitarian.

The difficulty in arranging for the air to be changed in such places as those just enumerated ought not to be insuperable, especially as this purifying fluid—atmospheric air—has not to be sought after, like water, but *moves* about everywhere within "about fifty miles of the earth's surface," *ready for use wherever it can be wanted*. The difficulty is not in getting it *into* a place, but getting it *out*. So *insidious* is the air, that it will insinuate itself into places where light could not enter. The difficulty in making the air *circulate*—i.e., pass *in* and *out*—is lessened by the fact that it is in perpetual motion.

Supply of air.

Being chiefly concerned here with the ventilation of waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains, I will leave room-ventilation out of consideration—except as far as cowls are advantageous for dwellings as well as drainage—and consider at once the advantages to be gained by the use of cowls in assisting the circulation of air through pipe drainage, etc.

If it is not "ye *cowl* which makes ye *monk*," it certainly is not the cowl which makes the ventilation. But, as the cowl formed a fitting cap to the monk, so a cowl (or ventilator) forms a fitting top to a ventilating-pipe; though its power, when there, for causing an upcast of air through the pipe is not so great as some suppose, though greater than the Cowl Testing Committee of Kew would have us believe.

"Ye cowl
and ye
monk."

In the first edition I explained that, whilst thinking it necessary to put cowls on the tops of ventilating pipes to

Cowls on
pipes.

drains, I considered *plain caps* quite sufficient for fixing on the tops of ventilating-pipes to *waste-pipes* and *soil-pipes*. I now, however, consider that cowls should be fixed on *all* ventilating-pipes for *foul air*, not so much for assisting the *up-draught* as for *preventing* a *down-draught*, especially where the air *blown down* through such ventilating-pipes would come out near a window or door, where it could be *sucked* into the house.

Cowl-testing.

I have been *testing* cowls for two or three years, to see the relative value of cowls over open pipes, and to find out the most efficient cowls in the market. But, as it was not my intention to publish any results of such testings until within the last six or nine months (Jan., 1880) I have up to that time no reliable facts to give. Since then various cowls, as shown on Plate XXII., have been tested with great care, and the readings of the anemometers will be tabulated later on.

Pipes for testing cowls.

For the purpose of making simple tests, about a couple of years ago I had *two* 4-in. lead pipes fixed, as shown on Plate XXI., with soldered joints to prevent air leakage. The pipes are fixed outside my factory, and are made to follow precisely the same course to prevent one pipe, or cowl, having an undue advantage over its rival. The pipes start from about 18 ft. above the ground level, and are continued up to a height of about 50 ft., the tops standing 6 or 7 ft. above the roof projections.

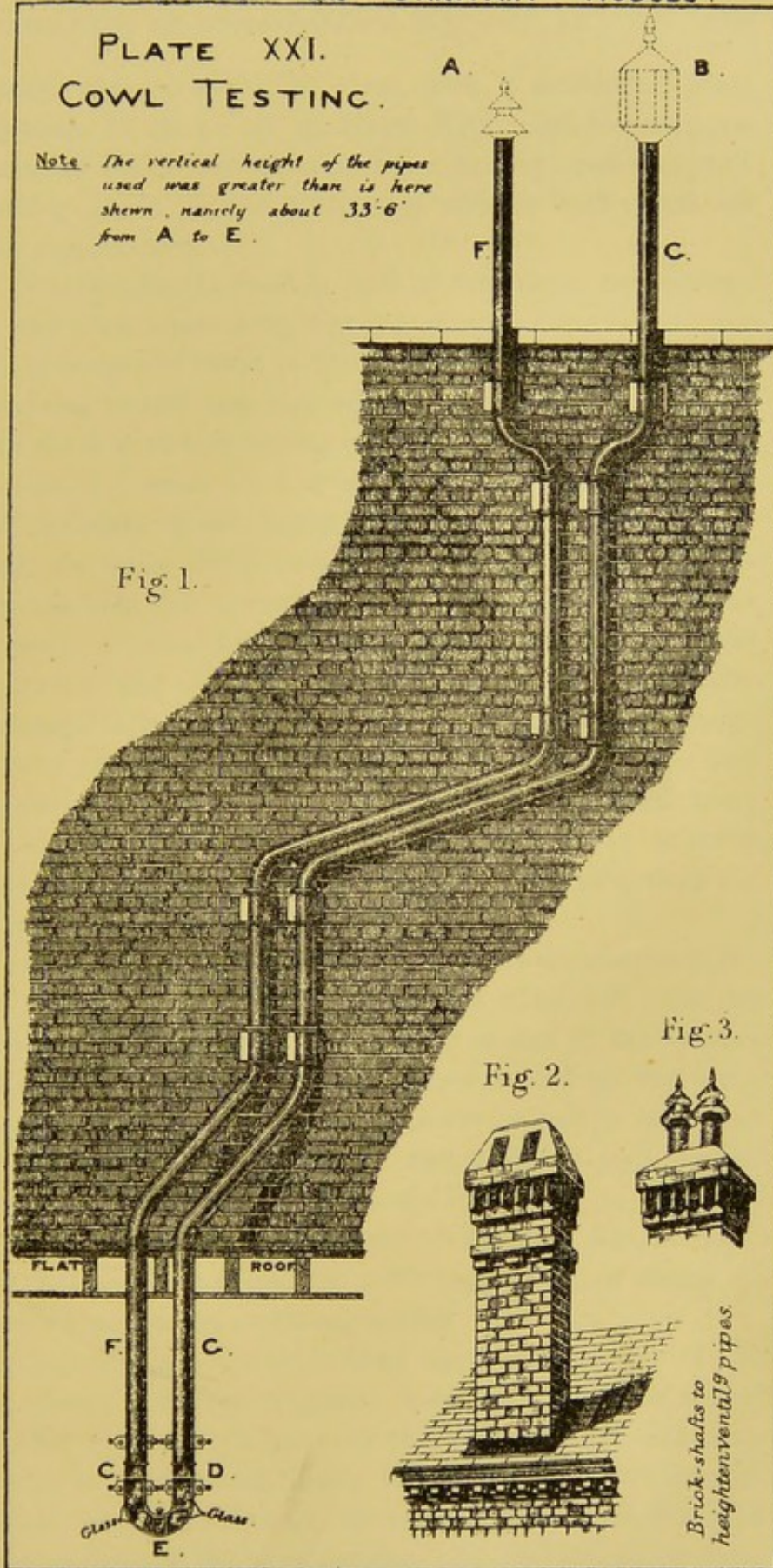
These two pipes are bent to suit the position of the building, and in this particular more resemble ventilating-pipes as fixed in practice than if they went up straight. The pipes are kept about a foot apart, except at the top, where they are bent away from each other, as shown on Plate XXI., and made to stand about four feet apart, to prevent one cowl screening the wind from the other.

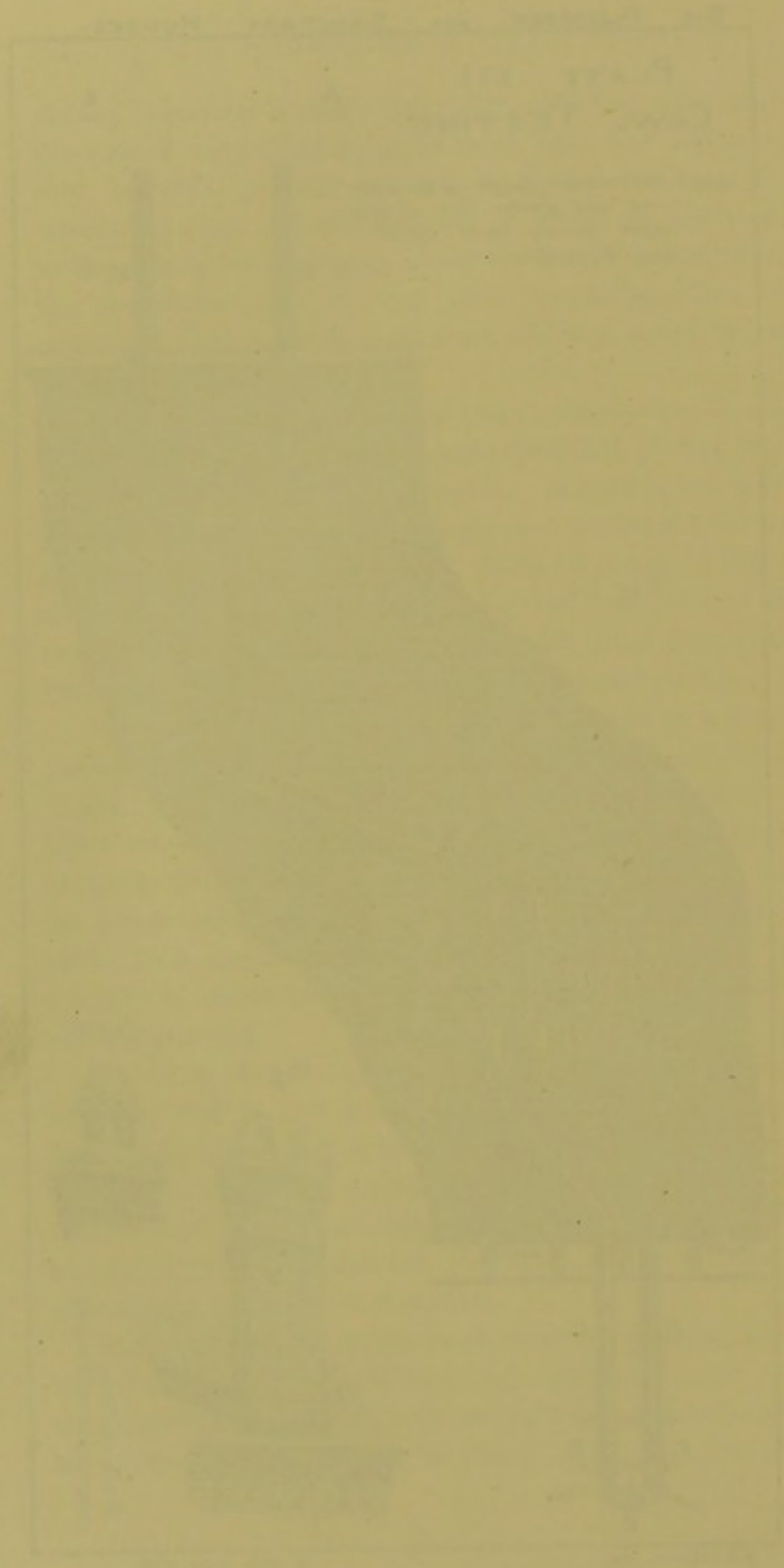
U-shaped connecting pipe.

The pipes for one of the chief systems of testing are connected together at bottom by a 4-in. rectangular pipe bent in the shape of the letter U, with the ends rounded and socketed to fit the ends of the 4-in. pipes. The front face of the

PLATE XXI.
COWL TESTING.

Note The vertical height of the pipes used was greater than is here shown, namely about 33-6' from A to E.





U-shaped pipe is made of glass, with a well-fitted *glass sliding-door*, as shown at E, Plate XXI., for inserting an anemometer inside the pipe, or other testing appliance, and for letting air in at the bottom of one or both pipes for various experiments.

A throttle-valve is fixed in each of two short connecting-pipes, and these connecting pipes for various experiments are placed between the limbs of the U-shaped pipe and the two upcast-pipes to shut one pipe off from the other.

Throttle-valve.

For the first simple testing of COWLS *versus* OPEN PIPES, a "fan-meter," made by Negretti and Zambra, was fixed in one of the limbs of the U-shaped pipe where it could be seen through the glass front, and many interesting experiments were made with this arrangement. Afterwards, to make the tests more reliable, another "fan-meter" was fixed in the other limb of the U-shaped pipe, and more trials were made. But, though such tests were satisfactory as far as one's judgment was concerned, and enabled one to settle in his own mind the relative merits of the various cowls tested, there were no figures to guide one. And so, to arrive at some reliable statistics, I used two anemometers, and with their aid I am able to give the results of many testings.

Simple mode of testing.

TABLES Nos. 1 and 2 are interesting as showing how the cowls vary in themselves in the various trials, but are of no great value in determining the *relative* merits of the various cowls tried. For, though the cowls were tested on the same day, and in rapid succession, they cannot be said to have had *equal* chances; for the state of the wind, as well as the atmosphere, not only at times varies from hour to hour, but from minute to minute, and second to second. But, in these single trials, each cowl had the advantage of being tested on the same pipe and by one anemometer.

Tables Nos. 1 and 2.

TABLE No. 3.—A cowl is fixed on the top of one of the pipes, when testing cowls against open pipes, and the top of the other pipe is left open to the atmosphere. An anemometer is then placed inside the U-shaped pipe (through the glass door E), so that any air travelling through the pipe must pass through the anemometer. At the end of an hour

Cowls against Open pipes, Table No. 3.

a reading of the anemometer is taken, and the cowl changed over to the other pipe, where it works for another hour, when another reading of the anemometer is taken. If the cowl has drawn the air through the open pipe in both cases, it proves that the cowl is better than the open pipe.

"Pull, Devil!
Pull, Beggar!"
principle.

TABLE No. 4.—The cowls shown on Plate XXII. have all been tested one against the other on the U-shaped pipe in the manner just explained with Cowls against Open pipes, on what the Author calls the "Pull, Devil! Pull, Beggar!" principle, and the results of such testing are given in Table No. 4, p. 293. One cowl was fixed on one of the pipes and another cowl on the other, as shown in dotted lines on Plate XXI., with an anemometer just inside the glass door, E. The cowls were then left for an hour, when a reading of the anemometer was taken, and the cowls changed over (for each to have the like advantages or disadvantages), and another hour's trial was made. It matters little how much the cowls may have struggled with each other for the mastery during the hour's trial, the cowl which pulled in air through both the pipes proved itself to be either the best for *assisting an upcast* or *preventing a blow-down*. As a friend put it: "If two men clasp each other round for a trial of strength in the Strand, at Waterloo Place, the man who finally pulls his adversary to Charing Cross, or Temple Bar, proves himself the stronger of the two, no matter how far they may have pulled each other up and down the Strand in the struggle." But any disadvantage of getting a good grip, through corpulency or other impediment, should, of course, be allowed for.

Double trial
of two cowls
simul-
taneously.

TABLES Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 8.—This series of testing was made without the U-shaped pipe. An anemometer was fitted at the foot of each of the 4-in. pipes, with the trial cowls at the top. By this means two cowls were tested simultaneously under almost precisely similar circumstances. To make this series of testing as perfect as possible, the cowls were tested for *one hour* on pipes, F and G, when a reading of the anemometer was taken, and the cowls changed over for each cowl to have a trial, of one hour, on both pipes and both anemometers.

Though the two 4-in. pipes, as shown on Plate XXI., are similar in every particular, as explained before, one is found to be a better upcast pipe than the other. To correct the workings of these two pipes the cowls were made to work half the time on each pipe—on Tables 3 to 7—to make the conditions equal.

Pipes differ.

It would be an extremely difficult thing to fix a dozen pipes, with the upper and lower ends open to the atmosphere, with an anemometer in each pipe, and to find after an hour's trial that *all* the anemometers tallied. A current of air blowing across, or curling round the bottom ends (the inlets) of any of the pipes, would instantly remove the atmospheric pressure at such points, and cause a suspension of the anemometer, if not a reversal in its action. And this *down-fall*, or blow-down, of air, in such cases as just referred to, may occur in any number of the pipes, and for several times during the trial-testing, without taking place in the entire lot. Then there would be the further difficulty of getting such a number of anemometers to work and register *exactly* alike. With the greatest nicety in the make the fans may differ, though in the very smallest degree, yet just sufficient to allow the air to pass through a little easier, or to make one anemometer more sensitive than another. Apart from these objections, it would no doubt be a great advantage to test all the cowls *simultaneously*, instead of two at a time, for the conditions of the atmosphere and wind would be equal over the whole number. But if the trial cowls are compared, as explained in the notes to each table, the reader will have no difficulty in coming to a conclusion on the relative value of the various cowls shown on Plate XXII. Many other tests were made—both of longer and shorter durations—but as they chiefly support the results tabulated later on, the reader can want no more, whether to satisfy his mind as to the value of cowls or open pipes, or as to the relative value of the various cowls themselves.

Difficult to get pipes and anemometers to work alike.

Other tests.

The results given in Table No. 4 are all in favour of the "Vacuum," but this table must not be taken by itself, for the other tables clearly show that *this* cowl is not so good as

many of the others for inducing an *up-current*; in fact, it is not so good as the open pipe, as shown by the results in Table No. 5.* But though this cowl is of no great value, as far as the writer is a judge, for inducing an up-current in soil-pipes, etc., it is the *best cowl* he has tested for *preventing* a *down-draught* or *blow-down*. This is accounted for, perhaps, by the fact that the air-space is less to this cowl than to most of the others.

Tables 2, 3, 5, and clearly 8, prove that the *best* cowls are better than open pipes.

Variations in
up-currents.

To show not only the effect of the wind, but also of the atmosphere upon *up-currents* in ventilating-pipes (and, at the same time, the difficulty of testing cowls to get at their relative value), my patent cowl, Fig. 330, was tested three times on the first day of this month—July, 1880. The cowl was placed on one of the pipes, as shown on Plate XXI. The first hour, between ten and eleven o'clock, the anemometer registered 11,789 feet (linear) as having passed through it; the second hour, during which a violent thunderstorm broke over London, 4,973 feet; and the third hour's trial, when the storm had blown over, 15,824 feet. Three more trials were made two days after this, with the same cowl on the same pipe, when the anemometer registered the first hour, 21,290 feet, the second hour, 20,659 feet, and the third hour, during which there was a heavy fall of rain, 6,474 feet.



FIG. 330.
— View of
“Double-
cap” Ventila-
tor.

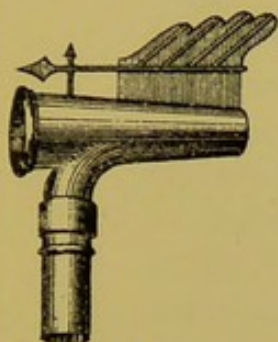
In testing the various cowls it was found that their relative value varied according to the different states of the atmosphere; *e.g.*, my cowl shows greater *comparative* results (both in the testings given and not given) in foggy and heavy atmospheres, as well as when it is raining, and this is one of its special merits, as open pipes are found to work well enough, without any assistance, in clear and light atmospheres. Then again, cowls, like people, are

* Also see Tables Nos. 6, 7, and 8.

THE PLUMBER AND
SANITARY HOUSES.

PLATE XXII.

SHOWING VARIOUS FORMS
OF COWLS WITH THEIR
RELATIVE SIZES.



BANNER'S
[REVOLVING]



* BOYLE'S.



BUCHAN'S.



HAMILTON'S.



HELLYER'S.

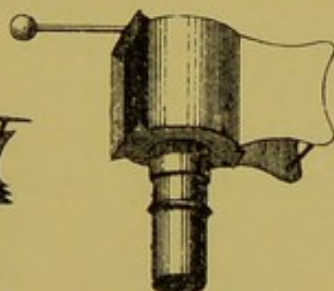
ALL THESE COWLS ARE MADE FOR FIXING
ON FOUR-INCH VENTILATING PIPES.



HOWORTH'S
[REVOLVING]



LLOYD'S.



SCOTT-DUNN'S
[REVOLVING]



VACUUM.



WEAVER'S.

INCHES 12. 9. 6. 3. 0.

SCALE.

1.

2.

3.

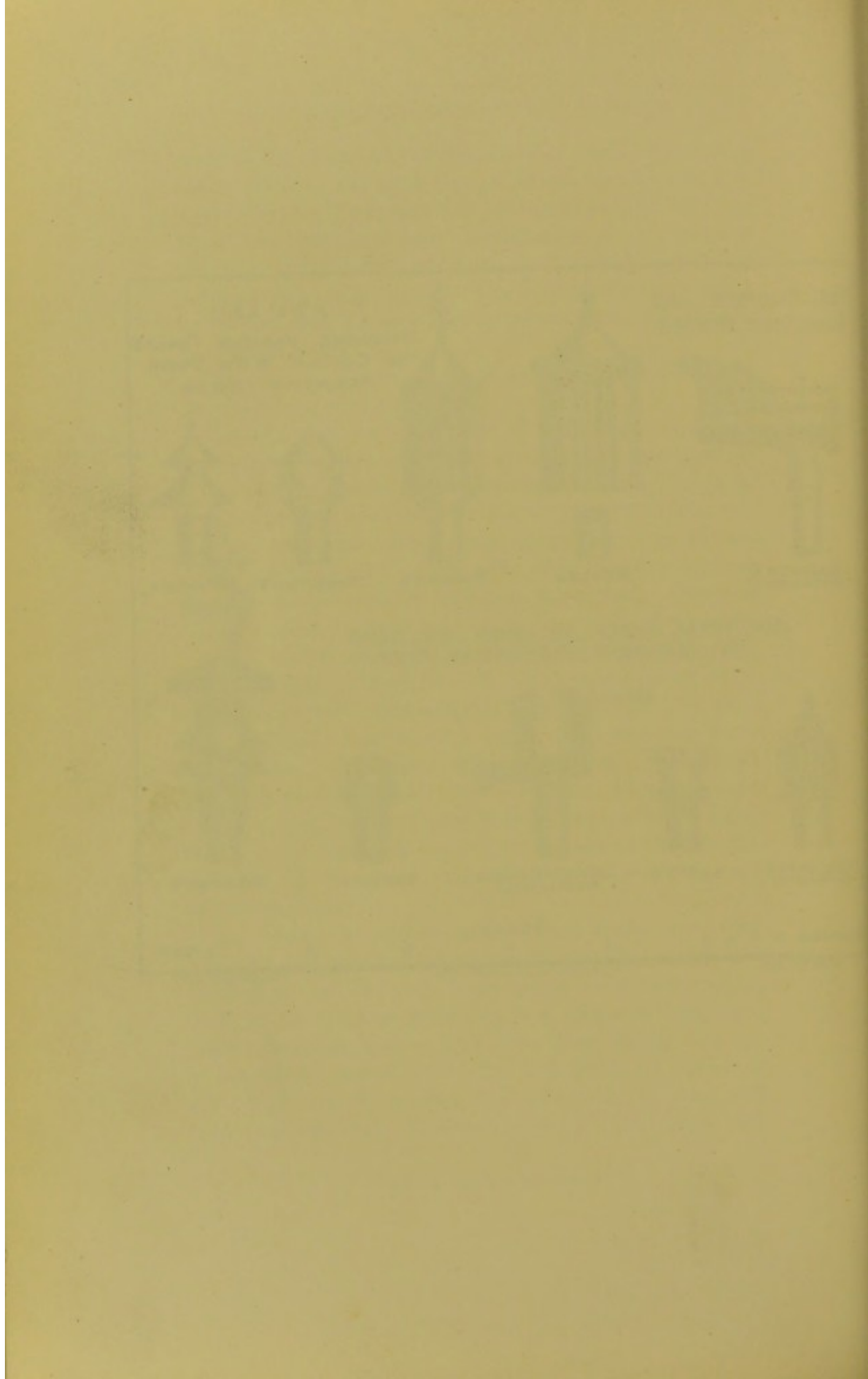
4.

5 FEET.

J.S. Hellyer, del.

Whiteman & Bass, Photo-Litho London.

To face page 432.



dependent upon their positions for any *income* of air they may get. Put them in *high* positions and they *draw* accordingly, but put them *under* the roof projections and their *draughts* will not *break* the atmospheric pressure upon any pipe, nor will the *currency* through them ever call for another mint, though it may call for another *coin* to lift them higher.

Cowls vary in their relative value in different weathers.

M. Papier's Patent "Spiral Injector" is found to be so good a cowl that the writer is sorry not to have had one made for *soil-pipes* in time to have illustrated it with the other cowls on Plate XXII. The trials made with it warrant its being put into the first rank of good cowls.

Taking all the tests, the palm of victory must be given to Mr. Buchan's; and the results given in the various tables warrant the Author in placing his own about second upon the list, but the reader can have no great difficulty in determining for himself the best cowls. In doing this he should, of course, keep one eye on the relative size of the various cowls, and the other on the prices—see Plate XXII., showing same.

It only remains now to say that having selected the proper cowl, be sure and "stick it up high," not only for the four winds of heaven to blow upon it, to get all you can out of it, but also to prevent any air coming out of it going into the house either through a window or chimney. A volume might be written on the *misplaced ends of ventilating pipes*, but as the writer is tired, and the reader getting weary, we will leave such *terminals* to tell their own tale and bring this to a terminus.

Abbreviations used in the following Tables.

Ba.	Banner's.	Hel.	Hellyer's.	Vac.	Vacuum.
Bo.	Boyle's.	Ho.	Howorth's.	W.	Weaver's.
Bu.	Buchan's.	Ll.	Lloyd's.	O.P.	Open Pipe.
Ham.	Hamilton's.	S.D.	Scott-Dunn's.	P.F.	Pipe F.
				P.G.	Pipe G.

TABLE (NO. 1) SHOWING THE RESULT OF FIVE *Ten-minutes* TESTS OF VARIOUS COWLS AND AN OPEN PIPE, TESTED ONE AT A TIME, ON ONE PIPE, AND WITH ONE ANEMOMETER, IN QUICK SUCCESSION.

Note.—This Table by itself is of no great value for determining the relative merits of the Cowls tried, as the Cowls not being tried simultaneously, the conditions of the wind and atmosphere were not equal.

				COWLS TESTED, WITH THE RESULT.					
Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Temp.	Ba.	Bu.	Ham.	Ho.	Vac.	O.P.
1879.			Min. Max.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.
Dec. 29	W.	Light.	34°0-46°0	2637	2829	2931	2841	2752	3125
" 31	W. and strong.	Thick and rain falling.	45°5-50°0	3144*	3802	3664	3597†	2690	3212
1880.									
Jan. 6	W. and light.	Cloudy.	30°0-35°0	1961	2693	2119	2391	1553	2224
" 8	E.S.E.	Ditto and moist	29°0-32°0	1836	2289	1969	2252	1566	2205
" 27	S.E.	Dense fog.	18°0-31°0	232‡	512§	477||	¶	Nil.	109**

* Suspended 2 seconds. † Suspended 2 seconds, and 6 feet blow-down.
 ‡ Suspended 6½ minutes. § Suspended 3½ minutes. || Suspended 3 minutes.
 ¶ Suspended 8½ minutes, with 104 feet blow-down.
 ** Suspended 8 minutes, and blow-down for 20 seconds.

TABLE (NO. 2).—THE COWLS WERE TESTED IN THE SAME WAY AS EXPLAINED IN TABLE NO. 1, AND THE NOTE TO THAT TABLE ALSO APPLIES TO THIS ONE.

				COWLS TESTED, WITH THE RESULT.									
Date.	Wind.	Atmo.	Temp.	Ba.	Bo.	Bu.	Ham.	Hel.	Ho.	S.D.	Vac.	W.	O.P.
1880.			Max.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.	ft. up.
Feb. 11	N. W.	Light	40°0	1237	1144	1576	1187	1302	1041	1078	960	1281	1240
" 12	W.	Rain falling	46°0	1407	1560	1531	1368	1902	1659	1575	1192	981	1590
" 13	W.	Hazy	41°0	1462	1058	929	1332	1395	1065	1295	903	1549	993
" 14	S.W.	"	43°0	2995	3497	3889	2684	3401	3487	3155	2912	3945	3550
" 18	S.W.	"	49°0	1390	2348	3873	1069	2517	2872	2552	1784	2616	2577
—	—	—	—	8491	9607	11798	7640	10517	10124	9655	7751	10372	9950

The above Temperatures were taken by Stanley's instruments.

TABLE (No. 3) SHOWING THE RESULTS OF *Two One-hour Tests* OF VARIOUS COWLS AGAINST OPEN PIPES, TESTED ON THE U-SHAPED PIPE ARRANGEMENT, AS EXPLAINED ON PAGE 428.

N.B.—Only the results of the individual trials, between the horizontal lines, must be compared, as the wind and atmosphere varying with each trial, the conditions of the several trials would not be equal.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cowls against Open Pipes.		RESULT.			
					1st Hour.		2nd Hour.	
					Pipe F.	Pipe G.	Pipe F.	Pipe G.
1880.					Ba.	O. P.	O. P.	Ba.
May 28	W.	Clear.	BANNER'S	v. OPEN PIPE, and <i>draws in</i> air through it on either Pipe.	ft. up. 1363	—	—	ft. up. 2222
" 4 } " 5 }	N.E.	Cloudy.	BOYLE'S	v. " " "	Bo. 539	—	—	Bo. 688
" 26	S.W.	Clear.	BUCHAN'S	v. " " "	Bu. 970	—	—	Bu. 283
April 29 } " 30 }	E.	Clear. Cloudy.	HELLYER'S	v. " " "	Hel. 5300	—	—	Hel. 1927
May 31	N.E.	Rainy.	LLOYD'S	v. " " "	Ll. 30	—	—	Ll. 3
" 11	S.E.	Clear.	SCOTT DUNN'S	v. " " "	S. D. 2765	—	—	S. D. 2543
" 27	S.W.	Clear.	VACUUM	v. " " "	Vac. 2007	—	—	Vac. 4528
" 19	N.W.	Clear.	WEAVER'S	v. " " "	W. 146	—	—	W. 478
June 8	S.W.	Rainy.	HAMILTON'S	v. OPEN PIPE, and <i>allows</i> air to be drawn in through it.	Ham —	O. P. 4504	O. P. 4790	Ham —
" 8	S.W.	Heavy rain.	HOWORTH'S	v. " " "	Ho. —	O. P. 2215	O. P. 2786	Ho. —

TABLE (No. 4) SHOWING THE RESULTS OF A SERIES OF *Two One-hour Tests* OF VARIOUS COWLS, TESTED TWO AT A TIME, ONE AGAINST THE OTHER, ON THE U-SHAPED PIPE, AS SHOWN ON PLATE XXI., AND EXPLAINED ON PAGE 430, ON THE "PULL, DEVIL! PULL, BEGGAR!" PRINCIPLE.

Note.—To make these series of testing as fair as possible, the contesting Cowls worked one hour on each limb of the U-shaped Pipe, *i.e.*, the Cowl that worked the *first* hour on Pipe F, worked the *second* hour on Pipe G, and *vice versa*.

N.B.—Only the results of the Cowls *paired* against each other (between the horizontal lines) must be compared, as the conditions would not be equal in the whole series of trials, the wind and atmosphere being different in each trial.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cowls Tested.		Result.			
					1st Hour.		2nd Hour.	
					Pipe F.	Pipe G.	Pipe F.	Pipe G.
1880.					Ba. Ft.up.	Bo.	Bo.	Ba. Ft.up.
May 1	S.E.	Clear.	BANNER'S †	v. BOYLE'S.	65	—	39	—
" 28	W.	"	" *	v. HAMILTON'S.	3238	Ham.	Ham.	3704
" 22	N.W.	Cloudy.	" *	v. HOWORTH'S.	1038	Ho.	Ho.	1732
" 21	"	Clear.	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	820	Ll.	Ll.	293
" 21	"	"	" †	v. SCOTT-DUNN'S.	—	S.D. 100	S.D. 112	—
" 22	W.	Cloudy.	" †	v. VACUUM.	—	Vac. 958	Vac. 1708	—
" 20	N.N.E.	Clear.	" †	v. WEAVER'S.	5	W. 179	W.	—
" 3	S.E.	Cloudy.	BOYLE'S *	v. HOWORTH'S.	Bo. 102	Ho.	Ho.	Bo. 49
" 3	N.E.	Hazy.	" †	v. LLOYD'S.	2	Ll.	Ll.	Suspended
April 30	E.S.E.	Clear.	" †	v. SCOTT-DUNN'S.	—	S.D. 1458	S.D. 775	—
May 4	N.E.	Cloudy.	" †	v. VACUUM.	—	Vac. 2024	Vac. 2442	—
" 1	S.E.	Clear.	" †	v. WEAVER'S.	—	W. 124	W. 87	—

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cowls Tested.		Result.			
					1st Hour.		2nd Hour.	
					Pipe F.	Pipe G.	Pipe F.	Pipe G.
May 24	W.	Cloudy and Moist.	BUCHAN'S *	v. BANNER'S.	Bu. 556	Ba. —	Ba. —	Bu. 2193
" 6	N.E.	Cloudy.	" *	v. BOYLE'S..	1260	Bo. —	Bo. —	1208
" 26	S.W.	Clear.	" *	v. HAMILTON'S.	3680	Ham. —	Ham. —	4157
" 25	W.	"	" *	v. HELLYER'S.	799	Hel. —	Hel. —	487
" 24	"	Cloudy and Moist.	" *	v. HOWARTH'S.	1460	Ho. —	Ho. —	3792
" 24	"	Light.	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	7890	Ll. —	Ll. —	5115
" 12	E.	Clear.	" *	v. SCOTT-DUNN'S.	1776	S.D. —	S.D. —	1574
" 25	W.	"	" ‡	v. VACUUM.	—	Vac. 137	Vac. 1703	—
" 14	N.E.	"	" *	v. WEAVER'S.	1110	W. —	W. —	257
April 28	"	Cloudy.	HELLYER'S *	v. BANNER'S.	Hel. 1310	Ba. —	Ba. —	Hel. 1337
" 27	"	Hazy.	" *	v. BOYLE'S.	2043	Bo. —	Bo. —	2618
May 27	N.	Clear.	" *	v. HAMILTON'S.	2143	Ham. —	Ham. —	3655
" 27	N.W.	Rainy.	" *	v. HOWORTH'S.	801	Ho. —	Ho. —	1645
April 29	E.	Cloudy.	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	2727	Ll. —	Ll. —	2497
May 8	N.E.	Hazy.	" †	v. SCOTT-DUNN'S.	—	S.D. 24	S.D. —	103
April 27	E.N.E.	"	" *	v. WEAVER'S.	1300	W. —	W. —	1182
May 12	E.	Clear.	SCOTT-DUNN'S *	v. HAMILTON'S.	S.D. 1078	Ham. —	Ham. —	S.D. 1447
" 11	"	Moist.	" *	v. HOWORTH'S.	534	Ho. —	Ho. —	638
" 10	N.E.	Clear.	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	114	Ll. —	Ll. —	183

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.		Result.			
					1st Hour.		2nd Hour.	
					Pipe F.	Pipe G.	Pipe F.	Pipe G.
May 7	N.E.	Clear.	SCOTT-DUNN'S *	v. WEAVER'S.	212	W. —	W. —	362
" 11	S.E.	"	" ‡	v. VACUUM.	—	Vac. 536	Vac. 683	—
" 26	S.W.	"	VACUUM *	v. HAMILTON'S.	Vac. 5914	Ham. —	Ham. —	Vac. 5407
" 27	W.	"	" *	v. HELLVER'S.	462	Hel. —	Hel. —	2816
" 26	S.W.	"	" *	v. HOWORTH'S.	1407	Ho. —	Ho. —	557
" 27	"	"	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	6314	Ll. —	Ll. —	7724
" 14	N.E.	"	" *	v. WEAVER'S.	427	W. —	W. —	1735
" 28	N.W.	"	WEAVER'S *	v. HAMILTON'S.	W. 3238	Ham. —	Ham. —	W. 1886
" 13	E.	"	" †	v. HOWORTH'S.	638	Ho. 848	Ho. —	—
" 15	N.E.	"	" *	v. LLOYD'S.	401	Ll. —	Ll. —	893

* Draws in air through the other Cowl on either Pipe.

† Draws in air through the other Cowl on one Pipe only.

‡ Allows the air to be drawn through it on either Pipe.

TABLE (No. 5) SHOWING THE RESULTS OF A SERIES OF *two one-hour** TESTS OF VARIOUS COWLS AGAINST OPEN PIPES, TESTED BY TWO PIPES AND TWO ANEMOMETERS SIMULTANEOUSLY.

N.B.—Notes 1, 2, 3, to Table No. 6, also apply to this Table.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cowls against Open Pipes.	One Hour on.	One Hour on.	Result. 2 Hours.	Difference.	In favour of
				Pipe F.	Pipe G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
Mar. 12	E.S.E.	Misty.	{ BANNER'S { OPEN PIPE ..	12969 14528	12440 = 11591 =	25409 } 26119 }	710	O.P.
" 12	"	"	{ BOYLE'S..... { OPEN PIPE ..	17005 13425	15086 = 15168 =	32091 } 28593 }	3498	Bo.
" 6	N.W.	Cloudy.	{ BUCHAN'S { OPEN PIPE ..	19603 16882	19088 = 16203 =	38691 } 33085 }	5606	Bu.
June 15	N. {	Hazy & moist.	{ HAMILTON'S.. { OPEN PIPE ..	7994 5679	8249 = 9277 =	16243 } 14956 }	1287	Ham.
" 16	N.E. {	Rainy.						
Mar. 11	E.	Misty.	{ HELLYER'S .. { OPEN PIPE ..	14353 14674	17694 = 14632 =	32047 } 29306 }	2741	Hel.
June 15	N. {	Hazy & moist.	{ HOWORTH'S .. { OPEN PIPE ..	6876 10307	11006 = 8864 =	18782 } 19171 }	389	O.P.
April 15	E.	Moist.	{ LLOYD'S..... { OPEN PIPE ..	13488 12670	13533 = 12529 =	27021 } 25199 }	1822	Ll.
June 15	N. {	Hazy & moist.	{ SCOTT-DUNN'S { OPEN PIPE ..	8490 7779	10032 = 9844 =	18522 } 17623 }	899	S. D.
" 16	N.E.	Rainy.	{ "VACUUM" .. { OPEN PIPE ..	5533 5341	6126 = 7233 =	11659 } 12574 }	915	O. P.
" 17	S.E.	Moist.	{ WEAVER'S.... { OPEN PIPE ...	13136 11651	14636 = 11913 =	27772 } 23564 }	4208	W.

* See Table No. 8 for *ten-minute* tests.

TABLE (No. 6) SHOWING THE RESULTS OF A SERIES OF DOUBLE HOUR-TESTS* OF VARIOUS COWLS, TESTED TWO AT A TIME WITH TWO ANEMOMETERS SIMULTANEOUSLY.

NOTE (1). The U-shaped connecting-pipe, shown on Plate XXI., c to d, was not used in this series of testing, but the two pipes, F and G, were kept independent of each other, and an anemometer (with 3-in. dia. air-way) was fitted into the bottom end of each of the two pipes.

(2). To make this series of testing as perfect as possible, the cowls, bracketed together, not only worked simultaneously, but they each worked one hour on the same pipe and the same anemometer, *i.e.*, the cowl that worked the first hour on pipe F worked the second hour on pipe G, and *vice versa*; thus making all the conditions equal.

(3). Only the results of the individual trials (between the horizontal lines bracketed together) must be compared with each other, as the conditions of the wind and atmosphere would vary in every trial.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cowls Tested.	One Hour on.	One Hour on.	Result. 2 Hours.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
June 29	W.	Clear.	{ BANNER'S { HAMILTON'S ..	15362 13998	11793 = 13833 =	27155 } 27831 }	676	Ham.
" 29	W.	"	{ BANNER'S { HELLVER'S ..	17371 19035	17324 = 19338 =	34695 } 38373 }	3678	Hel.
Mar. 13	N.E.	"	{ BANNER'S { HELLVER'S ..	9837 11323	12264 = 13254 =	22101 } 24577 }	2476	Hel.
June 9	S.W.	Light, rainy.	{ BANNER'S { HOWORTH'S ..	12709 13562	11149 = 8097 =	23858 } 21659 }	2199	Ba.
" 26	N.E.	Hazy.	{ BANNER'S { LLOYD'S	7707 5669	1085 = 3115 =	8792 } 8784 }	8	Ba.
" 9	S.W.	Rainy.	{ BANNER'S { SCOTT-DUNN'S	4504 7029	5057 = 3451 =	9561 } 10480 }	919	S. D.
" 9	N.W. } S.W. }	"	{ BANNER'S { VACUUM	5948 3311	7921 = 10062 =	13869 } 13373 }	496	Ba.
" 18	S.E. } fresh. }	Clear.	{ BANNER'S { WEAVER'S	18436 23685	23214 = 27488 =	41650 } 51173 }	9523	W.
July 12	W.	Light.	{ BOYLE'S	22381	12058 =	34439 }	7803	Bc.
			{ BANNER'S	19448	7188 =	26630 }		

* See Table No. 7 for ten-minute tests.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	COWLS TESTED.	One Hour on.	One Hour on.	Result 2 Hours.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 12	W.	Light.	{ BOYLE'S..... HAMILTON'S	16246 11222	11985 = 11939 =	28231 } 23161 }	5070	Bo.
" 9	S.W.	Clear.	{ BOYLE'S..... HOWORTH'S ..	30101 27806	28289 = 28792 =	58390 } 56598 }	1792	Bo.
" 12	W.	Light.	{ BOYLE'S..... LLOYD'S.....	14766 13211	15512 = 8877 =	30278 } 22088 }	7190	Bo.
" 12	"	"	{ BOYLE'S..... SCOTT-DUNN'S	21034 15268	11974 = 13038 =	33008 } 28306 }	4702	Bo.
" 13	S.W.	Clear.	{ BOYLE'S..... VACUUM.....	19214 17039	17592 = 11321 =	36806 } 28360 }	8446	Bo.
Mar. 3	N.W. very strong.	Cloudy.	{ BUCHAN'S .. BANNER'S	17840 12873	20498 = 13144 =	38338 } 26017 }	12321	Bu.
" 3	N.W.	"	{ BUCHAN'S BOYLE'S	26567 20154	22763 = 17404 =	49330 } 37558 }	11772	Bu.
" 5	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S HAMILTON'S..	19413 12185	18078 = 12446 =	37491 } 24631 }	12860	Bu.
" 8	E.N.E.	"	{ BUCHAN'S HELLYER'S ..	15467 10977	14103 = 14517 =	29570 } 25494 }	4076	Bu.
" 4	N.W.	Clear.	{ BUCHAN'S HOWORTH'S ..	20481 18039	22105 = 15343 =	42586 } 33382 }	9204	Bu.
April 12	N.E.	Showery.	{ BUCHAN'S LLOYD'S	10686 9529	10582 = 7970 =	21268 } 17499 }	3769	Bu.
Mar. 6	N.W.	Cloudy.	{ BUCHAN'S SCOTT-DUNN'S	15760 13360	19786 = 12168 =	35546 } 25528 }	10018	Bu.
" 4	"	Clear.	{ BUCHAN'S VACUUM	17104 10337	16703 = 11510 =	33807 } 21847 }	11960	Bu.
" 3	"	Cloudy.	{ BUCHAN'S WEAVER'S	21323 18695	20792 = 16661 =	42115 } 35356 }	6759	Bu.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.	One Hour on.	One Hour on.	Result 2 Hours.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
Mar. 13	N.E.	Clear.	{ HELLVER'S .. BANNER'S	11323 9837	13254 = 12264 =	24577 } 22101 }	2476	Hel.
" 16	E.	Hazy.	{ HELLVER'S .. BOYLE'S	11273 14139	13557 = 9866 =	24830 } 24005 }	825	Hel.
July 31	"	Showery.	{ HELLVER'S .. BOYLE'S	9432 10799	9551 = 6950 =	18983 } 17749 }	1234	Hel.
Mar. 10	N.W.	Foggy.	{ HELLVER'S .. HAMILTON'S ..	1947 6755	9563 = 3711 =	11510 } 10466 }	1044	Hel.
" 15	E.	Hazy.	{ HELLVER'S .. HOWORTH'S ..	11786 9223	12414 = 14072 =	24200 } 23295 }	905	Hel.
April 12	N.E.	Showery.	{ HELLVER'S .. LLOYD'S	8189 7727	11440 = 9796 =	19629 } 17523 }	2106	Hel.
Mar. 16	E.	Hazy.	{ HELLVER'S .. SCOTT-DUNN'S	7362 6732	12918 = 10063 =	20780 } 16795 }	3985	Hel.
" 10	N.W.	Foggy.	{ HELLVER'S .. VACUUM	11174 11546	13059 = 8027 =	24233 } 19573 }	4660	Hel.
" 17	E.	Hazy.	{ HELLVER'S .. WEAVER'S	16933 19428	15906 = 13461 =	32839 } 32889 }	50	W.
July 29	S.W.	Moist.	{ HELLVER'S .. WEAVER'S	19874 17576	16151 = 18363 =	36025 } 35939 }	86	Hel.
June 2	"	"	{ LLOYD'S	14772	10869 =	25641 }	444	Ham.
			{ HAMILTON'S ..	9851	16234 =	26085 }		
April 14	"	Wet.	{ LLOYD'S	3067	4034 =	7101 }	1932	LL.
			{ HOWORTH'S ..	2445	2724 =	5169 }		
June 13	S.E.	Misty.	{ LLOYD'S	7712	10186 =	17898 }	789	S. D.
			{ SCOTT-DUNN'S	10456	8231 =	18687 }		
" 14	E.	Wet.	{ LLOYD'S	4994	4290 =	9284 }	418	LL.
			{ VACUUM	4100	4766 =	8866 }		

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.	One Hour on.	One Hour on.	Result 2 Hours.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
April 13	S.E.	Misty.	{ LLOYD'S..... WEAVER'S.....	5017 6561	8389 = 9149 =	13406 } 15710 }	2304	W.
July 9	S.W.	Showery.	{ WEAVER'S..... BOYLE'S.....	21676 19709	28564 = 31454 =	50240 } 51163 }	923	Co.
" 8	W.	Clear.	{ WEAVER'S..... HAMILTON'S	13147 10094	19007 = 11302 =	32154 } 21396 }	10758	W.
" 8	"	Cloudy and Stormy.	{ WEAVER'S..... HOWORTH'S ..	12600 8487	12875 = 14507 =	25475 } 22994 }	2481	W.
" 8	"	Clear.	{ WEAVER'S..... VACUUM	20004 16349	31485 = 22226 =	51489 } 38575 }	12914	W.

TABLE (No. 7).—COWLS TESTED AS IN NO. 6 TABLE, BUT FOR *Ten minutes* EACH TRIAL, INSTEAD OF *One hour*; AND THE NOTES TO THAT TABLE ALSO APPLY TO THIS.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Minutes.	Result Two Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 20	N.W.	Light.	{ BANNER'S HAMILTON'S ..	611 1374	1361 = 674 =	1972 } 2048 }	76	Haml.
" 20	"	"	{ BANNER'S HELLYER'S ..	1356 1663	779 = 1028 =	2135 } 2691 }	556	Hel.
" 20	"	"	{ BANNER'S HOWORTH'S ..	2498 2423	1443 = 2096 =	3941 } 4519 }	578	How.
" 20	"	"	{ BANNER'S LLOYD'S.....	2699 1885	2096 = 2767 =	4795 } 4652 }	143	Ban.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Minutes.	Result Two Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 20	N.W.	Light.	{ BANNER'S SCOTT-DUNN'S	1564 2041	2011 = 1334 =	3575 } 3375 }	200	Ban.
" 20	"	"	{ BANNER'S VACUUM	2059 1209	1972 = 2471 =	4031 } 3680 }	351	Ban.
" 19	W.	"	{ BOYLE'S BANNER'S	2281 2169	1878 = 1582 =	4159 } 3751 }	408	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S BUCHAN'S	2719 2829	2480 = 3346 =	5199 } 6175 }	976	Bu.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S HAMILTON'S..	1664 1632	3379 = 2248 =	5043 } 3880 }	1163	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S HELLYER'S ..	3028 2419	2115 = 2809 =	5143 } 5308 }	165	Hel.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S HOWORTH'S ..	2562 1985	2475 = 2953 =	5037 } 4938 }	99	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S LLOYD'S	2629 2301	2618 = 1245 =	5247 } 3546 }	1701	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S SCOTT-DUNN'S	2199 1353	1087 = 1609 =	3286 } 2962 }	324	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S VACUUM	1401 1615	3533 = 2321 =	4934 } 3936 }	998	Bo.
" 19	"	"	{ BOYLE'S WEAVER'S	3607 3181	3843 = 4151 =	7450 } 7332 }	118	Bo.
" 20	N.W.	"	{ BUCHAN'S BANNER'S	2378 1909	1971 = 1029 =	4349 } 2938 }	1411	Bu.
" 23	S.W.	"	{ BUCHAN'S BOYLE'S	1830 1981	1627 = 955 =	3457 } 2936 }	521	Bu.
" 23	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S HAMILTON'S..	2362 1880	1838 = 931 =	4200 } 2811 }	1389	Bu.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	COWLS TESTED.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Minutes.	Result Two Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 17	E.	Misty.	{ BUCHAN'S { HELLYER'S ..	1207 1076	534 = 277 =	1741 } 1353 }	388	Bu.
" 23	S.W.	Light.	{ BUCHAN'S { HOWORTH'S ..	2213 2040	1954 = 973 =	4167 } 3019 }	1148	Bu.
" 23	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S { LLOYD'S	3458 2154	2297 = 1746 =	5755 } 3900 }	1855	Bu.
" 23	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S { PAPIER'S	3932 3355	3053 = 3133 =	6985 } 6488 }	497	Bu.
" 23	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S { SCOTT-DUNN'S	3425 2652	2870 = 1827 =	6295 } 4479 }	1816	Bu.
" 23	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S { VACUUM	2842 2493	2817 = 1395 =	5659 } 3888 }	1771	Bu.
" 21	"	"	{ BUCHAN'S { WEAVER'S	2645 2290	1945 = 1612 =	4590 } 3902 }	688	Bu.
" 20	N.W.	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { BANNER'S	1663 1356	1028 = 779 =	2691 } 2135 }	556	Hel.
" 17	E.	Misty.	{ HELLYER'S .. { BOYLE'S	1111 832	95 = 225 =	1206 } 1057 }	149	Hel.
" 17	"	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { HAMILTON'S ..	2478 2268	1633 = 1802 =	4111 } 4070 }	41	Hel.
" 17	"	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { HOWORTH'S ..	2212 1994	1476 = 1346 =	3688 } 3340 }	348	Hel.
" 17	"	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { LLOYD'S	2290 2039	1499 = 1490 =	3789 } 3529 }	260	Hel.
" 17	"	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { SCOTT-DUNN'S	2023 2086	1549 = 970 =	3572 } 3056 }	516	Hel.
" 17	"	"	{ HELLYER'S .. { VACUUM	1937 1772	1189 = 1004 =	3126 } 2776 }	350	Hel.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	Cows Tested.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Minutes.	Result Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 29	S.W.	Rainy.	{ HELLVER'S .. { WEAVER'S.....	3169 4241	3796 = 2684 =	6965 } 6925 }	40	Hel.
" 23	"	Light.	{ PAPIER'S { BANNER'S	4190 3258	3469 = 2659 =	7659 } 5917 }	1742	Pa.
" 23	"	"	{ PAPIER'S { BOYLE'S.....	3184 3025	2687 = 2548 =	5871 } 5573 }	508	Pa.
" 23	"	"	{ PAPIER'S { HAMILTON'S..	3548 2446	2340 = 2022 =	5888 } 4468 }	1420	Pa.
" 24	W.	Moist.	{ PAPIER'S { HELLVER'S ..	2032 1829	1226 = 1325 =	3258 } 3154 }	104	Pa.
" 24	"	"	{ PAPIER'S { HOWORTH'S ..	2116 1264	606 = 989 =	2722 } 2253 }	469	Pa.
" 24	"	Rain falling.	{ PAPIER'S { LLOYD'S.....	2137 781	551 = 685 =	2688 } 1466 }	1222	Pa.
" 24	"	"	{ PAPIER'S { SCOTT-DUNN'S	1892 1322	719 = 774 =	2611 } 2096 }	515	Pa.
" 24	"	Moist.	{ PAPIER'S { VACUUM	1514 1808	1541 = 362 =	3055 } 2170 }	885	Pa.
" 24	"	"	{ PAPIER'S { WEAVER'S.....	2490 2400	1693 = 1660 =	4188 } 4060 }	128	Pa.
" 20	N.W.	Light.	{ WEAVER'S..... { BANNER'S	3031 2470	2491 = 1919 =	5522 } 4389 }	1133	W.
" 21	S.W.	"	{ WEAVER'S..... { BOYLE'S.....	2152 2035	1209 = 1427 =	3361 } 3462 }	101	Bo.
" 21	"	"	{ WEAVER'S..... { HAMILTON'S..	2647 2211	1818 = 1687 =	4465 } 3898 }	567	W.
" 21	"	"	{ WEAVER'S..... { HOWORTH'S ..	2224 1954	1424 = 1112 =	3648 } 3066 }	582	W.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	COWLS TESTED.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Minutes.	Result Two Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 21	S.E.	Light.	{ WEAVER'S.... { LLOYD'S.....	2496 1883	1216 = 1351 =	3712 } 3234 }	478	W.
" 21	"	"	{ WEAVER'S.... { SCOTT-DUNN'S	2192 2137	1862 = 1054 =	4054 } 3191 }	863	W.
" 21	S.W.	"	{ WEAVER'S.... { VACUUM	3018 2196	2142 = 1574 =	5160 } 3770 }	1390	W.

TABLE (No. 8). COWLS AGAINST OPEN PIPES, TESTED AS IN TABLE No. 3;
BUT *ten minutes* INSTEAD OF *one hour*.

Date.	Wind.	Atmos.	COWLS TESTED.	First Ten Min.	Second Ten Min.	Result Two Ten Min.	Difference.	In favour of
				P. F.	P. G.			
1880.				Ft. up.	Ft. up.			
July 20	N.W.	Light.	{ OPEN PIPE .. { BANNER'S	2425 2794	2473 = 1594 =	4898 } 4388 }	510	O. F.
" 19	W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { BOYLE'S	2867 2534	3120 = 3592 =	5987 } 6126 }	139	Bo.
" 23	S.W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { BUCHAN'S	3339 3481	2425 = 3124 =	5764 } 6605 }	841	Bu.
" 27	W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { HAMILTON'S..	1419 1165	2121 = 1957 =	3540 } 3122 }	418	O. P.
" 20	N.W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { HELLVER'S ..	1277 1768	956 = 743 =	2233 } 2511 }	278	Hel.
" 27	W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { HOWORTH'S ..	2824 2659	2657 = 3347 =	5481 } 6006 }	525	How.
" 27	"	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { LLOYD'S.....	2355 1000	1777 = 1826 =	4132 } 2826 }	1306	O. P.
" 24	"	Moist.	{ OPEN PIPE .. { PAPIER'S	2867 2898	2128 = 2242 =	4995 } 5140 }	145	Pa.
" 27	"	Light.	{ OPEN PIPE .. { SCOTT-DUNN'S	2262 1575	2237 = 2683 =	4499 } 4263 }	236	O. P.
" 27	"	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { "VACUUM" ..	2478 1514	2541 = 2460 =	5019 } 3974 }	1045	O. P.
" 21	S.W.	"	{ OPEN PIPE .. { WEAVER'S	1769 2377	1545 = 978 =	3314 } 3355 }	41	W.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

HAND-WORKERS.

Skill and
industry.

VICTORY on the battle-field depends, no doubt, to a large extent upon the general; but in vain will be all his plans for conquest unless he can depend upon his soldiers. To fight battles successfully there must be trained soldiers, and to build sanitary houses there must be skilled workmen. A word or two then, before closing this treatise, to *hand-workers*—the interpreters into bricks and mortar of the plans and ideas of the *head-workers*.

The workman is on the spot, and can see, if he is an intelligent tradesman, when this is right and that is wrong. Upon his skill and industry the success of any work chiefly depends. *What is wanted is for every man to take an interest in his work, and to throw what skill and energy he possesses into it.*

No man should rest satisfied with himself until he has thoroughly mastered his trade. Take the craft of plumber—how few understand the trade thoroughly, practically, and theoretically! With some *anything* is “near enough;” but nothing is near enough unless it is *exactly right*. It takes just the same time to make a disfigured joint as a symmetrical one; just as long to fix a crooked pipe as a straight one; and it takes no longer to put the trap in the right than in the wrong place; nor is any time saved by making the branch-connections anywhere, instead of exactly in the right position.

The costly labour of indolent men, and the destructive labour of unskilled workers, eats up, or wastes, the productive labour of the industrious and skilled tradesman. And to compensate for this non-productive labour of the idlers and the incompetent, inferior materials are often used, and tricks are resorted to which are a disgrace to all concerned.

If every worker earned his wages before holding out his hand to receive them, and remembered that if he is not building his *own* house, he is helping to build a house for somebody, and that this somebody will want the same protection and comfort from it that he would himself, were he going to live in it—if all concerned remembered this, *scamping-work* would be killed at the roots.

The public are not free from blame in this matter. Competition is good and healthy—it keeps the rust out of our activities; but *over-competition* is injurious, as when *because* one man offers to do a work for half-a-crown, another will do it for a florin. But when the public find a man ready to give a guinea in exchange for a sovereign, they may be sure of one thing, that though it has the *guinea-stamp* it will not have the *guinea-gold*—something will be out of square about it.

Union is strength, and hence men combine together into union societies. Trades-unions have, no doubt, done a good work, but they are far from being an *unmixed* good, and the man who falls back upon a society instead of depending upon himself levels the hills which he should manfully climb. Trades-unions are terrible *levellers*; they level upwards sometimes it is true, but they level downwards like ballast in a ship: chain eagles to turkeys, skylarks to bats. They unite the indolent and incompetent to the industrious and skilled, and then strike an average for the value. And whether a man is worth a shilling a day or a shilling an hour, he must be paid according to the society's rules, so much for every hour's work, whatever the worth of the workman. And yet the men who receive alike their 10d.* per hour, or whatever the rate may be, differ as the stars.

The best trades-union for a man to join is to unite *his heart to his work*; such a man will not want any help from societies; wherever employed he will not be long in passing from the outer circle of "casual" hands into the inner circle of "regulars," where he will be respected as a workman and a friend. And from this inner circle there rises a spiral staircase, and when once his foot is upon it, he will find that it ever leads upwards.

* Plumbers' wages in London were advanced $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per hour on November 7th of last year, 1892; the rate being now 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per hour.

Workmen
their own
landlords.

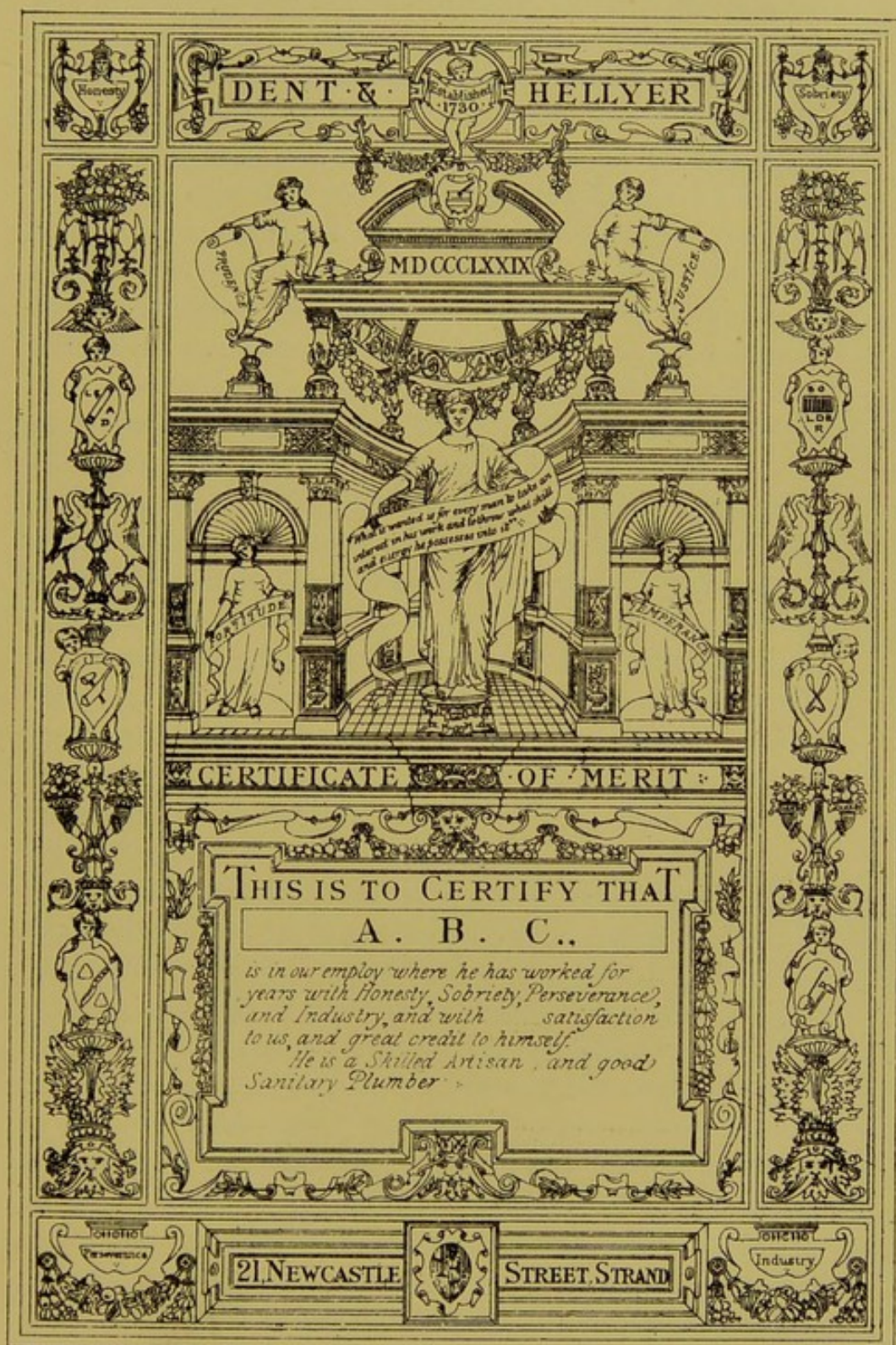
Builders of other men's houses, but not builders of your own! But why build ye houses only for others to own? Why are ye not yourselves your own landlords? The fault is your own. The advance in wages in the last few years, if you care to use it rightly, would enable every skilled mechanic to purchase a house for himself, through any of the Building Societies, in about twelve years.* Take the money spent in drink—these constant “little drops”—and appropriate it to buying your own house, and before twelve years have passed over your head you will each have a little cottage of your own for your old age, and your constitution and you yourself will in every way be the better for your so doing. This is not depriving yourself of your dinner-beer or supper-beer, but simply abolishing these costly “little drops” at all hours of the day, which are good for neither body nor mind, and cost on an average weekly more than one day's wages. Hence the majority of artisans work one day a week, or two months of every year, to satisfy a *habit* which ought never to have been formed.

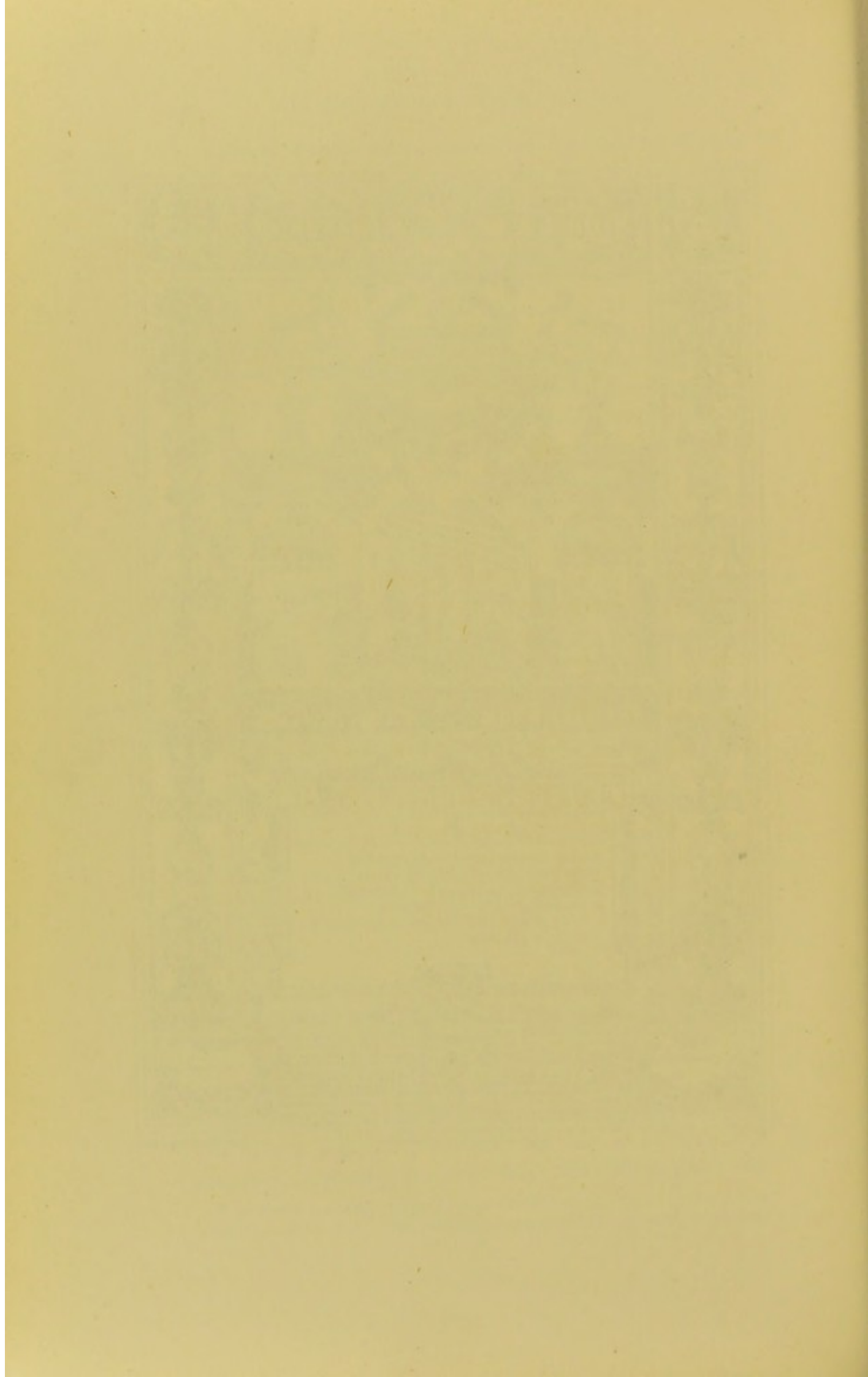
Excellency of
present
plumbing
work.

Let me speak specially to the numerous journeymen plumbers and assistants in our employ. For over a century and a half men skilled in all kinds of lead-work have been going in and out of the “old plumbers' shop, near the Strand.” But never in any period of its history have the men, as a body, understood so thoroughly the principles of internal plumbing-work as at the present time. What your grandfathers did is not enough for you; the matter is “ventilated” more, and the why and wherefore of things sought out. The workmanship and thought put into the work by many of you is marked with such individuality that the writer has only to see the work to know the worker. With some of you the tendency is to rather *overdo* your work, *i.e.*, to *waste labour* upon it after it has already been well done; this is so much power lost, a gilding of fine gold.

All are still in the school-house learning, and many of you have a great deal to learn; but keep on learning until you have thoroughly mastered the trade, and by your skill

* As money is not so valuable as when this was written, it may take a year or two more to accomplish. The Building Society should be very carefully selected.





and intelligence, honesty and sobriety, elevate, not yourself only, but the craft as well.

The knowledge of sanitary work is spreading rapidly, and if you would keep abreast of your trade you must educate your eyes as well as your hands : for it is not enough in this Ventilating Age that you become skilled hand-workers, you must become intelligent head-workers as well : *i.e.*, you must add to your skill in joint-wiping, and trap and pipe fixing, the knowledge of sanitation in plumbing, the principle of *connection* and *disconnection*, *how* to let fresh air into pipes and *where* to let it in, and how to keep vitiated air away from all *breathing-places*, whether inside or outside the house—in short, you must become *sanitary plumbers*.

Head-workers
as well as
hand-workers.

If the young plumbers—respectable sons of respectable plumbers—who leave us from time to time to settle down with their fathers, or for themselves, in other parts of the country, would only be determined to master the theoretical as well as the practical part of plumbing, we should hear very little about “levelling *downwards*” in sanitary plumbing, but there would be a good deal of work done in “levelling *upwards*.” And then, purifying our houses from so many centres, by putting everything in a sanitary state, we should soon make our Island Home—“Home, sweet Home.”

You plumbers must maintain your *prestige*, for you are a respectable body ; for do you not belong to a high profession ? They call the clergy “members of the cloth.” Well, are you not members of the “cloth” too ? True, your cloth is not *broad* cloth, for it is hardly big enough to cover your nakedness ; yet still you are members of the cloth, though it be only the *solder-cloth*. See, then, that you never disgrace your cloth by bad joint-wiping. Let every joint in the house be perfect, not only where it is in sight, but where it is out of sight—and *especially* in such places. I have often noticed in the old lead soil-pipes sent to our place from time to time joints only *half-made**—*i.e.*, the joint has never been *wiped* at all on the *back part* of the pipe ; the solder has simply been “splashed” on and rubbed about with the iron. Now such joints, though they may not show a water-leak, often allow

Prestige of
plumbers
maintained by
good work-
manship.

* I found such a joint upon a soil-pipe near a bedroom in a £50,000 mansion so recently as 1890 !

soil-pipe-air to escape through them, as many a householder has found to his cost.

Plumbers' "mates" are embryo plumbers.

Every competent plumber with us has his *mate*—for, like the cuckoo, he must have some one to attend upon him—to feed him with solder, etc.—and there is a wise economy in this—for I have no faith in unskilled labour; therefore we have little or nothing at all to do with the old-fashioned plumber's labourer. The "mates" are *assistant* plumbers with us, and as they must have served their apprenticeship, or had several years' experience before they come with us, and as they come to us from all parts of the kingdom, our House is becoming a University for men to complete their education in plumbing. And, as an encouragement to the men who come to us to perfect their plumbing knowledge, and also to those who remain with us, I got out a Certificate of Merit, which I introduced at the annual Bean-feast, held at the Crown Hotel, Broxbourne, on Saturday, July 10, 1880.

Certificate of merit for competent plumbers.

The form* on which the Certificate is written is elaborately got up, and nicely illuminated in many colours and gold; and though the plumber's tools are not in the *hands* of *mates*, they are well illustrated in shields held up by little figures in the margins.

In instituting this Certificate I said:—

"I have something to say to you on a subject of great interest to every plumber in this Firm, and which I hope will form a landmark in his history.

"Medals are struck, and hung upon the breast of the brave soldier or sailor who by *one* grand exploit or daring deed entitles himself to the distinguished notice of his country.

* It was designed for me by Mr. Isaac Jones. The style is Italian Renaissance, with arabesque border, the shields containing tools used by the trade. On the corners are the four cardinal virtues as they would exhibit themselves in a good workman—Honesty being the outcome of Justice; Sobriety, Temperance; Perseverance, Fortitude; and Industry, Prudence. The four figures in the upper division of the design bear shields and labels with the Virtues; the centre figure bearing a label with a motto (taken from the Author's Address to Hand-workers, page 448 of this book) intended to inculcate them. The bottom panel bears the inscription; and in the centre of the bottom border is the Trade Mark of the Firm—the London Apprentice. The whole forms a testimonial to the character and ability of the workman whose name appears thereon, and is expressive of the altogether satisfactory manner in which he has served the Firm for a stated period.

"And yet it is a beautiful thing, to my mind, that hundreds of men are to be found, among all classes, who if they do not do one *great* deed, do their duty, not once or twice only, but day after day, week after week, and year after year; whether noticed or unnoticed, rewarded or unrewarded. They do it because they have a high and noble sense of what is right and true. We rejoice in having some such men in our employ.

"It is customary, as many of you know, in our professional institutions, in our seats of learning, in our halls of science, to give distinguishing marks to men who have achieved any great success, and it occurred to my mind some time ago that the largest and most ancient House of Plumbers in the three kingdoms should have some mark—some token of goodwill—to bestow upon its leading men. And so this Certificate of Merit, which I now hold in my hand, has been specially prepared for presentation, from time to time, to the men in our employ who comply with its requisitions. The standard is high, for I want you all to become, what many of you are, the foremost men of your craft—first in honesty, first in sobriety, first in industry, and first in skill and knowledge of your trade.

"This certificate can only be possessed by those who have worked in the Firm for ten years, and as I want it to be a guarantee that the holders of it are all that it professes, you must *merit* it, for it is only kissing, you know, that goes by favour.

"There will be no difficulty in settling who are entitled to it, as far as *time* is concerned: our books will show that; nor will there be any difficulty as far as *skill* is concerned: your work will speak for itself; but there will be some difficulty in determining the fit recipients of it as far as *sanitary knowledge* is concerned. And to settle this question, before you can hope to receive this certificate, you must have carried out a sanitary plumbing job of some magnitude on the principles laid down in my book.

"It is in my thoughts at present to have block plans of some extensive buildings made for the men who are entitled to receive this certificate in all the other points except the sanitary one, and to require them to lay down a system of drainage upon the plans, showing how they would drain the buildings, and, at the same time, to specify in their own language how such drainage should be carried out."

After presenting at this meeting the first certificate to our General Foreman—one of the best sanitary plumbers in London—the names of about twenty men were read over, who, according to the Author's judgment, were there and then entitled to receive the certificate—which reads as follows:—

"This is to certify that A.B.C. is in our employ, where he has worked over ten years with Honesty, Sobriety, Perseverance, and Industry, and with much satisfaction to us and great credit to himself. He is a Skilled Artisan and good Sanitary Plumber."

CHAPTER XXXV.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

Future success
of domestic
sanitation.

THE great attention paid now to sanitary plumbing and draining work, combined with the superior knowledge now brought to bear upon the subject—knowledge which has been chiefly gained within the last two decades—is most promising of success in the future; but if we are ever to arrive at perfection in sanitary science and its application to our houses, we must, from time to time, examine minutely the works done, to see whether they have been successfully treated in every particular, and whether, after some years of usage, there are any failures; and if failures are found, we must examine very closely into their cause, with a view to their future prevention. We shall then advance in the knowledge of these subjects by the aid of the best of all teachers—experience, and may hope at no very distant date to arrive at a state of perfection in domestic sanitation.

Further
expenditure
often neces-
sary to
success.

No doubt such examinations would, in many cases, call for a further expenditure of money for improvements, but instead of laying this as a charge against sanitarians and plumbers, and being angry with them for wanting to undo at a later period what they did at an earlier period, when their knowledge of the subject was not so advanced, the public ought to look with favour upon such men, and be willing enough to bear the pecuniary burden of such improvements, remembering that pain of some kind is the inevitable consequence of all true progress.

Co-operation
of the public
needed.

In fact, the man who gives his best thought to this subject, and who is ever on the watch for failures for the purpose of inventing further improvements, instead of deserving censure, is entitled to the hearty co-operation of the public, for whose benefit such improvements are made; and the pecuniary advantage gained in carrying out such improvements is trifling

compared with the great advantage of possessing wholesome houses to live in.

That errors should have been committed a few years ago, when sanitary science was advancing by "leaps and bounds," is hardly to be wondered at; but now that the subject is so much better understood, and that good appliances are at hand for making the plumbing work of a house quite sanitary, it is greatly to be hoped that sufficient interest will be taken in such works to prevent errors of any moment being committed in future.

Errors should now be avoided.

Many systems of drainage, which would otherwise be fairly good, are rendered inefficient by oversight in some of their most important details.

I could make this book very bulky with illustrations of errors which one has come across, even within the last few years, and I could tell the most doleful tales of the failures caused thereby, but I remember that "silence is golden," and will, therefore, only call attention to a few of the mistakes which have recently come under my notice.

(1) Ventilating-pipes are sometimes so positioned that long lengths of drain are left unventilated, *i.e.*, the ventilating-pipe is taken from about the middle part of the drain, instead of from its head, and however long the branch drains may be, no attempt is made to ventilate them.

Errors in fixing ventilating-pipes.

(2) Ventilating-pipes are sometimes so connected with a drain that they soon cease to be of value, for, their lower ends being on a level and continuous with the drain-pipe, paper and solid matters lying in or travelling slowly through the drain from water-closets, are met by a sudden discharge from a bath or flushing-tank into the drain from a branch further on, and are carried back into the mouth of the ventilating-pipe, which in this way soon gets blocked. The error of such arrangements was clearly pointed out in an earlier edition (*see* pp. 367—372, also D, V, Plate IX., showing how to keep ventilating-pipes clear of backwash).

(3) Plain cast-iron pipes are still used for ventilating drains without any receptacles at their bottom ends for catching the rust which is constantly forming in their interior, and falling

to the bottom of the pipe ; hence it does not take many years for such accumulation to choke them up, and render them valueless. Several instances of such stoppages have recently come under my notice, and I refer the reader to page 372, where I have dilated more fully on this matter, and where an illustration is given of a stoppage in a ventilating-pipe from fallen rust.

(4) One class of ventilating-pipes is often connected with another class to the detriment of the whole system. I have met with cases where the ventilating-pipe from the sewer or cesspool has been connected with the ventilating-pipe from the drain, and even with a soil-pipe. The drain, or soil-pipe, has been trapped off from the cesspool, and a separate ventilating-pipe taken from each and carried up above the roof rightly enough ; and then, to show their belief in ventilation, these pipes have actually been connected together at their lower ends, thus rendering the trap (so carefully fixed for shutting out the sewer gases) valueless, and affording an easy passage for the gases to pass from the cesspool, through the "connecting-pipe," into the soil-pipe.

The vent-pipe from the valve-box (p. 205) of a valve-closet, as every technically trained plumber knows, should be carried out to the *open air* ; but so injuriously ignorant are some men that they rarely think a thing out, and so they connect vent-pipes from valve-boxes with the ventilation-pipes to the soil-pipes and drains. I came across a serious instance of this only the other day, where the closet had been fixed so recently as 1891, and that, too, where the workmanship—the joints and bends—testified to the good skill of the plumber.

Automatic
flushing-tanks
often too
capacious.

(5) Automatic flushing-tanks are also fixed of much greater capacity than necessary. I know of cases where much better results would have been obtained if such tanks had been about *one-third* or *one-fourth* the size of that fixed, and *having a more frequent discharge*. I have come across flushing-tanks discharging 300 gallons at a time, where a tank of 50 or 75 gallons would have been ample. When a large body of water is discharged into a drain from

a large syphon, the drain becomes filled with water for some distance, and, unless the branches stand considerably higher, there is a great risk of matters (paper and solids) travelling through the drain at the time being washed up into them, the evils of which we have just been considering ; and I have seen cases where excrementitious matters have been so driven back into the branch drains, that they have actually washed up through the surface-traps, and on to the ground.

There is also a further risk of syphonage of the various traps fixed upon the drain and branch drains, an evil which is often overlooked by many. In testing the working of these flushing-tanks, I have known out-door water-closet traps, where they have been fixed on branch drains, without ventilation, to have their seals broken by a discharge from a flushing-tank through the main drain, and I have seen many "surface-traps"—intercepting-traps—similarly situated, with their seals so nearly gone that a little further loss (which evaporation at certain times of the year would soon accomplish), would make them of little or no value for preventing drain air from passing through them. In one case, and that too with only a 50-gallon flushing-tank, the water from a large size grease-intercepting trap was syphoned out of it below its line of seal. A ventilation-pipe fixed on the outgo of such traps, or on the branch drains, would of course prevent such syphonage.

(6) Where the drain is of a very long length, it is highly necessary that the flush of water should be greater than that allowed in towns and cities by water companies. Finding that a 2-gallon syphon flushing-cistern answers fairly well for the best kinds of "hopper" closets, when fixed in London—*i.e.*, where the main drain is probably only a short distance from the closet, and where only a short length of main drain suffices to convey the discharges into the sewer—inexperienced people frequently use these "fittings" in country buildings where the drains may be of very great length. In such cases, especially where there are no baths or flushing-tanks, it is not surprising that the drains get stopped up.

Testing
flushing power
of a water-
closet.

A good means of testing the capabilities of a water-closet—which I have often adopted—is to put three or four pieces of paper readily distinguished, or two or three apples, and see how far, with one pull of the closet-handle or flushing-cistern, they are carried through the drain. It will be found that when the closets are fixed upon long branches, a 2-gallon flush of water will be insufficient—even with the best of closets—to carry the paper, etc., into the main drain, to be taken away with the general stream. Before determining the apparatus or flushing power to be adopted, the position of the closet should be considered in relation to the drain, and it will be found that where long lengths of drainage exist, a flush of three or four gallons will be necessary to obtain good results.

Many persons may deem some of the errors that we have been considering of minor importance, and may even go so far as to call them trifles. I would remind them what Michael Angelo once said, that “trifles make perfection, and perfection is no trifle.”

Slow progress
of sanitary
knowledge.

The knowledge of sanitary plumbing and draining work is so limited that no such happy results as we have been considering can be expected *very generally* for some time to come—even in enlightened London. And Hygeia only knows when it shall spread throughout the country, into every town and village in the United Kingdom, so that a plumber, wherever he is found, shall possess sufficient skill and knowledge to execute his work with efficiency, on the principles laid down by the best authorities.

Encouraging
signs.

Many plumbers, however, during the last ten or fifteen years, have been working hard towards a better state of things, and thousands of men, scattered here and there throughout the land, could to-day give intelligent reasons for their work, who, a few years back, were very ignorant, if not entirely so, of the science of their craft. And this spread of knowledge is greatly assisted by the workmen engaged by sanitary firms who carry out their works properly, leaving for other employment. The literature, too, emanating from all quarters is very helpful to the progress of Sanitary Science.

The City and Guilds of London Institute, of which Mr. John Watney is Hon. Secretary and Sir Philip Magnus the Superintendent of the Technological Examinations, has been doing splendid work in encouraging young men throughout the country to acquire technical knowledge of the various crafts, and the young plumbers have been greatly helped and benefited by this movement. Apart from the classes there is a yearly examination—both written papers and practical work. I had the honour of setting the questions and examining in "Plumbers' Work" for five years, in the first year of which the practical examination was instituted. The Report of the Governors for 1892 shows the magnitude that the movement has now reached, there being 55 subjects of examination; 265 centres; 610 classes, attended by 16,565 students, of whom 8,534 entered for the examinations and 4,469 passed: whereas in 1879 there were only 7 subjects, 23 centres, and 202 candidates. In "Plumbers' Work" during the last four years the number of candidates has been 547, 569, 684, and 825 respectively.

I am glad to know that the movement has been helped from the first by some of my own leading assistants. At the Polytechnic Institution, Mr. J. Wright Clarke and Mr. George Taylor have over 100 students under their instruction, whilst the latter has about 70 students at the People's Palace; and Mr. John Hart, at the Goldsmiths' Institute at New Cross, has 90, and at the Croydon Polytechnic 35.

At the Borough Road Polytechnic Institute, Mr. C. T. Millis, M.I.M.E., who, as Principal of the Educational department, has shown a great deal of interest in the Technical Education movement, informs me that there are over 50 students in the Plumbing Class. For the benefit of young plumbers in London, through the courtesy of Sir Philip Magnus, I am able to give, at the end of the book, a list of the classes preparing for "Plumbers' Work" in the City and Guilds of London Institute Technological Examinations.

The Worshipful Company of Plumbers takes a great interest in these Examinations, and offers medals and prizes to the most successful of the competitors; and beyond this, it

gives prizes to, and otherwise encourages by its assistance, Plumbers' Classes formed in most of the chief cities and towns of Great Britain and Ireland.

As the wave of popular interest in plumbing is passing over the land, I would strongly advise the younger men of the trade to put forth their best efforts to acquire a full and complete knowledge of their craft, and not to rest satisfied with themselves until they can not only give a reason for every process of their work, but also illustrate it with pen and pencil—in fact, they should be as ready with the pencil as with their “bossing-stick.”

It would astonish many a plumber to find what a saving of time is effected, and how much more accurate his work can be turned out, if it is executed in accordance with lines correctly set out in geometrical principles on the bench or floor, than if done in the old rule-of-thumb way, *i.e.*, by taking his work to the site and “offering” it up in position from time to time to see that he is right.

Knowledge of science should be cultivated.

A knowledge of metallurgy—such portions of the science as are applicable to the trade—is no doubt of great value, but to the journeyman plumber I consider a good acquaintance with geometry is of more importance. So many science schools and classes, however, are established all over the country, and especially in London, that young men of ambition should take the opportunity of not only gaining a knowledge of these sciences, but they should also make themselves acquainted with the principles of other sciences bearing upon their trade.

Plumbers should be properly qualified.

If plumbers—masters and journeymen—rightly understood their position, if they were alive to their real interests, they would lose no time in acquiring the knowledge necessary to properly sanitize a house; but if they will not voluntarily do so, the law must step in and compel them; for their work is of so much importance to the general health of the nation that the matter cannot be trifled with any longer. As I said in 1881, when addressing a body of plumbers in the rooms of the Society of Arts, “*Every man should be properly LICENSED before being allowed to carry on the practice of sanitary plumbing;*

and before he could obtain such a licence, he should be made to pass an examination in the science and art of plumbing before duly authorised and properly qualified examiners."

In 1884 the Worshipful Company of Plumbers, under the able direction of the then Master, Mr. George Shaw, C.C., called plumbers together from all parts of the country to consider the *state* of the trade and its duty to the public. And after strenuous efforts during the past eight years to arouse plumbers throughout the United Kingdom to a sense of their duty, and to establish a system of registration, the thing is so far advanced that had the old Parliament continued but for a few days longer in session, in all probability the Plumbers' Registration Bill would have been put upon the Statute Book. It is greatly to be hoped that it will now only be delayed for a very short time. By a happy turn of the wheel, the present Master of the Company is no less a personage than the Right Honourable the Lord Mayor of London—Alderman Stuart Knill.

Registration
of plumbers.

I believe there are about 7,000 names on the Register. It is alleged against the Registration Committee that it has allowed many a man to be registered who, with the greatest licence of terms, could not even be *called* a plumber—men who would not be able to pass the easiest of examinations either in the theory or practice of plumbing. Well, perhaps this is true, and "pity 'tis 'tis true," but it is hardly possible to have instituted a work of such magnitude and to have accomplished so much without falling into some error, especially on the side of leniency. But efficient and skilful plumbers, by holding themselves aloof from this Registration scheme, are not helping to mend matters—helping to raise the status of the trade.

Unqualified
men and
registration.

Into such a state had the trade fallen, that men everywhere were crying out for something to be done, and so strong a voice was raised by the public—through the press and from the platform—that I suppose it would not have been difficult for the General Council at the very first to have provided some good means of distinguishing between the men who qualified themselves for registration by examinations

Public
demand for
improvement.

Tradesmen by
virtue of
status only.

before a properly qualified Board of Examiners, and the men who were put upon the register because of their connection with, or status in, the trade. But in considering this question, it must not be forgotten that there are thousands of men in the United Kingdom who, though they could not pass a fair examination either in the science or art of plumbing, have for a generation or more been making an income or eking out a livelihood, by working or dabbling in some way or other in connection with plumbers' work, and that it would be very serious and unjust to interfere with their living, unless they were compensated for their vested interest in the trade. Better results, however, are likely to ensue by carrying out such alterations gradually, in some such way as that provided by the national registration of plumbers.

Examination
of the
younger men.

But in justice to the men who, by great perseverance and continuous study for years, have acquired an efficient knowledge of the craft, all men under a certain age, that is to say, all younger men, should be compelled to pass a proper examination before a properly qualified Board of Examiners.

Undue
importance
attached to
apprentice-
ship.

In considering the applications, too much importance was at one time attached to Apprenticeship; but as I said more than six years ago, "The scheme had become so popular that it ought not to be difficult, at an early date, for the Registration Committee to fix a time after which no candidate should be put upon the register until he had undergone a searching examination; for there are hundreds of men who have not only served an apprenticeship (in a "three-branch" shop), but who have also worked many years as journeymen, and have subsequently become masters, and yet have comparatively but little knowledge of the science of their trade; while on the other hand—without touching upon the difference of the aptitude of men—from better opportunities, from greater interest in their work, from study, from closer observation—there are scores of men who, though they have never served an apprenticeship, or worked more than a few years with their hands, possess a good knowledge of the principles of sanitary plumbing." And for this reason, where a *master* plumber does not require to work with his own hands, it is

surely better that he should possess the knowledge of *how* the work should be done rather than the simple ability to do it.

If I were going to build a house for my own occupation, I should prefer the plumbing work to be done by the man who was more skilled in the science than in the art of his craft—that is to say, I should prefer a poor joint-wiper to a clever one, providing that the former knew what the latter did not, viz., how to select and arrange the traps, pipes, and fittings so that they would be “self-cleansing”; what kind of traps to select and how to ventilate them so that they would not lose their water-seals, how to ventilate the waste-pipes, soil-pipes, and drains, so that the air within them should be constantly changed—knew, in short, how to execute his work on sanitary principles.

Science *versus*
Art.

And to further increase the value of this registration of plumbers, and to afford the public a proper means for distinguishing between the men who can only do the work and the men who can not only do it but direct it also, it would be a good plan, as I have said elsewhere, to institute grades of efficiency, so that whilst many would become entitled to the use of the letters “R. P.” (registered plumber) at the end of their names, others still more advanced in knowledge might be allowed to use the letters “R. S. P.” (registered sanitary plumber), and this, whilst acting as a powerful stimulus to the younger men, would also be an additional means of raising the social position of the craft. In any case, all who wish to see the trade take its proper stand, and plumbers generally taking a higher and nobler view of their duty, must heartily wish this great undertaking success.

Grades of
efficiency.

The Registration of plumbers will no doubt be taking a great step towards a better state of things, but it will not alone suffice to ensure good and efficient plumbing and draining work in *all* cases. In addition to being duly qualified, the men executing such works must be made absolutely responsible for the work they do. Where two parties are concerned—one to plan and direct, and the other to execute—then he who plans and directs must be held responsible for the efficient working of his scheme; and he who executes the

Responsibility
for work
done.

work, for the soundness and excellency of his workmanship. And to prevent any such divided responsibility from becoming a sort of two-stooled security, the man who selects the appliances and determines the kind, strength, and quality of the materials to be used, should be held responsible for their working, and for their suitableness and durability; for it would be manifestly unfair to require the man who executed the work, who simply carried out the other's instructions, to guarantee the efficient working of appliances and materials in the selection of which he had no control.

Unwise
economy
disastrous.

Any unwise economy in connection with plumbing and draining works will surely sooner or later lead to disaster. I have known many cases where after only a few years' working the whole of the plumbing of a house has had to be taken out. The owners of such houses wanted more than their money's worth, and so invited trickery; and the men who executed the work being too cunningly clever to lose by it, scamped it. And so it often is with draining work. Instead of seeing how to make such works perfect and lasting, everything is watched to see what can be saved, *i.e.*, scamped. An instance of such scamping and its results occurred about a year ago. A lady, finding someone willing to put the drains of her house in a sanitary state at about two-thirds the price asked elsewhere, thought she was doing a clever thing in giving him the work, but before he had finished she found out her mistake and deplored her error; for so shamefully was the work executed that she had not been in the house six months before she was seized with typhoid fever and died.

Necessity of
honesty.

Possessing the required knowledge and ability, the great thing wanted in sanitary work is *honesty*. And the men—head-workers and hand-workers, masters and journeymen—who have a proper conception of their duty, will at all times consider themselves responsible for their work, and will need no Acts of Parliament, no outside pressure, will in fact need nothing more than the knowledge of what is right to do their work honestly and well.

With leasehold properties, especially very short leaseholds, it is often very difficult—with a proper respect for the

occupier's purse—to know how to treat defective plumbing and drainage works, and it generally happens that the only successful way of treating such works is to clear the whole away. The landlord having let the property for a year or two, or for a term of years on a repairing lease, generally refuses to bear any portion of the expense of making the house healthy. The tenant naturally does not care to spend *his* money upon a property not his own, and where he will not get the full benefit. His lease has, perhaps, only a year or two longer to run, when he is told by his doctor that the bad state of the drainage is the cause of the illness in his house. He does not want to give up possession and sacrifice his right of tenancy, but, on the other hand, he does not want to incur an expenditure which may be equal to doubling his rent, and so he requests the sanitarian to modify his scheme. Now to tamper with drainage is a very dangerous thing, and rather than do this the sanitarian, if a wise man, will let it alone. He should insist upon all such works being properly done, and in default, he should withhold his certificate, and throw the responsibility upon the owner—tenant or landlord—who interfered with his scheme; for a “tinkered” drainage is sure, sooner or later, to prove unsatisfactory to all parties concerned.

Owners
should be
responsible
for plumbing
and drainage.

As a house is enhanced in value by making its plumbing and drainage perfect, the cost of such work should be borne by the owner; for the larger benefit, after all, accrues to him, and he has the power, by increasing the rent, of recouping himself for any expenditure he may have made. And when the owner of a house refuses to make his house healthy, the law should step in and compel him, so that his tenant may live in it without risk to himself or his family.

TABLE SHOWING SIZE OF SERVICE-PIPE AND VALVE TO GIVE A GOOD FLUSH OF WATER.

Head-of-water, <i>i.e.</i> , Height of Cistern (bottom) above w.c. Apparatus.	Size of Pipe and Valve for <i>flushing-rim</i> Closets.	Size of Pipe and Valve for <i>fan</i> basins.
4 feet and under 6 feet . . .	1½" pipe and 1½" valve.	1½" pipe and valve.
7 feet " 12 feet . . .	1¼" pipe and ditto.	1" pipe and 1" valve.
13 feet " 18 feet . . .	1" pipe, and 1¼" valve.	¾" pipe and ¾" valve.
Above 18 feet	1" pipe, and 1" valve.	¾" pipe and ¾" valve.

TABLE SHOWING WEIGHTS OF LEAD PIPES OF VARIOUS SIZES AND STRENGTHS, FOR USE ACCORDING TO CIRCUMSTANCES.

All lead pipes should be made by hydraulic pressure, and great care should be taken to have the pipe of even substance all over.

—	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.	Class D.
SOIL-PIPE.—3-in., 3½ in., 4-in., and 4½ in.—equal in substance to <i>sheet</i> lead per superficial foot	lbs. lbs. 10 or 9	8 lbs.	7 lbs.	6 lbs.
[Thickness of lead	$\frac{5}{32}$ $\frac{9}{64}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{7}{64}$	$\frac{3}{32}$]

—	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.	Class D.
VENTILATING-PIPE. — 2½-in., 3-in., 3½-in., 4-in., 4½ in., and 5-in.—equal in substance to <i>sheet</i> lead per superficial foot	8 lbs.	7 lbs.	6 lbs.	5 lbs.
[Thickness of lead	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{7}{64}$	$\frac{3}{32}$	$\frac{1}{8}$]
Ditto.—2-in. air-pipe, weight per yard lin.	16 lbs.	16 lbs.	14 lbs.	12 lbs.
Ditto.—1½-in. air-pipe, weight per yard lin.	14 lbs.	12 lbs.	11 lbs.	9 lbs.

—	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.	Class D.
WASTE-PIPE.— <i>Cold</i> water wastes—				
3-in. pipe, weight (about) per yd. lin.	10 lb. lead 25 lbs.	9 lb. lead. 23 lbs.	8 lb. lead. 20 lbs.	7 lb. lead. 18 lbs.
2½-in. " " " "	21 lbs.	19 lbs.	17 lbs.	15 lbs.
2-in. pipe, weight per yard lin.	24 lbs.	21 lbs.	18 lbs.	16 lbs.
1½-in. " " " "	18 lbs.	16 lbs.	14 lbs.	12 lbs.
1¼-in. " " " "	14 lbs.	12 lbs.	10½ lbs.	—

	Class A.	Class B.	Class C.	Class D.
WASTE-PIPE.— <i>Hot water Wastes</i> —				
3-in. pipe, weight (about) per yd. lin.	14 lb. lead. 35 lbs.	10 lb. lead. 25 lbs.	9 lb. lead. 23 lbs.	8 lb. lead. 20 lbs.
2½-in. „ „ „ „	29 lbs.	21 lbs.	19 lbs.	17 lbs.
2-in. pipe, weight per yard lin.	27 lbs.	24 lbs.	21 lbs.	18 lbs. or 16 lbs.
1½-in. „ „ „ „	21 lbs.	18 lbs.	16 lbs.	14 lbs.
1¼-in. „ „ „ „	16 lbs.	14 lbs.	12 lbs.	10½ lbs.

TABLE SHOWING WEIGHTS OF LEAD SERVICE PIPE PER YARD.

	½ in.	¾ in.	1 in.	1¼ in.	1½ in.	2 in.
“Extra strong” lead pipe— <i>Water Companies’ weights— as per Metropolis Water Act, 1871</i>	6 lbs.	9 lbs.	12 lbs.	16 lbs.	21 lbs.	28 lbs.
“Strong” service-pipe. . .	4½ lbs.	7½ lbs.	10½ lbs.	14 lbs.	18 lbs.	24 lbs.
“Service-pipe,” <i>light</i> . . .	3½ lbs.	5½ lbs.	8½ lbs.	12 lbs.	16 lbs.	21 lbs.
“Strong waste-pipe,” same strength as “light” service- pipe						
“Warning-pipe”—Pipes “dis- charging with an open end” <i>minimum strength, as per Metropolis Water Act, 1871</i> .	3 lbs.	5 lbs.	7 lbs.			
“Waste-pipe”				10½ lbs.	12 lbs.	18 lbs.

* Within a fraction of the exact weight.

TABLE SHOWING THE OUTSIDE AS WELL AS THE INSIDE DIAMETER OF CERTAIN STRENGTH PIPES.

Inside diameter.	½ in.	¾ in.	1 in.	1¼ in.	1½ in.	2 in.
Outside „	⅞	1⅜	1⅝	1¾	2⅛	2⅞
† Weight per yard	6 lbs.	9 lbs.	12 lbs.	16 lbs.	21 lbs.	28 lbs.

Pipes from ½" to 1" inclusive are made in *Lengths* of 15 ft., or in *Coils* of 60 ft.Pipes from 1¼" to 2" inclusive are made in *Lengths* of 12 ft., or in *Coils* of from 40 to 50 ft.Pipes from 2½" to 6" inclusive are made in *Lengths* of 10 ft. [Some manufacturers make these pipes in 12-foot *Lengths*.]

Soil-pipes and waste-pipes made by hydraulic pressure, above 2 in. and under 6 in., made in any weight to the strength of sheet lead, from 6 lbs. to 14 lbs. per foot superficial.

† Lead *Rising-main*, London water companies' weights.

WEIGHTS OF LEAD PIPES PER LINEAL YARD, AS REQUIRED BY VARIOUS COMPANIES.

	$\frac{3}{8}$ -in.	$\frac{1}{2}$ -in.	$\frac{5}{8}$ -in.	$\frac{3}{4}$ -in.	1-in.	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.
London, according to Metropolis Water Act... ..	5 lbs.	6 lbs.	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.	9 lbs.	12 lbs.	16 lbs.
Kent ... ..	...	5	7	9	12	...
West Surrey	4	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	9	14	20
Caterham	5	6	8	10	14	...
Colne Valley	5	7	9	11	16	...
Sevenoaks and Tonbridge ... ..	...	5	7	9	12	15

TABLE OF WEIGHTS PER YARD OF PATENT "LEAD-ENCASED BLOCK-TIN PIPE."

Head of Water in Feet.	Corresponding Pressure in lbs. per Square Inch.	$\frac{3}{8}$ -in.	$\frac{1}{2}$ -in.	$\frac{5}{8}$ -in.	1-in.	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.	2-in.
		Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.	Lbs. per Yard. Average Length of Coils in Yards.
For 50 and under...	21.7	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ 32	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 26	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 36	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ 27	9 22	11 17	16 12
" 250 "	108.5	4 28	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 37	6 33	8 25	10 19	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ 15	18 $\frac{1}{2}$ 12
" 500 "	217	4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 25	6 33	7 28	9 22	12 16	14 14	21 12

Pipes of 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. to 6-in. dia. can be made to order, and of any weight.

CAST-IRON PIPE FOR DRAINS OR WATER-MAIN, COATED INSIDE AND OUT WITH DR. ANGUS SMITH'S SOLUTION. WEIGHT PER LINEAL YARD. THE SOCKET IS CONSIDERED IN THIS WEIGHT.

Size.	Heavy pipe.	Thickness (about)	*Lighter pipe.	Thickness (about)
	Weight per yard (about). cwt. qrs. lbs.		Weight per yard (about). cwt. qrs. lbs.	
3-in.	0 1 9	$\frac{3}{16}$ -in.	0 1 7	$\frac{1}{8}$ -in.
4-in.	0 2 0	$\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	0 1 24	$\frac{3}{16}$ -in.
5-in.	0 2 19	$\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	0 2 14	$\frac{3}{16}$ -in.
6-in.	0 3 9	$\frac{1}{4}$ -in.	0 3 5	$\frac{1}{4}$ -in.
7-in.	1 0 0	$\frac{1}{2}$ -in.	0 3 24	$\frac{1}{2}$ -in.

* Lighter pipes are made than the weights given here, but such pipes should not be used for drainage inside a house.

TABLE SHOWING THICKNESS OF SHEET LEAD OF VARIOUS STRENGTHS.

Weight per ft. super. }	4 lbs.	5 lbs.	6 lbs.	7 lbs.	8 lbs.	9 lbs.	10 lbs.	11 lbs.	12 lbs.	15 lbs.
Thickness ...	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{5}{64}$	$\frac{3}{32}$	$\frac{7}{64}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{9}{64}$	$\frac{5}{32}$	$\frac{11}{64}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$

TABLE SHOWING WEIGHT PER FOOT SUPER OF SHEET COPPER AND IRON.

Thickness ...	$\frac{1}{32}$	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Copper, Weight... }	lb. oz. 1 7 $\frac{1}{2}$	lbs. oz. 2 14 $\frac{1}{2}$	lbs. oz. 5 13	lbs. oz. 8 12	lbs. oz. 11 10	lbs. oz. 14 8	lbs. oz. 17 7	lbs. oz. 20 5	lbs. oz. 23 4
Iron, Weight... }	1 4	2 8	5 0	7 8	10 0	12 8	15 0	17 8	20 0

TABLE SHOWING THICKNESS OF BIRMINGHAM WIRE GAUGE.

No.	1	4	7	9	11	16	22
Thickness	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{3}{16}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$

TABLE SHOWING SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF METALS.

Names.	Weight, Water being 1,000.	Number of Cubic Inches in a Pound.
Mercury	13.560	2.038
Lead	11.352	2.435
Bismuth	9.823	2.814
Copper	8.910	3.103
Brass	8.396	3.293
Iron	7.700	3.592
Tin	7.291	3.790
Zinc	7.190	3.845

TABLE SHOWING THE LINEAL EXPANSION OF METALS PRODUCED BY RAISING THEIR TEMPERATURES FROM 32° TO 212° FAHRENHEIT.

Zinc	1 part to 322
Tin (pure)	" 351
Tin (impure)	" 500
Copper	" 581
Brass	" 584
Bismuth	" 719
Iron	" 812

TABLE SHOWING EFFECTS OF HEAT ON DIFFERENT METALS.

Wrought Iron	fuses ...	2,910	Deg. Fahrenheit.
Cast Iron	melts ...	2,787	" "
Copper	" ...	1,990	" "
Brass	" ...	1,870	" "
Lead	" ...	612	" "
Bismuth	" ...	476	" "
Tin	" ...	442	" "
Tin 1 and Lead 4	" ...	460	" "
Tin 3 and Lead 2	" ...	334	" "
Tin and Bismuth, equal parts	" ...	283	" "
Bismuth 5, tin 3, and lead 2	" ...	212	" "

RAINFALL, AVERAGES.

Name.	Time.	Depth.	Per Sq. Foot.
Heavy ...	24 hours	1 in.	1
Heaviest ..	24 ,,	1½ in.	1
In England, Mean Annual Rainfall, 36 inches.			

TABLE SHOWING VELOCITY OF WIND AND WIND'S IMPULSE.

Names.	Miles per hour.	Feet per Second.	Velocity. Feet per Second.	Impulse on a Square Foot in Pounds.
—	1	1'47	10	0'229
Light Airs ...	2	2'93	20	0'915
	3	4'40	30	2'059
Breeze ...	4	5'87	40	3'660
	5	7'33	50	5'718
	10	11'67	60	8'234
Brisk Gale ...	15	20'00	70	11'207
	20	26'67	80	14'638
Fresh Gale ...	25	29'34	90	18'526
	30	40'01	100	22'872
Strong Gale ...	35	51'34	110	27'675
	40	58'68	120	32'926
Hard Gale ...	45	66'01	130	38'654
	50	73'35	140	44'830
Storm ...	55	88'02	150	51'462
	80	117'36		
Hurricane ...	100	146'70		

PLUMBING CLASSES IN LONDON

IN CONNECTION WITH THE

"CITY AND GUILDS OF LONDON INSTITUTE."

<i>INSTITUTE.</i>	<i>SECRETARY.</i>
ALDENHAM INSTITUTE, GOLDINGTON CRESCENT, N.W.	... MR. ALLAN HAIR, 14, Upper Park Road, Haverstock Hill, N.W.
ANCHOR INSTITUTE, JOHNSON STREET, NOTTING HILL GATE.	... MR. C. RICHARDSON, Same Address.
BOROUGH ROAD POLYTECHNIC INSTITUTE, SOUTHWARK, S.E.	... MR. C. J. WHITTUCK RABBITS, Elephant Buildings, Newington Butts, S.E.
THE GOLDSMITHS' INSTITUTE, ... NEW CROSS, S.E.	MR. J. S. REDMAYNE, Same Address.
PEOPLE'S PALACE, MILE END ROAD, E.	... MR. C. E. OSBORNE, Same Address.
THE POLYTECHNIC, 309, REGENT STREET.	... MR. R. MITCHELL, Same Address.
ST. PETER'S INSTITUTE, BUCKINGHAM PALACE ROAD, S.W.	... MR. STUART JOHNSON, 4, Eaton Place, S.W.
WESTMINSTER, ROCHESTER STREET, S.W.	... MR. C. C. OSBORNE, 1, Stratton Street, Piccadilly.

INDEX.

- Access-shoe, 73
 Air, demand after discharge of closets, 137
 Air, light, and water most essential, most inexpensive, Preface, 2nd ed.
 Air-chamber for drain-traps, 87
 Air-cleansing, 173
 Air-currents in soil-pipes, 166
 Air-inducts to drains, 73, 78, 88, 181, 184, 253, 348—353
 Air-shafts, 73, 76, 349—352, 366
 Ammonia, test for water-seals of traps, 31
 Analysis of water, 398
 Anemometer, experiments on top of a soil-pipe, 156, 431
 "Angle" lavatory, 308
 "Angle" slop-sink, 278
 "Angle" syphon flushing-cistern, 242, 417
 Angus Smith, solution for cast-iron pipe, 162
 Animal charcoal filter, 393
 Annular syphon, Rogers Field, 6, 67
 "Anti-D" trap, 52, 58, 61, 105, 139, 154, 201, 204, 224, 249, 280, 300, 313, 319, 330
 "Antill" trap, 43
 "Anti-syphon" trap, 140
 Apartments for sanitary appliances, 144, 186
 Apprenticeship, 462
 Apron for pedestal closets, 217, 219
 "Artisan" water-closet [*see* "Hygienic"], 230
 Asphyxiator for smoke-test, 13, 31
 Assafoetida test for water-seals of traps, 31
 Astragals, and tacks, 425; jointing, 169
 Asylums, water-closets, 244
 Atmosphere, condensing on pipes, 159; contamination of, 8; Huxley on, 426
 Automatic flushing, of drains, 67, 184, 365, 423, 456; of grease-traps, 94; of urinals, 340; of water-closets, 266
 Ball-valve to flushing-tank, reverse action, 95
 Barracks, water-closets, 244
 Baths, 288; cast-iron, 289, 291, 294; copper, 293; marble, 294; porcelain, 294; tinned-iron, 294; combination, 295; Rufford & Cliff, 294; in bed-rooms, 290; in dressing-rooms, 290, 299; in kitchens, 289; enclosed, 291; without enclosure, 291; safes, 301; shallow, 292; shape, 293; sizes, 292; tiers of, 299; for flushing drains, 296; overflows, 303; supply, 304
 Bath-valves, Flap-valve, 297; danger of water-contamination with use of side valves, 305
 Bath-wastes, 295; discharging with open ends, 299; and lavatory-waste combined, 313, 316; untrapped, 22
 "Beard & Dent," patent cast-lead trap, 50, 55, 140
 "Bean" syphon water-waste-preventer, 418
 Bed-chamber closet, 209
 Bedrooms, ventilated, 146; with baths, 290; with lavatories, 307, 312
 "Beggs'" water-closet, 230
 "Bell" trap, 21, 36, 42, 324
 Billiard-room lavatory, 340
 Bins in scullery, slate, 326
 Bird-guard to end of overflow-pipes, 271, 301
 Block joint, 168
 Blow-downs, 41, 106, 180, 185, 187
 Boiled water, 396
 Bostell, Excelsior water-closet, 259
 "Bower" trap, 105, 107, 114
 "Bow-fronted" Optimus valve-closet, 215 [*see also* "Water-closets"]
 Brackets, cast-iron for bracket-closets, 254
 Bracket-closets [*see* "Hygienic"]
 "Bracket Hygienic" water-closet [*see* "Hygienic"]
 "Bramah" valve-closet, 194
 Branch connectors to drain-traps, 90, 353
 Branch drains, long, 366
 Brass ferrules, 39
 Brick air-shafts, 350
 Brick grease-trap, 325
 Brick piers for iron drains, 361
 Brush for cleaning closets, 405
 Buchan, syphon-trap with check-valve, 59, 105; ventilating drain-trap, 82; ventilating-cowl, 187, 433
 Building, speculative, 9
 Butlers' sinks, 319
 Capillary attraction and closets, 202
 Caps and screws in traps, 42, 55

- Carmichael, Dr., on traps, 33
 Cast-lead traps, Beard & Dent's, 50, 55, 140
 Cast-iron baths, 289, 291, 294
 Cast-iron pipe, and Dr. Angus Smith's solution, 162; soil-pipe, 158, 161; connection with closet, 226
 Cast-iron traps, 37; disconnecting, 89, 90, 353
 Caulked lead joint, 39, 90, 160, 162, 226, 361, 364
 Cement, Elastic closet, 163, 225, 228, 238, 241, 250, 253
 Cement joint, 38, 160, 174, 191, 359
 Certificate of Merit (Plumbers'), 452
 Cesspools, 28
 Chambermaids' sinks, 277
 Channel-pipes, 362; for disconnection chamber, 84; high-walled, 85
 Charcoal filter, 393
 Chases for soil-pipe, 148, 165
 Check-valves to traps, 58, 105; Bower, 59; Buchan, 59; Waring, 59
 Cisterns, 145, 385; earthenware, 390; glass, 379; covers, 379; galvanized-iron, 391; lead, 391, 413; wrought-iron, 390; feed, 384; flushing, 6, 67, 94, 193, 240, 245, 249; water-waste preventers, 213, 219, 414; overflows, 387; positions, 3; potable water, 390; safes, 234, 390; separate for water-closets, 413; service-box supply, 3, 380, 411; standard plug for waste, 389; wastes, places of discharge, 387; water-contamination, 3, 25
 City and Guilds of London Institute, 459
 "Clarke" process for hard water, 397
 Cleansing of traps, tables, 61
 "Cobweb" grating, 100, 320, 330
 Combination baths, 295
 "Combination" sinks, 276
 "Combination cast-iron disconnecting trap," 89, 353
 "Combination" soil-pipe trap, 76—79
 Competition, 449
 Condensation on pipes, 159
 Connections, lead to lead, 39; lead to iron, 39, 90, 102, 310, 321, 364
 Connecting-pieces to soil-pipe trap, 77, 78
 Connectors, branch, to drain-traps, 90
 Constant supply, 385, 408
 Copper, baths, 293; bit, 44; bird-guard flap to overflow-pipes, 271, 302, 390; ferrule and caulked lead joint, 226, 364; lined sinks, 318, 328
 "Corbel" water-closet, 248, 254
 Counterpoise seat for water-closets, 242
 Country house, drainage, 366; single fittings, 144
 Covers to manholes, 363; "Perfect," 363; to cisterns, glass, 379
 Cows, 41, 142, 175, 180, 187, 234, 373, 428, 433; Buchan, 187, 433; Double-cap, 187, 234, 432; testing, 428
 "Croydon" drain-syphon trap, 81
 Cudell, check-valve trap, 105
 "D"-trap, 33, 36, 44, 61, 107, 114, 282; Helmet, 48, 61, 114—136; Narrow-band, 47, 61, 114—136
 "Dean" patent stench trap, 65
 "Dececo" water-closet, 255
 Decomposition of soap-suds, 16, 25
 Detachable overflows to baths, 303, 304
 Dips to traps, defective, 35, 44; evils of, 44
 Dipstones, 324
 Dirty-water wastes, 145, 342
 Discharges of closets, action of pulling and drawing, 137
 Disconnection, 80, 145, 342; advantages of, 178; dispensing with a ventilation-pipe, 177; drains from sewers, etc., 5, 35, 80, 87, 348, 356; rain-water pipes from drains, 72; soil-pipes from drains, 74, 171, 176, 346; waste-pipes from drains, 62, 69, 72, 75, 313, 342; lavatory-wastes, 313; slop-sink wastes, 286; all dirty-water wastes, 5; a short closet-pipe, 178
 Disconnection-chamber channel-pipe, 84, 85
 Disconnecting-pipes, errors, 343
 Disconnecting-traps, 62, 69, 72, 75, 78, 80, 89, 177, 181, 343, 353, 365; care in fixing, 176, 180; cast-iron, 90, 354; discharges falling vertically on standing water in traps, 78, 83, 86; heightening pieces, 177; inside a house, 354; pipe-shaft, 348; dispensed with, 184
 "Disconnecter," stoneware trap for soil-pipe, 75; with air-shaft, 76
 Disease germs, 17, 21, 34; destroyed by light, 379
 Door-action urinal, 340
 "Double-cap" ventilating-cowl, 187, 234, 432
 Double-valve water-waste preventer, 341, 415
 Doulton, composition joint, 359; Flush-out water-closet, 259
 Down-current of air in vent-pipes, 106
 Down-draught in soil-pipes, 185, 187
 Downright overflows, 200
 Drains, iron, 357, 360; stoneware, 358; size and fall, 361; evils of untrapped, 2, 356; disconnected from sewers, etc., 5, 35, 80, 87, 348, 356; tested by peppermint, 11, 22, 31; smoke, 12, 13, 31; water, 12; air inducts, 73, 74, 78, 88, 181, 184, 253, 348—353; air-shafts, 73, 74, 76, 349, 366; ventilation, 356, 367, 455;

- ventilated at their highest points, 368; connection with ventilating-pipes, 369, 455; connection of rain-water and soil, 422; automatically flushed, 6, 67, 184, 365, 423, 456; flushed by baths, 296; flushed by rain-water, 6, 366; sight-holes, 362; inside a house, 360, 370; under floors, 357; in sight, 357; outside detached houses, 358; open, 351; trenches, 360; choked with grease, 93; falling wrong way, 2; too large, 3; features of good, 358; rods, 353
- Drain air through overflow pipes, 25
- Drain-interceptors, 69, 72, 365
- Drain-pipe joints, bad, 93
- Drainage, 11; surface, 65, 70; long lengths, 144; planning, 144; testing, 11; country house, 366; stables, 66
- Draining-boards for sinks, 329
- "Drain-Sentinel" trap, 81, 83, 349
- Draw-off and slop-sink combined, 278
- Dressing-rooms, baths in, 290, 299; lavatories in, 306
- Dribbling supply of water, 5, 230
- Drinking water, contaminated, 6; separate from water-closet supply, 145
- "Du Bois" trap, 58, 114—136
- Dustbins, 3, 145, 392
- Earthenware, cisterns, 390; sinks, 319; traps, 37, 39, 226, flanged outlet, 226, oblique spigot outlet, 227, 238
- "Eclipse" trap, 48, 61, 114—136, 139
- "Elastic closet-cement," 163, 225, 228, 238, 241, 250, 253; joint, 163
- "Elbow-room" lavatory, 308, 311
- Enclosed baths, 291; closets, 214
- Enclosure for closets, 191
- Enlarged mouth of trap, 40
- Escape-pipe for bad air, 183
- Ether test for water-seals of traps, 31
- Evaporation of water-seal, 40, 142, 179
- "Excelsior" closet, Bostell, 259
- Expansion joints, 166, 286, 301, 310, 321
- Experiments, anemometer on top of a soil-pipe, 156, 431; cowls, 428; traps, 61, 110—136, 154; trap cleansing, 61; water-seals, 29; valve-closets, 117, 121, 155, flushing power, 457; ventilation, 171
- Face-plates, 151
- False heads to pipes, 175
- Fan-spreaders, 208, 258
- "Feather-waste" valve, 115
- Feed-cisterns, 384
- Ferrules, brass, 39; copper, 226, 364; gun-metal, 364
- Field, flushing-tank for dirty-water wastes, 6, 67
- Filters, 392—396; rain-water, 420
- Fireclay closets, 243 [see "Hygienic"]; Jar, 244
- "Fireclay lavatory" for hospitals, 309
- Fireclay sinks, 324, 328
- Fittings, badly constructed, 14; flimsy, 402; ill-supplied with water, 16; independent of trap, 37; and trap in one piece, 38; single, 144; each its own trap, 39; two or more to one trap, 315; position, 143; over sewers, 146; self-cleansing, 145
- Flanged outlet, to earthenware trap, 226, 236; compared with spigot outlet, 228
- Flaps, to end of overflow-pipes, 271, 302, 390; sewers, 5, 349
- "Flap-valve" for baths, 297
- Flat, receiving waste-pipe, 345
- "Flat-back" syphon flushing-cistern, 240, 242, 249, 417
- Flat-bottomed vessels, 112
- Floors, scullery, 326; urinals, 336; water-closets, 187, 219, 242, 248, 251, 268
- "Flush-out" water-closet, Doulton, 259
- "Flush-out" grease-trap, 94, 96, 100, 327, 330
- Flushings, good, 5, 32; small, 5
- Flushing of drains, 6, 423, 456; use of baths, 296
- Flushing of water-closets, tests, 457; automatic, 266
- Flushing-cisterns, wood compared to cast-iron, 246; syphon, 193, 233, 240, 242, 245, 249, 281, 341, 417; sinks, 276
- Flushing-rim, 200, 258
- Flushing-tanks, 6, 67, 365, 423, 456; for grease-traps, 94
- Foot-ventilation, 52, 172, 180
- Frost, and flushing cisterns, 245; and pipes, 409; and soil-pipes, 165; and traps, 41
- Galvanized iron, cistern, 391; waste-pipe for lavatories, 310; for sinks, 321
- Gas, eating through pipes and traps, 3, 47; test for water-seals of traps, 30
- Germs, 17, 21, 34; destroyed by light, 379
- Glass, cisterns, 379; covers to cisterns, 379
- Gratings, for sinks, &c., 20, 100, 187, 320, 330; Cobweb, 100, 320, 330; for manhole cover, 184
- Grease, choking drains, 93; scullery sinks, 91; soakage cesspools, 91; pumping of sewage, 92; useful, 94
- "Grease-collector," 101
- Grease-tank in situ, 100

- Grease-traps, 91, 324, 330; brick trap, 325; Flush-out, 94, 96, 100, 327, 330; Kitchen, 102; stoneware, 97; tinned copper, 93; cleaning by hand, 92, 97; periodically cleaned, 94; dispensed with, 93
- Gulley-traps, 18, 20, 64, 344
- Gun-metal, coupling unions, lead to iron, 310; ferrule, 364
- Gutter, receiving waste-pipe, 345
- "Half-S" trap, 29, 55
- Hand-workers, 448
- Hard water, 396
- Heads for rain-water pipes, 423
- Head-workers, 451
- "Helmet D" trap, 48, 61, 114-136
- High buildings, soil-pipes, 138
- "Hit-and-miss" grating, 187
- Hog-shoot, for scullery, 331
- "Hopper" closet, 58, 106, 142, 229; for slops, 274
- Hospitals, Fireclay lavatory, 309
- "Hospital" slop-sink, 279; Professor McHardy, 281
- Hotels, lavatories, 306
- Hot water and waste-pipes, 301, 321
- Housemaids' sinks, 276
- Houses, bad state of, 2, 10; cost of making healthy, 9; for poor people, 8; properly sanitized, 145
- Huxley on the atmosphere, 426
- "Hygienic" water-closet, 224, 230, 235; plan, 251;
- "Bracket Hygienic,"* 248, 252; K, 252; M, 252; N, 253; Corbel, 248, 254;
- "Pedestal Hygienic" Whiteware,* 235, 237, 239; H, 235; J, 237, 239; O, 238, 240; R, with lead trap, 239, 241;
- "Pedestal Hygienic" Fireclay,* 244, 245;
- "Hygienic" water-closet, seat action, 414; table-top, 154, 224; lead traps, 232, 233; whiteware traps, 225, 232; connection with soil-pipe, 225, 238, 249, 254; with cast-iron, 226; improved flushing arrangements, 250
- Inspections periodically, 11
- Interception, 80
- Interceptors, 69, 85
- Intermittent supply, 408
- Iron, connected to lead, 39, 90, 102, 310, 321, 322; baths, 289, 291, 294; cisterns, 390, 391; disconnecting traps, 89, 90, 353; drains, 357, 360
- Iron pipe, Angus Smith, solution, 162; fractures, 163; lined with tin, 391; soil-pipe, 158, 161; connection with closet, 226; waste-pipe, galvanized, for lavatories, 310; for sinks, 321
- Iron plates in front of soil-pipes, 165
- Iron sockets breaking, 162
- "Jar" fireclay closets, 244, 245
- Jennings, Lipped urinal, 337; Monkey closet, 258; trapless water-closet, 263
- Joints, astragal, 169; block, 168; caulked-lead, 39, 90, 160, 226, 361, 364; cement, 38, 160, 174, 191, 359; Doulton, composition, 359; Stanford, composition, 359; Elastic cement, 163; expansion, 286, 301, 310, 321; Portland cement, 226, 241, 253; slip, 166, 286, 301; wiped solder, 169, 202; Spence, metal, 163; spun yarn and red lead, 164; sulphur, 164; Telescope, 284; cast-iron pipe, 163; drain-pipe, 93; soil-pipe, 159
- Jointing of trap and waste-pipe, 36, 38
- Kitchen, at the top of the house, 102; bath, 289
- "Kitchen" grease-trap, 102
- Ladies' water-closets, 213
- "Lambert," water-waste-preventing valve, 341
- Latrines [*see* "Trough-closets"]
- Lavatories, 306; Angle, 308; Elbow-room, 308, 311; Newcastle Street, 310; Oblong, 309; Tip-up, 307, 312, 314; fireclay, for hospitals, 309; extra large plug, 115; trumpet-plug, 309; secret overflow, 307; sinkings for soap, 313; tiers, 313; in bedrooms, 307, 312; in billiard-rooms, 340; in dressing-rooms, 306; in hotels, 306; on ground floor, 306; public, 312; ranges of basins, errors in trapping, 313; properly trapped, 317
- Lavatory valves, Quick-waste, 308, 311
- Lavatory waste-pipes, 306, 313; galvanized iron, 310; and bath-waste combined, 313, 316; and vent-pipe, 313; untrapped, 18
- "Law" pan-closet, 194
- Lead, action of water on, 399; connected to iron, 39, 90, 102, 310, 321, 364; connected to lead, 39; milled, 329; astragals and tacks, 425; cisterns, 391; heads of rain-water pipes, 423
- Lead pipes lined with tin, 391
- Lead traps, 36, 41
- Lead-lined sinks, 317
- "Lectures on the Science and Art of Sanitary Plumbing," references and extracts, 6, 26, 40, 47, 48, 165, 399
- Light and air in water-closet apartments, 186
- Light, value in cistern rooms, 379; destructive to germ life, 379
- Light, air, and water, most essential, most inexpensive. Preface, 2nd ed.
- Lip-trap, 66

- "Lip" urinal, 337
Local Government Board, 194
- Manholes, 362; covers, slate and cast-iron, 363; "Perfect," 363; grating, 184
"Manhole" drain-syphon trap, 80
"Mann" patent water-closet, 256
Mansions, bad drainage, 11
"Mansion" trap, 50
"Mansergh" trap, 63
Marble baths, 294
Material, sinks, 277; traps, 36; ventilating pipes, 371
"McHardy" hospital slop-sink, section, view, and plan, 281
Mechanical valves, or plugs, to water-closets, 26; to traps, 58, 105
Mica valve, 78, 88, 181, 182, 185, 352
Milled lead, 329
Momentum, 132, 280
"Monkey" water-closet, Jennings', 258
Mud-box, 184
"Mushroom" air inlet, 184, 253, 348
- "Narrow-band D" trap, 47, 61, 114—136
"Newcastle Street" lavatory, 310
Nursemaids' sinks, 276, 319
- "Oblong" lavatory, 309
Open channel receiving waste-pipe, 25
Open drains, 351
Open ends, to soil-pipes, 74, 180; waste-pipes, 145, 321, 342
Open traps, cold countries, 74
Open water-closets, 268
"Optimus" valve water-closet, 155, 190, 199—223
 "*Optimus*" valve-closet, B, 199; E, table-top, 155, 210, 211; F, table-top, Bow-fronted, 212, 215
 "*Pedestal Optimus*," 215, 217, 220, 222; C, 217; G, 190, 216
Ornamental closets, 235
Outlets, of earthenware traps and closets, 226, 235, 238; to vent-pipes, 6, 173, 373, 376
Outside pipes, 162, 164, 285
Overflows, downright, 200; faulty, 25, 208; from tiled floor of water-closets, 219; baths, errors, 302; detachable, 303; secret, 303; cisterns, 387; from closet into valve-box vent, 200, 204, 206, 218; secret and accessible, 307; safes, into open air, 205, 270; into closet-trap, 269; trapped and carried into soil-pipe, 270; sinks, 319, 327; admitting drain-air, 25, 208; carried through wall, 207; flaps, etc., 271, 301, 390
- "Pan" closet, 111, 193—198; Law, 194
"Patent cast-lead" trap, Beard & Dent, 50, 55, 140
"Patent sewer-gas trap," Bower, 59
Pedestal closets [see "*Optimus*" and "*Hygienic*"]
Pedestal closets, not always suitable, 247; screen, 217, 219; seats, 242, 246; tier, 239
Peppermint test, 11, 22, 31
"Perfect" manhole cover, 363
Periodical inspection, 11
Philbrick and Bowditch, experiments with traps, 110
Pipes, eaten through by gas, 3, 47; doubly and trebly trapped, 4; false heads, 175; frost, 409; by hydraulic pressure, 167; opened to atmosphere, 5; soil and waste carried up full size to roof, 148; soldered seams, 167
Pipe-shafts, 89, 342, 348, 352
"Pipe-shaft" disconnecting-trap, 348
Places for fittings, 143
Planning and drainage, 144
Plug and washer, 310, 319, 321, 330; too small, 16
Plug, to cistern-wastes, 389; to lavatory, extra large, 115; to water-closets, 26
Plumbers, mates, 452; registration, 461
Plumbers' soil, 193
Plumbing, cutting out bad, 10
Plumbing and drainage, testing, 11
Plumbing work at the present time, 450
Pond water, 377
Poor people, healthy houses, 8
Porcelain baths, 294
"Porter-Clark process" for hard water, 397
Portland cement joint, 226, 227, 241, 253, 359
Position, of cisterns, 3; water-closets, 2
Potable water-cisterns, 390
Press, sanitation encouraged, 1
"Principles and Practice of Plumbing," references and extracts, 110, 141, 194, 198, 259, 358
Principles of self-cleansing traps, 40
Prisons, water-closets, 244
"Professor McHardy" slop-sink for hospitals, 282
Public, co-operation with sanitarians, 454
Public lavatories, 312
Pull of water-closet, 212
Pump, storage of rain-water, 421
Pure water, 377
Putrid liquids, giving off germs, 34
- "Quick-waste," lavatories, 54, 308, 311; lever valve, 308, 311

- Rain-water, 379, 420; flushing drains, 6, 366; storage underground, 420; overhead, 420; use of pump for storage, 421; and soil-pipes, 165; disconnected from drains, 72, 365, 367; filter, 420; heads, 423; receiving waste-pipe, 20, 345; drains connected to soil-drains, 422
- Rain-water pipes, 422
- Rain-water shoe, 73
- Rain-water tank, 6, 366
- Registration of plumbers, 461
- Reverse action ball-valve to flushing-tank, 95
- Rising mains, 408; stop-valves, 408
- River-water, 377
- Rods, for drains, 353
- Rooms for water-closets, 186, 191
- "Round pipe" traps, 33, 106, 138, 141
- Rufford & Cliff, baths, 294
- Russia, pan-closets, 194
- "S" trap, 55
- Safes, to baths, 301; cisterns, 234, 390; closets, 234, 268
- Sand in grease-traps, 91, 93, 99
- Sanitary appliances, general arrangement, 143—147
- Sanitary plumbing and drainage, 5
- "Sanitary Engineer," 33
- Sanitation, and progress, 454, 458; encouraged by Press, 1
- School closets, 265
- Scott-Moncrieff, cast-iron trap, 354; drainage-trap, 355
- Screen for pedestal closets, 217, 219
- Scullery, 323; remote from cesspool, 92; floors, 326; walls, 326; hog-shoot, 331; slate bins, 326; vegetable washers, 326
- Scullery sinks, 324—331
- Seals, 4, 27, 29, 40, 103, 106, 142, 313; protecting a valve-closet, 201, 202; loss of by syphonage, momentum, and evaporation, 103—142
- Seam-pipe, 167
- Seats of water-closets, 192, 212, 242, 246; fitted with a counterpoise, 242
- Seat-action water-closet, 414
- Secret overflows to lavatories, 307
- Self-cleansing traps, 5, 27; principles, 40
- Servants, water-closets, 2, 186
- Service-box supply, 3, 380, 411
- Service-pipes, from cistern, 409, 466; to closets, sizes, 466
- Sewage-tanks, disconnected from drain, 87
- Sewer-gas and traps, 31, 33
- Sewer-interceptors, 80, 85
- "Sewer-interceptor" trap, 350
- Sewers, disconnection from drains, 5, 35, 80, 87, 348, 356; divided into sections, 348; valve-flaps, 5, 349
- Sharp, water-closet, 230
- Sight-holes to drains, 362
- Sinks, 318; material, 277; copper-lined, 318, 328; earthenware, 319; fireclay, 324, 328; lead-lined, 318; stone, 52; scullery, 51; butlers', 319; chambermaids', 277; housemaids' and nursemaids', 276; and slop-sink combined, 276; combination, 276; bottoms, 320; draining-boards, 329; gratings, 20, 100, 320; Cobweb grating, 100, 320, 321, 330; enlarged mouth of trap, 319, 320; grease, 91; sunk plug and washer, 321, 330; supply, 275; places ventilated, 321; overflows, 319, 327
- Sink-wastes, 321, 329; open ends, 321; galvanized iron, 321; for hot water, 321; encased in drain-pipe, 102; untrapped, 21
- Sinkings for soap in lavatories, 313
- Skill and industry, 448
- Slate bins for scullery, 326; channels for urinals, 338; floors of water-closets, 251
- Slip-joints for lead pipes, 166, 286, 301
- Slops and water-closets, 208, 224, 272
- Slop-sinks, 272; Angle, 278; Hospital, 279; Professor McHardy, 281; Water-shoot, 147, 273, 276; and draw-off combined, 278, 279; and wash-up combined, 275; fitting-up, 274; tier, 283; traps, 280
- Slop-sink wastes, inside, 286; outside, 285
- Slop-tops, separate, 212
- Smells, preventable, 8
- Smith, Dr. Angus, solution for cast-iron pipe, 162
- Smoke-paper, prepared, 13, 17, 31
- Smoke test, for drains, 12, 13, 31; water-seals of traps, 31
- Soakage cesspools and grease, 91
- Soapsuds, decomposition, 16, 25
- Socket-connectors for rain-water pipes, 73
- Sockets, iron, 162
- Soda in urinal basins, 341
- Soil-pipes, 148, 151, 157, 168; cast-iron, 158, 161; lead, 158; stone-ware, 164; zinc, 164; sizes, 148, 151, 153; chases, 148, 165; carried up full size to roof, 148; joints, 159; fixed inside, 178; on face of wall, 168; fixed outside, 162, 164, 165; near breathing places, 180; blow-downs, 41, 180, 185, 187; as up-casts, 184; frost, 165; and rain-water, 165; sun, 166; air-currents in, 166; for high buildings, 138; disconnection, 74, 171, 176, 346; soil-pipe traps, 75—79; soil-pipe disconnector, 74—79, 176, 365; disconnecting-traps, 62, 74—79; connecting-pieces, 77; in confined places, 78; open places, 79; open

- ends, 74, 180; open at both ends, 171, 172; short lengths untrapped, 39; ventilation and disconnection, 171; without traps, 4, 15, 64; badly ventilated, 6; unventilated, 3; foot-ventilation, 52
- Soldered joint, wiped, 169, 202
- Speculative building, 9
- "Spence" metal joints, 163
- Spigot outlet to earthenware trap, 227, 235, 238; compared with flanged outlet, 228
- Spongy iron filter, 393, 396
- Spun yarn and red-lead joint, 164
- St. Ann's marble for water-closet floors, etc., 251, 268, 335, 336
- Stable drainage, 66
- Staircases, ventilated, 146
- Standard plug for cistern-waste, 389
- "Stanford" composition joint, 359
- "Stench" trap, Dean, patent, 65
- Steps for urinals, 336
- Stillroom sinks, 328
- Stoneware, drains, 358; soil-pipe, 164; traps, 37, 65, 69, 75
- Stop-cocks, 409
- Stop-valves in rising mains, 408
- Streets, miles in London, 8
- Subways, 357
- Sulphur joints, 164
- Sun acting on outside pipes, 166
- Supply of water, to fittings—too poor, 5, 16; to baths, 301; urinals, 340
- Supply-valves and services, sizes, 466
- Surface drainage, 65, 66, 70
- Surface-traps, 142, 364
- Syphon flushing-cisterns, 193, 233, 240, 242, 245, 249, 281, 341
- Syphon traps (round pipe traps), 106, 138, 141; to slop-sinks, 280
- "Syphon trap," Buchan, 59
- "Syphon" trough-closet, 265
- "Syphon" urinal, 333
- Syphon water-waste-preventing cisterns, 417
- Syphonage of traps, 5, 106, 141, 280, 312
- Syphonic action in traps, 57
- Table-top to closets, 192
- "Table-top Hygienic" closet, 154, 224; "Optimus," 155, 209
- Tables, various, 61, 434, 466
- Tacks, 169
- Tanks, flushing, 6, 67, 94, 365, 423, 456
- Teak seats for water-closets, 246
- Technological examinations, 459
- "Telescope" joints, 285
- Terminals to vent-pipes, 41, 142, 175, 180, 187, 234, 373; badly positioned, 373—376
- Tests, with water-closets, 155, 193, 457; plumbing and drainage, 11; peppermint, 11, 22, 31; smoke, 12, 13, 31; water, 12; with traps, 154; for water-seal of traps, by gas, 30; ammonia, 31; assafoetida, 31; ether, 31; smoke, 31
- Tier of lavatories, 313; water-closets, sinks, etc., 143; slop-sinks, 283; baths, 299
- Tiled walls and floor of water-closets, 187, 219
- Tin, pipes, 391; lining lead pipes, 391; lining wrought-iron pipes, 391
- Tinned-iron baths, 294
- "Tip-up" lavatories, 307, 312, 314
- Trades Unions, 449
- Traps, 4, 15, 27, 31, 36, 40, 47
- Drainage and Disconnecting, etc.,* 62, 69, 80, 365; Anti-syphon, 140; Buchan, 82; Combination soil-pipe, 76—79, 89; Croydon, 81; Dean, 65; Disconnecter, 75; Drain-sentinel, 81, 83, 349; Lip, 66; Manhole drain-syphon, 80; Mansergh, 63; Scott-Moncrieff, cast-iron, 354; Sewer-interceptor, 350; Triple-dip, 62; Ventilating drain-syphon, 81; Weaver, Ventilator, 83; grease-traps, 91, 324, 330 [*see also* "Grease"]
- Plumbers' Traps,* 21: Antill, 43; Anti-D, 52, 58, 61, 105, 139, 154, 201, 204, 224, 249, 280, 300, 313, 321, 330; Beard & Dent, patent cast-lead, 50, 55, 140; Bell, 21, 36, 42, 324; D, 33, 36, 44, 61, 107, 114, 282; Du Bois, 58, 114—136; Eclipse, 48, 61, 114—136, 139; Helmet D, 48, 61, 114—136; Half-S, 29, 55; Mansion or V-dip, 50; Narrow-band D, 47, 61, 114—136; Round pipe, 33, 106, 138, 141; S, 55; U-shaped, 57, 61
- Mechanical,* 58, 105: Bower, 59, 105, 107, 114; Buchan, 59, 105; Cudell, 105; Waring, 59, 105
- Trapless, soil-pipes and waste-pipes, 4, 15, 64; water-closets, 26 [*see also* "Water-closets"]
- Traps, material, 36; cast-iron, 37; drains, 89; earthenware, 37, 39; lead, 36, 41; weight, 41; stoneware, 37, 65, 69, 75; zinc, 37; necessity of, 15; advantages of, 27; as collection boxes, 4, 8; as doorways, 35; as sentinels, 33; for house plumbing, 35; independent of fitting, 37, 201; and fitting in one piece, 38; sound jointing with waste-pipe, 36; defective jointing to pipe, 38; connection with soil-pipe, 154, 202; one to several fittings, 315, 316; one to several soil-pipes, 177; connecting

- pieces to soil-pipe trap, 77, 78; slop-sinks, 280; defective dips, 35, 44; outside houses, 37; open, in cold countries, 74; soil-pipe, in open places, 79, confined places, 78; disconnecting soil-pipes from drains, 75-79; disconnecting drains from sewers and cesspools, 80; branch connectors for drains, 90; close to fitting, 39; enlarged mouth, 40, 320; caps and screws, 42, 55; allow fittings to be removed, 28; used for a long period, 29; water-seals, experiments, 29; good water-seal, 27; self-cleansing, 5, 27; principles, 40; non-cleansing, 27, 28; errors in trapping, 4; syphonage of, 5, 106, 141, 280; syphonic action, 57; broken seals, 103; water blown out, 108, 136, 142; loss of water-seal, 5, 40, 103-142, 313; that may be safely used, 41; frost, 41; sewer-gas, 31, 33; eaten through by gas, 3, 47; double and treble to pipes, 4; two destroying each other, 109; prevent pipes becoming ventilation pipes, 60; too large, 346; surface, 142; ventilation, 103-142; vented individually, 107; in tiers, 108; vented from top, 109, 110, 139, 201; unventilated, 5, 153; ignorance in venting, 104; ignorance in selecting, 103; gulleys, 18, 20, 64, 342; Dr. Carmichael on, 33; experiments with, 61, 110-136, 154; cleansing, experiments, 61
- Trenches for drains, 360
- "Triple-dip" trap, 62
- Trough water-closets, 264-267 [see also "Water-closets"]
- Trumpet plug for lavatories, 309
- Trumpet waste, 309, 327; guard, 327
- "Twin-basin" water-closet, 26
- "Tylor," water - waste - preventing valve, 341
- U-shaped traps, 57, 61
- Unsealing of traps by syphonage, 5
- Untrapped, drains, 2; waste-pipes and soil-pipes, 4, 15, 64; conductors of air into house, 17; bath-waste, 22; lavatory-waste, 18; sink-waste, 21; water-closets, evils of, 25
- Unventilated waste- and soil-pipes, 3
- Urine, 159, 332
- Urinals, 332; Lip, 337; syphon, 333; Wide-fronted, 338; door-action, 340; private, 332; public, 332; stalls, 332; three-stalled, 339; basins, 333, 337; ranges, 334; floors, 336; steps, 336; slate channels, 338; use of soda, 341; supply, 340; wastes, 339; detachable waste-pipes, 339
- "V-dip" trap, 50
- Valves, sizes of supply, 466; Feather-waste, 115; Flap-valve, 297; leaky, 167; to water-closets, mechanical, 26; water-waste-preventing, 213, 219, 341; Lambert, 341; Tylor, 341
- Valve and regulator supply, 381, 410, 467; for sinks, 275
- Valve-box vent, 200, 202, 204, 456; receiving overflow, 200, 204, 206, 208
- Valve-closets [see "Optimus"]; Bow-fronted Optimus, 215; Bramah, 194; advantages of, 200; protective seals, 201, 202; fan-spreader, 208; without overflow-trap, 207; on ground floor, 211; as urinals, 211; experiments with, 117-121, 155
- Valve-flaps to sewers, 5, 349
- Vegetable washers in scullery, 326
- Ventilation, 4, 6, 426; bedrooms and staircases, 146; drains, 367, 455; sink places, 321; soil-pipes, 6, 171; traps, 103-142; individually, 107, in tiers, 108; from top of outgo, 109, 110, 139; waste-pipes, 6; water-closets, 186, 187; pipe passing through roof, 175; inlet and outlet, 187, 367; foot, 172, 180; of valve-box, 200, 202, 204, 456; experiments, 171
- Vent-pipes, material, 371, 455; down current of air, 106; increased in bore, 253; errors in fixing, 455; connection with drain, 369, 455; badly positioned, 6, 13, 375; badly terminated, 373
- Ventilating terminals, badly positioned, 375
- "Ventilating drain-syphon" trap, 81; and sewer-interceptor, 85
- Ventilating drain-trap, Buchan, 82
- "Ventilator" trap, Weaver, 83
- Ventilating-cowls, 41, 142, 175, 180, 187, 234, 373 [see "Cowls"]
- "Vortex" water-closet, 255
- Walker, wrought-iron tinned pipe, 391
- Walls, scullery, 326; water-closets, 187
- Waring, experiments with traps, 111; sewer-gas check-valve, 59, 105
- Wash-basins, ranges, 313
- "Wash-down" closets and evaporation, 179 [see "Water-closets"]
- "Wash-out" closets, 258; and evaporation, 179; demerits of, 259; closet and trap, two pieces, 258
- Wash-up and slop-sink combined, 275
- Waste-pipes, from baths, 295; discharging with an open end, 299; from cisterns, 387; from lavatories, 306, 313; from sinks, 321, 329; with open ends, 321; from slop-sinks, inside, 286, outside, 285; from urinals, 339;

- disconnected, 62, 69, 72, 75, 286, 312, 342; and hot water, 301, 321; with open ends, 145, 321, 342; discharging into an open channel, 25; delivering into rain-water heads, 20, 345, on to a flat or gutter, 345; sound jointing with trap, 36; short length untrapped, 39; without traps, 4, 15, 64; carried up full size to roof, 148; foul, 15; clean, 342; dirty water, 145, 342; as ventilators, 17; badly ventilated, 6; unventilated, 3
- Waste-valves, too small, 16
- Water, 377; contaminated, 6, 379; pure, 377; pond, 377; river, 377; well, 378; rain, 379; storage, 379; analysis, 398; action on lead, 399; boiled, 396; hard, 396; Clarke's process, 397; Porter-Clark process, 397; blown out of trap, 108, 136, 142; condensing on pipes, 159; test for drains, 12; flushings, good, 5, 6, 32
- Water, air, and light, most essential, most inexpensive, Preface, 2nd ed.
- Water-closets, 186—267
- Valve-closets*, 199—223; Bramah, 194; Optimus, 155, 190, 199—223 [see also "Optimus"]
- Wash-down*, 224; Hygienic (Artisan), 224, 230, 235 [see also "Hygienic"]; Beggs, 230; Corbel [see "Hygienic"]; Dececo, 255; Sharp's, 230; Vortex, 255
- Wash-out*, 142, 258; Bostell, Excelsior, 259; Doulton, Flush-out, 259; Jennings', Monkey, 258; Water-battery, 259
- Miscellaneous*.—Hopper, 58, 106, 142, 229 (for slops, 274); Mann, 256; pan, 111, 193—198; seat-action, 414; trough, 264—267; syphon, 265; trapless, 261; Pearson, Twin-basin, 261; Jennings', 263
- Water-closets, fireclay, 243—245 [see also "Hygienic"]; for prisons, asylums, etc., 244; free from the floor, 248—253; enclosed, 214; ladies, 213; gentlemen, 215; bed-chamber, 209; on ground floor, 211; servants, 2, 186; and slops, 272; used as slop-closets, 208; badly used, 26, 407; capillary attraction, 202; as urinals, 211; modes of supply, 213, 219, 228; flushing, 266; supply separate from drinking water, 145; mechanical valves as plugs, 26; untrapped, evils, 25; with one seal, 202; evaporation, 179; unwholesome, 193; with table-top, 192; basin and trap in one piece, 188, 224; enclosures, 191; raised platform, 192, 204; in tiers, 143; action of discharge, 137; ornamental, 235; pull, 212; overflows, 200, 204; safes, 234, 268; advantages of valve-closets, 200; experiments with, 117—121; efficiency tested, 193; tests with, 155, 193, 457; positions, 2, 186; rooms, 186, 191; seats, 192, 212, 242, 246; walls and floors, 187, 191, 219, 242, 248, 251, 268
- Water Companies, rules, 386
- Water-plug, 113, 137, 154
- Water-seals, 4, 27, 29, 103, 106; loss of by syphonage, momentum, or evaporation, 5, 40, 103—142, 313; tests, 29, ammonia, 31, assafoetida, 31, ether, 31, gas, 30, peppermint, 31, smoke, 31
- "Water-shoot" slop-sink, 147, 273, 276
- Water-supply, limited, 402; fittings flimsy, 402; sizes of valves and services, 466; to water-closets, etc., 213, 219, 228, 385, 401, 408; by service-box, 380, 411; by valve and regulator, 381, 410
- Water-waste-preventing cisterns, 213, 219, 414; double valve, 341, 415; syphon, 417
- Water-waste-preventing valves, 213, 219, 411 [see also "Valves"]
- "Water-Battery" water-closet, 259
- Weaver ventilator trap, 83
- "Weeping" pipes, 270
- Weights of lead pipes, etc., 466
- Well water, 378
- "Wide-fronted" urinal, 338
- Wiped soldered joint, 169
- Zinc, soil-pipe, 164; traps, 37; ventilation tubes, 187



THE PLUMBER AND SANITARY HOUSES.

A Practical Treatise on the Principles of Internal Plumbing Work; or, the Best Means for Effectually Excluding Noxious Gases from our Houses.

WITH A CHAPTER ON COWL TESTING.

By S. STEVENS HELLYER.

EXTRACTS FROM PRESS NOTICES OF PREVIOUS EDITIONS.

"It would be superfluous to say more about a work the principal defect of which is that it advocates a style of work so excellent, and so far beyond the mental powers of the ordinary old-fashioned plumber, that some trouble will no doubt be incurred by those who insist on Mr. Hellyer's rules being put into practice. But there is nothing advocated, after all, that is not suitable to the requirements of ordinary life in cities. To all about to build a house we would say, Buy Mr. Hellyer's work, and read it."—*The Engineer*.

"We should be glad if every plumber in the kingdom would buy the book; this would give a good sale to Mr. Hellyer, and a good lift to Sanitary Plumbing."—*The Builder*.

"Unquestionably the best manual of Plumbing practice yet published. Architects, Plumbers, Builders, and Householders, who read it carefully, will surely gain thereby."—*The Sanitary Engineer*.

"Mr. Hellyer's book deserves very considerable praise from whatever point of view it is regarded."—*The Sanitary Record*.

"Altogether we can recommend Mr. Hellyer's book in its enlarged form, as heartily as we did the first edition. It is thoroughly practical, and eminently readable, and it is, in fact, a volume which every householder would do well to possess and study."—*Engineering*.

"If all working Plumbers had Mr. Hellyer's book off by heart, and believed in it, we should have comparatively little need to warn householders of their dangers in unsanitary houses."—*The British Architect*.

"Clear and lucid in style, as a practical book should be; well illustrated with drawings and plans. . . . We hope that the work will attain a circulation throughout all the classes to whom it is addressed, and to whom it will prove interesting and useful."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

"This book . . . we heartily recommend for the scientific and practical way in which the important subject of house sanitation is treated. . . . His work should be in the hands of every plumber."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.

"Exactly what it pretends to be, a practical treatise on the principles of internal plumbing work, and the best means of excluding noxious gases from our houses. Since Mr. Hellyer gave forth in a first edition his sensible hints and suggestions, the plumbing at Buckingham Palace, Marlborough House, and a great number of noble-men's and gentlemen's houses, in all parts of the country as well as in London, has been overhauled and perfected on the principles which were therein laid down."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"A second edition has appeared of Mr. Hellyer's exhaustive volume on internal plumbing work, which exposes ruthlessly the many dangers incident to the old-fashioned systems, and points out the proper way of avoiding them. If the author is at times too sweeping in his condemnations, that is a fault on the right side."—*Saturday Review*.

"Mr. Hellyer's book will be found to be of value in giving the experiences of a practical man who has a personal knowledge of the best forms of apparatus to be used by those who wish their houses to be healthy. The book is well illustrated, and a brief account is given of all the apparatus which is generally in use, and which Mr. Hellyer specially recommends."—*Land*.

"The book is well got-up, is nicely printed, and profusely illustrated, and is likely to be of service to Builders and Health Officers, whether medical or otherwise."—*Lancet*.

B. T. BATSFORD, 52, High Holborn, London.

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PLUMBING.

By S. STEVENS HELLYER.

*Author of "The Plumber and Sanitary Houses" and "Lectures on the
Science and Art of Sanitary Teaching."*

SOME OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Many details are dealt with not found in any other work on plumbing we have seen. . . . As a manual of plumbing practice in its various branches Mr. Hellyer's little book will be a useful addition to the shelves of the architect's technical library, and ought to take a place in technological instruction in our science schools."—*Building News*.

"Mr. Hellyer is so well known as an authority on matters connected with the plumber's craft that it is not surprising to find him as author of the volume on that subject in the series of technological handbooks edited by Sir H. Trueman Wood, and the choice is thoroughly justified by the extensive and thorough knowledge Mr. Hellyer possesses of all kinds of plumbing work."—*The Builder*.

"It puts facts and descriptions and also opinions in an intelligible and readable form . . . there is no doubt, on the whole, that Mr. Hellyer is a very safe guide."—*Industries*.

"The author has generally avoided the theory of the different departments of plumbing, and has mostly confined his attention to the practical details. The book, which is profusely illustrated, will be found to be a very handy and useful work."—*Inventions*.

"A well illustrated and clearly written technological handbook. The general reader will find some entertainment in roaming over its pages, as the book is full of curious facts as to the sanitary arrangements of the classical and mediæval periods."—*National Observer*.

"Mr. Hellyer is already well known by his other writings on this subject. In the present book the details of sanitary plumbing are treated, with numerous illustrations of good and bad practice."—*Scientific American*.

"The whole range of plumbers' work is covered, and the author has written a book that is practical and yet interesting to the ordinary reader."—*Manchester Courier*.

"The plumbers' art is of such importance to the community, and he is so frequently ignorant of first principles, that anyone deserves well of the public who induces a workman to study some such clearly written book as this. In the householder too, a perusal of it will oftentimes arouse the unpleasant yet beneficial suspicion that his family's health is exposed to the peril of some defects in the sanitary arrangements of his house."—*Guardian*.

"Clearly written, well arranged, and comprehensive in its scope, and cannot be studied by the workman without profit."—*Manchester Examiner*.

"A work which should be in the hands of every intelligent plumber in his leisure moments until he is as familiar with its contents as he is, or should be, with his tools."—*Morning Post*.

"The handbook is thoroughly practical. It begins with plumbers' tools and follows its useful—if not always savoury—way through all kinds of plumbing work, down to house drains and slop sinks. It should be invaluable to the trade and worth consultation also by the householder."—*Scotsman*.

"Mr. Hellyer is a pioneer in sanitary plumbing; he knows all about it . . . his book will prove to any householder how extremely complex is the art of plumbing."—*Saturday Review*.

"It is the combination of both kinds of knowledge (manual skill and the principles of sanitation) in the writer which makes Mr. Hellyer's books of exceptional value. It matters little whether it is an architect on one hand or a working plumber on the other, who studies them, because they are of equal value and of equal interest to both . . . An intelligent plumber . . . by studying its pages will avoid many mistakes. He will know what sort of joint to make, what kind of trap to avoid, how to secure the traps from syphonage, and how generally to complete his work so as to pass the latest standards of excellence. We can equally recommend it as a text-book for architects."—*Nature*.

London: GEORGE BELL & SONS, York Street, Covent Garden.

